

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON
Te Whare Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui



CALENDAR 2000

Enrolling at Victoria

In addition to the *Calendar*, several other publications are available for intending students in 2000, including:

Guide to Study 2000

A comprehensive 200-page book giving an overview of courses, general university information and support services for all students planning undergraduate study at Victoria University for the first time.

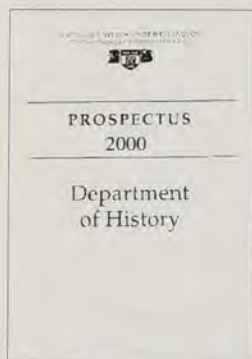


Graduate Study Guides

Graduate Study 2000-2001 is a booklet covering postgraduate courses and programmes, general university information and support services for students planning to study at graduate level at Victoria University. In addition, Faculty-specific *Graduate Programmes* booklets provide detailed information on postgraduate programmes offered by Victoria's four Faculties.

Guide to Enrolment 2000

For all students intending to enrol in undergraduate or postgraduate courses at Victoria University in 2000. It includes the Application to Study form, undergraduate course descriptions and timetables, and other helpful information.



Prospectuses 2000

These give information about particular disciplines, at undergraduate or postgraduate level. Some are subject specific (eg, Classics) while others are programme specific like the Bachelor of Commerce and Administration.

The above publications and the *Calendar* are available on the University's Web site www.vuw.ac.nz or can be obtained by contacting the Liaison Office, Victoria University of Wellington, PO Box 600, Wellington, telephone 0-4-463-5374, fax 0-4-463-5193.

Enrolling at Victoria

In addition to the *Calendar*, several other publications are available for intending students in 2000, including:

Guide to Study 2000

A comprehensive 200-page book giving an overview of courses, general university information and support services for all students planning undergraduate study at Victoria University for the first time.



Graduate Study Guides

Graduate Study 2000-2001 is a booklet covering postgraduate courses and programmes, general university information and support services for students planning to study at graduate level at Victoria University. In addition, Faculty-specific *Graduate Programmes* booklets provide detailed information on postgraduate programmes offered by Victoria's four Faculties.

Guide to Enrolment 2000

For all students intending to enrol in undergraduate or postgraduate courses at Victoria University in 2000. It includes the Application to Study form, undergraduate course descriptions and timetables, and other helpful information.



Prospectuses 2000

These give information about particular disciplines, at undergraduate or postgraduate level. Some are subject specific (eg, Classics) while others are programme specific like the Bachelor of Commerce and Administration.



The above publications and the *Calendar* are available on the University's Web site www.vuw.ac.nz or can be obtained by contacting the Liaison Office, Victoria University of Wellington, PO Box 600, Wellington, telephone 0-4-463-5374, fax 0-4-463-5193.

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON

Te Whare Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui



CALENDAR 2000

Children on Campus Policy	107
Our Mission Statement	110
Support Services	111
University of the Environment	114
Calendar	117
1000 (in University)	
1999	
1998	
1997	
1996	
1995	
1994	
1993	
1992	
1991	
1990	
1989	
1988	
1987	
1986	
1985	
1984	
1983	
1982	
1981	
1980	
1979	
1978	
1977	
1976	
1975	
1974	
1973	
1972	
1971	
1970	
1969	
1968	
1967	
1966	
1965	
1964	
1963	
1962	
1961	
1960	
1959	
1958	
1957	
1956	
1955	
1954	
1953	
1952	
1951	
1950	
1949	
1948	
1947	
1946	
1945	
1944	
1943	
1942	
1941	
1940	
1939	
1938	
1937	
1936	
1935	
1934	
1933	
1932	
1931	
1930	
1929	
1928	
1927	
1926	
1925	
1924	
1923	
1922	
1921	
1920	
1919	
1918	
1917	
1916	
1915	
1914	
1913	
1912	
1911	
1910	
1909	
1908	
1907	
1906	
1905	
1904	
1903	
1902	
1901	
1900	

Victoria University of Wellington Board of Governors 1997 & Faculty of Education (unpublished) printed in 1999

Our Māori name: *Te Whare Wānanga o te Upoko o te Ika a Māui*
means: *"The University at the head of the fish of Māui"*

Contact addresses

For contact addresses in the University, including addresses for student inquiries, see information in Section A of this Calendar.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Victoria University of Wellington uses all reasonable skill and care in an effort to ensure the information, including fees, course and paper content information, contained in this Calendar is accurate at the time of going to press. Readers should be aware, however, that matters covered by this Calendar are subject to a continuous process of review and to unanticipated circumstances such as, for example, student demand and/or resource availability. Readers should be aware therefore that the position stated by this Calendar is necessarily subject to change without notice and the University reserves the right to do so. So far as the law permits, the University accepts no responsibility for any loss suffered by any person due to reliance (either in whole or in part) on the information contained in this Calendar, whether direct or indirect, and whether foreseeable or not. Subject to the statements made above, this Calendar provides an authoritative statement of the University's intended fees, courses and paper content for this year. Other sources of University information such as the Guide to Study, periodic paper, course and faculty guides as may from time to time be made available after the date of publication of this Calendar and the University's official website (<http://www.vuw.ac.nz>) must be read in the light of this Calendar and this notice.

ISSN 0111-2309

Published by Victoria University of Wellington, Kelburn Parade, Wellington 6001,
New Zealand.

© Victoria University of Wellington October 1999

Contents

Key Dates, Officers and Staff

	A
Year 2000 Calendar	8
Key Dates 2000 (in University)	9
Contact Addresses	12
Officers of the University	13
The Council	14
Senior Management Team	15
Emeritus Professors	16
Faculty Staff	17
Commerce and Administration	17
Humanities and Social Sciences	21
Law	28
Science	29
Facilities, Centres and Institutes	35
Central Administration	36
VUW Foundation	40
Victoria Link Ltd	41
Justices of the Peace on Campus	41
VUW Students' Association	41

Statutes and Policies*

	B
Degrees Statute	44
Admission Statute	45
Enrolment Statute	48
Credit Transfer Statute	52
Extramural Enrolment Statute	60
Restricted Enrolment Statute	62
Limitation of Entry	63
English Language Competency	66
Mandatory Course Requirements ("Terms")	67
Terms Statute	68
Examination Statute	68
Te Reo Māori, Use of for Assessment	73
Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute	73
Fees Statute	75
Library Statute	87
Statute on Conduct	93

Children on Campus Policy	107
Smokefree Environment Policy	110
Information Systems Statute	111
Equal Employment Opportunity	114
VUW Council Elections	117

Courses of Study

Statute Governing all Courses of Study

Personal Courses of Study Statute	122
-----------------------------------	-----

Schools of Architecture and Design

Bachelor of Architecture	135
Master of Architecture	139
Bachelor of Building Science	140
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours	144
Master of Building Science	145
Graduate Diploma and Certificate of Building Management	147
Bachelor of Design	149
Master of Design	158

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Bachelor of Commerce and Administration	161
Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme	170
Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting	171
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours	172
Master of Commerce and Administration	173
Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management	183
Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management with Honours	186
Master of Tourism and Services Management	187
Certificate in Industrial Relations	189
Diploma in Industrial Relations	189
Certificate in Māori Business	190
Certificate in Workplace Communication	191

* Academic Board Statute 1997 & Faculties Statute (superseded) printed in 1998 Calendar

Master of Applied Finance	192	Bachelor of Music	299
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	194	Bachelor of Music with Honours	303
Master of Communications	195	Master of Music	305
Master of Financial Mathematics	196	Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	310
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics	199	Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs	310
Master of Library and Information Studies	200	Master of International Relations	311
Master of Management Studies	202	Graduate Diploma in International Relations	311
Master of Business Administration	204	Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	313
Master of Management	207	Master of New Zealand Studies	314
Master of Public Management	209	Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies	314
Master of Public Policy	210	Master of Public History	316
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	213	Master of Social Work	317
Certificate in Human Resource Management	214	Postgraduate Diploma and Certificate in Social Work	317
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	214	Diploma in Social Work	318
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management	215	Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies	320
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	217	Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese	321
Certificate in Executive Development	218	Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga	322
Certificate in Management Studies	219	Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language/He Tohu Whakaako Ite Reo Māori	323
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences		Bachelor of Nursing	324
Bachelor of Arts	221	Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing	325
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	255	Postgraduate Certificate in Health	325
Master of Arts	272	Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery	326
Master of Arts (Applied)	281	Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies	326
Graduate Diploma in Arts	288	Graduate Diploma in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages	327
Bachelor of Education	289	Certificate in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages	329
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	290	Certificate in Deaf Studies	330
Master of Education	292	Certificate of Proficiency in English	330
Postgraduate Diploma and Certificate in Education Studies	297		
Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching	298		
Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment	299		

2019-2020 Academic Year
 10/10/2019

Faculty of Law	
Bachelor of Laws	332
Bachelor of Laws with Honours	334
Master of Laws	336
Certificate in Law	338
Diploma in Law	339
Law Profession Admission Programme	340
Faculty of Science	
Bachelor of Science	341
Bachelor of Science with Honours	356
Master of Science	363
Bachelor of Biomedical Science	368
Bachelor of Science and Technology	371
Master of Computer Science	376
Master of Conservation Science	377
Master of Development Studies	378
Diploma in Development Studies	378
Master of Environmental Studies	379
Diploma in Applied Science	380
Diploma in Computer Science	383
Diploma in Environmental Studies	384
Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics	385
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	386
Inter-Faculty Qualifications and Doctorates	
Intermediate Courses	389
Unitech Certificate	389
Certificate in Foundation Studies	390
Certificate of Proficiency	392
Transitional Certificate	392
Doctor of Philosophy	393
Doctor of Literature	397
Doctor of Music	398
Doctor of Science	399
Doctor of Laws	400

Papers and Prescriptions D

Subjects (in alphabetical order)	403
----------------------------------	-----

General Information E

Victoria University of Wellington	603
The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961	604

University Services and Facilities

Adam Art Gallery	606
Alumni Services	606
Alumni Association	606
Court of Convocation	606
Centre for Continuing Education Te Whare Pukenga	607
Chaplaincies	608
Disputes Advisory Service	608
International Student Centre	608
Liaison Office	608
Library	609
Māori Services	609
Research Policy Office	610
Scholarships and Prizes	610
Staff Publications	610
Student Allowances, Bursaries and Loans	610
Student Services	611
Accommodation Service	611
Careers Advisory Service	611
Counselling Service	612
Disability Support Services	612
Early Childhood Education Centres	612
Recreation Service	612
Student Creche	613
Student Finance Advisers	613
Student Health Service	613
Student Learning Support Service	614
Student Union Complex	614

Key Dates, Officers and Staff

Year 2000 Calendar	8
Key Dates 2000	9
Contact Addresses	12
Officers of the University	13
The Council	14
Senior Management Team	15
Emeritus Professors	16
Faculty Staff	17
Facilities, Centres and Institutes	35
Central Administration	36
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation	40
Victoria Link Ltd	41
Justices of the Peace on Campus	41
VUW Students' Association	41

September	August	July
31	1	1
30	2	2
29	3	3
28	4	4
27	5	5
26	6	6
25	7	7
24	8	8
23	9	9
22	10	10
21	11	11
20	12	12
19	13	13
18	14	14
17	15	15
16	16	16
15	17	17
14	18	18
13	19	19
12	20	20
11	21	21
10	22	22
9	23	23
8	24	24
7	25	25
6	26	26
5	27	27
4	28	28
3	29	29
2	30	30
1	31	31

December	November	October
30	1	1
29	2	2
28	3	3
27	4	4
26	5	5
25	6	6
24	7	7
23	8	8
22	9	9
21	10	10
20	11	11
19	12	12
18	13	13
17	14	14
16	15	15
15	16	16
14	17	17
13	18	18
12	19	19
11	20	20
10	21	21
9	22	22
8	23	23
7	24	24
6	25	25
5	26	26
4	27	27
3	28	28
2	29	29
1	30	30

2000 Calendar

<i>January</i>							<i>February</i>							<i>March</i>						
<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thu</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thu</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thu</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>
31					1	2	1	2	3	4	5	6			1	2	3	4	5	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	28	29	27	28	29	30	31							
<i>April</i>							<i>May</i>							<i>June</i>						
<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thu</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thu</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thu</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>
					1	2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7				1	2	3	4
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	29	30	31	26	27	28	29	30						
<i>July</i>							<i>August</i>							<i>September</i>						
<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thu</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thu</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thu</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>
31					1	2	1	2	3	4	5	6					1	2	3	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	28	29	30	31	25	26	27	28	29	30				
<i>October</i>							<i>November</i>							<i>December</i>						
<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thu</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thu</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thu</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>
30	31					1			1	2	3	4	5					1	2	3
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	27	28	29	30	25	26	27	28	29	30	31			

Key Dates 2000

December 1999

- Mon 6 Students applying for limited entry papers or qualifications must submit their application by this date.
- Applications for admission by qualification assessment (for credit and at entrance level) and for provisional entrance should be received by this date.
- Marae graduation ceremony.
- Fri 10 Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre for all faculties.
- Fri 24 University closed.

January 2000

- Wed 5 University re-opens.
- Wed 19 Last date for receipt of Application to Study forms from students applying for open entry qualifications or papers.

February

- Tue 15 Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or diploma or certificate presented at the April graduation ceremonies must apply to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office by this date.
- Mon 21-24 Orientation and enrolment in person.
- Mon 28 **FIRST TRIMESTER BEGINS**

March

- Fri 10 No addition of first-trimester papers after this date.
- Fri 17 Students giving notice of withdrawal from a first-trimester paper after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
- Fri 24 Students giving notice of withdrawal from a full-year paper after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
- No addition of a full-year paper permitted after this date.

April

- Sat 8-25 **MID-TRIMESTER BREAK**
- Tue 18-19 Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre for all faculties.

May

- Fri 19 Students giving notice of withdrawal from a first-trimester paper after this date are regarded as having failed that paper unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.
- Fri 26 Deadline about this date for submission to WINZ of student loan applications for students enrolled in first trimester only.

June

- Fri 9 **FIRST TRIMESTER ENDS.** Lectures cease.
Priority closing date for receipt of applications for admission at entrance level, admission with credit, or provisional entrance, for second trimester.
- Sat 10 Mid-year study period begins.
- Fri 16 Mid-year examinations begin.

July

- Mon 3 **MID-YEAR BREAK BEGINS**
- Mon 10 Results notices for first trimester mailed about this date.
- Wed 12-14 Enrolment for second-trimester papers.
- Mon 17 **SECOND TRIMESTER BEGINS**
- Fri 28 No addition of a second-trimester paper permitted after this date.

August

- Fri 4 Students giving notice of withdrawal from a second-trimester paper after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
- Fri 25 Students giving notice of withdrawal from a full year paper after this date are regarded as having failed the paper unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.
- Sat 26 **MID-TRIMESTER BREAK BEGINS**

September

- Sun 10 **MID-TRIMESTER BREAK ENDS**
- Fri 29 Students giving notice of withdrawal from a second-trimester paper after this date are regarded as having failed that paper unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.

October

- Sun 1 Entries for most scholarships due with the Scholarships Officer on this date but see this University's *Awards Handbook* and the *New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee Scholarship Handbook* for regulations.
- Mon 2 Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or diploma or certificate presented at the December graduation ceremonies must apply to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office by this date.
- Fri 20 **SECOND TRIMESTER ENDS.** Lectures cease.
Final date for submission of student loan applications for students enrolled in full-year and second-trimester papers.
- Sat 21 End-year study period begins.
- Fri 27 End-year examinations begin.

November

- Fri 17 End-year examinations end about this date.
- Mon 20 **THIRD TRIMESTER BEGINS**

December

- Fri 8 Results notices for second trimester mailed about this date.
Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre for all faculties.
- TBC Marae graduation ceremony.
- Fri 22 University closed (reopens 3 Jan 2001).
MID-TRIMESTER BREAK BEGINS

Note: The standard form of E-mail address for individual staff members is
 firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz
 E-mail address inquiries
 University's World Wide Web Site
 Schools of Architecture and Design
 Faculty of Science
 Faculty of Law
 Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
 Faculty of Commerce and Administration
 Postmaster@vuw.ac.nz
 http://www.vuw.ac.nz
 Architecture@vuw.ac.nz
 Science-Faculty@vuw.ac.nz
 Law-Faculty@vuw.ac.nz
 Hum-SocSci-Office@vuw.ac.nz
 Commerce-Administration@vuw.ac.nz
 Direct dial-in (if the extension number is known to caller): +64-4-463 5252
 University switchboard (if operator assistance is required): +64-4-472 1000
 Telephone contacts
 Wellington 6001, New Zealand
 PO Box 600
 Victoria University of Wellington
 The International Student Centre
 Wellington 6001

Contact addresses

Students resident in NZ should address inquiries to:

The Liaison Office	Telephone: 0-4-463 5374
Victoria University of Wellington	Fax: 0-4-463 5193
PO Box 600	E-mail: <i>Liaison-Office@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Wellington 6001	

International student inquiries should be addressed to:

The International Student Centre	Telephone: +64-4-463 5350
Victoria University of Wellington	Fax: +64-4-463 5056
PO Box 600	E-mail: <i>International.Students@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Wellington 6001, New Zealand	

All general correspondence and inquiries **other than student inquiries** should be addressed to

The Executive Officer	Fax: +64-4-463 5240
Vice-Chancellor's Office	E-mail: <i>Executive.Officer@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Victoria University of Wellington	
PO Box 600	
Wellington 6001, New Zealand	

Telephone contacts

University switchboard (if operator assistance is required):	+64-4-472 1000
Direct dial-in (if the extension number is known to caller):	+64-4-463 5233

E-mail addresses:

Faculty of Commerce and Administration	<i>Commerce-Administration@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences	<i>Hum-SocSci-Office@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Faculty of Law	<i>Law-Enquiries@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Faculty of Science	<i>Science-Faculty@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Schools of Architecture and Design	<i>Architecture@vuw.ac.nz</i>
University's World Wide Web Site	<i>http://www.vuw.ac.nz</i>
E-mail address inquiries	<i>Postmaster@vuw.ac.nz</i>

Note: The standard form of E-mail address for individual staff members is `firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz`

Officers of the University

Chancellor

Douglas J. White, QC, LLM

Pro-Chancellors

Winifred Jardine, BA LLB
 Russell Marshall, BA DipTchg

Treasurer

Rob Cameron, MPA *Harv*, BCA(Hons)

Vice-Chancellor and Chief Executive

Michael G. Irving, BSc(Hons) PhD NSW

Deputy Vice-Chancellor

Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil Oxf FIPENZ MIEAust CEng MIM

Executive Dean, Faculty of Commerce and Economics

Neil C. Quigley, MA Com, PhD Ed

Executive Dean, Faculty of Education

Diana Crossan, BA Otago (1999-2001) BA (Hons) (1999-2001) BA (Hons) (1999-2001)

Executive Dean of Law

Margaret Shields, BA (1997-2000)

Executive Dean, Faculty of Science

Russell Marshall, BA DipTchg (1999-2002)

Executive Dean, Faculty of Health Sciences

Andrew Little, BA LLB (1997-2000)

Executive Dean, Faculty of Business

Gill Green, BA Auck, PhD DipTchg (1997-2002)

Executive Dean, Faculty of Arts

Timothy Beaglehole, MA NZ & Camb, PhD Comp (1999-2002)

Executive Dean, Faculty of Engineering

Peter Englert, MSc DSc SM, PhD Eng (1997-2002)

Executive Dean, Faculty of Architecture

Margaret Shields, BA (1997-2000)

Executive Dean, Faculty of Design

Russell Marshall, BA DipTchg (1999-2002)

Executive Dean, Faculty of Health, Behaviour and Society

Andrew Little, BA LLB (1997-2000)

Executive Dean, Faculty of Education (Research)

John Morris, MA PhD Comp (1997-2002)

Dates & Staff

Secretary to Council
 Christine E. Turner, BA

Co-opted by the University Council
 Rob Cameron, BCA(Hons), MPA Harv (1999-2000)
 Rosemary Barrington, BA(Hons) MSc Lond (1999-2001)

Elected by the Court of Convocation

Elected by the General Staff

Appointed by the Minister of Education

Dates of appointment are placed after each name

The Council

Dates of appointment are placed after each name.

Appointed by the Minister of Education

Donald Scott, BCom, FCA (1999-2002)
 Thomas Tennent, BCom, FCA (1999-2000)
 Douglas J. White, QC, LLM (1997-2000)
 Winifred Jardine, BA LLB (1999-2002)

Vice-Chancellor and Chief Executive

Michael G. Irving, BSc(Hons) PhD NSW

Elected by the Academic Staff

Christopher Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond* (1999-2000)
 Dolores Janiewski, BA *Sarah Lawrence*, MA *Oregon*, PhD *Duke* (1999-2002)
 Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc* (1997-2000)

Elected by the General Staff

Kevin T. Duggan, LLM *BCA*, CA ACCM MNZCS (1999-2002)

Appointed by the Executive of the Students' Association

Peter Howland (1999-2000)
 Chris Hipkins (2000)

Appointed by the University Council

Marie Bell, BA(Hons) DipEd [In consultation with NZCTU]
 Diana Crossan, BA *Otago* (1999-2001) [In consultation with the NZ
 Employers' Federation]

Elected by the Court of Convocation

Timothy Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb*, PhD *Camb* (1999-2002)
 Gill Greer, BA *Auck*, PhD DipTchg (1999-2002)
 Andrew Little, BA LLB (1997-2000)
 Russell Marshall, BA DipTchg (1999-2002)
 Margaret Shields, BA (1997-2000)

Co-opted by the University Council

Rob Cameron, BCA(Hons), MPA *Harv* (1999-2000)
 Rosemary Barrington, BA(Hons) MSc *Lond* (1999-2001)

Secretary to Council

Christine E. Turner, BA

Senior Management Team

Vice-Chancellor and Chief Executive

Michael G. Irving, BSc(Hons) PhD *NSW*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor

Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil *Oxf*, FIPENZ CEng MIM

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

Appointment pending

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Marketing and Student Affairs)

Judi Weir, MBA *Massey*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research)

John Morrow, MA *Cant*, PhD *York (Can)*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Resources)

Appointment pending

Executive Dean, Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Neil C. Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Executive Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

David Mackay, PhD *Lond*, BA(Hons)

Executive Dean of Law

Appointment pending

Executive Dean, Faculty of Science

Peter Englert, MSc DSc *Cologne*

Emeritus Professors

- Rollo D. Arnold, MA DipEd NZ, MA Melb, PhD
- Robert L. W. Averill, MAgrSc NZ, PhD Camb
- David Beaglehole, MSc NZ, PhD Camb, FRSNZ
- Timothy H. Beaglehole, MA NZ & Camb, PhD Camb
- Gerd Block, BE(Arch) Karlsruhe TU, MArch PhD Melb, FNZIA
- Ian D. Campbell, LL.M NZ, HonLLD
- Noel G. Chapman, MSc PhD NZ
- Ann Chowning, BA Brynmawr, MA PhD Penn
- John C. Clift, MSc Cant
- Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD NZ, FRSNZ FNZIC
- James F. Duncan, OBE, MA DSc DPhil Oxf, MSc Melb, FRSNZ FNZIC MRSC FRACI
- Frank F. Evison, OBE, MA BSc NZ, PhD DIC Lond, FRSNZ
- David A. Farquhar, BA MusB NZ, MA Camb
- Robin D. Ferrier, BSc PhD Edin, DSc Lond, FRSNZ, FNZIC
- S. Harvey Franklin, BCom Geog(Hons) MA Birm, LitD, FRSNZ
- John A. F. Garrick, MSc PhD NZ
- Lloyd G. Geering, CBE, MA NZ, BD(Hons) Melb, HonDD Otago
- Ian A. Gordon, CBE, MA PhD Edin, HonLLD Brist, HonLitD NZ, HonDUniv Stir
- John D. Gould, BA Lond, MA Brist
- John F. Harper, MSc NZ, PhD ScD Camb, FRSNZ
- Leslie C. Holborow, MA Auck, BPhil Oxf
- Sir Frank Holmes, MA NZ, Hon LLD Otago, FNZID FNZIM
- L. Fraser Jackson, MA NZ, FSS
- Stuart F. W. Johnston, MA NZ
- Sir Kenneth Keith, KBE, LL.M Harv, LL.M
- Douglas G. Lilburn, ONZ, HonMusD Otago
- Donald W. McKenzie, MSc NZ
- Athol W. Mann, CMG, BCom NZ, FCA
- Peter Munz, MA NZ, PhD Camb
- Terence R. F. Nonweiler, BSc Manc, PhD Belf, CEng FRAeS FIMA MIPENZ
- Gordon S. Orr, BA LL.M NZ
- Bryan P. Philpott, MCom NZ, MA Leeds, ACA FRSNZ
- James H. Robb, MA NZ, BSc(Econ) PhD Lond
- Cassilis J. Seelye, MSc NZ, PhD Edin, CPhys FInstP FNZIP
- Anthony J. W. Taylor, MA NZ, CertSocSc Lond, DHC Rheims, PhD FBPsS FNZPsS ACS
- John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) Leeds, MA Liv, PhD Flor
- John W. Tomlinson, BSc PhD DIC ARSC Lond, CChem FRSC FNZIC
- Patrick H. Waddington, MA Camb, PhD Belf, DipEd Exe
- Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) NZ, DIC Lond, PhD DSc, FRSNZ FRS
- Darcy Walker, MSc NZ PhD DSc Birm FInstP
- F. John L. Young, OBE, MA St And, MA Qu

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Dean

Prof Neil C. Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students)

Colin Jeffcoat, BA MSc *Auck*, BA(Hons) PhD *N Carolina*

Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research)

Andrew Weiss, BEc(Hons) PhD *Syd*

Manager, Finance and Physical Resources

Simon Leicester, BSc DipAcc

Manager, Student and Academic Services

Lois Baillie, JP

Human Resources Adviser

Lisa Reidy, BA DipBusAdmin

Manager, Technology and Computer Support

John Greenwood, BA DipSocSci MPhil *Massey*

Director International Relations

David Scott, BA(Hons) DipTchg

Accounting and Commercial Law, School of

Head of School

Appointment pending

Professors

Ian D. Ball, PhD *Birm*, BCA(Hons), FCA

Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA

Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD, AFNZIM FCA ANZSIA

Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD *Mich*, FCA

Associate Professors/Readers

Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*

Paul V. Dunmore, MBA PhD *McM*, BSc(Hons)

Yvonne J. van Roy, BCA(Hons) LLB(Hons)

Senior Lecturers

Judy A. Brown, BCA(Hons) PhD, CA

Leslie J. M. Brown, LLB(Hons)

Alan M. Cameron, LLM

Christopher Cripps, LLM DipLegalStud *Camb*

H. Palitha De Silva, LLB *SLanka*, LLM *Monash*

David Dunbar, BA LLM DipAcc

Kevin J. Holmes, MCom *Auck*, DipAcc, CA

Bhagwan S. Khanna, MCom *Delhi*, MBA *Georgia*, PhD CMA (USA)

Melvin L. Roush, BBA *Missouri Southern*, MAcc *SW Missouri*, CPA

Andrew M. C. Smith, MCA, CA

Lecturers

John Bradshaw, MCom BEd(Ter) *P. Elizabeth*, CFA

Philip M. Colquhoun, MCA

A.K.M. Waresul Karim, MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Leeds*, BCom(Hons)

Shee Boon Law, BCom(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Nikki McGill, LLB(Hons)

Joanne R. Moores, BAccSc *S Af*, BCA *Pret*, CA

Edward Olowo-Okere, BSc *Maid*, MSc *Lagos*, PhD *Bath*, ACA (Nig)

Abraham I. van Melle, LLM

Penelope S. Zohrab, LLB *Cant*, LLM *Lond*

Honorary Fellows

Athol W. Mann (Professor Emeritus), CMG, BCom, NZFCA

Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ

Robert McLuskie, LLB *MA NZ*

Visiting Professor

Haim Falk, BA DipBusAdmin MBA PhD *Hebrew*

Visiting Senior Fellow
Tony Dale, BCA(Hons), CA

Business and Government Management, Graduate School of

Acting Director
Lincoln Gould, MBA Massey

Manager, Administration Services
Angela Dolan, DipBusStud Massey

Programme Directors
Postgrad DipBusAdmin (Acting): Dai
Gilbertson, BComm(Hons) Otago, MS Miss
State, PhD MIPMNZ ANZIM JP
Postgrad Dip HRM: Mark Harcourt, BComm
Qu, MIR BEd Tor, PhD Alta
Postgrad Dip ISM and CertMS: Appointment
pending
Postgrad DipMkt: David Stewart, MBA MA
DipTchg
MBA : David Stewart, MBA MA DipTchg
MMgt: Margaret Emerre, DPE Otago, BSc
Idaho, MSc DAdmin Griffith
MPM: Rob Laking, MPA Harv, BA(Hons)
MPP: Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA Mt Holyoke,
MA PhD Duke
Executive Programmes: Margaret Stevenson-
Wright, PMIR Auck, DipEd Massey, DipTchg
Auck, ATCL

*Director, Centre for the Study of
Leadership*

Ken Parry, BA Q'ld, Grad DipMangt CQU,
DipEd Q'ld, MBus USQ, PhD Mon,
CMAHRI

Professor
Roderick Deane, BCom(Hons), PhD Hon LLD

Associate Professor/Reader
Ken Parry, BA Q'ld, Grad DipMangt CQU,
DipEd Q'ld, MBus USQ, PhD Mon,
CMAHRI

Senior Lecturer
David Stewart, MBA MA DipTchg

Visiting Professor
Paul Dickie, BASc MBA DBA S. Calif

Business and Public Management, School of

Head of School
Prof Pat Walsh, MA(Hons) Cant, PhD Minn

Professors
Jonathan G. Boston, MA(Hons) Cant, DPhil
Oxf
John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) CNA, A,
MSc(Econ) Lond
Raymond Harbridge, MA(Hons) Auck
Claudia D. Scott, ONZM, BA Mt Holyoke, MA
PhD Duke
Peter C. Thirkell, PhD WOnt, MCA
Pat Walsh, MA(Hons) Cant, PhD Minn

Associate Professors/Readers
Dai W. Gilbertson, JP, BCom(Hons) Otago, MS
Mississippi State, PhD, MIPMNZ ANZIM
R. J. Gregory, MPA Harv, BA(Hons) PhD
Ngatata Love, BCom BCA(Hons) PhD,
ACICM ANZIM
James Wiley, BS Oregon, MBA Portland, PhD
Wash.

Senior Lecturers
Les Allan, BCom MA Edin
Linda Angell, BA Mass, MBA Babson Coll,
DBA Boston
Tim Beal, MA(Hons) DBA PhD Edin, CertJap
Sheff
Jane Bryson, BSc Otago, MSc Cant, PhD
Colin Campbell-Hunt, MA Oxf, MBA York
(Can), PhD
R. Y. Cavana, MCom Auck, PhD Brad
Sylvie K. Chetty, BSc(Hons) Salf, MBA Edin,
PhD Cant
L. M. Corbett, BE Auck, MBA Cran
Sally J. Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD
John Davies, BSc(Hons) Wales, MA Lanc
G. R. Durden, MSc ProdEng Aston, CEng
MIEE
Deb Gilbertson, BAgCom Linc
Mark Harcourt, BComm Qu, MIR BEd Tor,
PhD Alta
Brad Jackson, BSc(Hons) Bristol, MA BC
Deborah Jones, MA(Hons) PhD Waik
Robert Laking, MPA Harv, BA(Hons)
Victoria J. Mabin, BSc(Hons) Cant, PhD Lanc
John Martin, MA(Hons) NZ

Paul McDonald, BEng RMC *Ont*, MBA *Manit*,
PhD *WOnt*

Richard Norman, BA MPP

Peter November, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Nott*

R. J. Stephens, BCom(Hons) *Melb*, MSc(Econ)
Lond

Antong Victorio, MPP *Harv*, PhD *Boston Coll*

C. C. Wallace, BA(Hons)

Amanda Wolf, BA *Boston Coll*, MPM PhD
Maryland

Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carroll Coll*, MPA
Wisc, MA PhD III

Urs Daellenbach, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Purdue*

Lecturers

Nick J. Ashill, BEd(Hons) *Leeds*, MBA *Wales*,
DipM

Irena Ateljevic, BSc *Rijeka*, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD
Auck

Karen Baehler, BA *St Olaf*, MPP PhD *Maryland*

Michael Barry, BCom(Hons) PhD *Griffith*

Stephen Doorne, MA PhD

Bob Garnham, MSc *Lond*

Frank McShane, BSc *Qu Mary Coll*, MSc
Heriot-Watt

Assistant Lecturer

Bronwyn Wood, BA BCom *Otago*, MCA

Teaching Fellow

Sally Riad, MB BCh *Cairo*

Research Fellows

Aaron Crawford, BA *BCA*

Stephen Church, BA(Hons), PhD *Cant*

Senior Associates

R. C. Mascarenhas, MA *Mys*, MPA *Syr*, PhD
Delhi

Roy McLennan, BA *NZ*, MA *Auck*

Communications and Information Management, School of

Head of School

Rowena Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*, MA

Professors

Sid Huff, MSc MBA *Qu*, PhD *MIT*

Michael J. Brittain, MA *Edin*, PhD *Lough*

Howard Frederick, PhD *School of Intl Science*,
MA *San Fran State*, BA *Stan*

(David Beattie Chair of Communications)

Senior Lecturers

Philip J. Calvert, BA(Hons) *Warw*, MSc *Staffs*,
MLS *Lough*

Brenda Chawner, BSc MLIS *Alta*

Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*, MA

Gary Gorman, BA *Boston*, MDiv *Gettysburg*,
STB Hons *Toronto*, GradDipLib *Lond*, MA
Lond, ThD *Aust Coll*

David G. Keane, BBS(Hons) *Limerick*, MA
Dublin, PhD, MSIM

David D. M. Mason, MSc *Lond*, PGDipFin,
DMS *CentLondPoly*

Lalita Rajasingham, BA *Melb*, MA *Camb*, PhD

Alastair G. Smith, BSc *Auck*, MA DipTchg
DipNZLS, ANZLA

Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, DipEducBroadcasting
York (UK), PhD DipSocSc CQSW

Lecturers

Daniel G. Dorner, BA *Windsor*, MLS *WOnt*

Christina Enright, BA *Calif*, BSEE *S.Calif*

Brian Harmer, MBA *Massey*

Beverley G. Hope, BS MBA *Kansas*, PhD
Hawaii

David Johnstone, MSc DipSc *Massey*

Rachel Lilburn, BA *Auck*, MA *Wash*

Geoffrey Mitchell, BInfTech(Hons) *Griffith*

Pauline Ratnasingham, BCom(Hons) *Monash*

Senior Associate

Ivan Jackson, BE *NZ*, MS PhD *Penn State*,
AOSM

Honorary Fellow

John W. Tiffen (Professor Emeritus),
BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*

Economics and Finance, School of

Head of School

Assoc. Prof. Robert A. Buckle, BCom
MCom(Hons) *Auck*

Programme Directors

DipFinMath: Leigh Roberts, BSc(Hons) *Melb*,
MSc *Tas & Lond*, AIAA

MAF: Dawn Bowden, BCom *Auck*

Professors

Roger J. Bowden, BA BSc MA *Auck*, PhD *Manc*
(National Bank of New Zealand Chair of
Finance)

Lewis T. Evans, MAgSc(Hons) *Linc*, MA MS
PhD *Wis* (Chair of Economics) (on leave)

Viv B. Hall, MCom(Hons) PhD *Auck*
(Macarthy Chair of Economics)

Gary R. Hawke, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons) BCom
(Chair of Economic History)

Andrew Weiss, BEc(Hons) PhD *Syd* (Chair of
Econometrics)

Associate Professors/Readers

Robert A. Buckle, BCom MCom(Hons) *Auck*
Jacek Krawczyk, MSc PhD *Warsaw*

H. Jacques Poot, Drs(Econ) *V U Amst*, PhD

Margaret Walls, BSc *Kentucky*, MA PhD *Calif*

Senior Lecturers

I. Geoffrey Bertram, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons)

Gordon Boyce, BA(Hons) *Brock*, MA *Keele*,
PhD *Lond*

Stephen J. Burnell, MPhil PhD *Camb*, MCA

Graeme Guthrie, BSc(Hons) PhD MCom *Cant*

Colin E. Jeffcoat, BA MSc *Auck*, PhD *N*
Carolina, BA(Hons)

Stephen P. Keef, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MBA PhD
Aston

Mohammed Khaled, BA *Dhaka*, MSc(Econ)
Islam, MA(Econ) *Essex*, PhD *BrCol*

Kunhong Kim, MS(Econ) PhD *Carn-Mellon*

Martin T. Lally, BCA(Hons) PhD

Jerry D. Mushin, BSc(Hons) *Lond*

Leigh Roberts, BSc(Hons) *Melb*, MSc *Tas*, MSc
Lond, AIAA

John Singleton, BA PhD *Lanc*, BD *Edin*, MSc
Lond

Paul Tompkinson, BA(Hons) *Leic*, Dip in
Economics & Econometrics MSc *S'ton*

Shuntian Yao, MA *Zhongshan*, PhD *Calif*

Jie Zhang, BA *Sichuan*, MBA *Nankai*, MA PhD
WOnt

Lecturers

Judy G. Bethwaite, MA(Hons) *Cant*,

DipHealthEcon *Tromsø*, DipTchg

Paul Calcott, MCom *Cant*, MSS DipEcon *Waik*,
PhD

John Haywood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc*

Leslie Hull, BA *Calif*, MA *Fullerton*, PhD *Calif*

Benoit Julien, BA *Qu*, MA PhD *Ont*

Young Sik Kim, BA *Seoul*, MA *Carn-Mellon*,
PhD *Iowa*

Yue Yu, MS *Shanghai*, BS *Fudan*, PhD *Iowa*

Adjunct Professors

Michael Trebilcock, LLB *Cant*, LLM *Adel*

Leslie Young, BSc(Hons) MSc DPhil *Oxf*

Honorary Fellows

L. F. Jackson (Professor Emeritus), MA *NZ*,
FSS

Bryan P. Philpott (Professor Emeritus), MCom
NZ, MA *Leeds*, ACA

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Dean

David Mackay, PhD *Lond*, BA(Hons)

Deputy Dean

Elizabeth McLeay, PhD *Auck*, BA DipTchg

Associate Dean (Research)

Jenny Neale, PhD *Deakin*, MA DipTchg

Associate Dean (Students)

Jim Collinge, BA *Auck*, MA BED DipTchg

Manager, Human Resources

Barbara Marriott, BA

Manager, Finance and Resources

Philip Bridgen, MBA

Manager, Faculty Administration

Katharine Jermyn, BA

Manager, Academic Programmes

Alison S. Munro, BA

Anthropology

Head of Department

Appointment pending

Professor

Niko Besnier, BA *Calif*, MA *Stan*, PhD *S Calif*

Associate Professor/Reader

James Urry, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, DPhil *Oxf*

Senior Lecturers

Hal B. Levine, BA PhD *N Y State*

Diane O'Rourke, BA *Wellesley*, MA PhD *Wash St Louis*

Vishvajit Pandya, MA *Delhi*, MPhil *J Nehru*, PhD *Chic*

Nancy J. Pollock, BA *Colorado Coll*, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Senior Research Associate

Peter Webster, PhD

Research Associate

Theresa Sawicka, PhD *Auck*, BA(Hons)

Art History

Head of Department

Jenny Harper, MA *Cant*, MPhil *Lond*, DipMusStud *Syd*

Associate Professor

Jenny Harper, MA *Cant*, MPhil *Lond*, DipMusStud *Syd*

Lecturers

Christina Barton, BA *Cant*, MA *Auck*

Roger Blackley, MA *Auck*

Peter Brunt, BFA *Brigham Young*, MPhil *Auck*, MA *Cornell*

David Maskill, MA *Cant*

Asian Languages

Head of Department

Duncan M. Campbell, MA *Auck*, BA

Chinese**Senior Lecturers**

Bai Limin, BA *Anhui*, MA *E China*, PhD *LaT*

Duncan M. Campbell, MA *Auck*, BA

Lecturer

Sun Mei, BA *Nanjing*, MA *Acad Arts China*,
PhD *Hawaii*

Indonesian

Gerald W. Sullivan BA *G.W.*, MA PhD
Virginia

Japanese**Senior Lecturers**

Yushi Ito, BSc *Tohoku*, MA *Hiroshima*, PhD
Melb

Fujio Kano, BA *Doshisha*, CertTchg BA *Bukkyo*

Lecturers

Sayuri Matsushima, BA *Adel*, MPhil *Syd*

Julian Chapple, BA *Massey*, DipBus, *Massey*,
MIR

Classics**Head of Department**

Prof. Chris Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*

Professor

Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*

Associate Professors/Readers

John F. Davidson, PhD *Lond*, MA(Hons)

Arthur J. Pomeroy, MA PhD *C'nell*,
MA(Hons)

Senior Lecturer

Stephen J. Epstein, AB *Harv*, MA PhD *Calif*

Lecturers

Diana H. Burton, PhD *Lond*, BA(Hons)

Judy K. Deuling, AB *AMLS Mich*, PhD *Iowa*

David S. Rosenbloom, AB *C'nell*, MA PhD
Princeton

Matthew F. Trundle, BA *Nott*, MA PhD *McM*

Criminology, Institute of**Director**

Prof Allison Morris, LLB *Edin*, LLM *Col*,
DipCrim MA PhD *Camb*

Professor

Allison Morris, LLB *Edin*, LLM *Col*, DipCrim
MA PhD *Camb*

Associate Professor/Reader

John D Pratt, LLB(Hons) *Lond*, MA *Keele*, PhD
Sheff

Senior Lecturers

Jan Jordan, MA *Cant*, DipCrim *Auck*

Reece Walters, MA *LaT*, DipCrim *Melb*

Senior Research Fellow

Gabrielle Maxwell, PhD *Otago*, MA, FNZPSS

Research Fellow

Venezia Kingi, BA(Hons) CertCrim

Research Assistant

Tracy Anderson, BA DBA *Massey*, MA
(Applied)

Education, School of**Head of School**

Prof Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*

Academic Programme Manager

Gillian Hill, BA(Hons) *N'cstle*

Professors

Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*

Helen May, MA *BEStud DipEdStud PhD*
DipTchg

Senior Lecturers

Lise Bird, BA(Hons) *Macq*, PhD *ANU*

Jim Collinge, BA *Auck*, MA *BE DipTchg*

Neil Daglish, BSc *Leeds*, DipEd *Oxf*,
DipAdvStEd PhD *Durh*

Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*,
PhD

Jane Gilbert, DPhil *Waik*, MA DipTESL
DipTchg

James Irving, BA *PGBEDStud DipTchg*

Joanna Kidman, MA *DipEdStud*

Jim Neyland, MSc *DipTchg*

Wally Penetito, BA *DipTchg*

Turoa Royal, MA *Auck*, MEdAdmin *N E*

Keith Sullivan, BA(Hons) *Sir G. Wms*, MPhil
Camb, PhD *Leeds*, DipBusStuds *Massey*

G. Brian Thompson, MA *Cant*, DipEdPsych
Auck, PhD *Monash*, AFBPsS AFNZPsS

Lecturers

Sophie Alcock, BA *DipTchg MEd Waik*

Barbara Craig, BA *Cant*, MEd *Harv*

Marie B. McCarthy, BEd *Massey*, MEd
DipTchg

Diana McIntyre, BA(Hons) MA *DipEd PhD*
Massey

Sally Peters, BEd *DipTchg MEd*

Anna Piekarska, BA *MSc PhD Warsaw*

Kabini Sanga, BA MEd PhD GradCertEd

Honorary Fellows

Geraldine McDonald, MA PhD Hon LitD,
FNZEI

William Renwick, CBE, MA NZ, HonDLetters
Deakin

Jack J. Shallcross, MA DipEd NZ

Anne Meade, QSO, BA(Hons) PhD TTC
MRSNZ

He Parekerekere – Institute for Research and Development in Māori Education

Kaiwhakahaere – Manager

Vacant

Members

Joanna Kidman, Maria Maniapoto, Marie
McCarthy, Wally Penetito, Turoa Royal,
Kabini Sanga, Evesi Helu-Squire

Institute for Early Childhood Studies

Director

Professor Helen May

Associate Director

Carmen Dalli

English, Film and Theatre, School of

Head of School

Brian Opie, PhD *Edin*, MA

Administrator

Helen Heazlewood

Programme Director

English and Film: Brian Opie, PhD *Edin*, MA
Theatre: John Downie, BA(Hons) *Durh*,
PDDram *Manc*

Professors

Bill Manhire, MA MLitt *Otago*, MPhil *Lond*

Vincent O'Sullivan, MA(Hons) *Auck*, MLitt
Oxf

Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*

Associate Professors/Readers

David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*

Robert Easting, MA DPhil *Oxf*

David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*

Harry Ricketts, MA MLitt *Oxf*

Senior Lecturers

Russell Campbell, MA *Wis*, PhD *Northwestern*,
BA

Judith Dale, MA NZ, DipEnglStud *Edin*

John Downie, BA(Hons) *Durh*, PDDram *Manc*

Christine Franzen, BA *Mich*, DPhil *Oxf*,
BA(Hons)

Linda Hardy, MPhil *Oxf*, MA(Hons)

Harriet Margolis, BA *N Carolina*, MA PhD
Indiana

Geoffrey Miles, MA *Otago*, DPhil, *Oxf*

Paul Millar, BA *Auck*, BA(Hons) PhD

Brian Opie, PhD *Edin*, MA

Jane Stafford, MA(Hons) PhD

Heidi Thomson, MA *Ghent*, MA PhD III

Kim Walker, MA *Auck*, PhD *Edin*

Kathryn M. Walls, PhD *Tor*, MA(Hons)

Peter Whiteford, MLitt *Oxf*, BA(Hons)

Kim Worthington, BA(Hons) *Massey*, DPhil
Oxf

Lecturers

Charles Ferrall, MA(Hons) *Melb*, PhD *Tor*

Stephen Harris, BA(Hons) *N E*, MA *NSW*,
PhD *N E*

David O'Donnell, BA MA DipArts *Otago*

Writer in Residence (1999)

Barbara Else

European Languages, School of

Head of School

Prof. Hansgerd H. F. Delbrück, Dr Phil
Tübingen

Programme Directors

French: Prof. Philip L. Knight, DPhil *Oxf*,
MA(Hons)

German: Prof. Hansgerd H. F. Delbrück, Dr
Phil *Tübingen*

Italian/Spanish: David R. Groves, MA *Camb*

Russian: Nonna Danchenko, MA *Latvia*, PhD
Moscow

French

Professor

Philip L. Knight, DPhil *Oxf*, MA(Hons)

Senior Lecturers

M. Jean Anderson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, D. 3e
cycle *Montpellier*

Jean-Marc Lecaudé, MA *Melb*, L ès L *Paris*

Myreille Pawliez, L ès L *Dijon*, Dip SLT MPhil
Massey

Lecturer

Keren Smith, MA PhD *Cant*

German

Professor

Hansgerd H. F. Delbrück, Dr Phil *Tübingen*

Associate Professor/Reader

Peter H. Russell, MA *Otago*, PhD

Senior Lecturers

Margaret A. Sutherland, MA DPhil *Waik*
Monika M. Smith, MA *Cant*

Italian and Spanish

Senior Lecturer

David R. Groves, MA *Camb* (Italian)

Lecturers

Sarah Leggott, MA PhD *Auck*
Appointment pending

Russian

Associate Professor/Reader

Irene Zohrab, MA(Hons)

Senior Lecturer

Nonna Danchenko, MA *Latvia*, PhD *Moscow*

History

Head of Department

Appointment pending

Professor

Appointment pending

Senior Lecturers

Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA PhD *Calc*
Edward Ross Dickinson, BA *Calif*, MA *Col*,
PhD *Calif*
Susan Grogan, BA(Hons) PhD *Murd*
Dolores Janiewski, BA *Sarah Lawrence*, MA
Oregon, PhD *Duke*
Pauline Keating, BA(Hons) *Monash*, PhD *ANU*
Charlotte Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD
Auck, BA
John E. Martin, PhD *Lancaster*, BA(Hons)
Melanie Nolan, MA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*
Glyn Parry, MA PhD *Camb*, FRHistS

Lecturers

Stephen Behrendt, MA PhD *Wisc*
Giselle Byrnes, MA *Waik*, PhD *Auck*

Paul D'Arcy, MA *Otago*

Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*

**Linguistics and Applied
Language Studies, School of**

Head of School

David A. Crabbe, MA(Hons) PDESL *Leeds*

Professors

Laurie Bauer, MA(Hons) PhD *Edin*
Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*
Graeme D. Kennedy, MA *NZ*, PhD CertTESL
Calif

Associate Professors/Readers

I. S. P. Nation, BEdStud MA(Hons) DipTESL

Senior Lecturers

Mary T. Boyce, MA DipTESL DipTchg
Sara M. Cotterall, MA DipTESL
David A. Crabbe, MA(Hons) PDESL *Leeds*
James A. Dickie, MA *Auck*, DipTESL DipTchg
Janet K. Holst, BA *Cant*, PhD DipTEFL *Lond*,
DipTchg
Chris Lane, BSc MA(Hons) PhD *Auck*
Jonathan M. Newton, BA *Cant*, PhD DipTESL
Elizabeth Pearce, BA DipEd *Melb*, L-ès-L *Paris*,
MA *Monash*, PhD *Ill*
John A. S. Read, PhD *N Mex*, MA(Hons)
DipTESL
Elaine W. Vine, BA *Auck*, MA *Syd*, EDD *Mass*,
DipEd *La T*, DipMigTchg *Armidale*
Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb*

Lecturer

Rachel Locker McKee, MA PhD *Calif*,
BA(Hons)

Language Tutors

Averil Coxhead, MA DipTESL
Angela Joe, BEd *Waik*, DipTchg DipSLT
Massey, MA
Alastair Ker, BA *Auck*, Ak Gepr Übersetzer
Mainz, MA DipTESL
Susan Smith, MA DipTESL

Honorary Fellows

Winifred Bauer, MA *Auck*, MLitt PhD *Edin*,
DipTESL
R. A. Benton, BA *NZ*, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Research Fellows

David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Calif State*,
PhD *Pittsburgh*
Maria Stubbe, MA, DipTESL, DipTchg

Māori Studies: Te Kawa a Māui-School of Māori Studies

Tumuaki - Head of School

Appointment pending

Ahorangi - Professor

Ngahuia Te Awekotuku, MA(Hons) *Auck*,
DPhil *Waik*

Ngā Pūkenga Matua - Senior Lecturers

Peter Addis, MA *Auck*

Te Ripowai Higgins, QSM, JP, TohuMaor

Wiremu Kaa, BA DipTchg

Lee Smith, BA(Hons), DipTchg, Cert Langues
et Civ *Paris*

Pou Temara, MA DipTchg

Ngā Pūkenga - Lecturers

Kiwa Hammond, TohuMaor MA(Hons)

Mereana Hond, BA(Hons) LLB

Tania F. Rei, BA

Kaiwhakahaere - School Administrator

Appointment pending

Taurima - Marae Manager, Te Herenga Waka

John Temara, TohuMaor

Pacific Studies

Senior Lecturer

Appointment pending

Samoan Studies

Senior Lecturer

Galumalemana Alfred Hunkin, BA(Hons)
DipTchg

Lecturer

Tupuola Sione Malifa

Music, School of

Head of School (Acting)

Greer Garden, DipMus MA *Otago*, MMus
Lond, DU *Sorbonne*, LTCL

Professor

Peter Walls, DPhil *Oxf*, BMus MA(Hons),
LRSM LTCL

Associate Professors

Jack Body, MMus(Hons) *Auck*

Ross Harris, QSM, MMus

Senior Lecturers

Greer Garden, DipMus MA *Otago*, MMus
Lond, DU *Sorbonne*, LTCL

Thomas Hecht, BMus *Oberlin Conservatory*,
MMus, DMA *Peabody Inst*, Johns Hopkins

Euan Murdoch, BMus *Otago*, ARIMT

Allan Thomas, DipEd *Exe*, MA, LTCL

John Young, MusB(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Lecturers

Nicholas Baragwanath, GMus(Hons) *RNCM*,
MA PhD *Sussex*

Emily Mair, LRAM *ARCM*

John Psathas, MMus

The New Zealand String Quartet

Helene Pohl, BMus Perf Cert *Eastman*, MMus
Indiana

Douglas Beilman, BMus *NECons*, MMus
SanFranCons

Gillian Ansell, LRSM *ARCM*

Rolf Gjelsten, MMus *Cinc*, Perf Cert *Northern
Ill*, DMA *Rutgers*, BMus

Keyboard Specialist

Douglas C. Mews, MMus *Auck*, Certificaat
Koninklijk Cons.

Research Fellow

Samantha Owens, BMus(Hons), PhD

Technician

Roy Carr

Music Performance Administrator

Charlotte Maddren, BMus(Hons).

Nursing and Midwifery

Head of Department

Alison Dixon, BA *Otago*, DipSocSc *Massey*,
PhD *Flinders*, RGON

Administrator

Karen O'Neil

Professors

Alison Dixon, BA *Otago*, DipSocSc *Massey*,
PhD *Flinders*, RGON

Associate Professor

Cheryle Moss, BAppSc *Phillip*, MSc *Edin*,
GradDipEdAdmin *Hawthorn IAE*, RN
CCUCert *FRCNA*

Senior Lecturers

Joy Bickley, BA *Auck*, DipTchg DipSocSc
(Nursing Studies) DipSocSc (Sociology)
Massey, RGON RM OND

Margi Martin, DipSocSci MPhil *Massey*,
BSocAnth *Waik*, RGON
Maralyn Rowley, BA *Flinders*,
GradDipClinEpidem PhD *N'castle (Aust)*,
RGON RM
Margaret Southwick, BA DipBusStud, RGON
(Clin. Prof. of Midwifery, CCH)
Chris Walsh, BA MA(Applied), RGON RPN
Pamela Wood, BA *Otago*, MEd DipTchg(Tert)
Cant, PhD *Otago*, RGON

Lecturers

Christine Hendry, BA *Cant*, MPH *Otago*,
RGON RM
Rose McEldowney, MEd *Waik*, BA AdvDipN
RCompN
Joan Skinner, MA(Applied), RCompN RM

Philosophy

Head of Department

Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons) *McM*, PhD *Indiana*

Professor

Kim Sterelny, BA PhD *Syd*

Senior Lecturers

Ismay Barwell, BA(Hons) *Otago*, BPhil *Oxf*
Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons) *McM*, PhD *Indiana*
Ken Perszyk, MA *Marquette*, PhD
J. L. Shaw, MA *Calc*, PhD *Rice*

Lecturers

Nicholas Agar, BA *Auck*, PhD *ANU*, MA
Ramon Das, BA *Carleton*, MA *Wisc*, PhD
Maryland

Postdoctoral Fellows

Katalin Bimbo, MA(Hons) *Moscow*, CSpH
Bud., PhD *Indiana*, MA
Dominic Lewin, BSc *Sussex*, MSc *N'castle (UK)*,
PhD *Leeds*

Political Science and International Relations, School of

Head of School

Associate Professor Nigel Roberts, BA *Tas*,
MA *Essex*

Professors

Margaret Clark, CMG, BA *NZ*, MA *Malaya*,
PhD *Columbia*, DipTchg, LRSM
Ralph Pettman, BA(Hons) *Adel*, PhD *Lond*
(International Relations)

Associate Professors/Readers

Roderic Alley, BA *NZ*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*, PhD
Stephen Levine, BA *CUNY*, MA *Amer Univ*,
PhD *Flor State*
Elizabeth McLeay, BA PhD *Auck*, DipTchg
John Morrow, MA *Cant*, PhD *York(Can)*
Nigel Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*

Senior Lecturers

Gerald Chan, MA *Kent*, PhD *Griffith*
Ray Goldstein, BS *Loyola*, MPA PhD *Denver*
Bob Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD

Lecturers

Tim Bale, BA(Hons) *Camb*, MA *Northwestern*,
PhD *Sheff*
Paul Brooker, MPhil DPhil *Oxf*, MA
Alexandra Cook, BA *Wellesley*, MA *Virginia*,
PhD *Cornell*
Xiaoming Huang, LLM *Peking*, PhD *USC*
Kate McMillan, BA(Hons)
Patrick Moloney, MA PhD *Rutgers*
Rae Nicholl, BA(Hons)
Russell Solomon, BJur LLB BA(Hons) *WAust*,
MA *BrCol*, PhD *Syd*

Teaching Fellows

Terence O'Brien, BA *Oxf*
James Rolfe, MA *Auck*, PhD

Recreation and Leisure Studies

Programme Director

Michael Volkerling, BA(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Senior Lecturer

Michael Volkerling, BA(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Lecturer

Lee Davidson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA(Applied)

Religious Studies

Head of Department

Prof. Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*

Professor

Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*

Associate Professor/ Reader

James Veitch, BA BD MTh *Otago*, PhD *Birm*,
ThD *ACT*, FRAS

Lecturers

Antoni Huber, BA MA(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Michelle Spuler, BA(Hons) PhD *Q'ld*

Visiting Professor

Gholam Ali Afrooz, BSc *Tehran*, MA PhD
Mich

Professor Emeritus

Lloyd Geering, CBE, MA NZ, BD(Hons) *Melb*,
HonDD *Otago*

Social Work**Head of Department**

Patricia Laing, BA(Hons) PhD DipTchg

Professor

Leon C. Fulcher, BA(Soc) MSocWork *Wash*,
PhD *Stir*

Senior Lecturers

Joy Anderton, BA, DipSocWork
Tamari Cairns, DipTch, DipMāori, Licensed
Interpreter
Patricia Laing, BA(Hons) PhD DipTchg

Lecturers

Peter Cleave, MA(Hons), DPhil *Oxf*
Elaine J. Joyce, BA(Hons), DipSocWk,
DipSocServAdmin
Waereti Tait-Rolleston, DipTchg
Harry Walker, DipSocWk, CQSW

Sociology and Social Policy**Head of Department**

Ian Culpitt, MA *Cant*, MSW *Tor*, MNZAP

Professor

Michael Hill, BA(Soc) PhD *Lond*

Associate Professor/Reader

David G. Pearson, BA(Hons) PhD *Leic*

Senior Lecturers

David W. Boardman, BA(Hons) *Rhodes*,
DipSLT Dip Hum *Massey*, PhD

Ian Culpitt, MA *Cant*, MSW *Tor*, MNZAP
Judith Davey, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Durh*

Michael Lloyd, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Jenny Neale, PhD *Deakin*, MA DipTchg

Claire Toynbee, MA PhD

Robert J. Tristram, BSc(Econ) MSocSc *Birm*,
PhD *Leeds*

Stephen C. Uttley, BA(Hons) *Manc*, BPhil *Liv*

Arvind V. Zodgekar, MSc *Poona*, MA PhD

Penn, Dip Demography *Bom*

Lecturers

Kevin Dew, BA(Hons) PhD

Allison Kirkman, BA(Hons) PhD

Women's Studies**Head of Department**

Appointment pending

Associate Professors

Prue Hyman, MA *Oxf*

Kay Morris Mathews, MEd(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Senior Lecturer

Alison J. Laurie, BA(Hons) *NZ*, CandMag *Oslo*

Lecturers

Lorna Kanavatoa, BA DipMāori

Lesley Hall, BA(Hons)

Honorary Lecturers

Gill Boddy, BA *Auck*, PhD DipTchg

Anne Else, MA

Research Associates

Phillida Bunkle, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MA(Hons)
Smith

Marian Evans, BA LLB

Beryl Hughes, MA *Glasgow*

Johanne McComish, MA(Hons) Dip TESL

Jacqui Matthews, MA *NZ*

Faculty of Law

Acting Dean

Virginia Grainer, BA LL.M

Deputy Dean

Anthony H. Angelo, DiplDr Comp Stras, BA LL.M

Associate Dean (Students)

Elisabeth McDonald, BA LL.M Mich

Associate Dean (Research)

Andrew Ladley, BCom LLB CapeT, LL.M PhD Lond

Faculty Administration Manager

Garlyn Dixon, LL.B

Course Administrator

Mahinarangi Timms, BA

Postgraduate Administrator

Linda Roberts

Undergraduate Administrator

Kirstin Harvey, BA

Professors

Anthony H. Angelo, DiplDr Comp Stras, BA LL.M

Brian T. Brooks, MA NZ, LL.M Cant, DipJur Syd

David W. McLaughlan, LL.M

John Prebble, BA LL.B(Hons) Auck, BCL Oxf, JSD C'nell, Inner Temple

Warren A. Young, BA LL.B(Hons) Auck, PhD Camb

Associate Professors/Readers

William R. Atkin, BA LL.M

Robert Dugan, MA Stan, JD MCL Chic

Senior Lecturers

Claire Baylis, LL.M

Richard P. Boast, LL.M MA Waik

David Brown, MA Oxf, LL.M

Andrew Butler, BCL(Hons) UCDub, LL.M York (Can)

Neil Cameron, LL.M Lond

Susy Frankel, LL.M Lond, LL.B(Hons)

Virginia Grainer, BA LL.M

Andrew Ladley, BCom LLB CapeT, LL.M PhD Lond

Ian Macduff, BA LL.B(Hons) Auck

Elisabeth McDonald, BA LL.M Mich

Geoffrey McLay, BA LL.B(Hons) LL.M Mich

John M. Miller, LL.M

Melissa Poole, LL.M

Gordon W. Stewart, BA LL.M DipTchg

Duncan Webb, LL.B(Hons) Cant, LL.M

Lecturers

Andrew Erueti, LL.B Cant, LL.M

Katrine Evans, BA Oxf, LL.B(Hons) LL.M

Sandra Peterson, BA St-Jean, LL.B Alta, LL.M

Anne Phillips, BA LL.B Cant, LL.M

DipBusAdmin Massey

Antony Shaw, BA LL.B Auck

Yvette Tinsley, LL.B(Hons) Birm

Kate Tokeley, LL.M

Distinguished Visiting Fellow

Lord Cooke of Thorndon

Honorary Lecturers

Gordon Anderson, LL.M Cant

Tom Bennion, BA LL.B(Hons)

Mai Chen, LL.B(Hons) Otago, LL.M Harv

David B. Collins, LL.M LLD

Christopher F. Finlayson, BA LL.M

Jack E. Hodder, LL.M Lond, BA LL.B(Hons)

Catherine Irons, LL.M Yale, BA LL.B(Hons)

Gillian Mallon, LL.M C'nell, LL.B(Hons)

Peter McKenzie, CNZM, LL.M Well & Lond, BD Melb

Rt. Hon. Sir Geoffrey Palmer, KCMG, AC,

JurDr Chic, Hon DHumLitt Hofstra, BA LL.B

James Palmer, LL.M Harv, DPhil Oxf,

BA(Hons) LL.B(Hons)

Faculty of Science

Dean

Prof. Peter Englert, MSc DSc *Cologne*

Deputy Dean

Assoc. Prof. J.H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FNZIC

Associate Dean (Students)

Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMāoriStud DipTchg *Waik*, PGDipMkt

Associate Dean (Research)

Helen Tippett, OBE, BArch MBA *Melb*, FNZIA FNZIOB FAIB

Human Resources Adviser

Margaret McCarthy, BA, ANZIM

Manager, Administration and Student Services

Helen J. Ainsworth, BA DipTchg

Architecture, School of

Head of School (Acting)

John Daish, BArch(Hons) NZ, MArch *Calif*, FNZIA

Associate Head Students

John Daish, BArch(Hons) NZ, MArch *Calif*, FNZIA

Associate Head Research

Andrew Charleson, BE(Hons) ME (Civil) *Cant*, MIPENZ

Student Administration Manager

Elizabeth McKelvey, BA

Professor

Helen Tippett, OBE, BArch MBA *Melb*, FNZIA FNZIOB FAIB

Associate Professors

George Baird, BSc(Eng) MSc PhD *Glas*, CEng FIPENZ MCIBSE MASHRAE FIRHACE

John Daish, BArch(Hons) NZ, MArch *Calif*, FNZIA

David Kernohan, BArch(Hons) MSc *Strath*, RIBA FNZIA

Russell Walden, BArch(Hons) NZ, MArch *Auck*, PhD *Birm*, RIBA FNZIA

Senior Lecturers

Andrew Charleson, BE(Hons) ME (Civil) *Cant*, MIPENZ

Michael Donn, MSc

John Gray, BArch *Melb*, ANZIA

Dorita Hannah, BArch(Hons) *Auck*, LTCL
Christopher McDonald, MArch MCP *Calif*,
BBS BArch(Hons), ANZIA

Graeme McIndoe, MA *Oxf Pol*, BBS BArch(Hons), ANZIA

John Storey, BA(Hons) BArch(Hons) *N'cle (UK)*, RIBA

Mark Taylor, BA(Hons) DipArch *Ports*

Lecturers

Daniel K. Brown, MArch *Yale*, BA(Hons) *William Coll*, ACSA

Morten Gjerde, AA *San Diego*, CUP *Oslo*, BArch(Hons) *Calif. Poly SU*(CCANZ Fellow)

Werner Osterhaus, MArch *Ariz State*

Henry Skates, BSc BArch(Hons) *Dundee* PGCUT RIBA RIAS RSUA (BRANZ Fellow)

Biological Sciences, School of

Head of School

John R. H. Andrews, MSc PhD

Administration Team Leader

Maureen Cooper, BA

Managers of Teaching and Research Units

Cell and Molecular Biology: A.G. Clark, MSc PhD, FNZIC

Ecology and Evolution: Prof C.H. Daugherty, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Montana*

Managers of School Facilities

Institute of Molecular Systematics: Dr G.K.

Chambers and Prof C.H. Daugherty
Marine Laboratory: Dr J.P.A. Gardner

Professors

Charles H. Daugherty, AB *Middlebury*, PhD
Montana

Philip J. Garnock-Jones, PhD *Cant*, BSc(Hons)

John B. J. Wells, BSc *Lond*, PhD *Exe*

Associate Professors/Readers

John R. H. Andrews, MSc PhD

Geoffrey K. Chambers, BSc(Hons) PhD *Leeds*

Alan Clark, MSc PhD, FNZIC

George W. Gibbs, MSc NZ, PhD *Syd*

Bill Jordan, MSc PhD

Geoff K. Rickards, BSc(Hons) PhD

Robert G. Wear, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers

Ann E. Bell, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MSc PhD *Nott*

Ben D. Bell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

David W. Burton, MSc NZ, PhD *Adel*

Andrew P. Dowsett, BS *CalTech*, PhD *Stan*

Jonathan Gardner, BSc(Hons) *N'cle (UK)*, MSc
NewBr, PhD *Wales*

Margaret E. Gordon, MA *Camb*, PhD *ANU*,
BSc(Hons), DipTchg

Derek A. Hudson, BSc *Lond*, MSc PhD *Sheff*

John H. Miller, BA *Naperville*, PhD *Stan*

Barry V. Sneddon, MSc PhD (Herbarium
Keeper)

Lecturers

Darren J. Day, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*

Donald R. Drake, BS *FlaTech*, MS *Ohio*, PhD
Hawaii

Fiona McDonald, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Oxf*

Christa Mulder, BA *Bates*, MSc *Qu*, PhD *Alaska*

Professorial Teaching Fellow

James E.A. McIntosh, MSc NZ, MA PhD *Camb*

Postdoctoral Fellows

Rodney A. Hitchmough, MSc(Hons) *Auck*,
PhD

Elizabeth MacAvoy, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Kim R. McConkey, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD
Camb

Honorary Research Associates

C. Chagué-Goff, Lic.Sciences *Clermont-Fd*,
DipGeol, *Cologne*, PhD *UWO*

M.N. Foggo, BSc(Hons) *R'dg*, MSc PhD *Aber*

J.R. Goff, BSc(Hons) *Worcester*, MSc PhD
UWO

R. Hay, MSc(Hons) PhD

Peter E. Ingham, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD
Bradford

K.R. Markham, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb*

M. McManus, BSc(Hons) DPhil *Oxf*

D. N. Palmer, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, MSc *Tor*, PhD
Massey

D. Penny, PhD *Yale*, C.M. Simon, MS *Flor* PhD
Stony Brook

Dale Smith, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Calg*

Leonard J. Tong, PhD *Nwale*

Penny Truman, BSc MSc *Auck*, PhD *Otago*

Director, Marine Education Programme

Victor C. Anderlini, MA *Calif*, PhD

Research Associate

Mary E. McIntyre, MSc *Cant*, PhD

Senior Associates

John W. Dawson, MA NZ, PhD *Calif*, F. Bruce
Sampson, MSc NZ, PhD

Technical Staff**Technical Team Leader**

Alan Hoverd

Senior Technical Officers

George A. Holley, BSc, W. Alan Hoverd,
NZCS, DipAppSc *WellPoly*, CBiol MIBIOL
Lond, FRMS, Peter K. Watson, CRT, LReg

Technical Officers

Keran Churchill, BSc, Anne Conwell, BSc,
Margaret Crimp, BSc(Hons), Halé Pahetogia,
Sue Keall, NZCS DipEndSpMgmt, *Kent*,
Lesley Milicich NZCS, BSc(Hons), PhD,
Bryan Rowband, Chris Thorn, NZCS, Robert
J. Williamson

**Chemical and Physical
Sciences, School of****Head of School**

Assoc Prof J.H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FNZIC

School Administrator

Margaret C.D. Brown

Programme Directors

Chemistry: Assoc Prof J.H. Johnston, MSc
PhD, FNZIC

Physics: W. Darcey, MSc *Melb*, DPhil *Oxf*
Graduate Students - Chemistry: Prof. B.

Halton, BSc PhD *S'ton*, DSc, FRSNZ FNZIC
BScTech: Gideon Gouws, BSc PhD *Port Eliz*

Chemistry**Professors**

Brian Halton, BSc PhD *S'ton*, DSc, FRSNZ
FNZIC

John L. Spencer, BSc PhD *Otago*

Associate Professors

Gary R. Burns, MSc PhD, MNZIC

Jim H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers

Peter T. Northcote, BSc(Hons) PhD *UBC*

P. Jim Pearce, MSc PhD *Melb*, DipEd *Monash*,
ARACI

Rod N. Tilbury, BSc(Hons) PhD *WAust*,
MNZIC

David C. Weatherburn, MSc PhD *Syd*, FNZIC

Lecturer

John O. Hoberg, BA PhD *Montana*

Physics**Professors**

John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD
Chicago, FRSNZ

Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich Stat*,
FRSNZ

Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD *DIC Lond*, MSc,
FRSNZ

Associate Professors/Readers

Warwick Darcey, MSc *Melb*, DPhil *Oxf*

Peter B. Johnson, MSc PhD

Denis J. Sullivan, MSc *NSW*, PhD *ANU*

Senior Lecturers

Colin L. Cook, MSc *Auck*, PhD *DIC Lond*

Andrew Edgar, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Gideon Gouws, BSc PhD *Port Eliz*

Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, PhD *Wisc*

Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Postdoctoral Fellow

Thomas Bormann, MSc PhD *Göttingen*

Computer Programmer Consultant

Robert J. Halford, MPhil *S'ton*

Senior Technical Officers

David Gilmour, Gordon Heeley, BSc PhD
Lond

Technical Officers

Rod G. Brown, F. Bill Leck, Alan A. Rennie,

Izabela J. Pomer, David H. Stead, Bill

Wallace, *ONC*

Honorary Research Associates

C. Murray Bartle, BSc(Hons) PhD

R.G. Buckley, BSc(Hons) PhD

Richard J. Dodd, BSc(Hons) *St.And*, PhD *Edin*,
FRAS

Alex W. Mitchell, BSc(Hons) PhD

Tiziana Stoto, BSc *Milan*, PhD, *Orsay*

Jeffrey L. Tallon, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *FRSNA*
MNZIoP

Honorary Fellows

Cyril W. Childs, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Crispin W. Gardiner, MSc *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*

Senior Research Fellows

Rose Gong, MSc *Beijing*

Glen Mackie, BSc(Hons) *Melb*, PhD *ANU*

Design, School of**Head of School**

Clarence Aasen, BArch *Manit*, MAsc PhD *Wat*

Professor

Clarence Aasen, BArch *Manit*, MAsc PhD *Wat*

Administrator

Margaret Smith

Earth Sciences, School of**Head of School**

Prof Euan Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD, FNZNSEE

Administration Team Leader

Julie Round

Programme Directors

Geography: Philip S. Morrison, PhD *Tor*, MA

Geology: John Collen, BSc(Hons) PhD

Geophysics: Prof Euan Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD,
FNZNSEE

Geography**Professor**

M. J. Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Associate Professors/Readers

John M. McKinnon, BA(Hons) PhD

Philip S. Morrison, PhD *Tor*, MA

Senior Lecturers

Laurie S. Jackson, BSc *Med Alta*, PhD *Vic(Can)*

Jack A. McConchie, BSc(Hons) PhD

Richard P. Willis, MA

David R. Winchester, BSc

Lecturers

Robert W. Brander, BSc MSc *Tor*, PhD *Syd*
 Richard Hawke, PhD *Tor*, BA(Hons)
 Sara L. Kindon, BA(Hons) *Durh*, MA *Wat*
 Hamish A. McGowan, MSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
 Sallie W. Yea, BA(Hons) *Monash*

Laboratory Co-ordinator

John G. Bruce, MSc

Institute of Geography**Director**

Professor Michael J. Crozier

Members

Dr Robert W. Brander, Dr Richard Hawke, Dr
 Laurie S. Jackson, Sara L. Kindon, Dr Jack A.
 McConchie, Dr Hamish A. McGowan, Dr
 John M. McKinnon, Dr Philip S. Morrison,
 Richard P. Willis, David R. Winchester,
 Sallie W. Yea

Geology**Professor**

Peter J. Barrett, BSc NZ, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*,
 FRSNZ

Associate Professors/Readers

John D. H. Collen, BSc(Hons) PhD
 John A. Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Belf*
 Rodney H. Grapes, DSc *Japan*, BA(Hons) PhD
 Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturers

Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*
 Timothy A. Little, BSc *Alaska*, MSc PhD *Stan*
 James P. Shulmeister, BA(Hons) *Dublin*, MSc
Qu, PhD *ANU*
 Julie K. Vry, BA(Hons) *Minn*, PhD *Wisc*

Post Doctoral Fellows

Robert Davies, BSc(Hons) *Cardiff*, DPhil *Oxf*
 Uwe Rieser, DiplPhys PhD *Heidelberg*
 Bradley R. Ilg, BA(Hons) MSc *N Ariz*, PhD
New Mex

Institute of Geophysics**Professors**

Euan G. C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD, FNZNSSE

Associate Professor/Reader

Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturers

Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*
 Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS PhD
Wisc

Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Senior Lecturer in Meteorology

James McGregor, BSc(Hons) DipAppliedPhys
Hull MSc *Leic*, PhD *H.-W.*

EQC Fellow in Seismology

J. John Taber, BA *Swarthmore*, PhD *Wash*

Honorary Fellow

Emeritus Prof. Frank F. Evison OBE, MA BSc
 NZ, PhD DIC *Lond*, FRSNZ

Members

Prof. Peter J. Barrett, Assoc. Prof. Rodney H.
 Grapes, Dr Malcolm R. Ingham. Dr James
 Grego, Dr Mark McGuinness, Dr Martha
 K. Savage, Prof Euan G. C. Smith, Dr Tim A.
 Stern, Dr J. John Taber, Dr Gillian M. Turner,
 Prof. David Vere-Jones

School Honorary Research Associates

James Goff, BSc(Hons) *Worcs*, MSc PhD *W Ont*
 Paul D. Jones, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*
 David Lowe, BSc(Hons) NZ, PhD *Cologne*
 Paul Mosley, MA *Camb*, MSc PhD *Col State*,
 MBA
 Margaret O'Brien, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lond*

School Research Associates

Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD *Colorado*
 Emeritus Professor S. Harvey Franklin,
 BCommGeog(Hons), MA *Birm*, LitD
 Margaret Harper, BSc *Wales*, PhD *Bristol*
 William McLea, MSc NZ, PhD
 Irene Pestov, MSc *Tomsk*, PhD
 John Patterson, MSc PhD
 Ray F. Watters, MA NZ, PhD *Lond*
 Emeritus Professor Richard I. Walcott, BSc
 NZ, DIC *Lond*, PhD, FRS, FRSNZ
 Emeritus Professor John Harper, MSc NZ,
 PhD *ScD Camb*, FRSNZ

School Technical Staff**Technical Team Leader**

John A. Carter, BSc(Hons)

Senior Technical Officers

Eric W. Broughton, NZCS, Stephen H. Eagar,
 BA, FLS, Anthony Haver, RTC, Robin Mita
 (Cartographer/map curator), John
 Patterson, MSc PhD, Alexander R. Pyne,
 MSc

Technical Officers

Joanna Anderson, BSc (sedimentology),
 Stewart Bush (petrology), Frank Drost, MSc

(geography), Karyn Hopkins, MSc (soil and water), Salli Rowe, TTC BA

G.I.S. Support

Charlotte Morgan, BSc(Hons)

Systems Manager

Lloyd Parkes, BSc

Desktop Support

Andrew Sutton, NZCS

Antarctic Research Centre

Director

Prof. Peter J. Barrett, BSc NZ, MSc Auck, PhD Ohio, FRSNZ

Expedition Manager

Alexander R. Pyne, MSc

Mathematical and Computing Sciences, School of

Head of School

Ross Renner, MSc NZ, PhD, Ch Stat FSS (University Statistician)

School Administration Officer

Elsie Gatfield

Programme Directors

Computer Science: Ewan Tempero, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD Wash

Mathematics: Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant

Statistics and Operations Research: Megan Clark, MSc

Computer Science

Professor

John H. Hine, BSEE Union, MSc PhD Wis

Senior Lecturers

Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) Cant, MS PhD MIT

Robert L. Biddle, MMath Wat, PhD Cant, DipTchg

Judy Brown, BA MSc Qu

Gillian Dobbie, MTech Massey, PhD Melb

Michael Fellows, MA PhD Calif

Lindsay J. Groves, BSc Auck, MSc Massey

Frances Rosamond, MA Louisiana State, PhD C'nell

Ewan Tempero, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD Wash

Lecturers

Neil Leslie, BSc(Hons) Edin, DipCompSci Dundee, MSc St Andrews

Paul Martin, BSc(Hons) PhD Edin

Raymond G. Nickson, BSc(Hons) PhD

James Noble, BSc(Hons) PhD

Assistant Lecturer

Amy C. Gale, BSc

Senior Associate

Brian E. Boutel, MA Camb, CEng

Mathematics

Professors

Rod G. Downey, BSc(Hons) Q'ld, PhD

Monash, FRSNZ

Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc,

FNZMS FRSNZ

Associate Professors/Readers

Vladimir G. Pestov, MSc Tomsk, PhD Moscow

Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant

Philip F. Rhodes-Robinson, DipAdvStudSc

PhD DSc Manc, MSc

Geoffrey P. Whittle, BA(Hons) PhD Tas

Senior Lecturers

Chris J. Atkin, MA Camb, PhD C'nell

Peter S. Donelan, BSc(Hons) Brist, PhD S'ton

Christopher J. Grigson, BSc(Hons) PhD Adel

Lindsay C. Johnston, MSc NZ, PhD Adel,

DipEdStud

Kenneth E. Pledger, MSc NZ, PhD Warsaw

Lecturer

Colin G. Bailey, MSc Auck, PhD Harv

Senior Associate

Thora M. Blithe, BSc(Hons)

Operations Research

Professor

G. A. Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC Lond, ARCS FOR

Senior Lecturer

Tapas K. Sarkar, MSc Calc, PhD Stan

Lecturer

Yu Hayakawa, BA Hiroshima, PhD Calif

Statistics

Associate Professors/Readers

Megan J. Clark, MSc

Ross M. Renner, MSc NZ, PhD, ChStat FSS

Senior Lecturers

Shirley A. Pledger, MSc
Peter J. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD Lond

School Programming Staff

Svend Andersen, BSc(Hons) BA(Hons)
DipCompSc, Raymond Brownrigg, MSc
PhD, Roger Cliffe, BMus, Mark Davies,
BSc(Hons), Edith Hodgen, BScAgric Natal,
HEd Dip S Af, BSc(Hons) Rhodes, Duncan W.
McEwan, BSc(Hons), Linton Miller, MSc

Mathematics Education Centre**Director**

Megan J. Clark

Members

Thora M. Blithe, Megan J. Clark, Jane Gilbert,
Dr Lindsay C. Johnston, Prof Cedric G. W.
Hall, Jim Neyland, Prof David Vere-Jones,
Robyn Baker, Jo Higgins, Dugald Scott

Psychology, School of**Head of School (Acting)**

Sik Hung Ng, MSocSc HK, PhD Brist, CPsyc
FNZPsS FBPSS FRNSZ

School Administrator

Ngairé Lavery, CertSocStud.

Professor

Sik Hung Ng, MSocSc HK, PhD Brist, CPsyc
FNZPsS FBPSS FRNSZ

Associate Professor

Frank H. Walkey, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers

Maryanne Garry, BS New Haven, PhD Conn
Jiansheng Guo, BA Beijing FLI, PhD Calif,
DipTESL
David Harper, BA(Hons) Otago, MA PhD
Cant
Maree M. Hunt, MSocSc DPhil Waik
James H. Liu, BS Ill, MA PhD Calif
John L. McClure, MA Auck, DPhil Oxf
John McDowall, MA PhD
Wendy V. Parr, PhD Otago, BA(Hons)
Devon L. L. Polaschek, MA(Hons) Cant,
DipClinPsych
Jan E. Pryor, MSc Otago, MA PhD Cant
Richard J. Siegert, MSocSci DipClinPsych
Waik, PhD
Mike Smith, BSc(Tech) Wales, PhD Massey
Ann Weatherall, BA(Hons) Otago, PhD Lanc
Murray White, BA(Hons) PhD, FBPSS

Lecturers

Paula A. Bough, BA(Hons) Bangor, MSc
Cranfield, PhD Bristol
Sue Jackson, MA DipClinPsych Massey, PhD
Auck
Todd C. Jones, BA(Hons) MA S. Methodist,
PhD Rice
Jason Low, BA(Hons) PhD W.A.

Assistant Lecturer

Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons)

Research Fellow

Susan Gee, BA(Hons) MSc PhD Otago

Senior Clinical Tutor

Judith McDougall, MA

Honorary Research Associates

Sue Benham, MA(Applied)
John Bushnell, DipClinPsych Cant, PhD Otago
Branko Coebergh, BA(Hons) PhD Otago,
PGDipClinPsych
Anne Connell, MA DipClinPsych Otago
Hamish Dixon, MA DipClinPsych Cant
Gerry Dowse, MA(Applied)
Jane Dyne, MA(Hons) DipClinPsych Cant,
MNZPsS, MNZCCPsych
Heather Elmes, MA(Applied)
Nigel Fairley, MA DipClinPsych Massey
Kay Farrar, MA(Applied)
G. W. Fitzsimmons, PhD Alta
Bennett Friedmann, MA(Applied)
Marietta Hopman, MA DipClinPsych PhD
Camb
Diane Kane, MA(Applied)
Geraldine Keith, MA(Applied)
Wendy Kelly, MA, DipClinPsych Cant
Eric Lundin, MA DipClinPsych Cant,
MNZCCPsych
Fiona Malcolm, MA(Applied)
Fiona Mathieson, MA(Applied)
I. Miller, PhD Cant
Elisabeth Money, MSc DipClinPsych Otago
Debbie Newlove, MA(Applied)
Ulla Preston
Nikki Reynolds, MA(Applied)
Denise Steers, MA(Applied)
Marilyn Townsend, MA(Applied)
Rebecca Webster, DipClinPsych MSc Otago
I. John Williams MA, FNZPsS AFBPsS

Programmers/Analysts

Douglas Flux, NZCE, Gary Jowett, BSc BCom

Technical Officers

Doug Drysdale, NZCE, Keith Riach, HNC,
BSc

Facilities, Centres and Institutes

Analytical Facility

Senior Technical Officer

John Patterson, MSc PhD

Electron Microscope Facility

Technical Officer

Karen Reader, NZCS (Head Technician)

Language Learning Centre

Lecturer in Charge

Alison Hoffmann, MA(Hons) *Cant*, MA
DipTESL

Centre for Continuing Education/Te Whare Pukenga

Director (Acting)

Jan Blayney, MA(Hons) PhD

Programme Developer (Māori)

Kylie Brown, BA(Hons)

Executive Assistant/Centre Co-ordinator

Chris Dopson

Institute of Policy Studies

Director

Arthur Grimes, PhD *Lond*, BSocSc(Hons)

Executive Officer

Sharon J. Bowling, BA

Editor

Ginny L. Sullivan, PhD *Leeds*, MA

Health Services Research Centre

Acting Director and Senior Research Fellow

Jackie Cumming, MA *Auck*, DipHlthEcon
Tromsø

Associate Prof in Health Economics

Ken Buckingham, BSc *Bath*, MSc *York*, PhD
Aberdeen

Research Fellows

Peter Crampton, MB ChB *Otago*, DipObs
Auck, MPH *Otago*, MRNZCGP FAFPHM

Marten Hutt, BA(Hons) *Cant*, DPhil *Ox*

Pauline Norris, MA *Cant*, PhD

Katherine Nelson, MA, NZRN

Bridget Rowsell, BA MA *Massey*

Amanda Gilbert, BA(Hons) *Exeter*, PhD *Sheff*

Marie Russell, MA(Applied)

Pamela Scott, BA MA

Executive Officer

Christine Parnell

Centre for Strategic Studies

Director

David Dickens, BA(Hons) PhD

Deputy Director

Guy Wilson-Roberts, MA PhD *Auck*

Administrator

Peter A. Cozens, BA(Hons)

Stout Research Centre

Director

Prof Vincent O'Sullivan, MA(Hons) *Auck*,
MLitt, *Oxf*

Director, Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit

Richard Hill, LittD *Cant*

John David Stout Fellow

Rachel Barrowman, BA(Hons), MA

Senior Research Fellow

William Renwick, CBE, MA NZ, HonDLetters
Deakin

Administrator

Sarah Upton

University Teaching Development Centre

Director

Dr Deborah Willis

Associate Professor

Deborah Willis, MA *Cant*, PhD DipTchg

Senior Lecturer, Educational Technology

Sivakumar Alagumalai, BSc(Hons) *Manit*,
MSc MEdComp *S Aust*, MEd *Nanyang*,
CertEd *Sing*, PhD *Flinders*

Lecturer

Katheryn Sutherland, BA(Hons) *Waik*, MA
Vic (BC)

Project Manager

Jacquie Harper, BA(Hons) *Cant*

Central Administration

Vice-Chancellor's Office

<i>Vice-Chancellor and Chief Executive</i>	Michael G. Irving, BSc(Hons) PhD NSW
<i>Deputy Vice-Chancellor</i>	Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil Oxf, FIPENZ MIE Aust CEng MIM
<i>Executive Assistant to Vice-Chancellor</i>	Tony Chamberlain, BA BCom Otago, CA
<i>Manager, Quality</i>	Martin I. Carroll, BSW DipBusAdmin Massey
<i>Executive Officer and Secretary to Council</i>	Christine E. Turner, BA
<i>Management Information Analyst</i>	Kevin T. Duggan, LLM BCA, ACA CMANZ ACIS MNZCS
<i>Committees Secretary</i>	Linda Bowden
<i>Personal Assistant to Vice-Chancellor</i>	Ingrid Kleyne

Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor

<i>Deputy Vice-Chancellor</i>	Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil Oxf, FIPENZ MIE Aust CEng MIM
<i>Personal Assistant to Deputy Vice-Chancellor</i>	Suellen Holcroft

Central Student Administration

<i>Director Student Administration</i>	Penny Fenwick, MA Cant
--	------------------------

Advisory Services

<i>Facilitator and Disputes Adviser</i>	Elizabeth Putnam, BA Calif, AMINZ
---	-----------------------------------

Adam Art Gallery

<i>Gallery Director</i>	Zara Stanhope, BCom(Hons) Melb, BA Reading, MA Lond
-------------------------	--

Victoria University Press

<i>Editor, VUP</i>	Fergus Barrowman, BA
--------------------	----------------------

Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

<i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic)</i>	Roger Robinson, MA PhD Camb
<i>Academic Policy Managers</i>	Jenny Christie, ME Cant, BSc(Hons) BBSc BArch
	Christine Prebble, BSc Cant, DipArts
<i>Executive Officer (Academic)</i>	Carol Reid, BMus Cant
<i>Administrator</i>	Coula Pastelides

University Teaching Development Centre

<i>Director</i>	Deborah Willis, MA Cant, PhD DipTchg
-----------------	--------------------------------------

Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research)

<i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research)</i>	John Morrow, MA Cant, PhD York(Can)
<i>Research Officer</i>	Theresa Sawicka, PhD Auck, BA(Hons)
<i>Administrator</i>	Coula Pastelides

Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

<i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Māori)</i>	Appointment pending
--	---------------------

Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Marketing and Student Affairs)

<i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Marketing and Student Affairs)</i>	Judi Weir, MBA Massey
--	-----------------------

Corporate Communications

<i>Director Corporate Communications</i>	Robyn Johnstone, BA Rhodesia
<i>Account Managers</i>	Rob Lee, BA(Hons)
	Catherine Etheredge, MA
<i>Events Manager</i>	Lynne Gallie
<i>Alumni Relations Manager</i>	Lesleigh Salinger, BA(Hons) Syd
<i>Graduation Co-ordinator</i>	Andrea Cochrane, BA BMus DipArts

Student Recruitment

<i>Director Student Recruitment</i>	Appointment pending
-------------------------------------	---------------------

Liaison Office

<i>Manager Student Liaison</i>	Mele Wendt, BA DipTchg
<i>Student Liaison Officer</i>	Rachael Törnquist, BCom W'gong, MSocSc
<i>Kaitakawaenga Māori/Māori Liaison Officer</i>	Frances Rangihuna, BA DipArts TohuMaor, DipTchg
<i>Pacific Liaison Officer</i>	Alofa Lale, BA DipTchg DipTESOL

International Student Centre

<i>Manager International Student Centre</i>	Appointment pending
<i>Manager Marketing (Acting)</i>	John Rogers
<i>Manager International Projects</i>	David Scott, BA(Hons) DipTchg
<i>International Centre Co-ordinator</i>	Eleni Geris
<i>Admissions Co-ordinator</i>	Mitty Suzuki, BA

Marketing

<i>Manager Advertising and Promotions</i>	Rachael Irving, BA
<i>Publications Manager</i>	Chris Hobleby, BL(Hons) LLB Z'bwe
<i>Marketing Analyst</i>	Rachel Grant, BA Otago

Student Services

<i>Director</i>	Ruth Moorhouse, JP, BA MA MEd <i>Cant</i> , DipTchg
<i>Head of Careers Advisory Service</i>	Elizabeth Medford, BBA(Hons) <i>Baruch</i>
<i>Manager, Accommodation Service</i>	Jane Rendall
<i>Head of Counselling Service</i>	Linda Dawkins, BA MSW <i>Tor</i>
<i>Manager, Disability Support Services</i>	Ava Gibson, BSW(Hons) <i>Massey</i>
<i>Head of Student Health Service</i>	Lorna Macann, BSc(Hons) <i>Edin</i> , LRCP MRCS MRCGP DRCOG
<i>Consultant Psychiatrist</i>	Rebecca Denford, MB BS BSc DipObs, FRANZCP
<i>Kaitakawaenga Hauora Māori</i>	Pētikuia Wainui, BA MEd, RCpN, DipM
<i>Head, Student Finance Advisers</i>	Barbara Scelly
<i>Co-ordinator, Student Learning</i>	
<i>Support Service</i>	Jan Stewart, BA DipTchg
<i>Manager, Early Childhood Education</i>	
<i>Services</i>	Jean Sunko, BA MEd DipEdStud DipTchg
<i>General Manager, Student Union Complex</i>	Jan Mitchell, BPhEd <i>Otago</i> , Dip Ed MBA
<i>Functions Manager, Student Union Complex</i>	Laurianne Reinsborough, BA <i>St FX</i>
<i>Head of Recreation Service</i>	Dave Gallagher, BPhEd <i>Otago</i>
<i>Manager, Telephone Services (Acting)</i>	Mercia Downes

Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Resources)

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Resources) Appointment pending

Central Human Resources

<i>Director</i>	Geoff Summers, MBA MBS <i>Massey</i>
<i>Senior HR Consultants</i>	Carolyn Bates, BSc <i>Cant</i> Dave Malcolmson, MSc
<i>HR Consultants</i>	Keryn Weir, MA <i>Massey</i> Charmaine Atherfold, MIPC RCSA
<i>Employee Relations Consultant</i>	Victoria Healy, BA LLB
<i>OSH Risk Manager</i>	Mike Conroy, BAg PGDSH <i>Massey</i>
<i>OSH Adviser</i>	Mike Spekrijse, NZCE
<i>Occupational Health Nurse</i>	Marie Powell, NZRN
<i>EEO Officer</i>	Hilary Smith, BA <i>Auck</i>
<i>Manager HRMIS/Payroll</i>	Cherie Hunt

Finance

<i>Director</i>	David Bain, BCom, CA
<i>Accounting Services Manager</i>	Robert Toothill, BCA, CA
<i>Manager, Management Accounting</i>	Stephen Taurima, MBA BMS DipBusStud, CA
<i>Management Accountants</i>	Joan Harvey, BCA, CA Eugene Sharrock, BBS, CA
<i>Budget and Planning Analyst</i>	Peter Chu, MBA, FMAT
<i>Acting Manager, Financial Accounting</i>	Jenny Ang, BCom, CICM CA
<i>Reporting Accountant</i>	Kit-ching Wong, BCA BSc, CA
<i>Systems Accountant</i>	Andrew Davey, BBS
<i>Payables Manager</i>	Lorraine Hurst
<i>Receivables Manager</i>	Appointment pending
<i>Treasury</i>	Russell Ritchie, BCA

Facilities Management

<i>Head of Facilities Management</i>	David Tai, BE(Hons) <i>Cant</i> , ME <i>Auck</i> , DipNucTech NSW, MBA, MIPENZ MAPPA
<i>Deputy Head of Facilities Management</i>	Terence Broad, BArch, ANZIA
<i>Architect</i>	Christina Mackay, BArch, ANZIA
<i>Projects Manager</i>	Denis Smith, ANZIQS
<i>Maintenance Manager</i>	Timothy Armstrong, NZCE (Mech)(Prod) ANZIM CE TMIPENZ MAPPA
<i>Building Maintenance Superintendent</i>	Phillip Kendal, NZCB
<i>Grounds Superintendent</i>	David Muir, DipHort, MLIANZ
<i>Operations Manager</i>	Nofo Falealili, BSc DipBusStud
<i>Security Manager</i>	Richard Clement
<i>Environmental Safety and Emergency Response Officer</i>	Lew Holmwood
<i>Printing Manager</i>	Paul McMeekin

Library

<i>University Librarian</i>	Alan Smith, BA(Hons), MPP DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Deputy Librarian</i>	Kathryn Bolland, BA, DipNZLS ANZLA
<i>Architecture and Design Librarian</i>	Elizabeth Russell, MA <i>Cant</i> , DipNZLS
<i>Lending Services Librarian</i>	Lindsay Corleison, BA, NZLACert
<i>Collection Management Librarian</i>	Gita Gunatilleke, BA <i>S.Lanka</i> , ALA ALAA
<i>Commerce Librarian</i>	Janet Keilar, BA(Hons), DipNZLS
<i>Digital Services Librarian</i>	Adrienne Ridley-Houlker, BA <i>Waik</i> , NZLSCert
<i>Law Librarian</i>	Victor Lipski, MTh <i>Yale</i> , MDiv <i>Tor</i> , MLS <i>S.Conn State</i>
<i>Periodicals Librarian</i>	Lynette Lowe, MA, DipNZLS
<i>Reference & Research Librarian</i>	Jill Harris, MA
<i>Special Materials Librarian</i>	Kathleen Coleridge, MA, DipNZLS ANZLA
<i>Collection Services Librarian</i>	Elizabeth Street, BA DipTchg, DipNZLS

Information Technology

<i>Director</i>	Cathy Budd
<i>Integration Manager</i>	Maryan Nesbitt, DipAppSci <i>Swinburne UT</i> , DipLib, PGDipIS
<i>Education Technology Team Leader</i>	Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons) PhD
<i>Network Manager</i>	Russell Sharpe
<i>Web Manager</i>	Mark Ryan, BSc(Hons) <i>Heriot-Watt</i>
<i>Helpdesk Manager</i>	Anita Easton
<i>Unix Systems Team Leader</i>	Annette Sands
<i>Desk Team Leader</i>	Laurie Ellims
<i>Teaching Aids Team Leader</i>	Laureen Jones
<i>Project Manager</i>	Jon Peacocke, MA
<i>Administration Co-ordinator</i>	Sandy Hoskin

Image Services

<i>Senior Photographer</i>	Les Maiden
----------------------------	------------

Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

Board of Trustees

Chairperson

Denis G. Thom, LLB

Trustees

John R. Allen, LLB

Paul E. A. Baines, BCA MPP ACA

Colin G. Blair, BCom

James Boonzaier, BSc S.Af., BCom MBA *Witw.*

Richard G. M. Christie, MSc

Jonathan A. Cimino, BCA

Richard A. Green, LLM

P. Malcolm McCaw, BCom FCA ACMA Hon
LLD

Daphne M. D. Rawstorne, ACA

Patsy L. Reddy, LLM(Hons)

Andrew C. Thomson, BA LLB(Hons)

Beverley A. Wakem, BA

Ex Officio

Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor

Treasurer

Up to three other members of the VUW Council

Timothy H. Beaglehole, MA *Well & Camb*, BA
Margaret Shields, BA

Trustee nominated by VUWSA

Christopher J. Hipkins

Executive Director

Tricia R. Walbridge, BSocSci(Hons) *Birm.*

Victoria Link Ltd

Chairperson

Michael A Collins, MSc

Directors

Deborah A Edmunds, BA LLB

Michael G. Irving, BSc(Hons) PhD *NSW*

John Morrow, MA *Can*, PhD *York (Can)*

Donald Scott, BCom, FCA

Brian H. C. Tyler, CBE, BCA, FCA FIOD

CEO and Company Secretary

A. Mike Doig, MSc *Birm*

Operations Manager

Paul Froggatt, BSc(Hons) PhD

Business Development Manager

Malcolm Menzies, BSc DipBusAdmin,
DipTchg

Director, NZ Internet Institute

Prof Howard H. Frederick, MA *San Fran State*,
PhD *Sch Intl Sci*

Finance and Administration Manager

Stacey Wilson, CA

Justices of the Peace on Campus

Lois Baillie, Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Dr. Geoff Bertram, Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Dr. Dai Gilbertson, Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Te Ripowai Higgins, Māori Studies

Ruth Moorhouse, Student Services

Assoc. Prof. Kay Morris Matthews, Women's Studies

Kevin Duggan (*Hunter Rm 205*) as a practising solicitor is also able to certify documents, etc

VUW Students' Association

2000 Executive

<i>President</i>	Chris Hipkins	
<i>Vice-President (Education)</i>	Maria Gyles	
<i>Vice-President (Welfare)</i>	Yadana Saw	44
<i>Treasurer</i>	Judith O'Neill	45
<i>Women's Rights Officer</i>	Dayna Berghan	48
<i>Executive</i>	Nick Archer	52
	Graham Beever	60
	Fleur Fitzsimons	62
	Nick Henry	63
	Philip Rennie	66
<i>Council Representative</i>	Peter Howland, BA(Hons)	67
<i>International Student President</i>	Satheesan Sudharkan	68

Staff

Education Co-ordinator Design Thulkanam, BA S Af, MA(Hons) Auck

<i>General statutes and policies</i>	<i>Library Statute</i>	87
	<i>Statute on Conduct</i>	93
	<i>Children on Campus Policy</i>	107
	<i>Smokefree Environment Policy</i>	110
	<i>Information Systems Statute</i>	114
	<i>Policy on Equal Employment Opportunity</i>	114
	<i>VUW Council Elections</i>	117

Other Statutes: Some University Statutes published in previous editions of the Calendar have been omitted from this edition, or published only in abbreviated form, for reasons of space or because they were in the process of revision at the time of going to press. Fuller details of University Statutes may be seen on the University's Web site (<http://www.vuw.ac.nz>) or viewed at the Reserve Book Room in the University Library.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar

Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

2000 Executive

Board of Trustees

Chairperson

Denis G. Thom, LLB

Trustees

John R. Allen, LLB

Paul E. A. Baines, BCom MPP CA

Colin G. Blair, BCom

James Boonzaier, BSc MCom

Richard G. M. Christie, MSc

Jonathan A. Green, BA(Hons)

Richard A. Green, LL.M.

F. Malcolm McCaw, BCom PCA ACMA Hon LLB

Daphne M. D. Rawstorne, ACA

Design Thulkinani, BA (Hons) LLB

Andrew C. Thomson, BA LLB(Hons)

Beverly A. Walker, BA

Chris Hipkins

Maria Gyles

Yadana Saw

Judith O'Neill

Danya Bergan

Nick Archer

Graham Beever

Peter Fitzsimons

Nick Henry

Philip Kenne

Peter Howard

Sobhegan Subbaran

Noni MacCallum

President

Vice-President (Education)

Vice-President (Wellness)

Treasurer

Women's Rights Officer

Executive

Up to three other members of the VUW Council

Council

Timothy H. Bogle, MA Well & Camb

Margaret Shields, BA

Council Representative

International Student President

Christopher J. Higgins

Executive Director

Tricia R. Wallbridge, BSc(Hons) BEd

Education Co-ordinator

Staff

Victoria Link Ltd

Chairperson

Michael A Collins, MSc

Directors

Deborah A Edmunds, BA LLB

Michael G. Irving, BSc(Hons) PhD NSW

John Morrow, MA Cant, PhD York (Can)

Donald Scott, BCom, FCA

Brian H. C. Tyler, CBE, BCA, FCA FIOD

CEO and Company Secretary

A. Mike Doig, MSc Birm.

Operations Manager

Paul Proggatt, BSc(Hons) PhD

Business Development Manager

Malcolm Menzies, BSc DipBusAdmin,

DipTech

Director, NZ Internet Institute

Prof Howard H. Frederick, MA San Fran State,

PhD Sci Intl Sci

Finance and Administration Manager

Stacey Wilson, CA

Justices of the Peace on Campus

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar

Dr. Dai Gilbertson, Faculty of Commerce and Administration

To Ripowai Higgins, Māori Studies

Ruth Moorhouse, Student Services

Assoc. Prof. Kay Morris Mathews, Women's Studies

Karin Duggan (Hunter Rm 205) as a practising solicitor is also able to certify documents, etc

Section B

Statutes and Policies

Academic statutes and policies	Degrees Statute	44
	Admission Statute	45
	Enrolment Statute	48
	Credit Transfer Statute	52
	Extramural Enrolment Statute	60
	Restricted Enrolment Statute	62
	Limitation of Entry	63
	English Language Competency	66
	Mandatory Course Requirements ("Terms")	67
	Terms Statute	68
	Examination Statute	68
	The Use of Te Reo Māori for Assessment	73
	Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute	73
Fees Statute	75	
General statutes and policies	Library Statute	87
	Statute on Conduct	93
	Children on Campus Policy	107
	Smokefree Environment Policy	110
	Information Systems Statute	111
	Policy on Equal Employment Opportunity	114
	VUW Council Elections	117

Other Statutes: Some University Statutes published in previous editions of the Calendar have been omitted from this edition, or published only in abbreviated form, for reasons of space or because they were in the process of revision at the time of going to press. Fuller details of University Statutes, may be seen on the University's Web site (<http://www.vuw.ac.nz>) or viewed at the Reserve Book Room in the University Library.

Degrees Statute

1. The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees:

Master of Applied Finance	Master of International Relations
Bachelor and Master of Architecture	Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Laws
Bachelor and Master of Arts	Bachelor of Laws with Honours
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	Master of Library and Information Studies
Master of Arts with Honours in Language and Literature	Doctor of Literature
Master of Arts (Applied)	Master of Management
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	Master of Management Studies
*Bachelor of Biomedical Science	Master of Museum & Heritage Studies
Bachelor and Master of Building Science	Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Music
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours	Bachelor of Music with Honours
Master of Business Administration	Master of New Zealand Studies
Bachelor and Master of Commerce and Administration	Bachelor of Nursing
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours	Doctor of Philosophy
Master of Communications	Master of Public History
Master of Computer Science	Master of Public Management
Master of Conservation Science	Master of Public Policy
Bachelor and Master of Design	Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Science
Master of Development Studies	Bachelor of Science with Honours
Bachelor of Education	Bachelor of Science and Technology
Master of Education	*Master of Social Work
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	Bachelor and Master of Tourism and Services Management
Master of Financial Mathematics	Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management with Honours

2. The Council shall have power to award postgraduate diplomas, graduate diplomas, diplomas, postgraduate certificates, graduate certificates or certificates in:

Advanced Nursing	Executive Development
Applied Science	Financial Mathematics
Arts	*Foundation Studies
Asia-Pacific Affairs	Health
Building Management	Human Resource Management
Business Administration	Industrial Relations
Clinical Psychology	Information Systems Management
Communications	International Relations
Computer Science	Japanese Studies
Curriculum Learning and Assessment	Law
Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)	Library and Information Studies
Development Studies	Management Studies
Education Studies	Māoritanga
Environmental Studies	Marketing

Midwifery	Special Needs Resource Teaching
Operations Research and Statistics	Teaching of English as a Second Language
Professional Accounting	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
Proficiency in English	Teaching Japanese
Public Administration	Teaching Māori
Rehabilitation Studies	Treasury Management
Social Science Research	Workplace Communication
Social Work	
Advanced Social Work	

** Subject to final approval November 1999*

Admission Statute

1. General Admission Provision

(a) A person who wishes to enrol (a) in a course of study leading towards a degree, or (b) for a Certificate of Proficiency in such a course must satisfy one of the following categories of eligibility:

(i) be qualified for entry to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) qualification;

Note: Qualification for entry on this basis is covered by regulations promulgated by NZQA. Full details are set out for information in the University's Guide to Enrolment.

(ii) have obtained New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) in 1985 or earlier;

(iii) have been granted admission at entrance level on the basis of a recognised equivalent overseas school qualification (see section 2 below);

(iv) have been granted admission with credit towards a degree (see section 3 below);

(v) have been granted special admission (see section 4 below);

(vi) have been granted provisional entrance (see section 5 below);

(vii) have been granted personal interest admission (see section 6 below);

(viii) have been granted admission at another New Zealand university.

Note: The procedure for applying for admission under any of these categories is set out at the end of this statute.

(b) A person wishing to enrol for a diploma or certificate or for a Certificate of Proficiency in a diploma or certificate must satisfy one of the grounds of eligibility set out in section 1(a) unless the relevant statute states otherwise.

(c) Admission to the University is normally restricted to persons who have attained the age of 16 by the first day of the trimester in which they wish to enrol. Any person who is under 16 must obtain the permission of the relevant Associate Dean, with the right of appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

2. Admission on the basis of a recognised equivalent overseas school qualification

Candidates who have gained an overseas school qualification may apply to have that qualification recognised as being equivalent to a school qualification set out in 1(a)(i)

and 1(a)(ii) above. This provision may be extended to anyone who completes a full year of academic study overseas, whether or not a formal academic qualification was obtained, provided they have obtained an aggregate in Sixth Form Certificate of not more than 16 over 4 subjects.

3. Admission with Credit from another tertiary institution (*Admission Ad Eundem Statum*)

Candidates who have completed any one of the following:

- (a) a qualification awarded by another New Zealand or overseas university,
 - (b) degree-level papers at another New Zealand or overseas university,
 - (c) a qualification awarded by a tertiary institution other than a university,
- may apply to have their study recognised as the basis of admission to this University.

Note: Applications under sections 2 and 3 above should be directed to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office.

4. Special Admission

Students over 20 years of age

Any person who has not gained the minimum entry qualifications ordinarily required for admission to the University, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, and is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, is eligible to be enrolled as a student and will qualify for Special Admission.

Students under 20 years of age

In exceptional cases, candidates who do not hold a university entrance qualification and who will not be 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, may apply for special admission to a programme of study. The application will be decided by the Convener of the Academic Committee on the advice of the relevant Associate Dean. In assessing whether to grant special admission in particular cases, the primary focus will be on the ability of the applicant to benefit from admission.

5. Provisional Entrance

Candidates who are under 20 years of age and are not eligible to apply under any other section of this statute may apply to the approving authority for Provisional Entrance if:

- (a) they are over 16 years of age;
- (b) they are a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident;
- (c) they have received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Form 6 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject or its equivalent; *and*
- (d) they have not in the year of application entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification.

Note 1: Candidates applying on the basis of overseas schooling may be required to provide evidence of competence in the English language.

Note 2: Persons who do not fulfil subsection (d) above may be considered for mid-year admission in the year immediately following their NZUEBS examinations.

Note 3: Application should be made in the first instance to the appropriate Faculty Office.

6. Personal Interest Admission

- (a) A person, under 20 years of age and otherwise ineligible to enrol, who has a personal interest in a paper or papers may apply to the Convener of the Academic Committee to enrol and sit examinations.
- (b) A person who passes a paper in which they have enrolled under (a) above and who subsequently becomes eligible to enrol under provisions (1) to (5) of this statute may have that paper credited to a qualification of this university in accordance with the relevant statute.
- (c) Secondary school students may apply for enrolment under this clause if:
 - (i) they have the written support of their Principal; and
 - (ii) they have shown a high level of academic achievement.

7. Effect of Statute

- (a) Subject to the provisions of other relevant statutes (e.g. Statute on Conduct, Limitation of Entry Statute, Restricted Enrolment Statute) a student who is eligible for admission in accordance with this statute and who complies with the procedures set out below may matriculate at this University;
- (b) Any person who applies for admission to this University agrees thereby to be bound by the statutes and regulations of Victoria University of Wellington;
- (c) Any person seeking admission pursuant to this statute must do so in accordance with the Procedures set out below.

Procedures

All applicants for admission must supply:

1. a birth certificate or passport. A signed declaration, marriage certificate or deed poll, is also required if you are using a different name to that on your birth certificate or passport; *and*
2. proof of New Zealand residency (other than international students); *and*
3. previous academic records, where necessary.

Documentation: Copies of documents can only be accepted if they have been witnessed by a Solicitor, Notary Public, Justice of the Peace, or the institution which issued the originals.

International Students: In addition to the above, International Students must also follow these procedures:

1. All international students seeking admission as first-year students must apply to the International Student Centre, Victoria University of Wellington (the closing date for applications is 1 December). Students already studying in New Zealand at Seventh Form level can be accepted conditional upon a satisfactory result in the Bursaries Examination.
2. All international students with overseas qualifications seeking admission with graduate status (other than towards a degree requiring only the presentation of a thesis), or with credits towards a degree programme should apply to the International Student Centre, Victoria University of Wellington by 1 December. This also applies to any student seeking admission to a degree by thesis who may apply at any time.
3. International students wishing to enrol at Victoria University of Wellington should note that enrolments for the first trimester will not be accepted after

the second Friday of the first trimester, or after the second Friday of the second trimester for those wishing to enrol for the second trimester.

4. **English Language Competence:** International students who have gained their educational qualifications through a medium of instruction other than English must provide evidence of their proficiency in English. For this purpose students normally take either the TOEFL or IELTS tests. The required minimum results are:

TOEFL: A score of 550 on the paper-based test or 213 on the computer-based test.

IELTS: An overall band score of 6.0.

Note: For students who need to improve their English before undertaking university study, the English Language Institute at Victoria University of Wellington offers an English proficiency programme. Those attending the summer course, from November to February, are assessed by their teachers and by taking the ELI Proficiency Test. If students achieve good results, the University will accept this as evidence that they have met the English Language requirements for admission.

Closing Dates: Applications for admission should be made by the priority closing dates for receipt of applications to study. For enrolment in the first trimester of 2000 this is 6 December 1999. There are, however, other qualifications which require an additional application form with an earlier application date. Details of these are listed in the Guide to Enrolment and the Enrolment Statute. Domestic students (ie New Zealand citizens or permanent residents) with qualifications gained overseas seeking admission as first-year students or seeking admission with graduate status should apply to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office, Victoria University of Wellington by 6 December 1999.

Enrolment Statute

1. Application to Study for 2000

All students must complete an Application to Study form and forward it to reach the University by the following dates:

Students who are applying for LIMITED ENTRY qualifications or papers OR admission by Provisional Entrance or Qualification Assessment:

6 December 1999

Students who are applying for OPEN ENTRY qualifications and papers:

19 January 2000

Note: All current students of Victoria University will have application to study material posted to them in October EXCEPT those who will have completed their qualification(s) in 1999. Application to Study material is also available from the Enrolment Office, Victoria University of Wellington, P O Box 600, Wellington.

2. Special Application Requirements

- a) Requiring an Additional Application: Students wishing to study the following qualifications or papers, FOR THE FIRST TIME, must make a separate application, by the due date below, IN ADDITION to completing the Application to Study form.

For application forms and additional information, contact the appropriate person from the list below:

Qualification	Due Date 1999	Contact
BArch, BBSoc and BDes (second year only)	6 December	Administration Office, Schools of Architecture and Design
Master of Arts in Creative Writing	1 November	Administrator, School of English, Film and Theatre
MA (Applied) in Social Science Research	31 October	Dr Jenny Neale, Department of Sociology and Social Policy
MA (Applied) in Recreation and Leisure	31 October	Dr Michael Volkerling, Recreation and Leisure Studies
MA in Applied Linguistics and Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	10 November	Programme Director, School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	1 October	Director, Clinical Psychology Training Programme, School of Psychology
Diploma in Environmental Studies	15 November	Dr J R H Andrews, School of Biological Sciences
Master of Conservation Science	23 October	Secretary, School of Biological Sciences
Master of Environmental Studies	15 November	Dr Laurie Jackson, School of Earth Sciences
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	31 October	Dr Michael Volkerling, Recreation and Leisure Studies
Master of New Zealand Studies	6 December	Professor Vincent O'Sullivan, Stout Research Centre
Master of Public History	6 December	Administration Assistant, Department of History
Master of Social Work	31 October	Faculty Administration Manager, Humanities and Social Sciences
DRAM 203, FILM 332, 335, THFI 322	6 December	Administrator, Film and Theatre
ENGL 253, 254, 255	30 November	Administrator, School of English, Film and Theatre
MUSI 102, 191-195 (Performance)	10 September	Administrator, School of Music

- b) Requiring a Separate Application: Students wishing to study the following qualifications FOR THE FIRST TIME, must apply, by the due date below, on a SEPARATE application form. An Application to Study form is NOT required.

For application forms and additional information, contact the appropriate person from the list below:

Qualification	Due Date	Contact
Honours in Psychology	10 December 1999	School of Psychology
BEd (Tchg)	14 January 2000	Wellington College of Education
Diploma in/Master of International Relations, and Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	31 October 1999	Prof. Ralph Pettman, School of Political Science and International Relations
Master of Communications and Master of Library and Information Studies	1 November 1999	Philip Calvert, School of Communications and Information Management
MA (Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery	31 October 1999	Secretary, Department of Nursing and Midwifery
Master of Education, Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies, Diploma in Curriculum Learning and Assessment	14 January 1999	School of Education
Graduate Diploma in Building Management	19 January 2000	Administration Office, School of Architecture
Master of Laws and Diploma in Law and Certificate in Law	19 January 2000	Linda Roberts, Postgraduate Administrator, Faculty of Law

Applications for the following qualifications are accepted throughout the year and places may be offered once applications have been considered. All enquiries should be directed to Angela Dolan, Manager, Administration Services, Graduate School of Business and Government Management.

- Master of Business Administration
- Master of Management
- Master of Public Management
- Master of Public Policy
- Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
- Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management
- Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management
- Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing
- Certificate in Executive Development

Certificate in Human Resources Management
Certificate in Management Studies

** Subject to approval*

Note: Students wishing to study towards a qualification such as a Masters (by thesis) or PhD should contact the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office for details on the application process and application forms.

3. Documentation

A student must supply the following documentation with his or her Application to Study. Students should refer to the *Guide to Enrolment 2000*, for full details of documentation requirements:

- a) Students whose most recent enrolment was at another NZ University: a witnessed copy of evidence of name, date of birth, and immigration status (e.g. passport, deedpoll, birth certificate), academic records, or witnessed copies of them, from any NZ University ever enrolled at (excluding Victoria University of Wellington results). Witnessed copies of any results notifications for papers completed at the end of 1999 should be forwarded to the Enrolment Office as soon as available.
- b) Students who have never been to a NZ University: a witnessed copy of evidence of name, date of birth and immigration status (e.g. passport, deedpoll, birth certificate), approval letters relating to admission as applicable, witnessed copies of 6th form and 7th form school results as applicable, witnessed copies of other tertiary study results as applicable.

4. Late Submission of the Application to Study

Applications must be received by the University by the appropriate due date. Late applications will be given reduced priority for any selection into limited entry qualifications or papers that may be required.

Note: Non-receipt of application to study material through the mail will not be accepted as justification for failure to apply by the due date.

5. Offer of Study

Students will be informed of the outcome of their application through the Offer of Study. This will advise students of the qualifications and papers they have been accepted into or otherwise, the associated fees, and will provide instruction on how to respond to it.

6. Enrolment

Students will be advised, through the Offer of Study, of the method by which they need to enrol; either by post or in person. Students asked to enrol in person must enrol during the Enrolment In Person Period (21 February to 24 February 2000).

Specific sessions will be outlined in the *Guide to Enrolment*.

Note 1: PhD and Masters by thesis only candidates are able to enrol at any time throughout the year.

Note 2: Students asked to enrol in person for the BArch, BBSc or BDes should enrol at the Architecture School (Vivian Street Campus) on Tuesday 22 February 2000.

7. Enrolment for Students who have not Applied to Study

Students who have not submitted an Application to Study, or who submitted an Application to Study too late to be actioned, should report to the Information Centre (Murphy Overbridge) during Enrolment in Person for assistance.

8. Late Enrolment

Students must enrol by Thursday 24 February. Enrolment after this date will be considered late and such students may be required to seek re-acceptance into their papers before being permitted to enrol.

9. Payment of Fees

The required fees must be paid by 5pm 24 February 2000 unless alternative arrangements have been approved.

10. Special Application and Enrolment Requirements

Special application and enrolment procedures have been established for BEd. Students intending to study for the BEd(Tchg) should contact the Wellington College of Education for information on the correct procedures for applying for the BEd(Tchg). The College will inform accepted students of the correct procedures on how then to enrol.

11. Enrolment of a Member of the S.I.S.

The proposed attendance of a member of the Government's Security Intelligence Service shall be discussed by that service with the Vice-Chancellor. The enrolment of a member of the service as a student at the University shall be subject to the condition that enquiries into security intelligence matters shall not be carried out by the student within the precincts of the University. Breach of this condition will be regarded as constituting misconduct within the meaning of the Statute on Conduct.

12. Enrolment for Second or Third Trimester

Students wishing to start their study in the second or third trimester may enrol at any time up until the date the papers start. Students are advised to first enquire at the appropriate departments/schools about the availability of papers before contacting the Enrolment Office for information on how to apply and enrol.

13. Cancellation of Papers

Any programme or paper to be offered by the University and listed in its Calendar may be cancelled by the University as a result of insufficient resources or student demand, or if unforeseen circumstances arise.

Credit Transfer Statute

This statute governs the credit to be awarded towards Victoria University programmes from papers taken at other tertiary institutions ("transfer credit"). Credit of Victoria University papers to more than one Victoria University programme ("cross credit") is governed by the statutes for each qualification and the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The schedule to this statute lists programmes of study for which special arrangements for credit transfer have been made which may not conform to the general rules set out in the statute, and in addition lists some Victoria University and Centre for Continuing Education programmes of study for which special cross-credit arrangements exist.

1. Eligibility for the Award of Transfer Credit

Students may make application to have study undertaken elsewhere recognised for credit at the time that:

- a) they apply for Admission with Credit (*Admission Ad Eundem Statum*) under Section 3 of the Admission Statute, or
- b) they re-enrol for the first time after passing papers at other tertiary institutions, or
- c) they apply for the award of a Victoria University qualification having undertaken study elsewhere for which the transfer credit would complete the requirements.

Applications under a) and b) of this section made at a later date will not normally be considered.

Note: Papers passed elsewhere and used to establish an entrance qualification may also establish eligibility for transfer credit if they meet the requirements set out in this statute.

2. Papers for which Transfer Credit may be Awarded

Credit may be awarded in respect of papers that are:

- a) available for degree programmes at other New Zealand universities, or
- b) registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework at level 5 or above and in a subject which could properly be taught at degree level in a university, or
- c) offered by educational institutions and recognised by Victoria University as being of equivalent standard to papers in a) or b) of this section.

The Schedule to this statute lists programmes of study for which there are special arrangements for credit that is available towards a particular Victoria University qualification.

Credit will not be awarded in respect of courses taken elsewhere when the content is substantially similar to papers passed at Victoria University.

Credit will not be awarded in respect of papers passed more than ten years before the date of application for credit unless the course content is still valid material that could properly be taught as part of a current programme.

3. Types of VUW Credit that may be Awarded

Credit will be awarded at an appropriate academic level for the content of the qualifying paper. Credit awarded may be:

- a) fully specified credit, i.e. a Victoria University paper identified by subject and paper code and having the normal point value of that paper, or
- b) credit in a particular subject at a particular level, but not specifying a paper code, or
- c) credit at a particular level which may be used to satisfy a particular requirement of a statute, but which does not specify a subject or paper code, or
- d) credit at a particular level that is otherwise unspecified.

In conjunction with b) of this section, an exemption may be granted from a requirement to pass a particular paper.

Each item of credit awarded will be credited to a single nominated Victoria University qualification.

4. Amount of Credit to be Awarded

- a) Where an external programme of study is listed in the Schedule to this statute as being available for the award of credit towards one or more Victoria University programmes, credit may be awarded as follows:
 - i) If the programme has been completed, the amount of credit will be as specified in the Schedule.
 - ii) If the programme has not been completed, the amount of credit will be the total assessed point value for all eligible papers passed in the programme, but will not exceed either one-third of the point value of each Victoria University qualification to which the credit is to be applied or the amount specified in the schedule for a completed programme.
- b) In other cases, credit may be awarded at the assessed point value for all eligible external papers up to a maximum of one-third of the point value of each Victoria University qualification to which the credit is to be applied.
- c) In exceptional circumstances a greater amount of credit may be awarded towards a Victoria University qualification but in no case more than a total of two-thirds of the point value of that qualification. This will be considered only when:
 - i) the external qualification is incomplete, and
 - ii) the structure and content of the external qualification is very similar to the Victoria University qualification.

5. Transfer Credit treated as Cross Credit

Transfer credit from completed qualifications will be regarded as cross credit from such qualifications and added to any cross credit from other Victoria University qualifications for the purposes of determining compliance with the statutes for individual qualifications and the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Other transfer credit allocated to one Victoria University qualification may be cross-credited to another Victoria University qualification as though it were Victoria University credit.

6. Transfer Credit may be Reserved

Where the statutes for the Victoria University qualifications to which the transfer credit is to be applied prevent the full amount of credit from eligible external papers from being allocated, excess transfer credit may be reserved and applied at a later date to other qualifications. Application for allocation of reserved credit to a qualification should normally be made not later than the date of first enrolment for the qualification.

Reserved credit of similar value will be extinguished if a paper is subsequently passed with content substantially similar to an external paper in respect of which credit was reserved.

7. Assessed Point Values

For New Zealand qualifications, the assessed point value of an eligible paper will be calculated as follows: the Equivalent Full Time Student (EFTS) value of the paper is

multipl
(120).

For
equiv.

8. D

The a
paper
includ
advan
in ass

Aw
paper
the ex
and th

No
resear
toward
Hono

Wh
toward
the p
select
will f
credi

The
an as
guide
Fram

N

M

M

9. R

App
quali
the c
satis

10. A

Deci
of th
Dear
Acad

multiplied by the number of Victoria University points that correspond to one EFTS (120).

For other qualifications, the best available evidence will be used to estimate equivalent point values.

8. Determination of Credit to be Awarded

The award of a qualification implies not only that a sufficient proportion of the papers required have been passed at Victoria University, but that the papers passed include a sufficient number that are in the core of the programme, particularly at advanced levels, to establish its distinctive character. This will be taken into account in assessment of whether transfer credit is awarded for particular programmes

Award of fully or partially specified credit is determined by a comparison of papers passed with similar papers at Victoria University. Credit will be specified to the extent possible given the variations in arrangement of material between papers, and the breadth and depth of material covered.

No credit will be given which specifies or grants an exemption from a thesis or a research project in a graduate programme. No credit will be given at graduate level towards an Honours degree or towards a Masters degree that is to be awarded with Honours.

Where credit for eligible papers exceeds the total point value that may be used towards a qualification, a reduced amount will be allocated to that qualification with the proportions of point value at each level being preserved as far as possible. The selection of eligible papers in respect of which actual credit is awarded at each level will favour more specific credit over less specific credit. The balance of unallocated credit will be reserved.

The level at which credit in respect of an eligible paper is awarded will be based on an assessment of the content and difficulty of that paper. Victoria University will be guided, but not bound, in making this assessment by the level on the Qualifications Framework or by any level implication of the paper code.

Note 1: Some academic programmes label papers with a level code that implies the sequential year of study in which the paper is taken, rather than the level of difficulty of the material. In such cases the credit offered may well not correspond to the indicated levels of the external papers.

Note 2: Students who have passed papers elsewhere for which, under the provisions of Section 8, transfer credit is not granted, should consider whether they can complete the external qualification by passing papers offered by Victoria University.

Note 3: The granting of transfer credit at graduate level does not preclude the award of a Masters degree with Merit or Distinction or otherwise without Honours.

9. Responsibilities of Applicants

Applicants will be responsible for providing acceptable evidence of their qualifications, and any additional materials that may be requested in order to assess the content, level and value of the papers. Credit will not be awarded unless satisfactory information is provided.

10. Approving Authority and Appeal Process

Decisions on credit transfer are made by the Associate Dean (Students) or equivalent of the relevant faculty. Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the Associate Dean (Students) may apply to have the decision reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Schedule

External Qualification	Obtained at	Points	Awarded Conditions
NZ Certificate in Architectural Draughting, NZ Certificate in Building, NZ Certificate in Quantity Surveying		120 points at 100 level (BBS/BArch)	Credit of 120 points as exemption from Architecture/Building Science Intermediate if selected into the Professional Years. In exceptional circumstances up to 108 points may be credited towards BArch or BBS Professional Years.
NZ Diploma in Business	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 108 100-level points	Up to 108 points may be credited to BCA or BTSM.
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	VUW	Up to 54 points UNSP 100	If completed in or after 1993, 54 points may be credited to BCA 36 points may be credited to BA
1-year Certificate in Childcare	Colleges of Education at Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin, School of Education, Waikato	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZ Certificate in Commerce		Up to 108 points at 100 level	Up to 108 points may be credited to BA. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100 Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100 Up to 108 points may be credited to BCA.
Criminal Justice, Sentencing and Penal Policy	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Criminology	VUW	36 points UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Police Officer's Course in Criminology	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Two year Certificate in Design prior to 1991	Wellington Polytechnic	114 points for completed Certificate	DESN 101, 111, 18 points from DESN 112-114 and 60 elective points at 100 or 200 level as appropriate may be credited to BDes.

Diploma in Design commenced in or after 1992	Wellington Polytechnic	Up to 334 points for completed Diploma	DESN 101, 111, 18 points from DESN 112-114 and up to 280 points at 100 or 200 level as appropriate may be credited to BDes.
Diploma in Design commenced prior to 1991	Wellington Polytechnic	Up to 254 points for a completed 4-year Diploma Up to 174 points for a completed 3-year Diploma	For a 4-year Diploma, DESN 101, 111, 18 points from DESN 112-114 and up to 200 points in courses equivalent to those passed for the Diploma may be credited to BDes. For a 3-year Diploma, DESN 101, 111, 18 points from DESN 112-114 and 120 elective points may be credited to BDes.
Diploma from...	Toi Whakaari: NZ Drama School	36 UNSP 100 44 DRAM 200	May be credited to BA
NZ Certificate of Engineering		Up to 108 points at 100 level (BSc) 120 points at 100 level (BBSc/BArch)	Normally up to 108 points at 100 level may be credited to BSc. If some credit is given at 200 level, this may be increased to 116 points. Credit of 120 points as exemption from Architecture/Building Science Intermediate if selected into the Professional Years. In exceptional circumstances up to 108 points may be credited towards BArch or BBSc Professional Years.
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	VUW	36 points UNSP 100	May be credited to BCA
Diploma in Industrial Relations	VUW	36 points UNSP 100	May be credited to BCA
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management	VUW	54 points UNSP 100	May be credited to BC
Journalism Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Legal Executive Certificate		18 unspecified 100-level points	May be credited to BA. Can only be credited to LLB as part of the 108 non-Law points.
NZ Library Studies Certificate	NZ Library School	18 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Music (now Diploma)	Wellington Polytechnic Conservatorium of Music	Up to 66 points	May be credited to BMus as MUSI 100 or 200

Diploma in Music (now Advanced Diploma)	As above	Up to 110 points	May be credited to BMus as MUSI 100 or 200
3-year Diploma of Nursing (Comprehensive)		108 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
1-year Advanced Diploma of Nursing		36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZRN (General & Obstetrical) (3 years)		72 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZRN (Maternity) (2 years)		36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZRN (Psychiatric) (3 years)		72 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Pacific Island Senior Management Course	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	54 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Diploma in Public Administration	VUW	18 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Publishing Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZ Certificate of Science		Normally up to 108 points at 100 level 120 points at 100 level (BBSc)	Normally up to 108 points may be credited to BA or BSc. If some credit is given at 200 level, this may be increased to 116 points towards BSc. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus major in History & Lit of Music. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition. Credit of 120 points as exemption from Building Science Intermediate if selected into the Professional Years. In exceptional circumstances up to 108 points may be credited towards BBSc Professional Years.
Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting	AIT	54 UNSP 100 22 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA

Certificate in Social Studies	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	54 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Diploma in Social Work	VUW	72 points	May be credited to BA as SOSC 101, SPOL 111 and 112 for Diploma commenced before 1988 or as 72 UNSP 100 for Diploma commenced in 1988 or later.
NZ Certificate in Statistics		Up to 108 points at 100 level	Up to 108 points may be credited to BA. Specified credit depends on courses passed. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100.
Diploma in Secondary Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin, School of Education, Waikato	44 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
2-year Diploma in Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin, School of Education, Waikato	54 points	May be credited to BA as TEAC 101 (54 points). May be credited to BSc as 100-level non-science points. Up to 54 points may be credited to BCA as UNSP 100. May be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100.

3-year Diploma in Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin, School of Education, Waikato	122 points	May be credited to BA as TEAC 101 (54 points), TEAC 201 (44 points), TEAC 310 (24 points). Up to 72 points may be credited to BSc as 100-level non-science points. Up to 54 points may be credited to BCA as UNSP 100. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100.
Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language	VUW	Up to 44 points UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
Writing Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 UNSP 100 22 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA

Extramural Enrolment Statute

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: Some programmes offered by the University are taught at a distance, including the Master of Library and Information Studies; nothing in this statute refers to such programmes.

Extramural Enrolment

1. A student may be enrolled as an extramural student in some papers offered at this University (see s3 for those papers in which extramural enrolment is only granted in exceptional circumstances). An applicant for extramural enrolment must satisfy the appropriate Associate Dean of the Faculty that he or she should not be required to attend classes. Subject to the other provisions of this statute, attendance will be exempted so far as exemption is shown to be necessary. Exemption from attendance may be subject to such conditions as the Associate Dean thinks fit. The Associate Dean, in exercising his or her powers under this provision, may require, from the Head of the relevant Department or School, a recommendation that exemption be granted. If the Associate Dean is satisfied that attendance is not required, the applicant will be enrolled as an extramural student in that paper.

Restrictions

2. Except where the Associate Dean otherwise permits, a person who is permitted to enrol extramurally in any paper(s) for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall:
 - (a) be required to register or enrol for tuition in each such paper at Massey University;
 - (b) not enrol in the same year for any other paper(s) at Victoria University of Wellington except with the permission of the Associate Dean;
 - (c) take the examinations of Massey University, and appropriate credit shall be granted at Victoria University of Wellington for the paper(s) passed.
3. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean, granted in such exceptional circumstance as he or she thinks fit and on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School or Department, no person may be enrolled extramurally in respect of:
 - (a) any paper numbered 300-399;
 - (b) any work for an Honours or Masters Degree;
 - (c) any work for a diploma;
 - (d) any summer trimester paper;
 - (e) any paper requiring practical or laboratory work;
 - (f) any paper or other work which, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, requires internal tuition at a university.

Persons beyond New Zealand

4. A candidate who, having previously been enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington, ceases to be in New Zealand, and who needs to obtain not more than 96 points to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption from attendance at classes in the papers concerned.

Procedure

5. A student seeking to enrol as an extramural student in a particular paper (or papers) at Victoria University of Wellington shall:
 - (a) make application to the Faculty Student Administration Office;
 - (b) make a declaration stating the grounds on which the application is based and declaring whether he or she is enrolled, or applying to enrol, at any other university as a candidate for any degree, diploma or other qualification;
 - (c) supply such evidence as the Associate Dean may require of inability to attend classes in the paper at any university;
 - (d)
 - (i) provide the applicant's current business and residential address;
 - (ii) declare whether to the best of the applicant's knowledge and belief there will be any change of residence during the year of enrolment; and if so the expected new address and approximate date of change;
 - (e) pay the fees prescribed in the Fees Statute and, if appropriate, the fee prescribed in the Library Statute for use of the University Library.
6. A student applying to be registered for extramural study at Massey University in any paper shall:
 - (a) not later than 21 January in the year of examination make application on the prescribed form to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office of

- Victoria University of Wellington for approval to have this paper credited towards their Victoria University of Wellington degree, and
- (b) make application to the Director of Extramural Studies of Massey University at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Statutes of that University.
7. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean, application for enrolment as an extramural student shall be made no later than the Friday of the week prior to the beginning of the relevant trimester.
 8. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean, application for partial exemption (being an application for enrolment as an extramural student by a person currently enrolled as an internal student in another paper or papers) shall be made not later than two weeks after the beginning of the relevant trimester.

Application of Statutes

9. Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes of the University.

Assessment

10. Exemption from attendance will only be granted if the Associate Dean is satisfied that fair and reasonable arrangements have been made for assessment. Such arrangements may include the sitting of an examination at another location or the substitution of alternative items of assessment.

Appeal Provision

11. The decisions of the Associate Dean are subject to appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Restricted Enrolment Statute

1. A person who has been excluded or suspended from this or any other university on academic grounds shall not be enrolled as a student of this University except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean and on such conditions as that Associate Dean may determine in regard to the course of study to be undertaken.
2. A student who applies to re-enrol for a third year on restricted enrolment will have their enrolment at this university suspended for a period of one year provided that the appropriate Associate Dean may waive the suspension in exceptional circumstances. The student may be readmitted after one year of suspension if the appropriate Associate Dean is satisfied that there is evidence of change of circumstances that would indicate improved future performance. In the absence of that evidence the suspension may be continued for another year.
3. (a) Subject to (b), (c) and (d) below, a student who has failed more than half the total number of points attempted in their two most recent calendar years of academic study at this or any other university will require the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean of the Faculty to enrol in any trimester in a points load higher than a minimum full-time trimester load (0.4 EFTS).
 - (b) A student's enrolment will not be restricted if they have passed at least half the number of points taken in their most recent year of university study.

- (c) A student's enrolment will not be restricted if they are returning to university study after an absence of not less than five years.
- (d) A student's enrolment will not be restricted once the qualification to which that restriction applied is completed.

Note: Where a student is completing a double degree the relevant Associate Dean shall decide if the restriction will continue to apply to the second incomplete degree.

- 4 A student who has taken the same paper on three occasions shall not be enrolled again for that paper except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean.

Note: The Council has ruled in its decisions on the limitation of enrolments, that a student who has failed a paper for the BCA or BTSM degree on two occasions shall not be enrolled in that paper for a third time without permission from the appropriate Associate Dean.

- 5 Every application for permission to enrol under (1) above or to have a restriction lifted under (3) or (4) above shall be made in writing and lodged with the application to study. Any application not submitted with the application to study may be considered provided it is submitted before the commencement of the next trimester.

Note: The application should be made to the Faculty's Student Administration Office.

- 6 For the purpose of this statute:

- (a) 'a year of academic study' means any 12 month period in which the student was enrolled at the university;
- (b) a student shall be regarded as having taken a paper if he or she was still enrolled in that paper by the specified point of the paper and did not subsequently withdraw from the paper with the approval of the Dean.

Note: The specified points are defined in Section 10(c) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Appeal Process

The decisions of Faculties may be appealed using the procedures set out in Section 27(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Limitation of Entry

The Council of the University, on 9 August 1999, after receiving advice from the Academic Board and being satisfied that it was necessary to limit enrolments because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment determined that the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in particular qualifications or papers at the University in the academic year beginning 1 January 2000 will be as follows:

Limited Entry Undergraduate Degrees

Number accepted

School of Architecture (Faculty of Science)

BArch Second Year

60

BBSc Second Year

30

BDes (Interior) Second Year

30

Faculty of Commerce & Administration

BCA and BCA/BSc Conjoint	850
BTSM	130

Faculty of Law

LLB (LAWS 101)	450
LLB (LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214)	300 each

Limited Entry Postgraduate Degrees and Diplomas **Number accepted****Faculty of Commerce and Administration**

BCA Honours in Accounting	25
Master of Communications	
Victoria Campus Course	25
Distance Course	10
Master of Library & Information Studies	
Victoria Campus Course	60
Distance Course	30

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Politics Honours	15 per class
Master of Arts in Creative Writing	10
MA(Applied) in Nursing/Midwifery	75
MA(Applied) in Recreation & Leisure Studies	18
MA(Applied) in Social Science Research	12
Master of International Relations	20
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	12
Master of Public History	12
Master of Social Work	25

Faculty of Law

Master of Laws	12 per class
----------------	--------------

Faculty of Science

Biochemistry Honours/MSc Part 1 and Genetics & Molecular Biology Honours/MSc Part 1	10
Ecology Honours/MSc Part 1	8
Psychology Honours	15-20 per class
Diploma in Environmental Studies	15
Master of Conservation Science	6
Master of Development Studies	10
Master of Environmental Studies	15
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	8

Limited Entry Papers

The School or Faculty administering the paper is identified by the following codes:
 A=Architecture and Design, C=Commerce and Administration, H=Humanities and Social Sciences, L=Law and S=Science.

Paper	Faculty	Number accepted	Paper	Faculty	Number accepted
ACCY 111	C	1000	FILM 331, 336	H	25 each
ANTH 104	H	100 (incl 5 Unitech)	FILM 332	H	12
ANTH 204	H	50	FREN 112, 113	H	75 each
ARCH 111	A	150	INFO 101	C	350 per trimester
ARCH 171, 172	A	120 each	INFO 401-403	C	15 each
ARCH 181	A	150	JAPA 104	H	60
ARCH 379	A	15	JAPA 111, 112	H	50 each
ARTH 300-level	H	40 per class	JAPA 201	H	40
ARTH 401, 402, 404	H	8 each	JAPA 211	H	50
ARTH 403	H	6	LAWS 101	L	450
CHIN 111	H	60	LAWS 211-214	L	300 each
CRIM 211	H	150	LAWS 383	L	25
CRIM 212	H	150	MARK 400-level	C	15 per class
CRIM 300-level	H	45 each	MGMT 400-level	C	15 per class
DEAF 101, 102	H	40 each	MMAF 501, 502, 511-516, 521-523	C	24 per class
DESN 101	A	180	MMBA 553	C	15
DESN 104	A	175 per trimester	MTSM 400-level	C	20 per class
DESN 111	A	180	MUSI 105	H	25
DESN 113	A	180	MUSI 203	H	15
DRAM 201	H	100	MUSI 204	H	12
DRAM 203, 205	H	36 each	MUSI 304	H	6
DRAM 301, 302, 321	H	18 each	MUSI performance	H	70
DRAM 304, 306	H	12	POLS Honours	H	15 per class
ELCM 201, 202	C	55 each	PSYC 221, 231, 232	S	250 each
ENGL 253, 254, 255	H	12 each	PSYC 321	S	100
FILM 220, 237	H	75 each	PSYC 322, 324	S	80 each
FILM 231	H	90	PSYC 327, 331-333	S	60 each

Paper	Faculty	Number accepted	Paper	Faculty	Number accepted
PSYC 402, 403, 408, 409, 418, 419, 421	S	15 each	SOSC 313/SPOL 306	H	30/15
PSYC 404, 405, 410, 412, 416, 420	S	20 each	SPOL 205, 208, 210	H	40 each
PSYC 450	S	8	SPOL 207	H	30
SOSC 205, 207	H	70 each	SPOL 302	H	30
SOSC 211, 212	H	90 each	SPOL 305/SOSC 302	H	10/30
SOSC 302/SPOL 305	H	30/10	SPOL 306/SOSC 313	H	15/30
SOSC 303, 314, 315	H	40 each	SPOL 308	H	25
SOSC 312	H	25	TOUR 107	C	130

English Language Competency

- 1 Tuition at VUW is normally in the English language, though students will be required to write and speak Māori or foreign languages in certain papers.
- 2 During their course of study at VUW, students will be expected to:
 - (a) write grammatically correct English. They are expected to develop ideas and express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically, essays or reports of about 1000 words are expected of first-year students. Even in papers where diagrams, drawings, and mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed. Essays and reports are the main type of written work set for in-term work and essays are the most common form of examination question.
 - (b) read actively and with understanding. Students need to find relevant information without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative, to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
 - (c) listen to and discern key points. Students will have to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.
 - (d) speak freely and clearly. Students are expected to contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.
- 3 The Student Learning Support Service provides learning assistance and study skills to those who wish to improve their academic performance. Workshops and individual tuition are available in February and throughout the year.
- 4 The English Language Institute (ELI) offers the following language programmes:
 - (a) Intensive English for Academic Purposes programmes:
For students from a non-English speaking background who have not yet reached a level where they can cope with the demands of academic study

through the medium of English, the ELI offers three 12-week programmes each year (ELIN 931, ELIN 932, ELIN 933).

In addition there is a shorter programme (ELIN 935) taught in January which caters for students who have recently completed their seventh form year at a New Zealand school and who wish to prepare for study at a tertiary institution.

(b) Academic writing papers:

These papers are offered to students who have sufficient ability to use English for university study but wish to develop that ability to a higher level. There is an 18-point paper (WRIT 151) which aims at developing the academic writing, reading and study skills of non-native speakers of English. Another 18-point paper (WRIT 101) aims to improve the academic writing and general communication skills of both native and non-native speakers of English.

- 5 Students should not hesitate to approach University departments for help or clarification. Some departments offer additional or streamed tutorials for students from a non-English speaking background.

Mandatory Paper Requirements ("Terms")

General Information

The satisfactory completion by an internal student of any University papers involves more than the presentation to the required standard of certain pieces of assessed work and the passing of examinations. Lectures, tutorials, practical and field work are offered as an integral part of the learning experience of all internal students and participation in this programme is regarded as necessary to the satisfactory completion of any course of study. Written, oral or practical work which is not assessed as part of the final mark for a paper may be required as an aid in teaching that paper or to assist students in understanding a particular aspect of the paper. For this reason an internal student must meet requirements set out in the Course Outline (generally referred to as "keeping Terms").

Extramural students in certain cases are required to complete course work in addition to the work required for assessment, and for this reason are also covered by the Terms Statute. At the beginning of every paper, a Course Outline must be provided to students and a reference copy must be available for consultation in the Faculty. This must give details of all work that is required for the keeping of Terms and passing the paper. This document must be available before the end of the second week of any paper. Students affected by a breach of these requirements should refer to the Academic Grievance provisions attached to the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Students who fail to satisfy a mandatory requirement for passing a paper, other than the requirement to obtain a C grade overall, will not receive a graded result for that paper, and their records will show an ungraded fail.

Terms Statute

Keeping Terms

1. In any paper in the University, students must keep Terms by complying with the requirements in the relevant Paper Outline.
2. In any Honours or Masters programme which is not by thesis only, the student must keep a Terms requirement in the programme as a whole.
3. Extramural students are exempted from attendance at class, but otherwise have to keep Terms.
4. An extramural student receiving tuition through Massey University shall keep Terms by complying with the statutes of that University.
5. A Head of Department or School may permit a student to carry forward some or all of the academic work for the Terms requirements if the student is repeating a paper.

Appeal Provision

6. The decisions of the Head of Department or School are subject to appeal to the appropriate Associate Dean.

Examination Statute

Examination Procedure

1. The academic requirements for passing any paper shall be:
 - (a) satisfying any mandatory requirements specified in the Paper Outline (generally referred to as the "keeping of Terms");
 - (b) the attaining of a passing grade overall in those items of assessment contributing to a final grade. In addition the examiners or Board of Examiners may at their discretion require any candidate for Honours or for a Master's degree to attend for oral examination.
2. An examination for the purposes of this statute is defined as an event at which all the students enrolled for a paper appear at a predetermined time and place to undertake a piece of assessment of predetermined duration. Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be approved by the Academic Board.
3. In determining the grade to be awarded to a candidate the examiners may take into consideration, in addition to the work specified in Section 1 (b), any other work done by the candidate during the paper.
4. Any candidate who feels that the circumstances of an examination have caused them to suffer academic disadvantage may appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Reconsideration of Scripts

5. (a) An examination script of a candidate for any degree, diploma or certificate of proficiency may be reconsidered by the examiners where the candidate makes written application to the relevant Faculty Student Administration

Office for reconsideration within two months of the date of the examination and pays the prescribed fee.

- (b) Reconsideration shall cover only a careful re-marking of the scripts together with consideration of the results of the work done by the candidate during the paper.
- (c) No information from the candidate shall be placed before the examiners.

Note 1: All paper results are mailed to candidates.

Note 2: RETURN OF EXAM SCRIPTS

Students may apply to the Faculty Office within two months of receiving the examination result to have their scripts returned to them. The examiner attaches comments to the script, including information on the points which were looked for in the answers. The format of this information will vary in accordance with the nature of the examination and if scaling has been used this will be described.

Aegrotat Pass

Note: The following Sections 6 to 10 apply only in respect of certain items of assessment which take place too late in the paper for alternative assessment to be arranged or extension of time granted. Students who are prevented from completing other components of work, or who consider that their performance in such work has been impaired, should report their circumstances to the staff member in charge of the paper without delay. Students will be required to provide documentation similar to that required in the following sections.

- 6. A candidate for a paper who has been prevented by illness or injury from attending examinations or completing other items of assessment
 - (i) which may contribute to the final grade of the paper, or the completion of which is mandatory for passing the paper, and
 - (ii) which take place or are required to be submitted not earlier than three weeks before the day on which lectures cease for the last trimester of the paper, and
 - (iii) for each of which no alternative item of assessment could reasonably be substituted or extension of time granted,
 or who considers that his or her performance in any such assessment has been impaired by illness or injury may, on application and with the approval of the Academic Board, be granted an aegrotat pass if:
 - (a) the candidate has completed sufficient assessment relevant to the objectives of the paper for the Head of the School or Department to be able to make a fair assessment under subsection (d) of this section; and
 - (b) the illness or injury is reported at the earliest possible opportunity. Documentation, provided by a Health Professional, must be based on a consultation within a 24-hour period either side of the examination provided that this period can be extended on the advice of a medical referee or if it can be shown that this failure to provide the required documentation was beyond the student's control; and

Note: If the candidate's regular doctor or dentist is not available the candidate should report at once to the Student Health Service.

- (c) the candidate furnishes to the Faculty Office a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical or dental practitioner stating –
 - (i) that he/she had examined the candidate on a certain date;
 - (ii) that in the practitioner's opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to undertake the assessment, or that in the practitioner's

- opinion the candidate's performance in the assessment was likely to have been impaired by illness or injury;
- (iii) the nature of the illness or injury, in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his or her disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical or dental referee; and

Note: The certificate should be furnished promptly. If it is unreasonably delayed the application may be declined.

- (d) the Head of the Department or School certifies that, taking into account
- (i) the work of the candidate in the paper;
 - (ii) the extent of the candidate's disability at or before the time for which the aegrotat application pertains,
- the candidate is clearly worthy of a pass or, as the case may be, a pass with First Class, Second Class (first division), Second Class (second division), or Third Class Honours, provided that First or Second Class Honours shall not be awarded to a candidate who is granted a pass in respect of an aegrotat application affecting more than half his or her papers.

Note: Candidates who consider that, as a result of medical or other problems or because of disability, they would benefit from special facilities at examination time should get in touch as soon as possible with either the Faculty Office or a member of the Student Health or Counselling Services.

7. A candidate may, on application and with the approval of the Academic Board, be granted an aegrotat pass by reason of:
- (a) personal bereavement; or
 - (b) some other critical personal circumstance involving the health or well-being of a relative or close friend; or
 - (c) some exceptional circumstance beyond his or her control, which prevents a candidate for a paper from undertaking or seriously impairs the candidate's performance in items of assessment that meet the criteria specified in Section 6.
- Provided that:
- (i) the conditions contained in Section 6 (d), and its provision regarding the award of First or Second Class Honours, shall, with necessary modifications, be complied with; and
 - (ii) the circumstances shall be reported at the earliest possible opportunity with such evidence as may be required to substantiate the claim, including if appropriate a statement from a counsellor approved by the University based on a consultation within a 24-hour period either side of the examination. The counsellor must be prepared to discuss the reasons for his or her support with the appropriate University authority or referee; and
 - (iii) evidence as to the nature of the exceptional circumstances or as to the bereavement or illness of the relative must be provided. In the case of the death or illness of a person not a relative the evidence must indicate that the relationship led to personal grief or necessary absence.
8. Applications may be made by students for consideration in respect of impaired preparation time in the three weeks immediately prior to an examination for which an aegrotat application may be considered under section 6 above. A candidate who considers that his or her preparation for an examination has been

impaired by an illness or trauma, for which he or she is under continuous and well-documented care by a person qualified under Sections 6 or 7 of this Statute, may apply for special consideration. The student must demonstrate in his or her application that effective preparation for the examination was not possible over the period immediately preceding the examination.

Note: Applications for consideration of impaired preparation time are made and considered in the same way as aegrotat applications.

9. Aegrotat applications shall be made not later than 7 days after the date of each examination or other required submission date for items of assessment in respect of which the application is made provided that the period may be extended by the Convener of the Academic Committee.
10. The Academic Board has delegated the power to decide aegrotat applications to the Convener of the Academic Committee. A student dissatisfied with the decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor. Any appeal shall be made within four weeks of the notification to the student of the decision, provided that the period may be extended by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Compensation Pass

11. (a) Where any candidate has failed in respect of any paper to meet the requirements for passing specified in Section 1 of this statute, the Faculty shall have power to award to that candidate a compensation pass or unspecified credit if, in the opinion of the Faculty, the candidate's performance in the course of study justifies such an award.
- (b) Each Faculty shall, from time to time, determine the criteria and procedures which it will employ in considering the award of compensation passes or unspecified credit under this section.
- (c) A compensation pass or unspecified credit awarded under this section shall not satisfy any prerequisite of any paper, nor shall such a pass or credit be credited to any course of study other than that for which the candidate was then enrolled.
- (d) A decision taken by a Faculty under this provision may be appealed to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Thesis

12. The prescribed number of copies of a thesis shall be submitted to the Faculty Student Administration Office. The Office shall forward them to the Head of the Department or School concerned. Each copy submitted to the Faculty Student Administration Office shall be in a format and binding satisfactory to the Librarian (see also the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Library Statute).

Note 1: Where a thesis is a part or whole of the course the relevant statute requires that a candidate shall communicate with his or her supervisor before commencing work for the thesis and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor in respect of that work including any School or Departmental requirements as to the maximum length of the thesis.

Note 2: The prescribed number of copies is specified in the statute for each degree.

Note 3: If a thesis is submitted by the first day of November in any given year, it should normally be possible for the examination to be completed in time for the candidate to apply to graduate at the public ceremony to be held in the following year.

Note 4: The responsibility for arranging the deposit of the thesis in the Library is set out in the Library Statute.

Misconduct

13. (a) Any student who is guilty of or a party to any dishonest practice or other misconduct in connection with any examination or other assessment commits an offence against this statute and may also commit an offence against the Statute on Conduct.
- (b) In this section –
- (i) "a party" includes any student who in any way aids, assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit any dishonest practice or other misconduct in connection with any assessment;
 - (ii) "assessment" includes any work that may be taken into consideration in determining the grade to be awarded to a candidate;
 - (iii) "other misconduct" includes any unreasonable disruption of an examination or any other conduct in relation to an examination which unreasonably distracts or impedes other students sitting the examination.
- (c) Any breach of this statute shall be dealt with under the procedure laid down in the Statute on Conduct.

Special Pass

14. A candidate who has missed an examination because of mistaking its time or place, may, with the approval of the Convener of the Academic Committee, be awarded a special pass. A candidate may appeal a decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Computers, Electronic Calculators and Communications Equipment

15. (a) Examiners may authorise the use of computers or electronic calculators for examinations, and may restrict the types of machine to be used. Any such authorisation or restriction must be set out in the course requirements.
- (b) Unless instructions in the examination paper state that machines may be used, none will be allowed.
- (c) All machines may be subject to scrutiny and the clearing of memory and stored information.
- (d) Where some but not all types of machines are permitted they will be checked at the beginning of the examination for conformity to the restrictions in the Paper Outline.
- (e) Candidates sitting examinations away from the University must, before the examination, obtain from the examiner approval for the particular make and model of machine which is proposed to be used in the examination. The necessary certificate, obtainable from the Faculty Student Administration Office, must be taken to the examination and produced on request.
- (f) Candidates may not bring into an examination room any equipment which could be used to communicate with any person or device outside the room.

The Use of Te Reo Māori for Assessment

- 1 Both English and Māori are recognised as official languages in New Zealand. Tuition at Victoria University of Wellington is normally in the English language, though students will be required to write and speak Māori or foreign languages in certain papers.
- 2 The University has adopted a policy which provides for students to use te reo Māori in assessment except where (a) a paper is taught fully or partly in a language other than English or Māori and the assessment requires students to demonstrate their facility in that language or (b) where facility in the English language is central to the objectives of all or part of the paper.
- 3 Wherever possible any student wishing to use te reo Māori in assessment should advise the Manager of the Faculty Student Administration Office at least one month before the examination is to be sat or the assessment item is due. The examiner will be advised and if he/she indicates that they are not competent to mark the paper in te reo Māori the Manager will arrange for it to be translated into English as soon as possible, and returned to the examiner.
- 4 The translator will translate exactly what has been submitted by the student and the examiner will mark the translation as they would mark any other item of assessment though, where necessary, the examiner may seek clarification of the translation of the paper from the translator.
- 5 The university realises that some native speakers of te reo Māori might use Māori/English interchangeably in answering some examination papers. Any student who does so is encouraged to inform the Manager of the Faculty Student Administration Office immediately after the examination. Where an examiner discovers a script written in te reo Māori of which the Manager was not notified in advance they will return it immediately to the Manager who will arrange for its translation.
- 6 Where a piece of work has been translated the student will receive back both the original and the translation.
- 7 There is a procedure for students who consider they have a grievance with regard to either the translation itself or the process for translation and/or marking their paper.

Full details of the policy on the use of te reo Māori in assessment are available on request from any Faculty Student Administration Office.

Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute

1. The Council may confer the following honorary degrees and awards: Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Science, Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Music; and honorary awards for distinguished service and for long service to the University.
2. An honorary degree may be conferred on any person whom the Council deems worthy of the honour, provided that the Academic Board has endorsed the Committee's recommendation.

3. Nominations for honorary degrees shall be made to the Vice-Chancellor confidentially by any member of: (a) the Council, (b) the Academic Board, (c) the Committee on Honorary Degrees and Awards, or (d) the academic staff (as defined in the VUW Council Elections Statute 1997). Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the degree. The Vice-Chancellor shall bring each nomination and the accompanying statement before the Committee appointed pursuant to this statute.
4. If the Committee recommends the award of an honorary degree the Vice-Chancellor shall bring the recommendation before the Academic Board of the University. If the Academic Board endorses the recommendation the Vice-Chancellor shall bring it before the Council of the University, which shall determine whether the honorary degree proposed in the recommendation shall be conferred.
5. An honorary award for distinguished service to the University may be conferred, on the recommendation of the Committee on Honorary Degrees and Awards, on any person whom the Council deems worthy of the honour.
6. Nominations for honorary awards may be made to the Vice-Chancellor confidentially by any member of the University Council, staff or student body. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award. The Vice-Chancellor shall bring each nomination and the accompanying statement before the Committee appointed pursuant to this statute.
7. If the Committee recommends the honorary award, the Vice-Chancellor shall bring the recommendation before the Council of the University which shall determine whether the award proposed in the recommendation shall be conferred.
8. An honorary award for long service will be conferred by Council on a member of the University Staff to recognise long service to the University.
9. All proceedings under this statute shall be confidential and taken in committee. A resolution of Council conferring an honorary degree or an honorary award shall also be taken in committee and shall remain confidential until the award is accepted.
10. The Committee on Honorary Degrees and Awards shall be appointed by the Council of the University and shall consist of the Vice-Chancellor, four members of Council who are not members of the Academic Board of the University, the Convener of the Academic Board, three members of the academic staff of the University appointed on the nomination of the Academic Board and a graduate nominated by the VUWSA.

With the exception of the VUWSA nominee, the appointed members of the Committee shall hold office for such period as the Council may determine, but an appointed member shall cease to hold office on ceasing to be a member of the Council or the Academic Board, as the case may be. Any casual vacancy shall be filled by appointment of a person having the same qualification as that of the vacating member.

Fees Statute

IMPORTANT. The 2000 Fees Statute had not been finalised at the time this Calendar went to press. The text and fees reproduced here are correct for 1999 except where shown as applicable to 2000, and are intended as a guide only for 2000. Once approved, the 2000 Fees Statute will be available on the University's web site: <http://www.vuw.ac.nz>. Information detailing fees for the 2000 academic year will be mailed to all enrolling students following approval by the University Council.

Introduction

Students are charged fees based on their status as a domestic or international student, the papers being undertaken, their specific enrolment programme and services provided. All amounts quoted are inclusive of GST, unless stated otherwise.

1 Definitions

1.1 Domestic Student

A domestic student is a person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, or a citizen of other countries who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants, and who enrolls in papers and programmes offered by Victoria University of Wellington.

1.2 Other Fees, Levies and Charges

Without limitation, other fees, levies and charges include administration fees (see section 7), course materials, fees and charges, Students' Association fee (see section 8), Student Services Levy (see section 9) and Student Assistance Levy (see section 10).

1.3 International Student

An international student is a student who is not a domestic student as defined in Section 1.1 above.

1.4 VUWSA

VUWSA means the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association.

2 Domestic Tuition Fees

Note: The fee amounts shown in this section are for 1999, and are given as a guide only. See the note at the beginning of this Statute.

2.1 Domestic students are charged a domestic tuition fee for each paper the student is enrolled in. Some papers include compulsory course materials charges to cover course enhancements. Some programmes include a programme fee charged to cover programme enhancements.

Additionally, students are charged a Students' Association fee (see section 8) and Student Services levy and other fees, levies and charges.

2.2 Calculation of Fees

Except for the programmes in Section 2.3 Domestic Tuition Fees are calculated on the points assigned to each paper in which a student is enrolled. The charge per point enrolled varies according to which faculty is offering the paper and will be charged at one of the following rates:

Papers offered by:

Humanities and Social Sciences	22.95 per point
Commerce and Administration	23.55 per point except ACCY 224, ECON 334, PUBL 202, 205, 206, 302, 304, 408, which are charged at 22.95 per point.
Law	25.40 per point
Architecture, Science & Nursing	26.00 per point

For details of these fees, see the separate 2000 Fees Booklet available from the University, or the University's web site at <http://www.uow.ac.nz>

2.3 Programmes with Specific Tuition Fees

Domestic Tuition Fees specified above do not apply to the following programmes:

Note: These figures are for 1999 and are shown as a guide only.

- Diploma/Masters in Library and Information Studies (distance education): The fee per paper will be \$700 except for LIBR 550 which will be \$500.
- BDes and BEd: Domestic Tuition fees for BDes (except Professional Year 2 and 3 of the Interior Design Stream) and BEd are available from the Student Finance Office.
- Extramural Enrolments: The domestic tuition fee for extramural students is \$145 per 18 points or part thereof. The fee for the use of the University Library is \$50 per year.
- Graduate Concession: Any domestic student already holding a degree, diploma or professional qualification from any university who wishes to attend lectures other than for the purpose of preparing to qualify for any University examination or professional qualification may do so on payment of half the tuition fee for the papers concerned. Such students cannot attend practical classes or be granted terms. Graduate Concession does not apply to programmes organised by the Centre for Continuing Education.

2.4 Programme Fees

Students enrolled in programmes listed in this schedule will be charged programme fees in addition to the relevant domestic tuition fee. Programme fees are calculated on a per point basis (unless stated otherwise). Where a maximum programme fee is applicable, this is shown in the column headed "Total Programme Fee". Students enrolled in these programmes on a Certificate of Proficiency basis will be levied a programme fee determined by the Director for that programme. Students permitted to transfer from the Certificate or Diploma in Business Administration into the MBA shall be required to pay the total programme fee for the MBA qualification with a programme fee credit from the Certificate or Diploma in Business Administration.

Note: The charging basis for programme fees is subject to change in 2000.

Programme	Charge	Total programme fee
Certificate in Business Administration	\$30.77 per point	\$3,200.00
Certificate in Human Resource Management	\$2,250.00 per trimester*	\$4,500.00
Certificate in Information Systems	\$30.77 per point	\$3,200.00
Certificate in Management Studies	\$33.33 per point	\$2,000.00

Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs		\$3,375.00 for qualification
Diploma in Business Administration	\$26.08 per point	\$4,800.00
Diploma in Information Systems	\$26.08 per point	\$4,800.00
Diploma in Library & Information Studies	\$80.00 per paper except LIBR 550	
Diploma in Social Work (distance)	\$340.00 per paper	
Diploma in Social Work	\$150.00 per paper	
Diploma in Treasury Management	\$992.00 per paper	
Graduate Diploma in Building Management (Pt 1)	\$600.00 per paper	
Graduate Diploma in Building Management (Pt 2)	\$750.00 per paper	
MA (Applied) in Nursing & Midwifery	\$200.00 per paper	
MA (Applied) in Social Work	\$150.00 per paper	
MA (Applied) Social Work or Criminal Justice (distance)	\$340.00 per paper	
MA Thesis (Pt 2) in Nursing & Midwifery	\$300.00 per year	
Master of Applied Finance	\$992.00 per paper	
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs		\$3,375.00 for qualification
Master of Business Administration	\$38.46 per point	\$12,000.00
Master of Communications	\$33.33 per point	\$6,000.00
Master of Development Studies		\$1,500.00 for 12 month qualification
Master of Financial Mathematics		\$1,500.00 for 2 year qualification
Master of International Relations		\$3,000.00 for 12 month qualification
Master of Library & Information Studies	\$80.00 per paper except LIBR 550	
Master of Management Studies	\$7.50 per point	\$1,800.00
Master of Public Management	\$44.44 per point	\$8,000.00
Master of Public Policy	\$33.33 per point	\$6,000.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	\$40.00 per point	\$4,800.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	\$2,000.00 per trimester*	\$6,000.00

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems	\$40.00 per point	\$4,800.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	\$50.00 per point	\$6,000.00

* Charged as shown and not related to points value.

3 International Students

International tuition fees for full-time study set by the University will remain unchanged for the nominal duration of the qualification as specified in this schedule. Tuition fees are calculated on a per point basis. The Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) is authorised to set an international tuition fee consistent with University policy, for international students enrolled in a programme of study other than in an established paper or papers. In addition to the international tuition fee, international students are charged a levy for services provided by VUWSA and Student Services and fees for specific administrative services and course materials that they receive.

Note: The fees shown in this table are applicable for 2000.

International Tuition Fees for 1999 (NZ\$, GST inclusive)

Qualification	Min Years	Cost Per Point	Average Cost Per Year
Architecture Intermediate	1	125.00	15,000.00
Bachelor of Architecture (excl Arch Int)	4	141.67	17,000.00
Master of Architecture	1	162.50	19,500.00
Bachelor of Building Science	2	141.67	17,000.00
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours	1	162.50	19,500.00
Master of Building Science	2	162.50	19,500.00
Graduate Diploma of Building Management	1	108.33	13,000.00
Certificate of Building Management	1	108.33	13,000.00
Bachelor of Design	4	141.67	17,000.00
Master of Design	1	162.50	19,500.00
PhD (Architecture)	3	162.50	19,500.00
Bachelor of Arts	3	89.59	10,750.00
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	1	108.33	13,000.00
Master of Arts (Thesis)	1	108.33	13,000.00
Master of Arts (Applied)	2	125.00	15,000.00
Master of Arts (Applied) (Nursing)	2	137.50	16,500.00
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	1**	129.17	23,250.00
Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs	1	108.33	(Total Cost) 13,000.00
Master of International Relations	1**	129.17	23,250.00
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	1	109.50	(Total Cost) 13,140.00

Master of Education	2	125.00	15,000.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies	1	87.50	10,500.00
Bachelor of Music	3	108.33	13,000.00
Bachelor of Music with Honours	1	108.33	13,000.00
Master of Music	1	137.50	16,500.00
Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing	1	68.75	8,250.00
Diploma in Arts	1	108.33	13,000.00
Diploma in Teaching Japanese	1	108.33	13,000.00
Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga	1	87.50	10,500.00
Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	1	125.00	15,000.00
Certificate of Proficiency in English	-	-	4,700.00
PhD (Arts)	3	108.33	13,000.00
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration	3	100.00	12,000.00
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration (Information Systems)	1	141.67	13,500.00
Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration/Bachelor of Science Programme	4	108.33	13,000.00
Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting	1	100.00	12,000.00
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours	1	125.00	15,000.00
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours (Information Systems)	1	141.67	17,000.00
Master of Commerce and Administration	1.5	125.00	15,000.00
Master of Commerce and Administration (Information Systems)	1.5	141.67	17,000.00
Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management	3	108.33	13,000.00
Diploma/Certificate in Industrial Relations	1	50.00	6,000.00 (Total Cost)
Master of Applied Finance	1**	155.55	28,000.00 (Total Cost)
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	1	166.66	20,000.00 (Total Cost)
Master of Communications	1	125.00	22,500.00 (Total Cost)
Master of Financial Mathematics	2	141.67	17,000.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics	1	127.00	15,250.00

Master of Library and Information Studies	1**	144.00	17,300.00 (Total Cost)
Master of Management Studies	2	137.50	16,500.00
Master of Business Administration	1.5	96.15	30,000.00 (Total Cost)
Master of Public Management	1.5	137.50	24,750.00 (Total Cost)
Master of Public Policy	1.5	137.50	24,750.00 (Total Cost)
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	1	127.00	15,250.00 (Total Cost)
Certificate in Human Resource Management	1	127.00	15,250.00 (Total Cost)
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	1	127.00	15,250.00 (Total Cost)
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management	1	127.00	15,250.00 (Total Cost)
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	1	127.00	15,250.00 (Total Cost)
Certificate in Management Studies	1	87.50	5,250.00 (Total Cost)
PhD (Commerce)	3	125.00	15,000.00
Bachelor of Laws	4	91.67	11,000.00
Bachelor of Laws with Honours	1	108.33	13,000.00
Master of Laws	1	125.00	15,000.00
Diploma/Certificate in Law	1	87.50	10,500.00
PhD (Law)	3	125.00	15,000.00
Engineering Intermediate	1	125.00	15,000.00
Bachelor of Science	3	125.00	15,000.00
Bachelor of Science with Honours	1	137.50	16,500.00
Master of Science	2	166.66	20,000.00
Bachelor of Science and Technology	4	125.00	15,000.00
Master of Computer Science	2	141.67	17,000.00
Master of Conservation Science	2	141.67	17,000.00
Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration/Bachelor of Science Programme	1**	141.67	25,500.00 (Total Cost)
Master of Environmental Studies	2	141.67	17,000.00
Diploma in Applied Science	1	141.67	17,000.00
Diploma in Computer Science	1	141.67	17,000.00
Diploma in Environmental Studies	1	141.67	17,000.00

Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics	1	127.00	15,250.00
PhD (Science)	3	166.66	20,000.00

* The cost per point is based on 120 points per year - the average number of points for one year's full-time study. Average yearly costs are for two trimesters unless otherwise specified.

** Programme of study is three trimesters.

4 Exchange Students

Students enrolled in an exchange programme approved by the University will be liable to pay fees at their home institution. Victoria University students undertaking an exchange programme approved by the University will be charged fees on the following basis:

120 pts for a full year exchange programme

60 pts for a single semester or trimester exchange programme

5 Research Students

Students whose programme of study is entirely research based such as students enrolled in doctoral programmes and Masters by thesis programmes who have obtained approval to alter their programme from full-time to part-time will have their fees adjusted accordingly. The Faculty will monitor the student's access to supervision and University facilities and resources to ensure it is appropriately reduced.

Research students enrolling in a 12 month programme will be liable for the tuition fees which apply at the time of their enrolment.

6 Higher Doctorate Candidates

The fee shown is for 1999 and is shown as a guide only.

The fee for consideration of an application to be awarded a doctorate other than a PhD is \$1,000.

7 Administration Fees

The fees specified in this schedule are charged as students apply for the relevant service.

The fees shown are for 1999 and are shown as a guide only.

Application fee for Certificate of Proficiency in English	\$100.00
Consideration of an application for Doctorates (other than PhD)	\$1000.00
Payment by instalments administration fee	\$45.00
Reconsideration of script, per course (refundable if mark changed)	\$40.00
Administration fee for special examination arrangements, for examinations sat at Victoria at other than the scheduled time, or sat at a location away from Victoria	\$70.00
Transcript of academic record	\$10.00
Additional copies of transcript received at same time as initial (per copy)	\$2.00

Law Certificate	\$5.00
Replacement of degree certificate	\$75.00
Replacement of ID card	\$15.00

8 Students' Association Fee

Note: The figures given in this section are for 1999. The 2000 figures were yet to be fixed when this Calendar went to press.

8.1 Scale of Fee

The fee for services provided by the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association Inc. (VUWSA) is a maximum of \$99, comprising a subscription of \$16.70 per trimester plus \$0.63 per point. Note: 15.15% of this fee is assigned to the VUWSA Building Fund.

8.2 Payment by student to the University

Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student shall at enrolment pay the prescribed Students' Association fee, provided that:

- (a) any student may apply at the time of enrolment to VUWSA for total or partial exemption from payment of the Students' Association fee on the grounds of hardship. A student aggrieved at the decision of the VUWSA may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor who shall finally determine the matter;

Note: Applications under this clause should be made in writing to the President, Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association Inc, PO Box 600, Wellington.

- (b) any student may apply to the University for exemption from membership of VUWSA on the grounds of conscientious objection. Such application must state clearly the grounds on which the student has a conscientious objection. Applications for exemption on the grounds of conscientious objection will be considered by a committee consisting of a nominee of the University Council, a student member of the Academic Board and the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic). Students may appeal against the decision of the Committee to the Vice-Chancellor. The decision of the Vice-Chancellor is final. Any student exempted from membership on the grounds of conscientious objection is required to make a donation of a sum equivalent to the VUWSA membership fee to a charity of the student's choice.

Note: Applications under this clause should be made in writing to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic), Victoria University of Wellington, PO Box 600, Wellington.

- (c) any person enrolling under the Graduate Concession (see section 2.3), shall pay one-quarter of the full Students' Association fee for each trimester of enrolment;
- (d) a student who is a full-time member of the staff of the University shall be exempt from the Students' Association fee, except those in receipt of a salary not in excess of the maximum payable to an assistant lecturer who choose to pay the fee.

Note: Under the constitution of VUWSA academic staff who receive a salary in excess of the maximum paid to an assistant lecturer are not eligible to join the Association.

- (e) students of Wellington College of Education who are enrolled concurrently at Victoria University of Wellington in the BEd or BEd(Tchg), are not liable for

- \$5.00 the Students' Association Fee in their first year, but shall pay one half of the
 \$75.00 Students' Association Fee in any subsequent year of enrolment.
 \$15.00 (f) a student enrolled at Wellington College of Education, who is permitted to
 enrol concurrently at Victoria University for a programme other than the BEd
 or BEd(Tchg), shall pay one half of the applicable Students' Association fee.

8.3 Payment by the University to VUWSA

- (a) All fees so received by the University shall be paid to VUWSA provided that the Council may direct the withholding of any sum necessary to pay for damage done in the students' common rooms.
 (b) Unless VUWSA is advised in writing by the student, upon payment of the Students' Association fee a student becomes a member of VUWSA and is eligible to join any student organisation affiliated to VUWSA, subject to compliance with the constitution and rules. Membership of a club or society may, however, be restricted to members of a particular sex or of a particular faculty, and special rules apply to religious societies.

8.4 Change of Course or Withdrawals

- (a) A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from all papers as specified in Section 14 of this Statute shall be entitled to a refund of the Students' Association fee paid.
 (b) If a student makes a written application for a change of course which gives rise to an increase in the Students' Association fee, that amount must be paid when invoiced. If a student makes written application to withdraw from a paper or papers and the Students' Association fee payable by the student is thereby decreased, the appropriate amount will be refunded only if the withdrawal is made during the period permitted for a refund of tuition fees for the paper or papers, as set out in Section 14 of this statute.

8.5 Refund of Union Building Levy in certain circumstances

Any student who has previously paid a full Union Building levy five times or more within the preceding ten years at this or any other university in New Zealand, may apply to the University for a refund of the Union Building levy. Applications for a refund must be made to the Student Finance Office in writing not later than 31 October 1999.

9 Student Services Levy

9.1 The Student Services Levy is \$55 for a two or three trimester enrolment and \$37 for one trimester only. (*Note: These figures apply for 1999 and are shown as a guide only.*)

9.2 Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Services levy. Students of Wellington College of Education who are enrolled concurrently at Victoria University of Wellington in the BEd or BEd(Tchg), are not liable for the Student Services levy in their first year, but shall pay one-half of the Student Services levy in any subsequent year of enrolment.

9.3 A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from all papers by the dates specified in Section 14 of this Statute shall be entitled to a refund of the Student Services Levy paid.

Note: This levy is a contribution to the provision of student services.

10 Student Assistance Levy

10.1 Scale of Fee

The Student Assistance levy is \$24 or \$12 for 60 points or less. GST is not charged on the Student Assistance levy.

10.2 Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Assistance Levy, provided that a student enrolling only for the BDes or BEd or BEd(Tchg) shall not be required to pay this fee.

10.3 A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from all papers by the dates specified in Section 14 of this Statute shall be entitled to a refund of the Student Assistance Levy paid for that year. *Note: Monies from this levy go towards assisting students in financial difficulty who would otherwise be unable to continue their studies. Application forms are available from the Student Finance Adviser.*

11 Notification of Fees when Charged

The University will provide notice of fees, levies and charges to a student when a charge is made.

12 Payment of Fees

12.1 Dates for Payment

Except as noted below the last dates for payment of all fees, levies and charges to be paid are:

	In Full	Instalments		Awards and Scholarships
		First	Second	
Full year paper	24 Feb 2000	24 Feb 2000	14 Jul 2000	23 Mar 2000
1st trimester paper	24 Feb 2000	-	-	23 Mar 2000
2nd trimester paper	14 Jul 2000	-	-	11 Aug 2000
3rd trimester paper	17 Nov 2000	-	-	15 Dec 2000

12.2 Papers and Programmes starting at other times

Where a paper or programme starts other than at the beginning of a trimester then payment is to be made in full prior to the commencement of that paper or programme.

12.3 Enrolment after last date for payment

If a student enrolls for one or more courses after the relevant "in full" date shown in clause 12.1 above, then payment is to be made in full at that later time of enrolment.

12.4 Enrolment not complete

Enrolment is not complete until all fees, levies and charges established by this statute have been paid in full. Failure to pay in full by the last date set out in clauses 12.1 and 12.2 above will result in the penalties in Section 13 being applied.

12.5 Scholarships and Awards

Where it is established to the satisfaction of the Manager, Student Finance Office at the time of enrolment that all or part of the fees will be paid by a scholarship or other award a student will be entitled to pay that part of the fees not later than four weeks

after the last date for payment. All other fees, levies and charges are payable in full on the last day in clause 12.1 above.

12.6 Student Loans

- (a) Student Loans are provided by the New Zealand Government to Domestic Students through Work and Income NZ. The University acts in accordance with policies and practices promulgated by the New Zealand Government. Any domestic student who applies for a student loan remains responsible to do all things necessary to ensure that payment is made promptly.
- (b) Where Fees are to be paid directly by Student Loan (i.e. money is transferred directly to the University at the instruction of the loan applicant), payment of all fees due for the 2000 academic year are payable by the earliest applicable "in full" date in clause 12.1 and 12.2 above. Payment can not be made by instalments.
- (c) Where Fees are to be paid indirectly by Student Loan (i.e. money is transferred to student's personal bank account prior to payment being made to the University), payment is due by the relevant "in full" dates in clause 12.1 and 12.2 above.
- (d) A student who enrolls in additional courses shall do everything necessary to arrange payment through Work and Income NZ at time of that enrolment.

12.7 Payment of some Tuition Fees by Instalment

- (a) Any Domestic Student enrolled in Full Year courses may elect to pay those domestic tuition fees only by two equal instalments.
- (b) The last dates for payment of each instalment are shown in clause 12.1 above.
- (c) Failure to pay each instalment by the applicable last date will result in the penalties in Section 13 being applied.

12.8 Other Fees

All other fees are payable immediately upon notification by the University.

13 Failure to Pay in Full

- (a) Any student who fails to pay all tuition fees, compulsory course material charges, programme fees, levies and charges due and payable to the University by the date specified in Section 12.1 and 12.2 will have their enrolment cancelled and will lose entitlement:
 - i to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library;
 - ii to have a degree conferred, or receive a transcript or academic certificate; and
 - iii to enrol in any other University course.

Note 1: Entitlement to receive a Student Loan will also cease when enrolment is cancelled.

Note 2: Notwithstanding cancellation of enrolment if fees remain unpaid after 30 days of cancellation, the University reserves the right to place such fees debts with its appointed debt recovery agency for collection from the student.

- (b) A student whose cheque is dishonoured or who stops payment on a cheque, or other means of payment used to pay all or part of the fees due shall have his or her enrolment cancelled immediately. Notwithstanding the cancellation of his or her enrolment, any student incurring this fee shall remain liable to pay this fee and any other penalty fees already incurred and shall be subject to the terms of sub-section (a) of this section.
- (c) Students who have been in default in the payment of any fees and who then pay all monies due under this statute will have their entitlement to services listed

under subsection (a) above restored unless this would be in contravention of other statutes of the University.

14 Withdrawals from Papers

- (a) Except as noted below, a student who gives written notice of withdrawal from a course to the appropriate Faculty Office on or before the dates shown below shall be entitled to a refund of the tuition fees paid in respect of that paper:

Full year (1+2/3) papers	24 Mar 2000
First trimester (1/3) papers	17 Mar 2000
Second trimester (2/3) papers	4 Aug 2000
Third trimester (3/3) papers of more than 6 weeks	8 Dec 2000
Third trimester (3/3) papers (2000) of less than 6 weeks	24 Nov 2000
Third trimester (3/3) papers (2001) of less than 6 weeks	9 Jan 2001

- (b) Only in exceptional circumstances will any refund be made if notification reaches the appropriate Faculty Office after the dates shown above. In such cases applications will need to be supported by suitable documentary evidence. Authority to approve refunds outside the dates shown above are determined by Deans of Faculties.
- (c) Programme Fees listed in Section 2.4 are refundable subject to the conditions set out in Section 14 of this Statute.
- (d) A student enrolled in a PhD or Masters by thesis for six or twelve months, who gives written notice of withdrawal from enrolment within four or eight weeks respectively of having enrolled, shall receive a full refund of tuition fees.
- (e) A student enrolled in the CertIndRelns, DipIndRelns, DipHRM, CertEnglProf or the MLIS by distance education, who gives written notice of withdrawal before commencement of the programme, shall receive a full refund of fees. A student who gives written notice of withdrawal within four weeks of commencement of the programme, shall receive a two-thirds refund of total tuition fees and programme fees.
- (f) A student enrolled in the DipLibr by distance education who gives written notice of withdrawal within the second four weeks of each semester shall receive a one-third refund of tuition fees.
- (g) A student enrolled in the DipHRM who elects to pay by instalments, but later gives written notice of withdrawal from the programme, will not be liable for tuition and programme fees for subsequent modules of the programme following the withdrawal.
- (h) A student enrolled in a programme of less than six months duration, other than those referred to above, who gives written notice of withdrawal within four weeks of commencement of the programme, shall receive a full refund of tuition fees and programme fees.
- (i) A student enrolled in a programme of less than three months duration, other than those referred to above, who gives written notice of withdrawal within two weeks of commencement of the programme, shall receive a full refund of tuition fees and programme fees.
- (j) A student who is concurrently enrolled for any paper (for this purpose called a "substantive paper") and any prerequisite which is examined at an earlier part of the academic year must, on failing the prerequisite, withdraw from the substantive paper and shall be entitled to a refund of the tuition fees paid in respect of the substantive paper.

- (k) Students who pay their tuition fees by instalments and who withdraw from one or more papers will have their tuition fees recalculated.

Note: The outcome will be either no change to the original fee assessment, or a refund will be payable or, if the refund is less than the amount still due, the remaining instalment will be reduced. If the recalculated fees of a student who is paying by instalments fall below half of the maximum tuition fee payable the student is no longer eligible to pay by instalments and must pay any balance of fees due on demand.

- (l) Students who do not attend a paper in which they have formally accepted a place will be liable for payment of the fees for that paper unless the correct withdrawal procedures are followed within the appropriate time period as defined in this Section.

Library Statute

Preamble

The University Library is provided for the purpose of study and research by students and staff of the University. Every authorised user of the Library has a right to pursue work without unnecessary disturbance or distraction and has a corresponding duty to respect the rights of other users. The following statute is promulgated for the mutual benefit of all Library users.

Definitions

1. In this statute

'Due Date' means that date by which library material must be returned by the borrower, and where library material is recalled by a notice issued under section 7(a) means the date indicated in section 7(b);

'Librarian' means the person performing the duties of the University Librarian;

'Library' includes all reading rooms, periodical rooms, stack rooms and work rooms used primarily for the purposes of the University Library;

'Material' includes books, periodicals, maps, other printed publications of every description, manuscripts, microforms, photocopies, sound and video recordings, photographic slides, computer software, optical digital disks and calculators.

Authorised Users

2. The following persons may use the Library for reading and borrowing purposes:

- Students currently enrolled at the University;
- Staff of the University including for the purpose of this statute members of the teaching and research staff of the Wellington School of Medicine of the University of Otago and members of the research staff of the Malaghan Institute of Medical Research;
- Members of the University Council;
- Students enrolled for the courses of the Centre for Continuing Education;
- Graduates of any university, persons engaged in research work and any other persons, provided that in all cases they satisfy the Librarian that their needs cannot reasonably be met in other ways.

Hours of Opening

3. (a) The Library shall be open to readers daily during the academic year, from the commencement of lectures to the end of final examinations, except on public holidays.
- (b) The Academic Board shall, on the recommendation of the Librarian, settle the times of opening and closing of the Library.

Note: The hours of opening for each year are published at the end of this statute, in the current Library Leaflet and on the Library website (<http://www.vuw.ac.nz/library>).

Borrowing Entitlements and Restrictions

4. (a) Books shall be issued:
 - (i) to staff of the University and members of the University Council for two months;
 - (ii) to students enrolled in a postgraduate course for four weeks;
 - (iii) to undergraduates for two weeks;
 - (iv) to other users of the Library for four weeks.
- (b) Periodicals shall be issued:
 - (i) to staff of the University and members of the University Council;
 - (ii) to students enrolled in a postgraduate course;in all cases for two weeks provided that no person may borrow a current periodical before the date for first issue which is stamped on its cover.
- (c) Manuscripts, maps, sound and video recordings, photographic slides, microforms, computer software, optical digital disks and calculators may not be borrowed except in special circumstances at the Librarian's discretion.

Library Cards

5. (a) No person may use the Library without having a current Library Card, which must be produced on request.
- (b) Where a Library Card is lost by an authorised Library user, the user shall report that loss to the Librarian immediately.
- (c) Library users are responsible for notifying the Librarian immediately of any change of their address.
- (d) The Librarian may issue a new Library Card in the place of any that is lost or damaged on payment of the prescribed replacement charge.

Borrowing

6. (a) No person shall remove any library material from the Library without first having the loan properly recorded.
- (b) All material borrowed from the Library shall be returned on or before the due date.
- (c) The loss of any material shall immediately be reported to the Librarian.
- (d) Lost library material remains the property of the University and must if found be returned to the Librarian notwithstanding the payment of any charge for replacement of the lost material.
- (e) (i) No library material shall be privately lent or otherwise disposed of by any borrower.
- (ii) Fines for overdue material will be charged to the borrower in whose name the issue of the material is recorded.

- (f) Material on closed reserve may be used by a reader only within the Library and only for the period of use of the closed reserve item.
- (g) All material issued on loan shall be returned by the borrower to the point from which it was issued.

Restrictions and Recall Provisions

- 7. (a) The Librarian may, where appropriate:
 - (i) withhold or restrict the circulation of any library material;
 - (ii) limit the number of items in the possession of a user at one time;
 - (iii) recall borrowed library material.
- (b) Where the Librarian has recalled any library material, it shall be returned to the Library within five days of the date of the notice.

Fines and Sanctions

- 8. (a) Where library material is not returned by the due date the prescribed fine, as determined from time to time by the Council, shall be imposed unless the borrower satisfies the Librarian that circumstances have prevented the borrower from returning the item at the appropriate time.
- (b) Where library material is not returned or a charge levied under this statute remains unpaid after 28 days the Librarian may suspend the offending borrower from use of the Library until the item is returned and the charge paid.
- (c) Borrowers suspended from use of the Library under subsection (b) above shall have their names reported to the Chairperson of the Academic Board and until the material is returned and the charge paid shall not be entitled to:
 - (i) have their assessment results credited to their academic records;
 - (ii) enrol in any other University course;
 - (iii) have their academic records transferred to any other university;
 - (iv) have their academic transcripts or any other certificates issued.

Note: A Table of Fines and Charges currently in force is published at the end of this statute.

Loss of Material

- 9. (a) Where library material is lost or damaged the borrower will be required to pay the cost as determined by the Librarian for replacement or repair of the item together with the prescribed administrative charge.
- (b) Where the replacement charge for any lost library material has been paid and the lost material is subsequently returned to the Library, the Librarian may refund the whole or part of any charge made under subsection (a) above.

Conduct of Persons using the Library

- 10. (a) (i) No person shall talk in the formal reading areas of the Library.
- (ii) In the catalogue and reference areas quiet conversation is permitted for the purpose of seeking assistance in the consultation of the catalogues or the use of the collections.
- (b) No person shall create any unnecessary noise or disturbance or behave in a disorderly or improper manner in the Library.
- (c) No person shall deliberately or carelessly mutilate, deface or misplace any library material or equipment.
- (d) No person shall smoke or consume food or drink in the Library.

- (e) Except with the prior authorisation of the Librarian no person shall distribute or post any notices in the Library.
- (f) No person shall have in the Library any bags or personal belongings that are larger than can be reasonably accommodated under that person's chair.
- (g) All persons shall when so requested by a member of the Library Staff present for inspection their bags and personal belongings as they leave the Library.
- (h) All persons who use the Library shall identify themselves on request to a member of the Library staff.
- (i)
 - (i) Subject to subsection (ii) below every person shall leave items removed from the shelves on the tables in the reading rooms.
 - (ii) Persons using current periodicals, dictionaries, encyclopaedias, law reports and statutes shall replace them on the appropriate shelves after use.

Copying

11. Every person who uses a copying machine in the Library shall observe the limits required by the Copyright Act, 1994.

Note: For the convenience of users a Copyright Warning notice is placed on and above each copying machine.

Discipline

12. (a) Where a person using the Library breaches the requirements of good conduct imposed by section 10 of this statute, the Librarian shall, where appropriate:
- (i) request the person, orally or in writing, to comply with the statute;
 - (ii) require the person to leave the Library for any period up to the end of that day;
 - (iii) require the person to pay the cost of repairing or replacing materials that the person has damaged under section 10(c);
 - (iv) require the person to dispose of all unauthorised notices which he or she has distributed or posted;
 - (v) require the person to remove from the Library any food that the person is consuming.
- (b) Where a person:
- (i) commits a serious breach of any of the provisions of this statute; or
 - (ii) commits repeated breaches of this statute which when taken together amount to a serious breach; or
 - (iii) fails to comply with any reasonable requirement of the Librarian under subsection (a) of this section,
- he or she shall be guilty of library misconduct under the Statute on Conduct.

Theses and Research Papers

13. Deposit of Theses

- (a) Theses which have been accepted for the award of a PhD degree or a Master's degree must be deposited in the Library. Two copies of a PhD thesis and one copy of a Master's thesis shall be so deposited.

Note: The Faculty is responsible for the deposit of the thesis in the Library immediately on receipt of advice that the degree is to be awarded.

- (b) The copies of every thesis deposited in the Library shall, unless the Librarian otherwise approves:

- (i) include the original copy;
- (ii) be on good quality paper of A4 size;
- (iii) be bound to the satisfaction of the Librarian and have the name of the author and the title printed on the outside;
- (iv) have bound with them a short abstract, in a form suitable for publication.

Note: Students are recommended to consult the Librarian before proceeding with the binding of the thesis. A guide entitled Library Requirements for Deposit of Theses is available from the Library.

14. Deposit of Research Papers

- (a) Two copies of research papers accepted as part of the requirements for an MBA or an MPP degree must be deposited in the Library.
- (b) The copies of research papers deposited in the Library shall conform with the requirements for presentation specified by the relevant Board of Studies.

15. Use of Theses and Research Papers

- (a) Subject to subsection (c) below and to such conditions as the Librarian may impose, a thesis or research paper may be consulted and borrowed in the following circumstances:
 - (i) it may be consulted in the Library;
 - (ii) it may be borrowed by the Head of School/Department at Victoria University of Wellington or any person authorised by the Head of School/Department;
 - (iii) it may, with the consent of the Librarian, be borrowed by another library for consultation in that library.
- (b) If the author of a thesis or research paper has so consented in writing, the Librarian and the Head of School/Department concerned may, on conditions which they consider will best protect the rights of the author, approve the making of a copy or other reproduction of the whole or any part of that thesis or research paper.
- (c)
 - (i) The author of a thesis or research paper may have the thesis or research paper withheld from consultation by any other person, other than the Head of School/Department concerned or any person authorised by the Head of School/Department, if the Convener of the Academic Committee is satisfied that the request has been made on a specific ground that is one of those identified in the Official Information Act 1982 as a potentially "good reason" for withholding information.
 - (ii) Any request for such withholding of access to a thesis or research paper must be recommended to the Academic Committee by the Head of School/Department, who must also recommend a period for such withholding of access, up to a maximum of two years. An extension (up to a total period of three years) may be given if the Academic Committee is satisfied that there are extraordinary circumstances that would cause significant hardship if an extension were not given. If the Academic Committee declines to grant an extension an appeal may be made to the Academic Board.
 - (iii) Subsections (i) and (ii) apply to all enrolments for theses and research papers made after 1 July 1990. The Academic Committee may approve transitional arrangements for students enrolled for theses and research papers before that date, and for authors whose work is withheld at that date under earlier statutes.

- (iv) Any decision taken under this subsection by the Convener of the Academic Committee may be appealed to the Convener of the Academic Board.

Table of Library Fines and Charges

1. The following fines shall be charged on material which is kept out beyond the due date or time:
 - (a) For material issued for use within the Library: \$4 plus an additional \$1 for each hour or part thereof that the Library is open.
 - (b) For material issued for one week or less: \$1 a day.
 - (c) For material not returned within five days of a recall notice: \$1.50 a day.
 - (d) In all other cases: 15 cents a day.

In no case shall the fine exceed \$20 for any one item.
2. Privileged borrower card (granted under section 2(e)): \$50 per annum.
3. Administrative charge for lost or damaged material, additional to the cost of replacement or repair: \$10.
4. Replacement charge for lost or damaged Library Card: \$1.

Note: All charges are inclusive of GST.

Library Hours of Opening

The hours of opening for 1999 are:

During the session:

First and Second Trimesters*

Mondays - Thursdays	8.00 a.m. - 10.30 p.m.
Fridays	8.00 a.m. - 9.00 p.m.
Saturdays	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Sundays	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.

***Except:** during the two mid-trimester breaks and the last two weeks of the mid-year break:

Mondays - Thursdays	8.00 a.m. - 9.00 p.m.
Fridays	8.00 a.m. - 6.00 p.m.
Saturdays	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Sundays	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.

Third Trimester (except for notified University Closed Period)

Mondays - Thursdays	9.00 a.m. - 8.00 p.m.
Fridays	9.00 a.m. - 6.00 p.m.
Saturdays (Central and Law Library only)	1.00 p.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Sundays	Closed

Public Holidays

Wellington Anniversary	Closed
Waitangi Day	Closed

Easter:	The Library closes at 6 p.m. on the preceding Thursday and reopens	
	Easter Monday	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
	Tuesday following	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Anzac Day		12 noon - 5.30 p.m.
Queen's Birthday		10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Labour Day		8.00 a.m. - 10.30 p.m.

Note: Public Holidays at Christmas and New Year fall within the University's Closed Period.

Statute on Conduct

Note: This Statute is being reviewed during 1999. The new version will be available on the University's web site when it is approved.

1 Preamble

Members of the University community are expected to contribute with reason and consideration to the University's role, guiding values and standing and to regulate their own conduct so as not to impede or prejudice the work of other members of the community. They are entitled to work, learn, study and participate in the social aspects of the University's life in an environment of safety and respect.

It is expected that members of the University community will act with integrity and in a professional manner, and demonstrate respect for others and their confidences when given. Those with seniority or authority have a particular responsibility to ensure that these standards are upheld and that a sensitivity to unequal degrees of power is displayed.

If differences or disputes arise between members of the University community, it is expected that they will attempt to resolve any conflict themselves, co-operatively and in a professional manner. The formal procedures prescribed in this statute should only be used where other methods of resolving conflicts or regulating conduct would be ineffective or inappropriate.

It is the policy of the University that all disciplinary procedures conform to the principles of natural justice. The procedures in this statute have been adopted to safeguard the rights of individuals in this respect.

2 Breaches of the Statute

- (1) A member of the University community is in breach of this statute if he or she engages in any of the conduct prohibited by subsection (2) of this section -
- within the University precincts; or
 - in the context of any official University activity; or
 - where the behaviour in question arises directly as a result of his or her position or role within the University community.

Note: Section 2(1)(c) is designed to encompass, for example, harassment of a student by a member of the academic staff outside the University precincts, but it is intended to exclude, for example, behaviour which occurs in the context of social interaction between students outside the University precincts.

- (2) Subject to subsection (3) of this section, the conduct prohibited by this statute, as defined in section 4, is:
- (a) discrimination;
 - (b) sexual harassment;
 - (c) racial harassment;
 - (d) causing racial disharmony;
 - (e) misuse of authority;
 - (f) misconduct in research;
 - (g) misconduct involving a conflict of interest;
 - (h) examination misconduct;
 - (i) plagiarism;
 - (j) library misconduct;
 - (k) information systems misconduct;
 - (l) misuse of information;
 - (m) student misconduct; or
 - (n) other misconduct.
- (3) This statute does not prohibit any act or omission in good faith for the purpose of assisting or advancing persons or groups of persons who need or may reasonably be supposed to need assistance or advancement in order to achieve an equal place with other members of the University community.
cf. Section 73 Human Rights Act 1993.

3 General Definitions

- (1) "Member of the University community" means:
- (a) a member of the academic or general staff employed by the University, Victoria Link Limited or the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, whether employed on a temporary, permanent full-time, part-time or casual basis (in this statute called a "staff member");
 - (b) a member of the Council of the University;
 - (c) an academic visitor to the University;
 - (d) a student or other person who is studying or working at the University under an exchange with any other institution;
 - (e) a professor emeritus or senior associate of the University;
 - (f) an honorary research associate, honorary lecturer or honorary fellow;
 - (g) any person who is pursuing any course of study at the University, including any person enrolled as an internal or extramural student and any person attending any examination conducted by the University (in this statute called a "student");
 - (h) any person who provides services directly to students or staff on University precincts;
 - (i) a resident in a Hall of Residence which is managed by the University, whether or not the resident is a student at the University.

Note 1: Except as specifically provided in their residential tenancy agreement, residents in Halls of Residence not managed by the University are not covered by this statute or the procedures in it.

Note 2: It is standard University practice for every formal arrangement with an independent contractor, commercial tenant or other group using University facilities to contain a requirement that the independent contractor, tenant or group and their employees will comply with University statutes while on campus. Any matter of concern in relation to a

contractor, tenant or other group on campus shall be referred in the first instance to the Director, Finance and Property.

- (2) "University precincts" means all premises, grounds and buildings owned by, in the possession of, or administered by the University, including Halls of Residence.
- (3) "Disciplinary Committee" means the Committee appointed under section 10(2).
- (4) "Appeals Committee" means the Committee appointed by Council under section 18(2) to hear appeals.

4 Definitions of Prohibited Conduct

(1) *Discrimination*

(a) "Discrimination" means conduct which:

- (i) results or is likely to result in less favourable treatment, or creates or is likely to create a less favourable environment, for any person or group of people than for another person or group of people in the same or similar circumstances by reason of any of the prohibited grounds set out in section 21 Human Rights Act 1993; and
- (ii) does not fall within any of the relevant exceptions in Part II of the Human Rights Act 1993.

(b) The prohibited grounds of discrimination in section 21 of the Rights Act 1993 are:

- (i) sex, including pregnancy and childbirth
- (ii) marital status
- (iii) religious belief
- (iv) ethical belief
- (v) colour
- (vi) race
- (vii) ethnic or national origins, including nationality and citizenship
- (viii) disability
- (ix) age
- (x) political opinion
- (xi) employment status
- (xii) family status
- (xiii) sexual orientation.

(c) Discrimination may arise from official statements, actions, omissions, decisions or policies as well as from informal or personal statements or conduct.

(2) *Sexual harassment*

(a) "Sexual harassment" has the meaning given to it in section 62 of the Human Rights Act 1993, which defines sexual harassment as:

- (i) the making of a request of any other person for sexual intercourse, sexual contact, or other form of sexual activity which contains an implied or overt promise of preferential treatment or an implied or overt threat of detrimental treatment; or
- (ii) by the use of language (whether written or spoken) of a sexual nature, or of visual material of a sexual nature, or by physical behaviour of a sexual nature, subjecting any other person to behaviour that is unwelcome or offensive to that person (whether or not that is conveyed to the person

- complained about) and is either repeated, or of such a significant nature that it has a detrimental effect on that person.
- (b) "Use" in the context of sexual harassment includes the display or causing or allowing the display of visual material of a sexual nature.
 - (c) Nothing in this section shall apply to the use or presentation of language or materials which is reasonably required for *bona fide* educational purposes.
 - (d) Nothing in this section shall apply unless the person complained about knew, or ought reasonably to have known, that the behaviour complained of was unwelcomed or unwanted by the complainant.
- (3) *Racial harassment*
- (a) "Racial harassment" has the meaning given to it in section 63 of the Human Rights Act 1993, which defines racial harassment as the use of language (whether written or spoken) or visual material or physical behaviour that:
 - (i) expresses hostility against, or brings into contempt or ridicule, any other person on the ground of the colour, race, or ethnic or national origins of that person; and
 - (ii) is hurtful or offensive to that other person (whether or not that is conveyed to the person complained about); and
 - (iii) is either repeated, or of such a significant nature that it has a detrimental effect on that other person.
 - (b) Nothing in this section shall apply to the use or presentation of language or materials which is reasonably required for *bona fide* educational purposes.
- (4) *Causing racial disharmony*
- (a) "Causing racial disharmony" means:
 - (i) publishing or distributing written, visual or electronic material which is threatening, abusive, or insulting, or broadcasting by means of radio or television words which are threatening, abusive, or insulting; or
 - (ii) using in any public place as defined in section 2 (1) of the Summary Offences Act 1981, or within the hearing of persons in any such public place, or at any meeting to which the public are invited or have access, or at any lecture, seminar, tutorial, laboratory or field work activity, words which are threatening, abusive, or insulting; or
 - (iii) using in any place words which are threatening, abusive, or insulting if the person using the words knew or ought to have known that the words were reasonably likely to be published in a newspaper, magazine, or periodical or broadcast by means of radio or television -
being matter or words likely to excite hostility against or bring into contempt any group of persons in or who may be coming to New Zealand on the ground of the colour, race, or ethnic or national origins of that group of persons.
 - (b) Nothing in this section shall apply to the use or presentation of written, visual or electronic matter or words which is reasonably required for *bona fide* educational purposes.
- (5) *Misuse of authority*
- "Misuse of authority" means conduct by a member of the University community in relation to another member of the University community of lesser status which:
- (a) intimidates or humiliates that other person by belittling them, or repeatedly and excessively criticising or reprimanding them, or repeatedly and excessively scrutinising their work; or

(b) makes demands which are unreasonable or outside that other person's appointed job or their role within the University.

(6) *Misconduct in research*

(a) "Misconduct in research" means:

- (i) the fabrication of data, including claiming results where none have been obtained;
- (ii) the falsification of data, including fraudulent changing of records;
- (iii) plagiarism, which includes conduct in breach of section 4(9) of this Statute;
- (iv) misleading ascription of authorship, including listing authors without their permission, attributing work to others who have not in fact contributed to the research, and failing to acknowledge work primarily produced by a research student/trainee/associate;
- (v) intentional infringements of the guidelines issued by the University's Human Ethics Committee and Animal Ethics Committee, or of other relevant professional practices and codes of ethics;
- (vi) other research practices which bring or are likely to bring the University into disrepute.

(b) Misconduct does not include honest errors or honest differences in the interpretation of data or conclusions drawn from them.

(7) *Misconduct involving a conflict of interest*

(a) In terms of assessment, "misconduct involving a conflict of interest" means:

- (i) a failure by an academic staff member or an honorary research associate, honorary lecturer or honorary fellow to disclose to the Head of School/Department (or where he or she believes that disclosure to the Head of School/Department would be inappropriate, to the Dean) the existence of any kind of personal or financial relationship with a student for whom he or she has an assessment responsibility, where that relationship could reasonably be perceived as giving rise to a conflict of interest; or
- (ii) non-compliance with the steps taken by the Head of School/Department or Dean to ensure equitable assessment of the work of that student.

Note: Where such a relationship is disclosed to the Head of School/Department or Dean he or she shall initiate formal steps to ensure equitable assessment and to satisfy professional requirements. In taking such steps, the Head of School/Department or Dean shall have due regard to the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993 and in particular shall not use for any other purpose the information disclosed to him or her.

(b) In terms of employment, "misconduct involving a conflict of interest" means:

- (i) a failure by a staff member to disclose to the appropriate Manager (such as a Head of School/Department, a Section Head, a Dean or a Director) the existence of any kind of personal or financial relationship with another staff member where he or she has a responsibility for or may directly influence decisions about the appointment, promotion, probation, leave, or discipline of that other staff member, where that relationship could reasonably be perceived as giving rise to a conflict of interest; or
- (ii) non-compliance with the steps taken by the Manager to ensure equitable treatment of that other staff member.

Note: Normally a staff member would be expected to withdraw from any decision-making in relation to another staff member with whom they have a personal or financial relationship, where that relationship could reasonably be perceived as giving rise to a conflict of interest. Where this is not practicable, the staff member must disclose the relationship to the appropriate Manager, who shall initiate formal steps to ensure equitable treatment and to satisfy professional requirements. In taking such steps, the Manager shall have due regard to the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993 and in particular shall not use for any other purpose the information disclosed to him or her.

- (c) In terms of other activities, "misconduct involving a conflict of interest" means:
- (i) a failure by a staff member to disclose to the appropriate Manager (such as a Head of School/Department, a Section Head, a Dean or a Director) any affiliation with, family connection to, or financial involvement in, any organisation or business entity which may be in conflict with the discharge of his or her University duties or responsibilities; or
 - (ii) non-compliance with steps taken by the appropriate Manager to ensure that the staff member does not personally benefit as a result of any transaction between the organisation or business entity with which he or she is affiliated, connected or involved, and the University.

Note: Where such an affiliation, connection or involvement is disclosed to the appropriate Manager, he or she shall initiate formal steps to ensure that the staff member is not involved on behalf of the University in any transaction from which that staff member may personally benefit as a result of the affiliation, connection or involvement. In taking such steps, the Manager shall have due regard to the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993 and in particular shall not use for any other purpose the information disclosed to him or her.

(8) *Examination misconduct*

"Examination misconduct" means conduct in breach of section 13 of the Examination Statute.

(9) *Plagiarism*

"Plagiarism" means presenting as one's own work the work of another.

(10) *Library misconduct*

"Library misconduct" means:

- (a) a serious breach of any of the provisions of the Library Statute;
- (b) repeated breaches of the Library Statute which when taken together amount to a serious breach; or
- (c) a failure to comply with any reasonable requirement of the Librarian under section 12(a) of the Library Statute.

(11) *Information Systems misconduct*

"Information Systems misconduct" means conduct in breach of section 2 of the Information Systems Statute.

(12) *Misuse of information*

"Misuse of information" means:

- (a) divulging information given under an express undertaking that it will be kept confidential, or divulging personal information as defined by the Privacy Act 1993, to any person who is not an authorised recipient of that information, unless in fulfilment of any legal obligations of the University;
- (b) perusing personal information files, whether on a University database or other information collection, for information other than for work-related reasons;

- (c) intentionally perusing any other information to which the person has no authorised access;
- (d) intentionally introducing erroneous or misleading material into, falsifying, or deleting without authorisation information from, any University database or information collection;
- (e) any act or omission in breach of the Privacy Act 1993 or the Official Information Act 1982.

(13) *Student misconduct*

"Student misconduct" means the following conduct by a student:

- (a) being in any part of the University precincts, knowing that he or she is not entitled to be there at that time;
- (b) wilfully impeding the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise;
- (c) knowingly failing to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts;
- (d) knowingly failing to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by a Warden, or any person acting under the authority of a Warden, in a Hall of Residence.

(14) *Other misconduct*

"Other misconduct" means:

- (a) wilfully or recklessly damaging or defacing, or wilfully moving without authority, any property of the University, or any other property within the University precincts;
- (b) wilfully creating any nuisance;
- (c) wilfully obstructing any member of the University community or any person employed at the University in the due performance of his or her functions or of the work he or she is required to perform;
- (d) failing to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Director, Finance and Property and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;
- (e) committing any criminal offence;
- (f) committing any breach of the Smoke-Free Environment Policy as published in the University Calendar;
- (g) committing any breach of any rule of conduct made by any authorised person provided that reasonable notice of that rule has been given to members of the University community generally or to the member of the University community charged with misconduct before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place;
- (h) repeatedly or excessively insulting or threatening any other person in public;
- (i) behaving in any way, without reasonable cause, which brings or is likely to bring the University into disrepute;

Note: This is not intended to apply to reasonable comment by members of the University community in the exercise of academic freedom.

- (j) assisting another member of the University community in the commission of, or counselling, procuring or encouraging another member of the University community to commit, any breach of this statute.

5 Grievance Procedures Under This Statute

- (1) Any person who alleges a breach of this statute, whether or not that person has been affected by the prohibited conduct, may seek assistance or support in any one or more of the following ways:
- (a) seek assistance or support from another member of the University community;

Note: Appropriate people may include sexual harassment contact support persons and professional health and counselling staff.

- (b) make an informal approach to the appropriate Manager of the relevant Department or facility of the University such as a Head of School/Department, a Section Head, a Dean or a warden of a Hall of Residence;
- (c) approach the Facilitator and Disputes Adviser for assistance or for advice as to options or procedures under this statute.
- (d) approach the Director, Strategic Human Resources and Change Management for advice or assistance.
- (e) make a formal complaint to the Convenor of the Disciplinary Committee either directly or through the appropriate manager of the relevant section of the University such as a Head of School/Department, a Section Head or a Dean, or through the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor.
- (f) in the case of a concern or grievance by a staff member, submit a personal grievance under the procedures set out in the First Schedule to the Employment Contracts Act 1991;
- (g) in the case of discrimination, sexual harassment, racial harassment or causing racial disharmony, make a complaint to the Human Rights Commission under the Human Rights Act 1993;
- (h) in the case of criminal behaviour, such as theft, rape or assault, make a complaint to the police.

Note: Where a grievance or allegation of misconduct has been reported to an outside agency such as the Police or the Human Rights Commission, the University will not normally proceed to resolve any formal complaint until the outside agency has disposed of it.

- (2) Where a member of the University staff to whom an informal approach or a formal complaint under this statute may be made is advised of any complaint or grievance under this statute, he or she has a duty to assist the person with the complaint or grievance and to inform that person of the availability of all the courses of action available under this statute.

6 Protection for Complainants

No member of the University community may deny or threaten to deny any benefit, or cause or threaten to cause any detriment, to any person as a result of any complaint which has been made or may be made in good faith under the provisions of this statute.

7 Confidentiality

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) of this section, a person making an informal approach to a Manager under section 5(1)(b), or referring a complaint to the Facilitator and Disputes Adviser under section 5(1)(c), may require that the matter be treated as confidential.

- (2) Where the person receiving the complaint has knowledge of other independent complaints from separate individuals about a particular person, or the pattern of alleged misconduct is such that there is reasonable cause to suspect that other breaches of this statute may occur, the person may, and in cases where the behaviour continues shall, report the matter to the Vice-Chancellor, whether or not the complainant wishes the matter to be taken further.
- (3) Every person receiving a complaint shall explain these limits of confidentiality to the complainant at the outset.

8 Informal Approach

- (1) Where an informal approach has been made to the appropriate Manager of the relevant Department of the University (hereafter in this section called "the Manager") under section 5(1)(b), the Manager shall first determine whether, on the evidence provided by the complainant, there has been a possible breach of this statute.
- (2) If there is evidence of a possible breach of this statute and the complainant wishes the matter to be taken further, the Manager shall discuss the matter with the respondent and:
 - (a) shall endeavour to effect a negotiated remedy under section 11(2); and
 - (b) (i) if the person complained about accepts that the prohibited conduct occurred, may recommend that a warning be given under section 11(4);
(ii) may make a formal complaint under section 5(1)(e).

9 Approach to the Facilitator and Disputes Adviser

Where a concern or grievance has been referred to the Adviser on Grievance Resolution under section 5(1)(c), the Facilitator and Disputes Adviser shall seek to effect a negotiated remedy under section 11(2) or otherwise to resolve the matter, either by facilitating a meeting between the parties or by meeting with each party separately.

10 Formal Complaint

- (1) Where a formal complaint is made under section 5(1)(e), it shall be forwarded forthwith to the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee.
- (2) The Disciplinary Committee shall consist of three members, one of whom shall be a Standing Convener appointed by the Vice-Chancellor and two of whom shall be members appointed by the Vice-Chancellor for the purposes of each case referred to it.
- (3) The Convener of the Disciplinary Committee may decide to take no further action on a formal complaint if in his or her opinion:
 - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant does not disclose a possible breach of this statute; or
 - (b) the subject matter of the complaint is trivial; or
 - (c) the complaint is frivolous or vexatious or not made in good faith.
- (4) Unless the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee decides to take no further action under subsection (3), the Convener shall advise the respondent of the substance of the complaint within 15 working days of its receipt and request the respondent to indicate within five working days whether the allegation is accepted or denied.
- (5) If the allegation is not accepted and the Disciplinary Committee believes that further investigation of the complaint is required, it shall appoint an investigator

- to make enquiries and to report to it on any evidence relevant to the complaint. If the nature of the complaint or the evidence in relation to it requires that there be a hearing, the Disciplinary Committee shall meet to hear or consider the evidence presented orally or in writing. Both the complainant and the respondent shall be given reasonable notice of the time of any hearing. The respondent may elect to write an answer to the complaint, may appear in person or by counsel when the complaint is being heard, and may give evidence and call witnesses. The complainant and the respondent may also be accompanied by any other person to act as adviser or representative, subject to any conditions attaching to such advice or representation which the Disciplinary Committee thinks fit to impose. The Disciplinary Committee shall ensure that a full record is kept of the hearing.
- (6) Where the Disciplinary Committee is considering any report or holding any hearing, it shall consider the evidence and determine the matter fairly without regard to the strict rules of evidence and procedure as practised in courts of law.

11 Remedies

- (1) Where the Disciplinary Committee determines that a formal complaint has no substance or cannot be established, no further action will be taken.
- (2) Where a concern or grievance under this statute is the subject of an informal approach under section 5(1)(b) or an approach to the Facilitator and Disputes Adviser or the Director, Strategic Human Resources and Change Management under section 5(1)(c) (or section 5(1)d), or is found to be substantiated after a formal complaint under section 5(1)(e), a negotiated remedy, where appropriate agreed to in writing, may be effected. This may include the following:
- (a) a public or private apology, either written or spoken;
 - (b) undertakings as to future behaviour;
 - (c) an educational, supervision or counselling programme for the respondent;
 - (d) a change to attributed authorship;
 - (e) compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;
 - (f) any other remedy to relieve the complainant's distress and/or correct the mistake and/or repair the damage.
- (3) If the person complained about accepts that the prohibited conduct occurred and a negotiated remedy is effected under subsection (2) of this section, Central Human Resources shall be notified of the negotiated remedy and shall note it on that person's file. Before a negotiated remedy is agreed to, the person complained about shall be informed that the outcome will be noted on his or her file.
- (4) Where a concern or grievance is the subject of an informal approach under section 5(1)(b) and the person complained about accepts that the prohibited conduct occurred, the appropriate Manager may recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that an oral or written warning be given. If such warning is given, this shall be noted on the staff member's file in Central Human Resources.
- (5) Where a formal complaint against a student is found to be substantiated, the Disciplinary Committee, in addition to or instead of effecting any negotiated remedy under subsection (2), may impose any of the following penalties:
- (a) a warning;
 - (b) an order to pay compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;

- (c) suspension from classes;
- (d) suspension of access to all or any part of the University facilities or services;
- (e) the withdrawal of library services;
- (f) the withdrawal of information technology services;
- (g) termination of an enrolment;
- (h) in the case of examination misconduct, cancellation in full or in part of the mark for the examination in respect of which the misconduct occurred and disqualification from sitting any examination.

It may also provide any other available remedy to the complainant to relieve distress and/or repair the damage and/or correct the mistake.

- (6) Where a formal complaint against any member of the University community other than a student is found to be substantiated, the Disciplinary Committee, in addition to or instead of effecting any negotiated remedy under subsection (2), may recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that one or more of the following penalties, where applicable, are imposed:
- (a) a warning which shall contain a statement of the possible consequences if the behaviour recurs, and which in the case of a staff member shall be noted on the staff member's file in Central Human Resources;
 - (b) a warning of termination of employment, which shall be noted on the staff member's file in Central Human Resources;
 - (c) an order to pay compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;
 - (d) the withdrawal of access to all or any part of University facilities or services;
 - (e) the withdrawal of library services;
 - (f) the withdrawal of honorary status as a member of the University community;
 - (g) where this is permitted by the staff member's contract of employment, the termination of employment.

It may also recommend the provision of any other available remedy to the complainant to relieve distress and/or repair the damage and/or correct the mistake.

12 Records of Negotiated Remedies and Penalties

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), a record of any complaint against a member of the University community which has been upheld and any negotiated remedy or penalty imposed in respect of it shall be held for a period of five years from the date on which the most recent instance of prohibited conduct occurred.
- (2) Where a penalty has been imposed on a student under section 11(5), the Disciplinary Committee may direct that no record of the complaint or penalty imposed be kept, or that a record be kept for a shorter period than five years from the date on which the more recent instance of prohibited conduct occurred.
- (3) Provided that no further prohibited conduct has occurred within the designated period during which the record is kept, that record shall be destroyed at the end of that period.

13 Disciplinary Powers of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

- (1) If the AVC(Academic) believes on reasonable grounds that a student has committed or is committing a breach of this statute and that immediate action is

required to ensure that either the work of members of the University community is not impeded or prejudiced, or that the peace and good order of the University is maintained, the AVC(Academic) may instruct the student to cease the misconduct and/or vacate the area where the misconduct has occurred. The AVC(Academic) may in addition, or instead, at that time or later -

- (a) suspend the student from attendance at the University for a period not exceeding two weeks; or
 - (b) ban the student from any designated part of the University for a period not exceeding two weeks;
 - (c) in the case of misconduct in class (including any lecture, tutorial, seminar or laboratory) exclude the student from not more than three successive meetings of that class.
- (2) A decision of the AVC(Academic) made under subsection (1) shall effect as soon as the student is advised of it.
- (3) The AVC(Academic) must within two working days of making a decision under subsection (1) (a), (b) or (c) advise the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee of the decision and provide both the Convener and the student with a written statement of the reasons for it. The Convener shall review the decision and shall confirm it or modify, suspend or terminate it as he or she thinks fit.
- (4) Where the AVC(Academic) suspends or excludes a student under subsection (1) for more than 24 hours and the student is subsequently found following a formal complaint under section 5(1)(e) or an appeal under section 18 to be not guilty of any breach of this statute, reasonable allowance shall be made in the assessment of that student's work for any academic disadvantage arising from the suspension or exclusion.

14 Disciplinary Powers of Persons in Charge of a Class

- (1) If a person in charge of a class (including any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory or field trip) has reasonable grounds for believing that a student in the class has committed or is committing a breach of this statute and that immediate action is required to ensure that the activities within the class are not obstructed or impeded, that person may exclude the student from the remainder of the class.
- (2) Any such exclusion shall be reported to the AVC (Academic) as soon as practicable.

15 Disciplinary Powers of General Manager, Student Union Complex

- (1) If the General Manager, Student Union Complex, believes on reasonable grounds that any person, club or society has committed or is committing a breach of this statute within the precincts of the Student Union facilities (which for the time being includes the Student Union Complex, the Recreation Centre, the tennis courts and pavilion and the Boyd Wilson field and clubrooms) and that immediate action is required to ensure that the peace and good order of the Student Union facilities are maintained, he or she may instruct the person, club or society to cease the misconduct and/or vacate the area where the misconduct has occurred. The General Manager may in addition, or instead, at that time or later -
 - (a) order the payment of compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;

- (b) ban the person, club or society from the Student Union facilities or any part thereof for any specified period which he or she thinks fit. (Note: under the Trespass Act 1980 any person banned needs to be notified of that ban either orally or by way of registered letter.)
- (2) A decision of the General Manager made under subsection (1) shall take effect as soon as the person, club or society is advised of it.
- (3) The General Manager must within two working days of making a decision under subsection (1) (a) or (b) advise the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee of the decision and provide both the Convener and the person, club or society with a written statement of the reasons for it. The Convener shall review the decision and shall confirm it or modify, suspend or terminate it as he or she thinks fit.

16 Disciplinary Powers of Wardens of Halls of Residence

- (1) If a Warden of a Hall of Residence believes on reasonable grounds that a person has committed or is committing in the Hall of Residence a breach of this statute, or of any rules governing behaviour in the Hall of Residence which have been notified to residents, and that action is required to ensure that the peace and good order of the Hall of Residence is maintained, he or she may instruct the person to cease the misconduct and/or vacate the area where the misconduct has occurred. The Warden may in addition, or instead, at that time or later -
- (a) where the person is not a resident of the Hall of Residence, ban the person from the Hall of Residence or any part thereof for any specified period which he or she thinks fit. (Note: under the Trespass Act 1980 any person banned needs to be notified of that ban either orally or by way of registered letter.)
- (b) where the person is resident in the Hall of Residence -
- (i) give the person an oral or written warning;
 - (ii) impose a fine not exceeding twice the single room weekly full board rate;
 - (iii) order the payment of compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;
 - (iv) assign a particular community service project within the Hall of Residence;
 - (v) exclude the person from any particular area of, or particular social activities in, the Hall of Residence;
 - (vi) exclude the person from the Hall of Residence for any specified period which he or she thinks fit;
 - (vii) give the person not less than 24 hours' notice of eviction from the Hall of Residence, provided that where the notice period is less than two working days, the approval of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee is to be obtained before the notice of eviction takes effect.
- (2) A decision of a Warden made under subsection (1) shall take effect as soon as the person is advised of it.
- (3) The Warden must within two working days of making a decision under subsection (1) (a) or (b) advise the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee of the decision and provide both the Convener and the person with a written statement of the reasons for it. The Convener shall review the decision and shall confirm it or modify, suspend or terminate it as he or she thinks fit.

17 Disciplinary Powers of the Students' Association

- (1) The Students' Association, as represented by a Committee of three Executive members not involved in the case being heard, who are appointed by the Students' Association Executive, may discipline any student, club or society for conduct which breaches any rule of the Association or its affiliated clubs or societies.
- (2) Where a student from a club or society is found, following a disciplinary inquiry by the Students' Association, to have committed a breach of subsection (1) of this section, the Students' Association may:
 - (a) order the payment of compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the breach;
 - (b) in the case of a club or society, order the disaffiliation of that club or society;
 - (c) in the case of a student, remove all or any of the membership privileges of the Association for a period not exceeding one year;
 - (d) recommend to the General Manager, Student Union Complex, that the student, club or society be banned for a specified period from the Student Union facilities (which for the time being includes the Student Union Complex, the Recreation Centre, the tennis courts and pavilion and the Boyd Wilson field and clubrooms) or any part thereof; and the General Manager, Student Union Complex, shall have discretionary power to act on such a recommendation. (Note: under the Trespass Act 1980 any person banned needs to be notified of that ban either orally or by way of registered letter.)

18 Appeals

- (1) The complainant or the respondent may appeal to Council from any decision or recommendation made under this statute, by giving notice in writing to the Secretary to Council within four weeks of being notified of the decision.
- (2) The appeal shall be heard by a Committee of Council appointed to hear disciplinary appeals. That Committee shall consist of three members, a Convener and one other member being appointed by Council on an annual basis and the third being an *ad hoc* appointment for each appeal.
- (3) Where an appeal is lodged, a statement of the decision recommendation, all written evidence and the record of any hearing before the Disciplinary Committee shall be forwarded as soon as reasonably practicable to the Appeals Committee and to the parties to the appeal.
- (4) The Appeals Committee will not normally rehear evidence but shall rely upon the written evidence and record of any oral hearing before the Disciplinary Committee. However, it may, in its discretion, rehear all or any part of the evidence or receive any further evidence orally or in writing where this would assist it in reaching its decision on the appeal. It may dismiss or allow the appeal, or vary the penalty or recommendation, but it may not impose a penalty or make a recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor which could not be imposed or made under the statute.
- (5) The Convener of the Appeals Committee may suspend the operation of any penalty or other remedy imposed under this statute pending the hearing and determination of the appeal.

Children on Campus Policy

1. Purpose:

Victoria University of Wellington recognises that responsibilities related to families, partners and dependents affect all aspects of a person's life including their place of work and study. The ways in which such responsibilities, especially for children, affect work and study mean that they are also to a considerable extent, the concern of the University. This is particularly so given the diversity of its students and staff, the importance of life long learning and the high percentage of mature students. Its Charter, first Strategic Plan: *Towards Our Century*, Mission and Goals document and EEO and EEdO policies recognise that all students are entitled to the same opportunities for education, and all staff to the same employment conditions and opportunities, regardless of their responsibilities for children. This requires the development of a children on campus policy that is safe, sensible, realistic and positive and which complies with legislative requirements.

2. Level:

University-wide

3. Definitions:

Children are defined in the Government's *Health and Safety in Employment Regulations* as persons under the age of 15 years.

4. The Policies and Guidelines:

Victoria University of Wellington is committed to providing a safe, hospitable environment for its community and for the children of students, employees, and visitors.

4.1 Supervision

In order to achieve this all children must be supervised at all times. People bringing children on to campus are considered to be responsible for the children's safety and actions and must take all practical steps to ensure that no children are admitted to non-authorised areas, such as laboratories and workshops, at any time when goods are being prepared or manufactured for trade of sale; construction or tree-felling is being carried out; or when any work is being carried out that is likely to cause harm to the health and safety of that child. All children must comply with any health and safety instructions given by staff in charge of places of work, including lecture theatres, and with instructions or signs.

Guidelines

- (a) *It should be recognised that the University has a number of inherent physical, electrical and other hazards.*
- (b) *If a child is found unsupervised they should be escorted by a staff member to the Security Office, ground floor of Cotton Building, who will then notify Student Health, or the Office of the AVC (Equity & HR).*
- (c) *Staff giving permission for functions or arranging events are responsible for providing this policy to groups using campus facilities. It will also be displayed on posters.*

4.2 Early Childhood Education Centres

The University recognises the need for supporting and providing early childhood education centres for the children of staff and students, including a Māori language immersion centre Te Whare Kohungahunga o Ahumairangi. When children are enrolled in, or booked into, the early childhood centres, and proper arrangements have been made for their supervision, the University accepts responsibility for their care.

Guidelines

- (a) *Because of legal requirements related to enrolments, the centres are not, unfortunately, able to accommodate visitors' children or non-enrolled children.*

4.3 Children in classes on an occasional basis or for agreed periods of time

The University recognises the need for permitting children to attend classes under agreed circumstances.

Guidelines

- (a) *Students may request permission to bring a child to class because, for example, child care arrangements have failed, a school may be on holiday, or they may have a young baby. Permission must be requested in advance and is at the discretion of the lecturer or tutor (students may wish to explain at the beginning of the course that such a need may arise and seek clarification of the lecturers' views). Such requests to be able to participate should be treated sympathetically.*
- (b) *In making such requests, and in giving permission, consideration must be given to the room size, availability of seating, the need to have clear exit ways, and ensuring that the class is not disrupted. It must be recognised that under the Health and Safety in Employment Act (1992) that teachers/tutors are the staff in charge of the place of work and are held responsible for any action or lack of action on their part which leads to the injury to others.*
- (c) *On occasions where it is not possible for a parent to attend class because of their responsibility for children, or they cannot be permitted to attend with a child, the lecturer is encouraged to assist by providing lecture notes, copies of overheads or tapes.*
- (d) *Staff should not be expected to take care of children other than their own.*
- (e) *Any subsequent concerns should be discussed with the person responsible for the decision, and then, if necessary, the AVC (Equity & HR).*

4.4 Children in public places

The University recognises that children will accompany parents or caregivers in public places on University campuses.

Guidelines

- (a) *This may include open days, hui at Te Herenga Waka, children accompanying their parents to cafes, banks etc. Children must be supervised at all times by their parent or caregiver.*

4.5 Children in a staff member's place of work on an occasional basis or for agreed periods of time

The University recognises the need for permitting children to be with a staff member who is a parent or caregiver in their work place under agreed circumstances.

Guidelines

- (a) As for students, this may be necessary for a variety of reasons. Staff must seek the agreement of their Head of Department or Manager, and also negotiate with their colleagues so that they have an understanding of the situation.
- (b) In making such requests and in giving permission, consideration should be given to the layout of the place of work, type of work, and needs of all staff.
- (c) Such requests should be treated sympathetically. In some cases, however, it may be appropriate for the staff member to work from home for a short period. Other staff should not be expected to take care of children.
- (d) Any subsequent concerns should be discussed with the Manager responsible and then, if necessary, the AVC (Equity & HR).

4.6 Planning of academic year and provision of leave and other employment conditions/benefits

The University recognises the need for planning of the academic year, and provision of leave, so as to assist staff and students to balance their various roles and family responsibilities, particularly for children.

Guidelines

- (a) This has been done for 1999 and 2000, and calendars are available. Academic Board agreed to the policy that the academic year should be planned to fit with school holidays as far as possible.
- (b) The University has also endeavoured to provide opportunities for part-time staffing or job sharing where this is practicable, in order to attract/retain quality staff. (See recruitment policy and guidelines). Provisions for sickness leave, tangihanga leave, parental leave, including adoption leave have been designed to provide support for those with family responsibilities. (See Staff Handbook, Collective Contracts).

4.7 The increased provision of services and facilities

The University recognises the need for the increased provision of services and facilities that are accessible to, and supportive of, those with children.

Guidelines

- (a) Facilities such as baby changing tables have increased. Services and facilities should be indicated on maps and with information.
- (b) Children of full-time enrolled student parents are welcome as patients at the Student Health Centre, Waiteata Road.
- (c) As part of its planning cycle the University will address the incremental provision of services and facilities such as a supervised 'drop off' area for periods such as enrolment or course planning, supervision during Mature Student Orientation programmes; a suitable parent space for feeding children; supervised after school spaces for homework or play; an outside safe space, and if there is sufficient demand, an after school programme and a holiday programme. Parents, staff or caregivers wishing to be involved in such development should contact the VUWSA President or the AVC (Equity & HR).

4.8 Promulgation of policy

The University recognises the need for widespread promulgation of this policy.

Guidelines

- (a) Staff responsible for publications, events etc. should ensure that this children on campus policy is outlined in material for students, staff and visitors, in particular the expectation of parents' responsibility for supervision should be stressed. The various

facilities and services provided should be indicated. Staff should be informed of the details of the policy and ensure arrangements for supervision are in place for public events such as Mature Student Orientation; Enrolment Week and other occasions.

4.9 Hazard identification

When conducting ongoing hazard identification as required under the Health and Safety in Employment Act (1992), consideration must be given to aspects which are particularly hazardous for children.

Guidelines

(a) *The Health and Safety Office is willing to provide advice in this process.*

4.10 Disciplinary procedures

If a parent or caregiver disregards the policy the child will be excluded from the campus for a period.

Guidelines

(a) *Such incidents should be reported to the AVC (Equity & HR). An appeal can be made to the AVC (Equity & HR) for mediation and resolution.*

4.11 Monitoring

Under the Health and Safety Act 1992, Section 19, all staff are required to assist in monitoring this policy and any concerns should be reported to the AVC (Equity & HR) for mediation and resolution.

Smoke-Free Environment Policy

The following statement is a summary of the University's smoke-free environment policy. A full statement can be obtained on application to the Works Registrar.

- 1 The University's smoke-free environment policy is to protect the rights of non-smoking staff members, students and visitors while on the University campus sites from being forced to be exposed to passive smoking.
- 2 The University campus sites are defined as sites containing properties owned or leased and managed by the University for its operations. The University campus sites include spaces within 154 Featherston Street building, the Government Building, Student Union Complex, Tennis Pavilion, Island Bay Marine Laboratory, Student and Staff Creches at 67, 69 and 71 Fairlie Tce, 2 Clermont Terrace and 33 Salamanca Road, and Kohanga Reo at 48a Devon Street, Student Accommodation at Te Aro Hall and Weir House.
- 3 All University managed halls of residence have their own smoke-free environment policies which are consistent with the University's smoke-free environment policy. No hall will decline any application for a place in their hall purely on the basis that the person is a smoker.
- 4 All enclosed areas in campus sites are smoke-free areas except for special allocated smoking areas and fully enclosed individual staff or student offices within houses and buildings which have not been declared as a completely smoke-free house or building.
- 5 Enclosed areas defined in this policy include all lecture, seminar and other teaching rooms, foyers and corridors, lifts and staircases, laboratories, toilets, staff

rooms including the Staff Club, cafes and restaurants, recreation centre space including changing rooms, library space, meeting rooms, University-owned or hired vehicles, service areas and open plan office areas. The Rankine Brown quadrangle is not defined as an enclosed area and smoking is permitted in this area. Additional smoking areas may be defined and will be so marked. Shared offices are considered smoke-free areas unless written consent is obtained from all occupants of the enclosed space to make it a smoking area.

- 6 The following houses and buildings have been declared to be completely smoke-free:
 - Government Building
 - Murphy Building
 - 42-44 Kelburn Parade
 - Hunter Building
 - Robert Stout Building
 - Old Kirk Building
 - Von Zedlitz Building
- 7 Though fully enclosed individual student or staff offices can be smoking areas, the individual student or staff member will be permitted to smoke in their rooms only when the doors are closed and windows opened for ventilation. The staff members or students who normally smoke in such offices are not permitted to smoke while they are holding meetings in their offices.
- 8 Any breach of this smoke-free environment policy shall constitute "other misconduct" as defined in the Statute on Conduct.

Information Systems Statute

1. Preamble

Victoria University's network and computing systems are provided to promote teaching, learning, and research and to assist with the administration of the University. Users have a responsibility not to abuse these facilities and to respect the rights of others using the systems. This statute provides a framework for the use of the network and computing systems and breaches of this statute are breaches of the Statute on Conduct.

2. Introduction and Definitions

1 In this Statute:

- (a) Digital information system means:
 - (i) any computer system and its peripherals owned or administered by the University, together with any associated electronic or optical data storage systems; and
 - (ii) any network intended for the transfer of information in digital form whether on University campuses or to which users have access through University facilities, including the Internet
- (b) "System Manager" in relation to any digital information system means the person authorised by the University to control it or in the case of systems

which are not controlled and operated by this University but may be accessed from campus networks, the Director of Information Services.

- (c) "User" is anyone using a digital information system who is a member of the University community as defined in section 3(1) of the Statute on Conduct or any other person authorised to use any digital information system.

3. Requirements of Users

- 2 Digital information systems are provided for use by staff in accordance with the purpose and goals of the University, and by students in connection with their University education, including research.
- 3 Users are expected to conform to such policies as the Academic Board may from time to time approve for the use of digital information systems.
- 4 Users are required to take all reasonable precautions to maintain the integrity of passwords and any other security mechanisms. It is the responsibility of users to maintain the security of their own password. If for any reason the password becomes insecure or potentially insecure, users must, as soon as is practicable, implement a new secure password.
- 5 Users shall not:
 - (a) cause costs to be incurred:
 - (i) by the University without proper authority ; or
 - (ii) by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation; or
 - (b) without proper authorization:
 - (i) use or attempt to use any digital information system; or
 - (ii) do anything which damages, restricts, jeopardises, impairs or undermines the performance, usability or accessibility of any digital information system, systems programs, or other stored information or data; or
 - (iii) access, read, alter, delete, or in any other way interfere with, any information, data or files (including electronic mail) held by another person, or attempt to do any of these things, regardless of whether the operating system of the computer permits these acts; or
 - (c) assist, encourage, or conceal any unauthorized use, or attempt at unauthorized use, of any digital information system; or
 - (d) ignore or breach the policies approved by the Academic Board.
- 6 Users are required to respect the rights of other users for access to digital information systems, enjoyment of use, and privacy.
- 7 Users must comply with the University's Statute on Conduct and New Zealand Law on copyright, privacy, defamation, objectionable material, and human rights.
- 8 Users must comply with the terms of any licence agreement between the University and any third party which governs the use of software. In particular where the license agreement provides:
 - (a) copies of proprietary software must not be made unless explicit authority is granted from either the licensor (for example, where the University administers a site licensing agreement) or, where applicable, from the appropriate University authority; and
 - (b) proprietary software must not be made available for use by any other organisation or individual without appropriate authority:

- (i) if application programs containing imbedded proprietary software, in whole or in part, are to be distributed outside the University, written permission of the licensor is required for each instance of distribution;
 - (ii) any publication identifying proprietary software must provide explicit and accurate identification of the licensor.
- 9 Users must not use the information systems in ways which constitute discrimination or sexual or racial harassment, or are likely to cause racial disharmony, as defined in sections 4 (1) to 4 (4) of the Statute on Conduct.
- 10 Users of Internet facilities must:
- (a) not access or attempt to access facilities or services accessible via any network without proper authority;
 - (b) conform to requirements for the use of a system or network accessed over the Internet established by the managers of that facility.
- 11 Publications on the World-wide Web or other on-line information repository using University facilities must:
- (a) not be designed to mislead or deceive;
 - (b) not breach the Copyright Act 1994;
 - (c) not promote the personal commercial interests, or political or religious views of a member of staff or their friends or family in such a manner that they appear to have the endorsement of the University.
 - (d) conform to policies approved by the Academic Board on world wide web publication.
- 12 Information which is of a personal nature and unrelated to research or career may not be published on-line as if it were part of any officially published information. Personal information must include a disclaimer which makes clear its unofficial status.

4. Requirements of System Managers

- 13 System Managers are required to maintain security, sufficient for authorized users to make effective use of the facilities, on the systems for which they are responsible and to follow the University's security policies approved by the Academic Board.
- 14 System Managers are authorized to monitor the activities of users and inspect files and other user information for the specific and sole purpose of ensuring that the provisions of this statute are being met. They are required to respect the rights of users to privacy of information and to avoid any unnecessary disruption to the legitimate activities of users.

5. Consequences

- 15 (a) Where a System Manager believes on reasonable grounds that a person has breached the provisions of this statute such that the activities of other users of a digital information system, or of the University, are impeded or prejudiced, he or she may:
- (i) exclude the user from the system for a period not exceeding 2 weeks. Exclusion of a student from a system for more than one day when the student is using the system for course work shall be reported to the Head of School involved as soon as possible.
 - (ii) remove offending material.
 - (iii) take such other immediate action as he or she thinks fit.

- (b) The System Manager must within two working days of making a decision under section 15 (a)(i) and 15 (a)(iii) advise the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee of the decision and provide both the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee and the affected person with a written statement of the reasons for it. The Convener of the Disciplinary Committee shall review the decision and shall confirm it or modify, suspend or terminate it as he or she thinks fit.
- (c) A person affected by a decision under sections 15 (a) or 15 (b) may appeal that decision. The appeal shall proceed as if it were an appeal under section 18 of the Statute on Conduct after confirmation of that decision by the Convener of the Disciplinary Committee under section 15 (b).

Note: Policies approved by the Academic Board pursuant to this statute are available from the IS Helpdesk. Further information can be found at <http://www.vuw.ac.nz/central-it>

Policy on Equal Employment Opportunity

Policy

1. Victoria University of Wellington is firmly committed to the principle of non-discrimination. Consistent with this principle, the University believes in equal employment opportunities for both women and men regardless of race, religious belief, disability, marital status or sexual orientation, thereby drawing upon the overall pool of intellectual talent which exists in New Zealand society.
2. The University is also strongly committed to a policy of appointment to both academic and non-academic positions on the basis of merit. The interpretation of merit is comprehensive, and includes experience and personal qualities as well as formal qualifications. The University believes that it should avail itself of as wide a cross-section of talent as possible in its recruitment and that staff must be selected in as open and non-discriminatory a manner as can be achieved. Efforts will be made to identify and eliminate any practices which inadvertently place any group at a disadvantage in selection and career opportunities.
3. It is considered that a more equal representation of the sexes in University employment, particularly in the more senior ranks of both academic and non-academic staff, is desirable. The positive encouragement of women to take advantage of training and study awards, recruitment policies and planning of career structures should make it possible to achieve a more equal balance over a period of years. Childcare facilities are provided by the University for the children of staff.
4. Consistent with its commitment to the principle of partnership expressed in the Treaty of Waitangi, the University believes that it is desirable to have a higher proportion of Māori staff members than it has at present and that it should facilitate access of Māori students to the University particularly at the post-graduate level. A kohanga reo has been established by the University.
5. The Pacific Island communities have links with the University and the equal employment opportunity programme will seek to ensure that the access of these communities to the University is increased.

6. It is recognised that a policy of equal employment opportunity within a university is predicated on a policy of equal educational opportunity. Unless diverse groups of students have access to various levels of university study, the University will not have an equitable range of applicants for employment. The University is aware that socio-economic origins significantly affect access to university study in New Zealand. While women's overall access to university study has been increasing steadily, the University also notes that women are under-represented in certain fields and at graduate level. In addition, the statistical evidence is clear that ethnic origins affect access to all levels of university study. A widening of groups from which students are recruited, and a high retention rate in all groups, particularly in those where attrition appears more serious, is most desirable. To this end the University has instituted and will maintain a wide range of student support services, including childcare.
7. When making appointments to committees, the University is committed to achieving as broad a representation as possible. A more specific targeting of the composition of appointments committees is sometimes necessary and appropriate in order to implement the equal employment opportunities policy.
8. All University communications are to be expressed in non-sexist and non-racist language.
9. The University Council expects all members of the University community to observe the highest ethical standards in the pursuit of the University's policy on equal employment opportunities.

Implementation

10. An Equal Employment Opportunities Committee, comprised of Council members, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Equal Employment Opportunities Officer, representatives of students, women, Māori and general staff in the University, has been established by the University Council. This committee has the responsibility to consult with and assist the Equal Employment Opportunities Officer to develop a programme to remove any possible discriminatory practices, to set goals, and to develop procedures and opportunities within the University for the encouragement of further participation by women, Māori, Pacific Island and other ethnic minority groups, people with disabilities, and the socio-economically disadvantaged, to the ultimate enrichment of both the University itself and society at large.

He Whakatakotoranga Tikanga Mō Te Ōrite O Te Tangata Ki Te Mahi

1. E mau pono ana Te Whare Wānanga o Te Upoko o te Ika a Māui ki te ōrite o te tū a te tangata. Hei whakatinana i tēnei, e whakapono ana Te Whare Wānanga ki te ōritenga o te mahi mā te wahine me te tāne ahakoa he aha te iwi, te hāhi, te hauātanga, ahakoa takakau, he moe tāne, wahine, ahakoa te āhua o tōna whakatangata i a ia, kia āhei ai te whakamahi i ngā pūmanawa kei ngā tohunga o Aotearoa.

2. Kei te mau pono Te Whare Wānanga ki te tikanga kia whai tūranga te tangata ki ngā mahi, ahakoa mahi tohunga mātauranga, mahi tūtūā rānei, i runga anō i ngā tohungatanga me ngā pūmanawa kei a ia. E tutuki ai tēnei kaupapa ka tirohia te whakapapa mahi o te tangata, tōna āhua me ngā tohu mātauranga kei a ia. E mau pono ana Te Whare Wānanga ki te whānui o tāna titiro i ngā pūmanawa o te hunga e tono mahi ana, ā, ki te tohu i ngā kaiwhakakapi tūranga i runga i te ranea me te mākohā o te whakaaro. Ka āraia atu ngā mahi hūneinei e ōrua ai te hiato o ngā tono mahi a te hunga tono.
3. E whakapono ana Te Whare Wānanga kia ōrite te maha o ngā tāne me ngā wāhine ki ngā tūranga huarewa i runga anō i ngā pūmanawa me ngā tohungatanga e tika ana. Mā te whakahihiko i ngā kaupapa whakatū tangata ki ngā tūranga mahi, e ōrite ai te maha o ngā wāhine ki ngā tāne a tōna wā. Ko ngā utauta katoa e pā ana ki te manaaki i ngā tamariki a ngā kaimahi o te Whare Wānanga, ka riro mā te Whare Wānanga hei whakaū.
4. Kia hāngai ai ki te wairua o te noho rangapū i whakairotia ai i Te Tiriti o Waitangi, e whakapono ana Te Whare Wānanga kia tokomaha ake ngā tūranga tēnā ināianei, ā, kia ngakia he huarahi e wātea ai te uru a ngā tauira Māori ki ngā kaupapa kinaki i ō rātau tohu mātauranga. Kua whakatūria he Kōhanga Reo e te Whare Wānanga.
5. E whaiwāhi ana ngā iwi o ngā moutere ki Te Whare Wānanga, ā, mā te kaupapa whakaōrite i ngā mahi, e tino wātea ai te huarahi ki a rātau.
6. E mātautia ana he mea whakatū te tikanga whakaōrite mahi i runga i te tikanga whakaōrite i ngā kaupapa mātauranga. Ki te kore Te Whare Wānanga e āhei ki te whakatū i ngā kaimahi e tika ana, kei te mātau Te Whare Wānanga ki ngā paheketanga i uaua ai te uru mai o ētahi rōpū ki Te Whare Wānanga. Ahakoa kei te piki haere te maha o ngā wāhine e uru mai ana ki te whai i te mātauranga, e kite iho ana Te Whare Wānanga i tō rātau tokoiti ki ētahi kaupapa ako, ā, me te iti hoki o ngā kura mātauranga e riro ana i a rātau. Āpiti atu, kei te kitea iho nā te kiri o te tangata i uaua ai te uru atu ki ngā whakapaparanga katoa o Te Whare Wānanga. Ko te hiahia, kia whānui atu ngā iwi e uru mai ana ki Te Whare Wānanga, ā, kia kaha tonu Te Whare Wānanga ki te pupuri i aua iwi, otirā i ngā iwi e matahiapo ana te pūmau ki Te Whare Wānanga. Hei whakatutuki i tēnei whakaaro, kua whakatūtia e Te Whare Wānanga ngā kaupapa huhua hei āwhina i ngā tauira, pēnei i te manaaki tamariki.
7. Mehemea e whakakapia ana ngā tūranga o ngā komiti, e whakapono ana Te Whare Wānanga kia whānui tāna tohu i ngā kaiwhakakapi. E tika ana kia āta wānangatia ngā komiti whiriwhiri tūranga i ētahi wā, kia ū ai ki te tikanga whakaōrite mahi.
8. Ko ngā tukunga kōrero katoa o Te Whare Wānanga, ka tukuna i roto i te reo e kore ai e whara te wahine, te tāne, te iwi rānei.
9. E whakahau ana te Kaunihera o Te Whare Wānanga, kia pono, kia tapu katoa ngā whakaaro i runga i te pūkotahi o ngā wairua, kia tutuki ai te ōrite o ngā huarahi e whaimahi ai te tangata i tēnei Whare Wānanga.

Te Whakatinana

10. Kua whakaaratia e Te Kaunihera o Te Whare Wānanga te Komiti Mō Te Ōrite o Ngā Huarahi Mahi, ā, ko te whakarauikatanga kei runga i tēnei komiti ko ngā mema o te Kaunihera, te Tumuaki Tuarua, te Āpiha Whakaōrite Mahi, ngā māngai o ngā tauira, o ngā wāhine, o ngā Māori me ngā kaimahi o Te Whare

Wānanga. Ko te mahi a tēnei komiti he āwhina i te Āpiha Whakaōrite Mahi ki te hātepe atu i ngā mahi tāmi tangata, he tārei i ngā pou, he whawhao i ngā whakairo o Te Whare Wānanga kia māuru ai tōna āhua ki te wāhine, ki te Māori, ki ngā iwi o Parenīhia me kō atu, ki te hunga hauā me te hunga rawa-iti.

Victoria University of Wellington Council Elections

(The Statute governing elections of Court of Convocation representatives and staff representatives to the Council may be found in the 1998 edition of the Calendar or viewed on the University's Web site (<http://www.vuw.ac.nz>) or at the Reserve Book Room in the University Library. Brief information concerning the Court of Convocation and eligibility to vote or be nominated in Council elections may be found under "Alumni Services" in the General Information section of this Calendar.)

	Graduate Diploma in Accounting, Management	147
	Graduate Certificate of Building Management	147
	Bachelor of Design	149
	Master of Design	158
Faculty of Commerce and Administration	Bachelor of Commerce and Administration	161
	Joint BSc/BSc Programme	170
	Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting	171
	Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours	172
	Master of Commerce and Administration	173
	Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management	183
	Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management with Honours	184
	Master of Tourism and Services Management	187
	Certificate in Industrial Relations	188
	Diploma in Applied Finance	189
	Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	191
	Master of Communications	195
	Master of Financial Mathematics	196

Section C

Courses of Study

* Subject to final approval in November 1999

Statute governing all courses of study	Personal Courses of Study Statute	122
Schools of Architecture and Design	Bachelor of Architecture	135
	Master of Architecture	139
	Bachelor of Building Science	140
	Bachelor of Building Science with Honours	144
	Master of Building Science	145
	Graduate Diploma of Building Management	147
	Graduate Certificate of Building Management	147
	Bachelor of Design	149
Master of Design	158	
Faculty of Commerce and Administration	Bachelor of Commerce and Administration	161
	Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme	170
	Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting	171
	Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours	172
	Master of Commerce and Administration	173
	Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management	183
	Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management with Honours	186
	Master of Tourism and Services Management	187
	Certificate in Industrial Relations	189
	Diploma in Industrial Relations	189
	Certificate in Māori Business	190
	Certificate in Workplace Communication	191
	Master of Applied Finance	192
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	194	
Master of Communications	195	
Master of Financial Mathematics	196	

	Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics	199
	Master of Library and Information Studies	200
	Master of Management Studies	202
	Master of Business Administration	204
	Master of Management	207
	Master of Public Management	209
	Master of Public Policy	210
	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	213
	Certificate in Human Resource Management	214
	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	214
	Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management	215
	Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	217
	Certificate in Executive Development	218
	Certificate in Management Studies	219
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences		
	Bachelor of Arts	221
	Bachelor of Arts with Honours	255
	Master of Arts	272
	Master of Arts (Applied)	281
	Graduate Diploma in Arts	288
	Bachelor of Education	289
	Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	290
	Master of Education	292
	Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies	297
	Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies	297
	Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching	298
	Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment	299
	Bachelor of Music	299
	Bachelor of Music with Honours	303
	Master of Music	305
	Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	310
	Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs	310
	Master of International Relations	311
	Graduate Diploma in International Relations	311
	Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	313

	Master of New Zealand Studies	314
	Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies	314
	Master of Public History	316
	*Master of Social Work	317
	*Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work	317
	*Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work	317
	Diploma in Social Work	318
	Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies	320
	Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese	321
	Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga	322
	Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language / He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori	323
	Bachelor of Nursing	324
	Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing	325
	Postgraduate Certificate in Health	325
	*Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery	326
	Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies	326
	Graduate Diploma in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages	327
	Certificate in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages	329
	Certificate in Deaf Studies	330
	Certificate of Proficiency in English	330
Faculty of Law	Bachelor of Laws	332
	Bachelor of Laws with Honours	334
	Master of Laws	336
	Certificate in Law	338
	Diploma in Law	339
	Law Profession Admission Programme	340
Faculty of Science	Bachelor of Science	341
	Bachelor of Science with Honours	356
	Master of Science	363
	*Bachelor of Biomedical Science	368
	Bachelor of Science and Technology	371
	Master of Computer Science	376
	Master of Conservation Science	377
	Master of Development Studies	378
	Diploma in Development Studies	378

	Master of Environmental Studies	379
	Diploma in Applied Science	380
	Diploma in Computer Science	383
	Diploma in Environmental Studies	384
	Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics	385
	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	386
Inter-Faculty qualifications and Doctorates	Intermediate Courses	389
	Unitech Certificate	389
	*Certificate in Foundation Studies	390
	Certificate of Proficiency	392
	Transitional Certificate	392
	Doctor of Philosophy	393
	Doctor of Literature	397
	Doctor of Music	398
	Doctor of Science	399
	Doctor of Laws	400

* Subject to final approval in November 1999

Personal Courses of Study Statute

PART 1: GENERAL

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees and diplomas listed in the Degrees Statute and for all other academic qualifications of this University.

1. In this statute:
 - (a) The single word "qualification(s)" is used for degree(s) and, where appropriate, for other academic qualification(s).
 - (b) A "personal course of study" means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other qualification in accordance with the course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for that qualification.
 - (c) The single word "paper(s)" is used for individual components of a course of study.
 - (d) The word "Head" includes, where appropriate, the Convener or Director of any other body charged with the administration of the statute for a qualification.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the statute for that qualification.
3. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate (including the number of points in which they may enrol) shall require the approval of the Academic

Board. The Head of each School/Department in which the candidate proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.

- (b) The combined personal courses of study of any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Heads of both of the Schools/Departments concerned.
- (c) Heads may nominate other members of their Schools/Departments to approve personal courses of study and additions to personal courses of study on their behalf.

4. Subject to Section 3, a candidate for an undergraduate qualification (other than BArch, BBS, BDes, LLB and LLB(Hons)) shall not normally in any trimester enrol for papers equivalent to more than 90 points except that if all papers are at 100 level the limit is 81 points. Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by the relevant Associate Dean. For the purposes of this section half of the points value of each two-trimester paper should be attributed to each trimester.

Note: For BSc candidates the total workload in timetabled classes in any week of the academic year shall not normally exceed 30 hours.

- 5. Before attending classes a candidate shall have submitted the duly approved personal course of study to the Faculty Student Administration Office.
- 6. The appropriate Associate Dean may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with the statute for a qualification.

Enrolment in more than one course of study

- 7. (a) A candidate taking courses of study toward two degrees or diplomas or toward a degree and a diploma shall comply with the statutes governing both courses of study. Except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean, a candidate shall not enrol in papers having a total point value exceeding the maximum number allowed by the statute of either course of study. A candidate who seeks exemption from a statute governing either course of study shall submit an application in writing to the Faculty Student Administration Office before enrolling.
- (b) Only in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean shall a candidate be permitted to be enrolled for a course of study at the Victoria University of Wellington while concurrently enrolled for a course of study at another New Zealand university, polytechnic, wananga, or college of education other than the Wellington College of Education.

Enrolment for paper already passed

- 8. Only in special circumstances and with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean will a candidate be allowed to enrol for any paper which has already been credited to a qualification in that candidate's name.

Note: In such cases the second enrolment for the paper will normally be for "Certificate of Proficiency Only".

Changes in personal courses of study

9. Additions

Any candidate who wishes to add a paper after the commencement of the academic year must apply on the appropriate form and obtain the approval of the

lecturer in charge of any paper which the candidate wishes to enter and of the Head of School/Department which approved the personal course of study.

Additions may be approved during the first one sixth of the paper.

Note: Students can obtain the relevant date for any paper from their Faculty Student Administration Office.

10. Withdrawals

- (a) Any candidate who wishes to withdraw from a paper must apply on the appropriate form.
- (b) A candidate may withdraw from a paper without needing permission at any time during the first three quarters of the teaching weeks. Withdrawals after that date require the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).
- (c) An Associate Dean will not approve a withdrawal unless satisfied that:
 - (i) there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the paper up to that point; and
 - (ii) there are medical or personal circumstances which make it in the candidate's best interest not to complete the paper, and that normally these circumstances have arisen since the specified cut-off date for withdrawals.

Note 1: In exceptional circumstances where the criteria in (c)(i) are unable to be met, because of the medical or personal circumstances referred to in (c)(ii), relief may be available under Section 27 of this statute.

Note 2: For 2000 the relevant dates are as follows:

<i>Period of Tuition</i>	<i>Refund if withdrawal made by</i>	<i>Application to Associate Dean needed after</i>
<i>Two trimesters</i>	<i>24 March</i>	<i>25 August</i>
<i>First trimester</i>	<i>17 March</i>	<i>19 May</i>
<i>Second trimester</i>	<i>4 August</i>	<i>29 September</i>

Note 3: Any additional fees arising from the change of paper will be calculated and will become payable when the change of paper form is returned to the Faculty Student Administration Office. Any refund that becomes due will be posted to the student when the procedures have been completed.

Note 4: The operative date for any change of paper is the date when the form is received by the Faculty Student Administration Office. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.

Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

11. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the statute for the relevant qualification, so that
 - (i) a pass in a prerequisite for a paper is necessary before a candidate may be enrolled for that paper;
 - (ii) either a pass or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a paper is necessary before a candidate may be enrolled for that paper;
 - (iii) a candidate may not be credited, either for the same qualification or for two different qualifications, with (both of) two papers which are restricted against each other; provided that a candidate who has gained

points from one such paper may subsequently elect to replace these with points from the other paper that is restricted against it.

- (b) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(i), if in the opinion of the Head of the School/Department offering a paper a candidate is qualified to enrol for that paper the Head of the School/Department may exempt the candidate from any prerequisite or corequisite, except where the statutes for the candidate's qualification stipulate otherwise.

Note: In any case where more than one prerequisite is stipulated or where optional prerequisites are stipulated, the prerequisite paper to which the exemption relates shall be specified.

- (c) Where a candidate has passed a paper from which exemption from any prerequisite has been granted the candidate may enrol in that prerequisite only with the specific approval of the Head of the School/Department concerned.
- (d) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(ii), if in the opinion of the Head of the School/Department offering a paper a candidate is qualified to enrol for that paper the Head may exempt the candidate from any corequisite, except where the statutes for the candidate's qualification stipulate otherwise.
- (e) Any decision taken under this Section may be appealed to the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).

Cross-credits from one qualification to another

12. (a) A pass in a paper for one qualification may be credited as a pass for no more than one other qualification if the statute for that latter qualification permits such cross-crediting of the kind and to the extent proposed; provided that a paper may not be cross-credited unless it was passed at the standard required in the course of study to which it is to be cross-credited.
- (b) No paper for a Bachelor's degree with Honours (other than LLB(Hons)) or a Master's degree shall be credited to more than one course of study.
- (c) A candidate who is unable to cross-credit a paper compulsory in the second course of study, or has passed at this or any other institution a paper equivalent to a compulsory paper, may present another paper approved by the appropriate Associate Dean.

Abandonment of previous passes

13. A candidate who has points surplus to a qualification or credited to a qualification which has not yet been conferred or awarded, may be permitted by the appropriate Associate Dean to abandon passes to another qualification. Where abandonment is to a qualification which did not exist at the time the surplus points were passed, the student must meet criteria laid down by the Academic Committee.

Note: The Academic Committee has identified the following criteria as necessary for a request for abandonment to a new qualification to be granted:

The qualification has been introduced since the papers were passed;

The student met the prerequisite requirements of the new qualification before first enrolment for the papers they wish to abandon;

The paper prescriptions are largely unchanged;

The student met all the course requirements within the time limit of the new course statute;

The Head of the relevant School/Department supports the request.

PART 2: HONOURS AND MASTER'S DEGREES

14. Sections 15 to 18 apply to the following degrees: BBSc(Hons), MBSc Part 1, BArch, BA(Hons), MA, MPHist, MA(Applied), MIR, BMus(Hons), MMus, BCA(Hons), MBA, MCA, MComms, MLIS, MMHS, MMS, MNZS, MPM, MPP, MEd, MSW, LLB(Hons), LLM, BSc(Hons), MSc, MCompSc, MConSc, MDevStud, BTSM(Hons) and MTSM.
15. A person who has been awarded in one subject one of the following degrees may be a candidate for the degree in another subject: BA(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), BMus(Hons), MMus, BCA(Hons), MCA, BSc(Hons), MSc.
16. (a) No person may be examined in the same subject for more than one of the Bachelor's degrees with Honours or more than one of the Master's degrees.
- (b) No candidate for any of the degrees listed in Section 14 shall obtain points for that degree for any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for any other qualification, or any paper which in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean is substantially equivalent to any such paper, but where such a paper is compulsory in the second course of study may present another paper approved by the appropriate Associate Dean.

Substitution of papers

17. (a) A candidate for any of the degrees listed in Section 14 may, with the approval of the Heads concerned, substitute for optional papers in the prescription of the subject being presented papers from another subject or subjects, as provided in the relevant degree statute, for not more than half the papers required. Such papers may be taken at another degree granting institution, normally in New Zealand.
- (b) In approving a personal course of study containing papers substituted pursuant to this section the Head of the School/Department shall ensure that the substituted papers shall be relevant and complementary to the other papers being presented by the candidate.
- (c) Any degree certificate issued to a candidate in respect of a personal course of study authorised by this section shall show the substitution(s) made.

Enrolment in, and assessment of, prescribed papers

18. (a) The Honours or Master's programme shall be one programme, entailing for each candidate a coherent course of study. The assessment to be made is of the candidate's quality of mind and command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the limited time specified for the programme. The class of Honours to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the candidate's performance as a whole.
- (b) A personal course of study for the prescribed papers may be for one or more years. Except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean, no more than 25% of a personal course of study may consist of pure research papers. All the papers shall be examined within the maximum time defined in the statute for the degree.
- (c) A candidate shall be examined by end-of-course examinations, or by a combination of such examinations and other assessment procedures for individual papers (including mid-year examinations), as approved by the Head of the School/Department.

Classes of Honours or award of Distinction or Merit

19. For the degrees of BBSc(Hons), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BCA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BTSM(Hons):
- There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), Second Class Honours (second division) and Third Class Honours.
 - First or Second Class Honours shall not be awarded in any subject unless all of the requirements for the award are completed by the end of the period approved for the candidate to be examined for the degree in that subject, provided however that a candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of First or Second Class Honours, subject to the provision of subsection (c).
 - A candidate shall be eligible for the award of First or Second Class Honours in any subject only if all the requirements for the award have been completed within two years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree in that subject in the case of BBSc(Hons), BCA(Hons) and BSc(Hons), and within four years in the case of BA(Hons) and BMus(Hons), provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean of the appropriate Faculty after consultation with the Head of the School/Department.
20. For the degrees of MBSc, MMus, MCA and MSc, where the candidate's personal course of study includes both Parts and for BArch, and LL.M:
- The degree may be awarded with Honours.
 - There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), and Second Class Honours (second division).
 - Honours shall not be awarded if the candidate's performance in the papers at the first attempt is unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, except as provided in subsection (e).
 - A candidate who offers any paper already failed, or any paper which in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean is substantially equivalent to such a paper, shall not be awarded the degree with Honours, except as provided in subsection (e).
 - A candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.
 - A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within the time specified in the statute for the degree, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean after consultation with the Head of the School/Department.
21. For the degrees of:
- MBSc, MMus, MCA and MSc, where the candidate is not eligible for the award of Honours; *and*
 - MArch, MDes, MA, MA(Applied), MAF, MAPA, MComms, MIR, MLIS, MMHS, MMS, MNZS, MPM, MPP, MEd, MSW, MCompSc, MConSc, MEnvStud and MDevStud: the Head of Department/School may recommend to the appropriate Associate Dean that a candidate be (i) awarded the degree "with Distinction" if, in the opinion of the examiners and the external

assessor of the programme, the work is at an A or A+ standard overall or (ii) awarded the degree "with Merit" if the work is at an A- or B+ standard.

- (c) Merit or Distinction shall not be awarded if the candidate's performance in any paper at the first attempt is not worthy of a passing grade or if the thesis or research report at its first examination is not worthy of a passing grade except as provided in subsection (d).
- (d) A candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction.

PART 3: MASTER'S DEGREES BY THESIS

22. Sections in this part apply only to the following degrees: MA, MA(Applied), MArch, MDes, MEd, MMus, MMS, LLM, MConSc, MEnvStud and Part 2 of MBSc, MCA, MPP, MSc and MTSM. Where the statute for one of these degrees permits a programme of study which may include a combination of papers, research projects or a thesis, the following definitions shall apply:
- (a) A Master's Thesis is a component of a Master's degree satisfying the requirements of sections 23(b) and 23(d) of this part.
 - (b) A research project is a component of an Honours or Master's degree equal to one or more papers which does not satisfy the definition of a Master's Thesis.
23. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
- (a) The research for and the preparation of the thesis shall be supervised by a professor or lecturer appointed by the relevant Head of School/Department. If the supervisor is appointed from outside the University, on the recommendation of the Head, a second suitably qualified person who should be a member of the academic staff of the University, should be appointed. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor(s) before commencing work for the thesis and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor, including any school/departmental requirements as to the maximum length of the thesis. (See Section 13 of the Library Statute regarding the format of the thesis etc.)
 - (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented; or, in the case of MA, MA(Applied), MMus, MEd and Part 2 of MCA and MSc, may consist of a review of the literature of some special problem which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation of an aspect of this problem.
 - (c) The research for the thesis may, with the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean (Research), be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
 - (d) The work for the thesis should require normally one year but not less than one trimester, of full-time work, or the equivalent in part-time work. Part-time status (and the payment of part-time fees) shall only be granted to candidates whose employment or personal circumstances make full-time research impractical.
- Note however the following provisos:
- (i) With the approval of the supervisor(s) and the Head of the School/Department a full-time candidate may engage in other academi-

- (ii) cally relevant work for an average of not more than six hours per week during any calendar year, this time to include preparation, marking and any other ancillary activities necessarily involved in the work; and
- (ii) A candidate may take such statutory, recreational and other holidays, and undertake such domestic duties as are normally regarded as consistent with a full-time occupation.
- (e) A candidate who has completed the thesis may make application to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) two copies of the thesis in each of which is bound a short abstract of the thesis; (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of the relevant statutes and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.
- (f) A candidate shall present the thesis and meet all other requirements within the time specified in the relevant statutes, but this period may at any time be extended by the appropriate Associate Dean on such conditions as are thought appropriate.
- (g) The appropriate Associate Dean of the appropriate Faculty, on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work for the degree for a specified period of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.
- Note: The Associate Dean would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.*
- (h) The thesis shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the relevant Head of School/Department, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be a professor or lecturer of the University or other person appointed by the appropriate Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Note: Provisos exist for MA (Applied) and MPP. See the statutes for MA (Applied), Section 8(b) and MPP, Section 7(b).

Result of the examination

24. (a) Having received the reports of the examiners of the thesis (and of any papers prescribed for the candidate under the relevant statutes) the Head of the School/Department shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office. The Office shall advise the candidate of the result.
- (b) If the examiners consider that the thesis is not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that it be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.

PART 4: MISCELLANEOUS

Transition from earlier regulations and statutes

25. (a) Subject to subsection (c), a candidate enrolled for a qualification prior to a change in regulations and statutes for that qualification is entitled to continue under the regulations and statutes in force at the time immediately prior to the change and in accordance with a determination to be made in each case

by the appropriate Associate Dean concerning the way in which the requirements of the earlier regulations and statutes are to be met.

- (b) In making the determination provided for in subsection (a) the Associate Dean shall endeavour to avoid undue hardship and in particular shall, as appropriate,
- (i) take account of how long the candidate has been enrolled;
 - (ii) decide that, if passes in a paper taught before the change of regulations and statutes and a paper introduced through the change of regulations and statutes are substantially equivalent, they shall not both be credited.

Note: The schedules to current statutes for degrees and other academic qualifications generally make against current papers explicit restrictions relating to papers which have been taught within the last 7 years. Information about papers last taught more than 7 years ago which may be restricted against current papers can be obtained on request from the Academic Policy Manager and Schools/Departments.

- (c) Subsections (a) and (b) do not apply if the current statutes for the qualification exclude the right to continue under the earlier regulations and statutes or if they make specific provision for the transition.
26. This section applies only to the following degrees: BA, BArch, BBS, BCA, BDes, BEd, BMus, BSc, BTSM, LLB.
- (a) Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 36, 44, or 48 points for stage I, II, or III respectively, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 18, 22, or 24 points for stage I, II, or III, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.
- (b) The units and their stages of the earlier regulations and statutes shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the papers scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table:

<i>Papers numbered</i>	<i>Equivalent stage</i>
100-199	Stage 1 or Reading Knowledge
200-299	Stage II
300-399	Stage III

- (c) The weighting of each undergraduate paper passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows:

Papers from the BA, BMus, BCA, BTSM and BEd Schedules

6-credit 100-level papers will become 18 points (except that TOUR 110 will become 14 points)

6-credit 200-level papers will become 22 points

6-credit 300-level papers will become 24 points

(12-, 4-, and 3-credit papers will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up)

Papers from the BSc Schedule

As for the BA with the following exceptions:

BIOL 301-330 all 30 points for 6-credit papers or 15 points for 3-credit papers

CHEM 365, 371, 372 all 30 points

COMP 301-389 all 15 points

GEOL 311-333 all 30 points

Papers from the LLB/LLB(Hons) Schedules

LAWS 101 will become 36 points

LAWS 211- 214 will become 32 points
 LAWS 301 will become 30 points
 6-credit 300-level papers will become 15 points
 LAWS 401, 402, 489 will become 8 points

Papers from the BArch, BBSoc and BDes Schedules

Intermediate Years: As for BA/ BSc

Professional Years: Each 6-credit paper will become 20 points

Note: There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant Faculty Office regarding their personal course of study.

PART 5: ACADEMIC GRIEVANCE

27. (a) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred with respect to a statute, and provision for appeal exists in that statute, a student must use that provision.

Note: For information on which statutes contain appeal provisions, see the statement on Academic Grievance Procedures which follows this statute.

- (b) Where no other appeal provision exists, the student shall have the right to appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee, to whom the Academic Board has delegated its powers in this respect.

Note 1: The student shall have the right to make submissions in writing and to appear in person before the Convener, accompanied by a supporter or supporters if so desired, and/or by counsel;

Note 2: The Dean of the appropriate faculty shall be given an opportunity to make recommendations to the Convener, who shall give due consideration to any such recommendations.

- (c) Where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee that academic disadvantage has occurred, the Convener of the Academic Committee may give such direction (including if appropriate the reference of the matter back to the original decision-maker) or make such provision as is thought fit.

"Academic disadvantage" includes -

- (i) an amendment to regulations and statutes involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements that has caused a student undue hardship;
- (ii) a situation in which official advice has been given and acted upon, as a result of which a student's personal course of study is not in accordance with the regulations and statutes and undue hardship would be caused if the student were compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations and statutes;
- (iii) exceptional circumstances, including circumstances arising from decisions taken under University regulations and statutes, involving academic disadvantage to the student.

Note: In this provision the expression "exceptional circumstances" refers to unforeseeable, or atypical events affecting the student.

- (d) A student dissatisfied with the decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor; either the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the student may elect that the appeal not be heard by the

Deputy Vice-Chancellor but be dealt with by an Academic Board Committee established to hear appeals.

That Committee shall comprise the Deputy Vice-Chancellor as Convener, another academic staff member of the Board and a student member of the Board. Any application shall be made within 4 weeks of the notification to the student of the decision made under subsection (c) or within such further period as the Committee may allow.

- (e) Any student dissatisfied with any decision of the Board made under subsection (d), or under the appeal provisions contained in other statutes, may, where there are serious deficiencies in the process of lower decision-making bodies, apply to have the decision reviewed by the Council's Academic Grievance Committee.

That Committee shall consist of 5 members appointed by the Council, including 2 appointed on the nomination of the Academic Board and 1 appointed on the nomination of the Students' Association. The quorum of the Committee shall be 3. Any application shall be made within 4 weeks of the notification to the student of the decision made under subsection (d) or within such further period as the Committee may allow.

- (f) Any student applying under subsections (d) or (e) shall have the right to make submissions in writing and to appear at any hearing in person, accompanied by a supporter, or supporters, if so desired, and/or by counsel before the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, any Academic Board Committee or the Council's Academic Grievance Committee as appropriate. In other respects the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Committee shall follow a procedure which is appropriate to the subject matter of the review, which protects the rights of the student, and which ensures so far as possible that the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Committee is fully informed about the matters subject to the review.

Note: Council has endorsed a document which sets out procedures to be followed in relation to academic grievances. Copies may be obtained from the Academic Policy Manager.

Academic Grievance Provisions

The university has a well-developed academic grievance procedure to assist students who feel aggrieved on academic grounds. In general students should talk to the tutor or lecturer concerned, or if they are not satisfied with the result of that meeting, see the Head of the School/Department or the Associate Dean (Students) for their Faculty.

Students who, for whatever reason, prefer not to talk directly with the lecturer, or feel the problem is not being solved, can contact other people to discuss the problem. These include VUWSA class and faculty representatives, the Students' Association's full-time Education Co-ordinator, and the University's Academic Policy Manager in the capacity of Student Grievance Co-ordinator.

The remedies which exist are as follows:

Enrolment

Entrance and matriculation provisions in the Admission Statute

All matters relating to these procedures are decided by the Convener of the Academic Committee and reviewed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Entry to courses with limited enrolments (Limitation of Entry)

Decisions under Managed Enrolment procedures are made by faculties which must also have an established review procedure to which students have recourse. Appeals against the decisions of the faculty review are made to Convener of the Academic Committee.

Award of Transfer Credit (Credit Transfer Statute)

Decided by the relevant Associate Dean and reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Assessment

Award of Terms (Terms Statute S.1)

Decided by the Head of School/Department and reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean.

Examining (Examination Statute)

Decisions on matters related to assessment (S.3) by a Head of School or Department are reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean (Students) and may be appealed to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Aegrotat passes (Examination Statute S.6 to S.10)

Special Pass (Examination Statute S.14)

Complaints regarding examination circumstances

Decisions by the Convener of the Academic Committee on the above matters are reviewed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(Students should note that examiners have the right to dispose of scripts after three months and that any examining appeals should be lodged promptly.)

Compensation pass (Examination Statute S.11)

Decided by the relevant faculty on the basis of criteria set out in the Assessment Handbook (available in the University Library) and reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Misconduct (Examination Statute S.13)

Appeals against a finding of the Convener of Academic Board or Convener of its Disciplinary Committee – see Statute on Conduct.

Waiver of prerequisites (Personal Courses of Study Statute S.11)

Decided by the Head of School/Department and reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).

Extensions of time (referred to in course of study statutes)

Decided by the appropriate Dean and reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Withholding of theses from public access (Library Statute S.15(c))

Decisions on requests are made by the Convener of the Academic Committee and reviewed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Quality of teaching is the responsibility of the Head of the School/Department and reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean.

Workload of courses is the responsibility of the Head of the School/Department, monitored by the Faculty Workloads and Assessment Committee, and reviewed by the Associate Dean (Students).

Harassment by teachers – see Statute on Conduct.

Matters which have not been resolved informally at the school/departmental or faculty level may be taken up formally with the Convener of the Academic Committee through the Academic Policy Manager. The Dean of the relevant Faculty or the Head of the relevant School/Department will be given an opportunity to comment and make recommendations on the complaint and the student may ask to be interviewed.

Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee may ask to have the decision reviewed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

If at any time in this process new information becomes available, the matter will be referred back to those making the original decision to review for themselves.

If the complaint is not upheld by the Convener of the Academic Committee, or on review by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or any Board committee established to hear appeals, the complainant may invoke the provisions of Section 27 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute – Academic Grievance, provided it has been agreed that the case meets the test of “exceptional circumstances”.

School of Architecture

BArch

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School such practical work as may be prescribed.

Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Architecture Associate Head Students, this may be replaced or supplemented by fieldwork and excursions.
2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
4. (a) Except as provided in Sections 6 and 8 of this statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of not less than 600 points divided into two parts, namely
 - (i) First Year Architecture (120 points)
 - (ii) the Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Years (480 points)
- (b) A candidate shall complete First Year Architecture before being considered for enrolment in the Second Year. In exceptional circumstances, candidates who have failed part of First Year Architecture may be credited with a pass in First Year Architecture as a whole if their performance overall is considered by the Architecture Head of School to be of sufficiently high standard.

First Year Architecture

5. (a) First Year Architecture shall consist of 120 points in the following papers (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:
 - (i) 18 approved points in Architectural History and Theory, Art History or Design History and Theory
 - 18 approved points in Architectural Technologies
 - 18 approved points in Design
 - 18 approved points in Mathematics or Physics at 100 level

Note 1: Approved papers at VUW include:

History – ARCH 171, 172, DESN 171, 172, 173, ARTH 103

Design – ARCH 111, DESN 111

Architectural Technologies – ARCH 181, PHYS 131, TECH 101

Note 2: Students who pass with 60% or better in Bursary Mathematics (Calculus) and Physics would normally be permitted to substitute another paper for the required Mathematics or Physics paper.

- (ii) Additional approved points from papers from time to time prescribed for any first degree of this University to give a total of not less than 120 points.
 - (b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 120 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Architecture as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture Associate Head Students, be deemed to have First Year Architecture provided that such discretion will only be exercised following the admission of the candidate to the Second Year.
6. The Architecture Associate Head Students may at his or her discretion exempt First Year Architecture and admit to the Second Year a candidate who has
- (a) qualified for admission to a degree or for the award of a diploma at any New Zealand university, or
 - (b) passed the written and practical examinations including Stage 3 Mathematics (or similar approved papers) and has qualified for the award of any of the following certificates, namely the
 - New Zealand Certificate in Building
 - New Zealand Certificate in Architectural Draughting
 - New Zealand Certificate in Engineering
 - New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying
 - or other papers of comparable standard.

At the discretion of the Architecture Associate Head Students candidates may be exempted from the requirement to have passed Stage 3 Mathematics.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any points under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

7. First Year Architecture may be taken at any New Zealand University which offers approved equivalent papers.

Note 1: Information on what papers would be approved under this section may be obtained from the School of Architecture.

Note 2: Up until 1999 First Year Architecture was Architecture Intermediate. The above changes are subject to approval in November 1999.

8. The Architecture Associate Head Students may admit to part (ii) a student who has produced evidence of qualification for entry to the BArch through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and give such points as are appropriate.
9. (a) Part (ii) shall normally each consist of a one-year course of full-time study in the following papers as specified in the Schedule to this statute:

Second Year: ARCH 211, 212, 241, 251, and not less than 36 elective points in papers numbered 100-299 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any paper or papers offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture Associate Head Students for this purpose.

Third Year: ARCH 311, 312, 341, 351 and not less than 36 elective points in papers numbered 100-399 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any paper or papers offered for any first degree of this Uni-

versity and approved by the Architecture Associate Head Students for this purpose.

Fourth Year: ARCH 411, 412, 431, 441, 451, and 40 elective points in papers numbered 200-499 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any paper or papers offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture Associate Head Students for this purpose.

Fifth Year: ARCH 461, 481, and 60 elective points in papers numbered 200-499 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any paper or papers offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture Associate Head Students for this purpose.

- (b) Every personal course of study shall include not less than 54 points from approved papers in architectural history and theory, art history or design history and theory.
- (c) Every personal course of study shall include 40 points from approved papers in management, including ARCH 461.
- (d) Every personal course of study shall include ARCH 489 or equivalent.

Honours

10. The BArch degree may be awarded with Honours to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The following classes of Honours may be awarded: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), and Second Class Honours (second division).

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

11. Every personal course of study shall include at least 456 points in papers credited solely to the BArch degree.
- (a) Up to 160 points in papers common to the BArch degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.
 - (b) Exemptions from First Year Architecture granted under Section 6(a) and (b) shall be deemed to be a crediting of 120 points under the provision of subsection (a) of this section.
 - (c) A candidate who has qualified for admission to part (ii) under Section 6(b), or who has obtained points in a paper or papers in subjects related to those in part (ii) in any other course of study may, at the discretion of the Architecture Associate Head Students, be credited with up to 20 points of part (ii), provided that such points shall be deemed to be included within the application of subsection (a).
12. Notwithstanding anything contained in this statute a candidate for the BArch degree who has passed the written and practical examinations and qualified for the award of any of the following certificates, namely the
- New Zealand Certificate in Building
 - New Zealand Certificate in Architectural Draughting
 - New Zealand Certificate in Engineering
 - New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying
- or other courses of comparable standard may be credited with such specified courses, or exempted from such unspecified courses, not exceeding in either case 108 points in total, as the Architecture Associate Head Students, may determine.

Schedule to the BArch Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the School of Architecture publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 111	<i>Architectural Design</i>	18			ARCH 212 passed before 1996
ARCH 171	<i>History of Architecture</i>	18			
ARCH 172	<i>History of Architecture</i>	18			
ARCH 181	<i>Architectural Technologies</i>	18			
ARCH 201	<i>Communication</i>	20			ARCH 202, BBSC 201
ARCH 211	<i>Architectural Design</i>	20			ARCH 212 passed before 1996
ARCH 212	<i>Architectural Design</i>	20	ARCH 211		ARCH 234
ARCH 241	<i>Construction</i>	20			ARCH 242, BBSC 241
ARCH 244	<i>Building Quantities and Estimating</i>	20	ARCH 241 or BBSC 241		BBSC 244
ARCH 251	<i>Structures</i>	20			ARCH 252, BBSC 251
ARCH 261	<i>Building Economics</i>	20			BBSC 261
ARCH 271	<i>History of Architecture</i>	20	ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)		
ARCH 272	<i>Architectural Theory and Criticism</i>	20	ARCH (171 or 172); 40 points at 200 level		ARCH 274, 281 passed in 1990, ITDN 371 passed in 1994
ARCH 273	<i>Building Heritage Conservation</i>	20	36 100-level points or DESN 113		ARCH 281 passed 1995-98 or ITDN 373 passed 1995
ARCH 281	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
ARCH 282	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
ARCH 289	<i>Independent Study</i>	20			
ARCH 301	<i>Communication in Practice</i>	20	Core papers in 2nd Year BArch or BBSc		ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, BBSc 301
ARCH 302	<i>Graphic Communication</i>	20	ARCH 312		ARCH 301 passed before 1996
ARCH 311	<i>Architectural Design</i>	20	ARCH 212		ARCH 213, 314
ARCH 312	<i>Architectural Design</i>	20	ARCH 311	ARCH 341	ARCH 343 passed before 1996
ARCH 321	<i>Building Performance</i>	20	ARCH 431, 451 or BBSC 331	BBSC 341 (BBSc students only)	ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-95, BBSC 321
ARCH 332	<i>Environmental Control</i>	20	ARCH 312 or BBSC 331		BBSC 332
ARCH 333	<i>Lighting Design and Technology</i>	20	ARCH 212 or BBSC 231 or ITDN 234		
ARCH 341	<i>Construction</i>	20	ARCH 241 or BBSC 241		ARCH 243, BBSC 341
ARCH 343	<i>Construction Studies</i>	20	ARCH 341 or BBSC 341		BBSC 343

Schedule to the BArch Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 351	<i>Structures</i>	20	ARCH 251 or BBSC 251		ARCH 253 or BBSC 351
ARCH 352	<i>Structural Systems</i>	20	ARCH 351 or BBSC 351		BBSC 352
ARCH 363	<i>Management Principles and Practice</i>	20	60 200-level points in Architecture, Building Science or Design		ARCH 262, 361, BBSC 363
ARCH 371	<i>Ideas and Forms of Cities</i>	20	ARCH (171 or 172) or 18 approved DESN/ARTH points; 40 200-level points		ARCH 272 passed before 1996
ARCH 372	<i>Architecture and Critical Theory</i>	20	ARCH 272		
ARCH 373	<i>Urban Design History and Theory</i>	20	ARCH (171 or 172), 40 200-level points		ARCH 315
ARCH 379	<i>History of Architecture</i>	20	ARCH 272		ARCH 372 passed before 1996, ARCH 471 passed in 1996
ARCH 381	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
ARCH 382	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
ARCH 403	<i>Computer Applications</i>	20	ARCH 341 or BBSC 303		ARCH 303 passed before 1999, BBSC 403
ARCH 411	<i>Architectural Design</i>	20	ARCH 312		ARCH 311 passed before 1996
ARCH 412	<i>Architectural Design</i>	20	ARCH 411		
ARCH 431	<i>Services</i>	10	ARCH 312		ARCH 331
ARCH 441	<i>Construction</i>	20	ARCH 341		ARCH 341 passed before 1996
ARCH 451	<i>Structural Systems</i>	10	ARCH 351		ARCH 351 passed before 1996
ARCH 461	<i>Professional Practice</i>	20	ARCH 363 or BBSC 363		ARCH 362
ARCH 463	<i>Project Management</i>	20	ARCH 362 or 461		ARCH 361
ARCH 481	<i>Architectural Design</i>	40	4th Year core papers		ARCH 388
ARCH 489	<i>Architectural Research</i>	20	4th Year core papers		ARCH 389

MArch

Statute for the Degree of Master of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to BArch; or
 - (ii) qualified for the award of an architecture diploma and been accepted by the Architecture Associate Head Research as a candidate for the degree; or
 - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture Associate Head Research of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and

- (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
- 2. (a) A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of research, keeping terms and presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein.
- (b) A candidate shall be enrolled for the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student or two years in the case of a part-time student.
- (c) The course of study may, with the approval of the Architecture Associate Head Research, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
- 3. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
The thesis shall be presented within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree.

BBSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Building Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School such practical work as may be prescribed.
- Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or drawing office. With the permission of the Architecture Associate Head Students, this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.*
2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.
 3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
 4. Except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 of this statute the course of study shall consist of not less than 360 points divided into two parts, namely
 - (a) First Year Building Science (120 points)
 - (b) Second and Third Year Building Science (240 points)

First Year Building Science

5. Except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 of this statute a candidate shall complete First Year Building Science before enrolment in Second Year. In exceptional circumstances, candidates who have failed part of First Year Building Science may be credited with a pass in First Year Building Science as a whole if their performance overall is considered by the Architecture Head of School to be of a sufficiently high standard.
6. (a) First Year Building Science shall consist of 120 points in the following papers (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:
 - (i) 18 approved points in Architectural History and Theory, Art History or Design History and Theory

18 approved points in Architectural Technologies
 18 approved points in each of Mathematics and Physics

Note 1: Students who pass with 60% or better in Bursary Mathematics (Calculus) and/or Physics would normally be permitted to substitute another paper for one of the required Maths or Physics papers.

Note 2: Approved papers at VUW include:

History – ARCH 171, 172, DESN 171, 172, 173, ARTH 103

Architectural Technologies – ARCH 181, PHYS 131, TECH 101

Note 3: Students should select elective papers in their First Year Building Science that will permit them to follow studies in disciplinary areas other than Building Science in following years even if admitted to Part (b) of the Building Science Degree.

- (ii) Additional approved points from papers from time to time prescribed for any first degree of this University to give a total of not less than 120 points.
 - (b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 120 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Building Science as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture Associate Head Students, be credited with a pass in First Year Building Science as a whole provided that such discretion will only be exercised following the admission of the candidate to the Second Year.
7. The Architecture Associate Head Students, may exempt from First Year Building Science and admit to Part (b) a candidate who has
- (a) qualified for admission to a degree or for the award of a diploma at any New Zealand university, or
 - (b) passed the written and practical examination including Stage 3 and 4 Mathematics (or similar approved papers) and has qualified for the award of any of the following certificates, namely the
 - New Zealand Certificate in Building
 - New Zealand Certificate in Architectural Draughting
 - New Zealand Certificate in Engineering
 - New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying
 - New Zealand Certificate in Science
 - or other courses of comparable standard.

At the discretion of the Architecture Associate Head Students candidates may be exempted from the requirement to have passed Stage 3 and 4 Mathematics.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any points under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

8. First Year Building Science may be taken at any New Zealand University which offers approved equivalent papers.

Note 1: Information on what papers would be approved under this section may be obtained from the School of Architecture.

Note 2: Up until 1999 First Year Building Science was Building Science Intermediate. The above changes are subject to approval in November 1999.

9. The Architecture Associate Head Students may admit to Part (b) a student who has produced evidence of qualification for entry to the BBSc through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and give such points as is appropriate, up to a maximum of 120 points.
10. (a) The Second and Third Years shall normally each consist of a one-year course of full-time study as follows:
- Second Year:* BBSC 231, 241, 251 and not less than 54 elective points normally chosen from papers numbered 100-299 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or with the approval of the Architecture Associate Head Students, any paper or papers offered for any other first degree of this University.
- Third Year:* BBSC 331, 341, 351 and not less than 54 elective points normally chosen from papers numbered 100-399 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or with the approval of the Architecture Associate Head Students, any paper or papers offered for any other first degree of this University.
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include 18 approved points in Design or any other course approved as equivalent by the Architecture Head of School offered at VUW or at another university.
- (c) At the discretion of the Architecture Associate Head Students, a candidate who fails to pass all the papers of the Second Year may be permitted to enrol in the papers required to complete that Year and in papers for the Third Year.

Cross-credits and Exemptions

11. Every personal course of study shall include at least 206 points in papers credited solely to the BBSc degree.
12. (a) Up to 160 points in papers common to the BBSc degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.
- (b) Exemptions from First Year Building Science granted under Section 7(a) and (b) shall be deemed to be a crediting of 120 points under the provision of subsection (a) of this section.
- (c) A candidate who has qualified for admission to Part (b) under Section 7(b), or who has obtained points in a paper or papers in subjects related to those in Part (b) in any other course of study may, at the discretion of the Architecture Associate Head Students, be credited with up to 20 points of Part (b), provided that such points shall be deemed to be included within the application of subsection (a).
13. Notwithstanding anything contained in this statute a candidate for the BBSc degree who has passed the written and practical examinations and qualified for the award of any of the following certificates, namely the
- New Zealand Certificate in Building
 - New Zealand Certificate in Architectural Draughting
 - New Zealand Certificate in Engineering
 - New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying
 - New Zealand Certificate in Science
- or other courses of comparable standard may be credited with such specified courses, or exempted from such unspecified courses, not exceeding in either

case 108 points in total, as the Architecture Associate Head Students may determine.

Schedule to the BBSc Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the School of Architecture publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BBSC 201	<i>Communications</i>	20			ARCH 201, 202
BBSC 231	<i>Environmental Science</i>	20	ARCH 181 or 18 approved mathematics or physics points		ARCH 212 passed before 1996, 234
BBSC 241	<i>Construction</i>	20			ARCH 241, 242
BBSC 244	<i>Building Quantities and Estimating</i>	20	BBSC 241 or ARCH 241		ARCH 244
BBSC 251	<i>Structures</i>	20			ARCH 251, 252
BBSC 261	<i>Building Economics</i>	20			ARCH 261
BBSC 271	<i>History of Building Technology</i>	20	ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)		
BBSC 281	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
BBSC 282	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
BBSC 301	<i>Communication in Practice</i>	20	Core papers in Second Year of BBSc or BArch		ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, 301
BBSC 303	<i>Computer Applications</i>	20	ARCH 212 or BBSC 231 or ITDN 211		
BBSC 321	<i>Building Performance</i>	20	BBSC 331 or ARCH 431, 451	BBSC 341 (BBSc students only)	ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-95, 321
BBSC 331	<i>Environmental Science</i>	20	BBSC 231		
BBSC 332	<i>Environmental Control</i>	20	BBSC 331 or ARCH 312		ARCH 332
BBSC 341	<i>Construction</i>	20	BBSC 241 or ARCH 241		ARCH 243, 341
BBSC 343	<i>Construction Studies</i>	20	BBSC 341 or ARCH 341		ARCH 343
BBSC 351	<i>Structures</i>	20	BBSC 251 or ARCH 251		ARCH 253, 351
BBSC 352	<i>Structural systems</i>	20	BBSC 351 or ARCH 351		ARCH 352
BBSC 363	<i>Management Principles and Practice</i>	20	60 200-level points in Architecture, Building Science or Design		ARCH 262, 361, 363
BBSC 381	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
BBSC 382	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
BBSC 389	<i>Independent Study</i>	20			

BBSc Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours shall before enrolment have
 - (a) qualified for admission to BBSc, and
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School, subject to appeal to the Convener, Academic Committee, of adequate course performance and practical preparation to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, keeping terms and passing the examination in the subject Building Science. The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Architecture Associate Head Research.
- (b) The prescription for the course of study is as defined in the University Calendar.
3. Substitution of papers
The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
 A candidate for BBSc(Hons) may substitute papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and LLM.
4. Classes of Honours
The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BBSc(Hons) Statute

An approved personal course of study consisting of four 400-level BBSC papers or their equivalent.

Paper	Title	Pts
BBSC 401	Research Method	30
BBSC 402	Building Studies	30
BBSC 403	Numerical Methods in Building Technology	30
BBSC 431	Lighting of Buildings	30
BBSC 432	Buildings and Energy	30
BBSC 433	Architectural Aerodynamics	30
BBSC 441	Advanced Construction Studies	30
BBSC 442	Building Materials Performance	30
BBSC 443	People, Fire and Buildings	30
BBSC 451	Structural Design Forms	30
BBSC 452	Building Response to Earthquake and Wind	30
BBSC 481	Special Topic	30

MBSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Building Science shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to BBSc, *or*
 - (ii) qualified for admission to the BBSc(Hons) degree, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MBSc except with the permission of the Architecture Head of School, *or*
 - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture Associate Head Research of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School, subject to appeal to the Convener, Academic Committee, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. (a) The course of study for MBSc consists of Part 1 and Part 2. Part 1 consists of a prescribed course of study and examinations and Part 2 consists of a thesis and up to two additional papers if required by the Architecture Head of School.
- (b) (i) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts. Except with the permission of the Architecture Head of School, candidates will not be enrolled for Part 2 unless their course work for Part 1 is at minimum B level.
- (ii) Candidates qualified for admission to the BBSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
- (iii) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BBSc(Hons) who has not yet been examined for the degree, and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MBSc degree may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the first day of October in the year in which the candidate would otherwise have been examined for BBSc(Hons). For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MBSc shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BBSc(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
- (iv) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(iii) shall offer both parts except that with the permission of the Architecture Head of School suitably qualified candidates may be admitted directly to Part 2.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations, of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Architecture Associate Head Research.

Note: Subject to Sections 6 and 8 a candidate for Part 1 of the degree may spread the work for that Part over more than one year. In such a case the candidate shall nominate in which end-of-year examination period each paper presented for Part 1 will be examined. A candidate wishing to retain eligibility for Honours will be examined in all papers presented in Part 1 in the one end-of-year examination period.

4. The Part 1 examination shall consist of papers as prescribed in the University Calendar, with such substitutes as may be approved in accordance with Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
5. Substitution of Papers
The provisions concerning the substitution of papers in MBSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
 A candidate for MBSc may substitute papers from those prescribed for BArch, BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), MA, MCA Part 1, LLM and MSc.
6. Part 2 shall consist of:
 - (a) A prescribed course of research, keeping terms and presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein.
 - (b) Examinations in such papers, not exceeding two, as may be required by the Architecture Associate Head Research. The value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the total.
7. A candidate shall be enrolled for Part 2 of the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student and two years in the case of a part-time student.
8. The course of study for Part 2 of the degree may, with the approval of the Architecture Associate Head Research, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
9. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
 For full-time students the thesis shall be presented within two years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment for Part 1 or within one year and six months of the candidate's first enrolment in Part 2. For part-time students the thesis shall be presented within three years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment for Part 1 or within two years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment in Part 2.
10. If the work of a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 or otherwise not eligible to be awarded the MBSc degree with honours is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient merit, the candidate may be awarded the MBSc degree "with distinction".
11. For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
 A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Architecture Head of School.
Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually also require approval under Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for extension of time for the presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension under Section 20(f) may still be granted an extension under Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.
12. For a course of study including both Parts the School of Architecture shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

GDBM and GCBM

Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management and the Graduate Certificate of Building Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management shall before enrolment, have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in a building related field; *or*
 - (i) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture Associate Head Research, of qualification for entry to the diploma through industry training and related practical or professional experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
 - (ii) qualified for the award of the Graduate Certificate of Building Management with at least a B average in the papers passed for the Certificate; *and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management by the Programme Director.

Note: Any candidate admitted under Section 1(a)(i) who is not eligible to enrol under Section 1(a)(i) or (ii) of the Admissions Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of that Statute.

2. A candidate admitted under Section 1(a)(ii) who has been presented with the Graduate Certificate of Building Management is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.
3. Except with the approval of the Graduate Building Management Board of Studies, the diploma will be completed in not more than five years.
4. A candidate for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management shall before enrolment, have
 - (a)
 - (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in a building related field; *or*
 - (ii) qualified for an approved certificate or gained industry training in a building related field; *and*
 - (iii) had at least three years of practical experience in a building related field at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management by the Programme Director.

Note: Any candidate admitted under Section 4(a)(ii) and (iii) who is not eligible to enrol under Section 1(a)(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

5. (a) The course for the Diploma shall consist of two parts as follows:

Part 1: GCPM 801 and GDPM 811 and two other papers from Part 1

GCPM 801	Management Practices in the Construction Industry
GCPM 802	Construction Industry Financial Management
GCPM 803	Building Cost Planning
GCPM 804	Special Topic
GDPM 811	Construction Industry Human Resources
GDFM 812	Built Facility Management

GDPM 813	Construction Project Planning
GDPM 814	Construction Contract Law
GDFM 815	Building Project Evaluation
GDFM 816	Building Performance Assessment
GDPM 817	Special Topic

Part 2: GDPM 821 or GDFM 822 and three other papers from either or both of Parts 1 or 2

GDPM 821	Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management
GDFM 822	Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management
GDPM 823	Project Evaluation and Monitoring
GDPM 824	Special Topic
GDFM 825	Special Topic

- (b) The course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall consist of Part 1 only.
6. (a) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma or Graduate Certificate of Building Management may, with approval of the Heads of Schools/Departments and Programme Directors concerned, substitute for optional papers in the prescription of Section 5(a) another paper or papers, as provided in the relevant statute, for not more than half the papers required in Parts 1 and 2. Such papers may be taken from other course offerings at Victoria University at an equivalent or higher level; or at another degree-granting institution in New Zealand or overseas.
- (b) Subject to (c) below, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma may transfer credit for not more than four papers in Parts 1 and 2 which have been passed for another course of study. Such papers will not be counted for the purposes of Section 1(a)(ii).
- (c) In approving a personal course of study containing papers substituted pursuant to Section 6(a) and (b), the Programme Director shall ensure that the substitutions shall be relevant and complementary to the other papers taken by the candidate.
7. Except with the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management must complete Part 1 before proceeding to Part 2.
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the Graduate Diploma and who decides not to proceed to Part 2, shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate of Building Management.
- (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the Graduate Diploma but does not complete Part 2 of the Diploma shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate of Building Management.
9. The prescription for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.

Schedule to the GDBM/GCBM Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
GCPM 801	<i>Management Practices in the Construction Industry</i>	15
GCPM 802	<i>Construction Industry Financial Management</i>	15
GCPM 803	<i>Building Cost Planning</i>	15

Schedule to the GDBM/GCBM Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts
GCPM 804	<i>Special Topic</i>	15
GDPM 811	<i>Construction Industry Human Resources</i>	15
GDFM 812	<i>Built Facility Management</i>	15
GDPM 813	<i>Construction Project Planning</i>	15
GDPM 814	<i>Construction Contract Law</i>	15
GDFM 815	<i>Building Project Evaluation</i>	15
GDFM 816	<i>Building Performance Assessment</i>	15
GDPM 817	<i>Special Topic</i>	15
GDPM 821	<i>Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management</i>	15
GDFM 822	<i>Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management</i>	15
GDPM 823	<i>Project Evaluation and Monitoring</i>	15
GDPM 824	<i>Special Topic</i>	15
GDFM 825	<i>Special Topic</i>	15

BDes

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Design (Industrial), (Interior), (Photographic), (Textiles), (Visual Communication) shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students such practical work as may be prescribed.

Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Architecture Associate Head Students this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
4. Except as provided elsewhere in this statute the course of study shall consist of not less than 480 points divided into two parts, namely
 - (a) First Year Design (120 points)
 - (b) Second, Third and Fourth Year in one of the specialisations named in Section 1 (360 points).

Part 1: First Year Design

5. (a) First year Design shall consist of 120 points in the following papers (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:
 - (i) DESN 101, 111, 171 (54 points)
 - (ii) 18 points from DESN 112, 113, 114 as a prerequisite for entry to Part 2, as follows:

- DESN 113 for Industrial Design
 DESN 113 for Interior Design
 DESN 114 for Photographic Design
 DESN 112 or 113 for Textile Design
 DESN 112 for Visual Communication Design
- (iii) 54 points from the following papers:
- a further paper or papers from DESN 112,113,114
 - other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students
- (b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 120 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Design as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Design, be admitted to Second Year.
6. (a) Candidates accepted into Second Year who have not complied with the requirements of First Year Design may be required to enrol in DESN 171 and papers for the Second Year.
- (b) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students, a candidate who has failed one paper of First Year Design may be permitted to enter the Second Year, but during the Second Year they must successfully complete that paper, if it is a core paper, or pass an alternative paper. They cannot enrol in the Second Year in any paper for which the failed paper is a prerequisite.

Part 2: Second, Third and Fourth Year

7. The Architecture and Design Associate Head Students may admit to Part 2 a student who has produced satisfactory evidence of qualification for entry to the BDes through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind. Candidates admitted under this section shall not qualify for the award of the degree unless an approved personal course of study has been followed for at least three years.
8. (a) Part 2 in each specialism shall normally consist of a three-year programme of full-time study in the following papers, as specified in the Schedule to this or other degrees:

Part 2: Industrial Design

Second Year:

DESN 233, IDDN 201, 202, 211, 231, 271 and not less than 18 points from the following:

- DESN and IDDN papers numbered 100-299
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Third Year:

DESN 302, IDDN 311, 331, 371 and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and IDDN papers numbered 200-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Fourth Year:

IDDN 361, 385, 386, 387 and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and IDDN papers numbered 300-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Part 2: Interior Design

Second Year:

ITDN 211, 212, 234, 271 and not less than 36 points from the following:

- DESN and ITDN papers numbered 100-299
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Third Year:

ITDN 311, 312, 331, 371 and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and ITDN papers numbered 200-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Fourth Year:

ITDN 313, 361, 385 and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and ITDN papers numbered 300-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Part 2: Photographic Design

Second Year:

PHDN 211, 212, 213, 232, 270, and not less than 18 points from the following:

- DESN and PHDN papers numbered 100-299
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Third Year:

PHDN 311, 312, 313, 371, and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and PHDN papers numbered 200-399.
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Fourth Year:

PHDN 317, PHDN 361 and one of PHDN 314, 315, 316; and 40 points from the following:

- a further paper or papers from PHDN 314, 315, 316
- DESN and PHDN papers numbered 300-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Part 2: Textile Design

Second Year:

TXDN 211, 212, 231, 271 and 36 points, including at least 20 at 200 level from the following:

- DESN and TXDN papers numbered 100-299
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Third Year:

TXDN 311, 312, 331, 371 and 38 points, including at least 20 at 300 level from the following:

- DESN and TXDN papers numbered 200-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Fourth Year:

TXDN 361, TXDN 318 and TXDN 388; and 20 points from the following:

- DESN and TXDN papers numbered 300-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Part 2: Visual Communication Design*Second Year:*

VCDN 213, 271 and one of the following groups: VCDN 204, 233, or VCDN 201, DESN 235 or VCDN 201, 203, or VCDN 211, 233, or VCDN 212, DESN 203; and 36 points from the following:

- DESN and VCDN papers numbered 100-299
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Third Year:

VCDN 371 and one of the following groups: VCDN 301, 302 or VCDN 306, 307 or VCDN 311, 312 or VCDN 313, 314 or VCDN 315, 316; and 60 points from the following:

- DESN and VCDN papers numbered 200-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

Fourth Year:

VCDN 361, 385, 386 and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and VCDN papers numbered 300-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students.

- (b) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Head Students a candidate who fails to pass all the papers of a Part 2 may be permitted to enrol in the papers required to complete that Year and in papers for the following Year.

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

9. Every personal course of study shall include at least 336 points in papers credited solely to the BDes degree, unless exemptions have been given under Section 7, in which case the personal course of study shall include at least 354 points in papers credited solely to the BDes.
10. A maximum of 160 points in papers common to the BDes any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.
11. A candidate for the BDes degree who has satisfactorily completed papers for a design-related qualification in a tertiary institution may be granted points towards the degree under the Admission Statute, following presentation of evidence that enrolment for that other qualification has been abandoned.

Note: Transitional arrangements. An agreement has been made between Victoria University and Massey University under which students enrolled prior to 1 December 1999 will complete their degree under the Statute existing in 1999. This agreement will terminate on 30 November 2002. Students who have not graduated by that time will be accommodated on an individual basis. See the School of Design Prospectus for details.

Schedule to the BDes Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Schools of Architecture and Design publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
DESN 101	<i>Drawing Fundamentals</i>	18			
DESN 103	<i>Life Drawing</i>	18			
DESN 104	<i>Introduction to Computers for Designers</i>	18		DESN 111 and one of DESN 112, 113, 114	
DESN 111	<i>2D & 3D Principles & Practices of Design</i>	18			
DESN 112	<i>2D Principles and Practices of Design</i>	18	DESN 111		
DESN 113	<i>3D Principles and Practices of Design</i>	18	DESN 111		
DESN 114	<i>Photo Communication</i>	18			
DESN 115	<i>Creative Processes</i>	18			
DESN 170	<i>Māori Art and Contemporary Māori Design</i>	18			
DESN 171	<i>Cult. Hist. & Soc. Paradigms</i>	18			
DESN 172	<i>Māori Design Conventions and Social History</i>	18			
DESN 173	<i>Post Industrial Revolution Design History</i>	18			
DESN 203	<i>Life Drawing</i>	20	DESN 103		
DESN 204	<i>Drawing for Design</i>	20	DESN 101	Or ARCH 201	
DESN 211	<i>Contemporary Māori Art & Design</i>	20	DESN 170		
DESN 212	<i>Product Design</i>	20	DESN 113	Or one of IDDN 211, ITDN 211, TXDN 211	
DESN 213	<i>Stage and Theatre Design</i>	20		One of ARCH 211, VCDN 213, IDDN/ITDN/P HDN/TXDN 211	
DESN 214	<i>Exhibition Design</i>	20	DESN 113	Or ARCH 211	
DESN 215	<i>Furniture Design</i>	20	DESN 113	Or ARCH 211	
DESN 230	<i>Psychology of Visual Perception</i>	20	36 points		
DESN 231	<i>Photography for Design</i>	20	DESN 114		PHDN 211

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
DESN 232	<i>Printmaking</i>	20		One of IDDN / ITDN / PHDN / TXDN 211, VCDN 213, ARCH 211	
DESN 233	<i>Ergonomics</i>	20	36 DESN points	Or ARCH 211	ITDN 234
DESN 234	<i>Colour and Lighting</i>		DESN 111 or ARCH 211		
DESN 235	<i>Time Based Media</i>	20	DESN 104 or ARCH 211		
DESN 236	<i>Moving Image for Design</i>	20	One of DESN 112, 113, 114 or ARCH 211	DESN 104	VCDN 382 passed in 1998
DESN 272	<i>New Zealand Design History</i>	20	DESN 171 or 172 or 173 or ARCH 171 or 172		
DESN 273	<i>Artefacts and Ritual in Design</i>	20	One of ITDN 271, IDDN 271, TXDN 271, VCDN 271, BBSC 271 or equivalent		
DESN 302	<i>Visual Communication for Designers</i>	20	One of IDDN 201, 204, ARCH 201		
DESN 303	<i>Life Drawing</i>	20	DESN 203		
DESN 304	<i>Computer Aided Design</i>	20	DESN 104		
DESN 305	<i>Drawing for Design</i>	20	DESN 201 or 204		
DESN 311	<i>Contemporary Māori Art & Design</i>	20	DESN 211		
DESN 312	<i>Product Design</i>	20	One of DESN 212, IDDN 311		
DESN 313	<i>Theatre Design</i>	20	DESN 213		
DESN 314	<i>Exhibition Design</i>	20	DESN 214		
DESN 315	<i>Furniture Design</i>	20	DESN 215		
DESN 330	<i>Physiology and Psychology of Colour Perception</i>	20	One of DESN 230, 234, PSYC 224		
DESN 331	<i>Photography for Design</i>	20	DESN 231		
DESN 332	<i>Printmaking</i>	20	DESN 232		
DESN 333	<i>Ergonomics</i>	20	DESN 233		
DESN 334	<i>Time Based Media</i>	20	DESN 235		
DESN 335	<i>Time Based Media</i>	20	DESN 334		
DESN 336	<i>Moving Image for Design</i>	20	DESN 236 or VCDN 382 passed in 1998		
DESN 337	<i>Moving Image for Design</i>	20	DESN 336		
IDDN 201	<i>Visual Communication for Designers</i>	10	DESN 101		DESN 201
IDDN 202	<i>Visual Communication for Designers</i>	10	IDDN 201		DESN 202
IDDN 211	<i>Indus. Des. Meth. & Pract.</i>	20	DESN 113	Or ARCH 211	
IDDN 231	<i>Materials & Processes</i>	20	DESN 113		
IDDN 271	<i>History of Industrial Design</i>	20	One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172		PHDN 270, ITDN / PHDN / TXDN / VCDN 271

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
IDDN 311	<i>Indus. Des. Meth. & Pract.</i>	20	IDDN 211		
IDDN 312	<i>Whiteware Design</i>	20	IDDN 311		
IDDN 331	<i>Materials and Processes</i>	20	IDDN 212		
IDDN 361	<i>Prof. Pract. for Indus. Designers</i>	20		IDDN 387	DESN 301, ITDN/PHDN/ TXDN/VCDN 361
IDDN 362	<i>Industrial Design and National Resource Development</i>	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 371	<i>Indus. Des. Theory & Criticism</i>	20	IDDN 271		
IDDN 381	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 382	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 383	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 384	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 385	<i>Indus. Des. Research</i>	20	IDDN 311, 371		
IDDN 386	<i>Indus. Des. Research</i>	20	IDDN 311, 371		
IDDN 387	<i>Industrial Design Major Project</i>	20	IDDN 386		
ITDN 211	<i>Int. Arch. & Design</i>	20	DESN 113	Or ARCH 211	
ITDN 212	<i>Int. Arch. & Design</i>	20	ITDN 211		
ITDN 234	<i>Human and Environmental Factors</i>	20	36 points		DESN 233
ITDN 271	<i>Hist. of Interior Design</i>	20	One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172		PHDN 270, IDDN/TXDN/VCDN 271
ITDN 311	<i>Int. Arch. & Design</i>	20	ITDN 212		
ITDN 312	<i>Int. Arch. & Design</i>	20	ITDN 311		
ITDN 313	<i>Int. Arch. & Design</i>	20	ITDN 311		
ITDN 331	<i>Material Processes & Constr.</i>	20	ITDN 212		
ITDN 334	<i>Int. Bldg. Systems & Performance</i>	20	ITDN 234		
ITDN 361	<i>Prof. Pract. for Int. Designers</i>	20		ITDN 385	DESN 301, IDDN/PHDN/TXD N/VCDN 361
ITDN 371	<i>Int. Des. Theory & Criticism</i>	20	ITDN 271		
ITDN 373	<i>Interiors & Building Conservation</i>	20	40 200-level IDDN/ITDN/ARC H points		
ITDN 381	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level ITDN points		
ITDN 382	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level ITDN points		
ITDN 383	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level ITDN points		

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ITDN 384	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level ITDN points		
ITDN 385	<i>Int. Design Research Project</i>	40	3rd Year core papers		
PHDN 211	<i>Visual Modifiers</i>	20	DESN 114		
PHDN 212	<i>Portrait & Figure</i>	20	DESN 114	Or ARCH 211	
PHDN 213	<i>Social Documentary</i>	20	DESN 114		
PHDN 232	<i>Light Sources for Photography</i>	20	DESN 114		
PHDN 233	<i>Photoscience</i>	20	DESN 114		
PHDN 270	<i>History of Photography</i>	20	One of DESN 171, ARTH 103, ARCH 171, 172		IDDN/ITDN/TXDN /VCDN 271
PHDN 271	<i>History of NZ Photography</i>	20	One of DESN 171, ARTH 103, ARCH 171, 172		
PHDN 301	<i>Electronic Imaging</i>	20	Second Year		
PHDN 311	<i>Object as Social Symbol</i>	20	One of PHDN 212, 213	PHDN 313	
PHDN 312	<i>Social Documentary</i>	20	PHDN 311	PHDN 371	
PHDN 313	<i>Landscape & Architecture</i>	20		PHDN 311	
PHDN 314	<i>The Photograph as Fine Art</i>	20	40 300-level PHDN points	PHDN 317	
PHDN 315	<i>Social Documentary</i>	20	40 300-level PHDN points	PHDN 317	
PHDN 316	<i>The Photographic Studio</i>	20	40 300-level PHDN points, including PHDN 311		
PHDN 317	<i>Photographic Research Project</i>		3rd Year core papers		
PHDN 361	<i>Prof. Practice of Photography</i>	20		PHDN 317	DESN 301, IDDN/ITDN/TXDN/VCDN 361
PHDN 371	<i>Photo. Theory & Criticism</i>	20	One of PHDN 271, DESN 230		
PHDN 372	<i>Photo. Theory & Criticism</i>		PHDN 371		
PHDN 373	<i>Archival Photo. & Processes</i>	20	PHDN 270		
PHDN 374	<i>History of Photo. Style & Content</i>	20	One of PHDN 270, 271, 371		
PHDN 375	<i>Concepts to Published Work</i>	20	One of PHDN 314, 315		
PHDN 381	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level PHDN points		
PHDN 382	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level PHDN points		
PHDN 383	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level PHDN points		
PHDN 384	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level PHDN points		
TXDN 211	<i>Surface Pattern Design</i>	20	DESN 112 or 113	Or ARCH 211	
TXDN 212	<i>Textile Concepts</i>	20	DESN 112 or 113		
TXDN 231	<i>Constructed Textiles</i>	20	DESN 112 or 113		

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
TXDN 271	<i>Hist. of Textile Design</i>	20	One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172		PHDN 270, IDDN/ITDN/VCDN 271
TXDN 301	<i>Computers for Textile</i>	20		TXDN 311	
TXDN 311	<i>Surface Pattern Design</i>	20	TXDN 211		
TXDN 312	<i>Textile Concepts</i>	20	TXDN 212		
TXDN 318	<i>Textile Design Studio Project</i>	40	3rd Year core papers		
TXDN 331	<i>Constructed Textiles</i>	20	TXDN 231		
TXDN 361	<i>Prof. Pract. for Text. Designers</i>	20		TXDN 318, 388	DESN 301, IDDN/ITDN/PHDN/VCDN 361
TXDN 371	<i>Text. Theory & Criticism</i>	20	TXDN 271		
TXDN 381	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level TXDN points		
TXDN 382	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level TXDN points		
TXDN 383	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level TXDN points		
TXDN 384	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level TXDN points		
TXDN 388	<i>Textile Research Project</i>	40	3rd Year core papers		
VCDN 201	<i>Computer Graphics</i>	20	DESN 104		
VCDN 202	<i>Environmental Graphics</i>	20	DESN 112 or 113	Or ARCH 211	
VCDN 203	<i>Electronic Media</i>	20	DESN 104		
VCDN 204	<i>Computer Aided Publishing</i>	20	One of DESN 104, ARCH 201		
VCDN 208	<i>Web Design</i>	20	DESN 104		VCDN 384 passed in 1997
VCDN 211	<i>Advertising</i>	20	DESN 112	Or ARCH 201	
VCDN 212	<i>Illustration</i>	20	DESN 112	Or ARCH 201	
VCDN 213	<i>Graphic Design</i>	20	DESN 112	Or ARCH 201	
VCDN 233	<i>Typography</i>	20		VCDN 213	
VCDN 241	<i>Packaging</i>	20	DESN 112 or 113	Or one of IDDN 211, ITDN 211	
VCDN 271	<i>History of Visual Communications</i>	20	One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172		PHDN 270/IDDN/ITDN/TXDN 271
VCDN 301	<i>Computer Graphics</i>	20	VCDN 201		
VCDN 302	<i>Computer Graphics</i>	20	VCDN 301		
VCDN 303	<i>Videographics</i>	20	VCDN (201 or 203)		
VCDN 304	<i>Computing for Graphic Design</i>	20	VCDN 204		VCDN 305 and VCDN 383/4 in 1994/5
VCDN 305	<i>Computing for Illustration</i>	20	DESN 104, VCDN 212		VCDN 304 and VCDN 383/4 in 1994/5
VCDN 306	<i>Design for Interactivity</i>	20	VCDN 201		
VCDN 307	<i>Design for Interactivity</i>	20	VCDN 306		
VCDN 308	<i>Web Design</i>	20	DESN 208 or VCDN 306		
VCDN 311	<i>Graphic Design</i>	20	VCDN 213		

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
VCDN 312	<i>Graphic Design</i>	20	VCDN 311		
VCDN 313	<i>Advertising</i>	20	VCDN 211		
VCDN 314	<i>Advertising</i>	20	VCDN 313		
VCDN 315	<i>Illustration</i>	20	VCDN 212		
VCDN 316	<i>Illustration</i>	20	VCDN 315		
VCDN 317	<i>Drawing for Illustration</i>	20	VCDN 212		VCDN 384 passed in 1998
VCDN 333	<i>Typography</i>	20	VCDN 213, 233	VCDN 204	
VCDN 334	<i>Typography</i>	20	VCDN 304, 311, 333		VCDN 383 passed in 1997
VCDN 341	<i>Packaging</i>	20	VCDN 241		
VCDN 361	<i>Prof. Pract. for Visual Comm. Designers</i>	20	One of the following groups of 300-level cores; VCDN 301, 302 or VCDN 306, 307 or VCDN 311, 312 or VCDN 313, 314 or VCDN 315, 316		DESN 301, IDD/N/ITDN/PHD N/TXDN 361
VCDN 362	<i>Marketing Communication</i>	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 371	<i>Visual Comm. Theory & Crit.</i>	20	VCDN 271		
VCDN 381	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 382	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 383	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 384	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 385	<i>Visual Comm. Research Topic</i>	30	3rd Year core papers		
VCDN 386	<i>Visual Comm. Major Project</i>	30	VCDN 385		

MDes

Statute for the Degree of Master of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Design shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BDes degree; *or*
 - (ii) qualified for the award of a design diploma and been accepted by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Research as a candidate for the degree; *or*
 - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Head Research of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;

and

- (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. (a) A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study, keeping terms and presenting a thesis or design composition under the conditions prescribed herein.
 - (b) A candidate shall be enrolled for the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student and two years in the case of a part-time student.
 - (c) The course of study may, with the approval of the Architecture Associate Head Research, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
3. In the case of a candidate undertaking the MDes by thesis the provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3. The thesis shall be presented within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree.
4. In the case of a candidate undertaking the MDes by design composition:
 - (a) A candidate shall prepare a design composition, or compositions, under the supervision of an academic member of staff appointed by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Research in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, provided that other persons may be so appointed by Architecture and Design Associate Head Research in consultation with the Head of the School of Design. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work on the design composition(s) and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor.
 - (b) A candidate shall prepare a written report, or other form of record, analysing the theoretical issues being explored and, if necessary, the outcomes of those explorations if not self-evident in the design composition(s).
 - (c) A candidate who has completed the design composition(s) and report or record may apply to the Architecture and Design Associate Head Research to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) the design composition(s) (if practicable) and two copies of the report or record and (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the design composition(s) and report or record.
 - (d) A candidate shall present the design composition(s) and report or record within two years of first enrolling for the degree, but this period may at any time be extended by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Research on such conditions as she or he thinks fit.
 - (e) The Architecture and Design Associate Head Research, on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the composition(s) for a specified space of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

Note: The Architecture and Design Associate Head Research would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.

 - (f) The design composition(s) and report or record will be examined by two examiners appointed by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Research in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be an academic member of staff and the other, as external

examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington. An oral examination of the candidate may be requested by the examiners if they deem it appropriate.

- (g) Having received the reports of the examiners of the composition(s) and report or record the Architecture Associate Head Research in consultation with the Head of the School of Design will advise the candidate of the result.
- (h) If the examiners consider the composition(s) to be not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the work be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.

Context of award

1. In the case of a candidate undertaking the M.A. by design composition:

(a) A candidate shall prepare a design composition, or compositions, under the supervision of an academic member of staff appointed by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Research in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, provided that other persons may be so appointed by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Research in consultation with the Head of the School of Design. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work on the design composition(s) and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor.

(b) A candidate shall prepare a written report, or other form of record, analysing the theoretical issues being explored and, if necessary, the outcomes of those explorations if not self-evident in the design composition(s).

(c) A candidate who has completed the design composition(s) and report or record may apply to the Architecture and Design Associate Head Research to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) the design composition(s) (if practicable) and two copies of the report or record and (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the design composition(s) and report or record.

(d) A candidate shall present the design composition(s) and report or record within two years of first enrolling for the degree, but this period may in any one year be extended by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Research on such conditions as he or she may think fit.

(e) The Architecture and Design Associate Head Research, on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the composition(s) for a specified period of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

Note: The Architecture and Design Associate Head Research would not interview candidates for a suspension of enrolment for a period of more than one year unless they have first consulted with the Head of the School of Design.

(f) The design composition(s) and report or record will be examined by two examiners appointed by the Architecture and Design Associate Head Research in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be an academic member of staff and the other, as external

Fa
AC

BC

Stat

* So

This
Cree

Gen

1.

2.

3.

4.

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

BCA*

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration

* Some requirements are subject to approval.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in Section 6 hereof and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. These papers shall have a total points value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360, of which not more than 180 shall be for papers numbered 100-199. At least 204 points shall be selected from the schedule to this statute. At least 72 points numbered 300-399 (including 24 points in each of two subjects) shall be included, with at least 48 of those selected from the schedule to this statute.
3. Every personal course of study shall include:

ACCY 111, ECON 130*, FCOM 110

* *The ECON 130 requirement will be waived for a student who has passed either (ECON 110 and 120) or ECON 140.*

Where, in the opinion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory paper and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 6 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that paper and shall substitute an approved paper of at least the equivalent number of points.

4. A candidate must satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed in the following table; no paper numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

Accounting

- (a) COML 203, ECON 140 (or 110 and 120), QUAN 102
- (b) Two papers from INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, MOFI 201
- (c) ACCY 221, 222, 223, 308
- (d) One further paper from ACCY 300-399.

Commercial Law

- (a) COML 203
- (b) Two papers from COML 300-399.

Econometrics	(a) ECON 140 (or 110 and 120), QUAN 102, QUAN 111 (or equivalent) (b) ECON 201 or 202; QUAN 201 (or STAT 231); QUAN 301 (c) One further paper from QUAN 300-399 or STAT 331.
Economic History*	Two papers from ECHI 300-399 or ECON 310, except that one approved 300-level paper may be substituted if a candidate has passed a minimum of three papers from ECHI 200-399.
	<i>* It may be difficult to complete an Economic History major because of the limited availability of 300-level ECHI papers.</i>
Economics	(a) ECON 140 (or 110 and 120), QUAN 102, QUAN 111 (or equivalent) (b) Three papers from ECON 201, ECON 202, MOFI 201 (or 202), QUAN 201 (or STAT 231) (c) At least two ECON papers numbered 300-399 (one of those may be replaced by an approved ECHI, MOFI or QUAN paper numbered 300-399).
Electronic Commerce and Multimedia*	(a) INFO 101, MARK 101 (b) ELCM 201 and 202 (c) ELCM 302 and 320 (d) One further paper from ELCM 300-399.
	<i>* Subject to approval</i>
Industrial Relations	(a) MGMT 101, INRC 202 (b) Two papers from INRC 300-399 (c) One further paper from COML 302, ECON 333, INRC 300-399 or MGMT 305.
Information Systems	(a) INFO 101, 212, 213 (b) Two papers from INFO 300-399.
Management	(a) MGMT 101, MGMT 202, QUAN 102 (b) Two papers from MGMT 300-399 (c) At least one further paper from (MGMT 203-399, ECON 335, INRC 202, PUBL 302).
Management Science	(a) MGMT 101; QUAN 102 (or equivalent), QUAN 111 (or equivalent) (b) MGMT 203; either MGMT 204 or OPRE 251 (c) At least one of MGMT 303 or 304 (d) OPRE 351 or 352.
Māori Business	(a) MBUS 201, 202, 203 (b) MBUS 301 and 302.
Marketing	(a) MARK 101 and 202, QUAN 102 (b) Three papers from MARK 300-399 (or COML 308 plus two papers from MARK 300-399).
Money and Finance	(a) ECON 140 (or 110 and 120), QUAN 102, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)

- (b) MOFI 201 and 202 (but see part (c))
 (c) Two papers from MOFI 300-399 (ACCY 306 or one approved ECON paper numbered 300-399 may be substituted for one of those). If three papers are included from MOFI 300-399, then MOFI 202 may be dropped from (b).
- Public Policy (a) POLS 111, QUAN 102 (or equivalent)
 (b) PUBL 201, 202, 203, 306, 307.
5. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for any of those degrees.

Cross-Credits

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students), up to 160 points in papers common to the BCA degree and any other course of study may be awarded to both courses of study.

In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BCA degree shall satisfy the requirements of Sections 2, 3 and 4 hereof and include 182 points in papers numbered 200-399 (of which at least 72 shall be in papers numbered 300-399) not awarded to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course of study.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this subsection should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services.

Transitional Arrangements

7. Candidates who began their course of study under the statute in force before 2000 may complete the degree under that statute as long as they do so by the end of 2003. If they prefer they may choose instead to complete under this statute.

Schedule to the BCA Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Faculty of Commerce and Administration BCA Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ACCY 111	Accountancy	18			ACCY 101
ACCY 211	Accounting for Tourism	22	ACCY 111		
ACCY 221	Financial Accounting 1	22	ACCY 111, either ECON 110 or 130		ACCY 101, 102
ACCY 222	Financial Accounting 2	22	ACCY 221		ACCY 202
ACCY 223	Management Accounting	22	ACCY 111, either ECON 110 or 130		ACCY 203
ACCY 224	Māori Resource Management	22	18 MAOR language pts and one of ACCY 111, ECON 110, MAOR 123		ACCY 206, MAOR 215

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ACCY 302	<i>Advanced Management Accounting</i>	24	ACCY 223, QUAN 102		
ACCY 303	<i>Auditing</i>	24	ACCY 222		
ACCY 305	<i>Taxation</i>	24	ACCY 222 or 223		
ACCY 306	<i>Financial Statement Analysis</i>	24	MOFI 201 and ACCY 221		MOFI 304
ACCY 307	<i>Government Accounting and Finance</i>	24	ACCY 222 or 223		
ACCY 308	<i>Advanced Financial Accounting</i>	24	ACCY 222		
ACCY 309	<i>International Accounting Topics</i>	24	ACCY 222 or MOFI 201		
ACCY 314	<i>Accounting and Society</i>	24	22 pts in 200-level ACCY papers		
ACCY 315	<i>Advanced Māori Resource Management</i>	24	ACCY 224 or MAOR 215		
ACCY 316	<i>Advanced Taxation</i>	24	ACCY 305		
CIMM 101	<i>Information Management</i>	18			LIBR 101
COML 203	<i>Legal Environment of Business</i>	22	18 pts		COML 101, LAWS 101
COML 301	<i>Law of Special Contracts</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		LAWS 322 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 350, LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 302	<i>Labour Law</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101 or 22 INRC pts		LAWS 355
COML 303	<i>Law of Organisations</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		LAWS 352 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 360, LAWS 361
COML 304	<i>Competition Law</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		LAWS 356 (1995 or after)
COML 305	<i>Law of Contractual Obligations</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		COML 201, LAWS 211
COML 306	<i>The Law of International Trade and Finance</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		LAWS 354 (1995 or after)
COML 307	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		
COML 308	<i>Marketing Law</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		
COMM 201	<i>Intro to Communications</i>	22	54 pts		
ECHI 201	<i>Introduction to Asian Economic History</i>	22	18 100-level ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, INDO, JAPA, GEOG, POLS or NUSA pts		
ECHI 202	<i>The Development of the Modern International Economy</i>	22	18 100-level ECON pts or 18 100-level HIST pts		

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ECHI 301	<i>Comparative Economic Development</i>	24	22 200-level pts in ECON or ECHI and either ECON 101 or 102 or 120		
ECHI 303	<i>Modern British Economic History</i>	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts		
ECHI 305	<i>The Rise of Modern Business</i>	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON, HIST, MGMT, MARK, ACCY or INRC pts		
ECON 130	<i>Economic Principles and Issues</i>	18			ECON 101, 102, 113, (110 and 120)
ECON 140	<i>Economics and Strategic Behaviour</i>	18	ECON 130		ECON 101, (110 and 120)
ECON 201	<i>Microeconomics</i>	22	ECON 140 (or 110 or 101)		
ECON 202	<i>Macroeconomics</i>	22	ECON 140 (or 120 or 101)		
ECON 224	<i>Introduction to Public Economics</i>	22	ECON 130 (or 110)		PUBL 203
ECON 305	<i>Macroeconomics: Growth, Business Cycles and Sustainability</i>	24	ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 307	<i>Public Sector Economics</i>	24	ECON 201 or PUBL 203	ECON 201	PUBL 303
ECON 309	<i>International Economics</i>	24	ECON 201 or 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 310	<i>History of Economic Thought</i>	24	22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts		
ECON 314	<i>Microeconomics: Information and Markets</i>	24	ECON 201, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 328	<i>Industry Structure and Business Strategy</i>	24	ECON 140 (or 110), 44 200-level pts		
ECON 330	<i>Law and Economics</i>	24	Either ECON 140 (or 110) or COML 203		LAWS 335
ECON 333	<i>Economics of Work and Pay</i>	24	18 100-level ECON pts, ECON 201 or INRC 202 or 22 other approved 200-level BCA pts		
ECON 334	<i>Feminist Economics</i>	24	Either 18 100-level ECON pts and 22 200-level pts or WISC 201		WISC 304
ECON 335	<i>Managerial Economics</i>	24	ECON 140 (or 110 or 101), 22 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts		

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ELCM 201	<i>Foundations of Electronic Commerce</i>	22	INFO 101 or 211, MARK 101 or 201		
ELCM 202	<i>Principles and Applications in Multimedia I</i>	22	18 INFO or COMP pts		
ELCM 301	<i>Analysis and Design of Electronic Commerce Solutions</i>	24	ELCM 201		
ELCM 302	<i>Principles and Applications in Multimedia II</i>	24	ELCM 202		
ELCM 303	<i>Global Telecommunications</i>	24	ELCM 201		
ELCM 304	<i>Business Approaches to Electronic Commerce</i>	24	ELCM 201		
ELCM 310	<i>Special Topic in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia</i>	24	ELCM 201 or 202		
ELCM 320	<i>Project in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia</i>	24	ELCM 301 or 302		INFO 320, INFO 314 passed 1997-1999
FCOM 110	<i>The New Zealand Commercial Environment</i>	18			
*IBUS 201	<i>Principles of International Business</i>	22	FCOM 110 or (ECON 130, MGMT 101)		
*IBUS 301	<i>International Management</i>	24	IBUS 201		
*IBUS 311	<i>International Business Research Project</i>	24	IBUS 301, 24 further 300-level pts, QUAN 102 (or an approved substitute)		
INFO 101	<i>Foundations of Information Systems</i>	18			INFO 211
INFO 212	<i>Systems Analysis</i>	22	INFO 101 (or 211)		
INFO 213	<i>Management Support Systems</i>	22	INFO 101 (or 211)		
INFO 311	<i>Information Resource Management</i>	24	22 200-level INFO pts		
INFO 312	<i>Systems Design and Implementation</i>	24	INFO 212, 213		
INFO 313	<i>Information Services Management</i>	24		INFO 213	
INFO 314	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	INFO 312 or 313		
INFO 320	<i>Project in Information Systems</i>	24	INFO 312 or 313		ELCM 320, INFO 314 passed 1997-1999
INRC 202	<i>Employment Relations in New Zealand</i>	22	36 pts from the BCA or BA Schedules (or 36 other approved pts)		INRC 201, 211
INRC 211	<i>Employee Relations</i>	22	MGMT 202		INRC 201, 202
INRC 302	<i>Managing Employment Contracts</i>	24	INRC 202		INRC 301
INRC 303	<i>International Employment Relations</i>	24	INRC 202		INRC 301

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
INRC 304	<i>Workplace Industrial Relations</i>	24	INRC 202 or 66 approved pts		INRC 306 (passed in 1993-94)
INRC 306	<i>Special Topic</i>	24			
MARK 101	<i>Introduction to Marketing</i>	18			MARK 201
MARK 202	<i>Marketing and Buyer Behaviour</i>	22	MARK 101 (or 201)		
MARK 203	<i>Marketing Information Management</i>	22	MARK 101 (or 201)		
MARK 301	<i>Brand Management and Communications</i>	24	MARK 202		
MARK 302	<i>International Marketing</i>	24	MARK 202		
MARK 303	<i>Marketing of Services</i>	24	MARK 202		
MARK 304	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 200-level pts approved by the Head of the School of Business and Public Management		
MARK 305	<i>Marketing Planning</i>	24	MARK 202		
MARK 312	<i>Tourism Marketing</i>	24	(MARK 101 and 22 200-level pts) or MARK 201		
MBUS 201	<i>Management of Māori Resources</i>	22	18 approved pts		
MBUS 202	<i>Māori Authorities</i>	22		MBUS 201	
MBUS 203	<i>Māori Small Business</i>	22		MBUS 201	
MBUS 301	<i>Māori Claims</i>	24	MBUS 201		
MBUS 302	<i>Advanced Management of Māori Resources</i>	24	MBUS 201		
MGMT 101	<i>Introduction to Management</i>	18			MGMT 201
MGMT 202	<i>Organisational Behaviour</i>	22	MGMT 101 and 36 pts		
MGMT 203	<i>Operations Management – Services & Manufacturing</i>	22	MGMT 101 and 36 pts		
MGMT 204	<i>Introduction to Managerial Decision Analysis</i>	22	MGMT 101, QUAN 102 and 18 further pts		
MGMT 301	<i>Strategic Management</i>	24	MGMT 101 and 22 200-level pts		
MGMT 302	<i>Advanced Organisational Behaviour</i>	24	MGMT 202		
MGMT 303	<i>Operations Strategy – Services & Manufacturing</i>	24	MGMT 203		
MGMT 304	<i>Advanced Managerial Decision Analysis</i>	24	MGMT 204 or OPRE 251		
MGMT 305	<i>Human Resources</i>	24	MGMT 202		
MGMT 306	<i>Management of Innovation</i>	24	22 200-level MGMT pts		
MGMT 307	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 200-level MGMT pts		

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MOFI 201	<i>Finance</i>	22	ECON 140 (or 110 or 101), QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-116), QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193)		ACCY 204
MOFI 202	<i>Money and Finance</i>	22	ECON 140 (or 120 or 101)		ECON 203
MOFI 301	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	24	MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371		ACCY 301
MOFI 302	<i>Financial Policy and Management</i>	24	MOFI 201		ACCY 313
MOFI 303	<i>Monetary Economics</i>	24	MOFI 202, QUAN 111		
MOFI 305	<i>Investments</i>	24	MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371		
MOFI 306	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 200-level MOFI pts		
PUBL 201	<i>Introduction to Public Policy</i>	22	POLS 111 or ECON 130 (or ECON 110)		
PUBL 202	<i>Concepts and Practice of Public Administration</i>	22	POLS 111 or PUBL 201		POLS 235
PUBL 203	<i>Introduction to Public Economics</i>	22	ECON 130 (or 110)		ECON 224
PUBL 205	<i>Development Policy and Management</i>	22	POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or 36 approved pts		POLS 236
PUBL 206	<i>Public Power and Administrative Behaviour</i>	22	POLS 111 or PUBL 201		POLS 238
PUBL 207	<i>Environmental Policy</i>	22	PUBL 201 or ECON 130 (or 110) or 36 pts in BIOL, ENVI or GEOG		
PUBL 302	<i>Public Management</i>	24	PUBL 202		POLS 380
PUBL 303	<i>Public Sector Economics</i>	24	PUBL 203 or ECON 201	ECON 201	ECON 307
PUBL 304	<i>Cabinet Government</i>	24	44 pts from PUBL 201-299, including PUBL 202		POLS 381
PUBL 305	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	44 pts from PUBL 201-299		
PUBL 306	<i>The Theory and Methods of Policy Analysis</i>	24	PUBL 201 and (PUBL 202 or 203)		PUBL 301
PUBL 307	<i>Applied Policy Analysis</i>	24	PUBL 306		PUBL 301
QUAN 102	<i>Statistics for Business</i>	18			ECON 112, MATH 102, 193; may not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
QUAN 103	<i>Introductory Maths for Business</i>	18			ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101; may not enrol concurrently in MATH 113 or 114, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116
QUAN 111	<i>Mathematics for Economics and Finance</i>	18			ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101, any two of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116
QUAN 201	<i>Introduction to Econometrics</i>	22	18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116)		
QUAN 202	<i>Business and Economic Forecasting</i>	22	Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-116		QUAN 302
QUAN 301	<i>Econometrics</i>	24	ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)		ECON 313
QUAN 303	<i>Applied Econometrics</i>	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)		ECON 313
QUAN 304	<i>Financial Econometrics</i>	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231), ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202 or ECON 202		ECON 313
QUAN 371	<i>Financial Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 113 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN		FINM 365, FINM 861, FINM 371
Faculty Special Topics					
FCOM 101	<i>Special Topic</i>	18			
FCOM 102	<i>Special Topic</i>	18			
FCOM 103	<i>Special Topic</i>	18			
FCOM 201	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	72 100-level BCA pts		
FCOM 202	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	72 100-level BCA pts		
FCOM 203	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	72 100-level BCA pts		

* Subject to approval

Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme

Statute for the Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme

Note: These regulations facilitate the study of the BCA and BSc degrees in combination; there is no conjoint degree in its own right, but students completing the conjoint programme graduate with the two degrees in which they enrol.

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by both the Science and the Commerce and Administration Associate Deans (Undergraduate Students). Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following:

1. A candidate who is of a sufficient standard to enter the BSc and BCA degrees may be admitted to the conjoint programme leading to the degrees of BSc and BCA. Each of the degrees included in the conjoint course will be referred to as a "component" of the conjoint programme.
2. Each paper taken for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. The BSc and BCA Statutes shall apply, with the appropriate modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for either of those degrees. In particular, Section 2 of the BSc Statute does not apply.
3. (a) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the programme.
(b) In order to continue in a conjoint programme, a student is in each year to normally achieve a B- average over the papers completed.
(c) A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to advance studies in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
(d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements for one of the component degrees will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.
4. A candidate completing a course of study which satisfies both components, as defined in Sections 5 and 6, shall be deemed to have completed the BSc and the BCA.
5. Subject to this statute and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedules to the BSc and BCA degrees, except that not more than 96 pts in not more than 4 papers may be included from any first degree of the Victoria University of Wellington other than the BSc or BCA. The papers shall have a total credit value of not less than 510 pts, of which not more than 216 pts shall be for papers numbered 100-199.
6. (a) The BCA component shall:
 - (i) comply with Section 3 of the BCA Statute, and
 - (ii) include 48 points from papers numbered 300-399 from the BCA Schedule in a single major subject as set out in Section 4 of the BCA Statute.
- (b) The BSc component shall include sufficient papers labelled 200-399 of the BSc Statute to fulfil the major subject requirement of at least one subject area of Science as specified under Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

- (c) At least 204 pts, not counted towards the BCA component, must be included from the BSc schedule, and at least 204 pts, not counted towards the BSc component, must be included from the BCA schedule.
 - (d) No paper taken to satisfy the requirement of Section 6(a)(ii) of this statute shall also be used to satisfy the major subject requirement of Section 6 (b).
7. Candidates who began their course of study under the statute in force before 2000 may complete the conjoint under that statute as long as they do so by the end of 2003. If they prefer, they may choose instead to complete under this statute.

Grad DipProfAcc

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) qualified for enrolment in, or qualified for admission to, the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration at Victoria University of Wellington; *or*
 - (b) qualified for admission to a degree in commerce at a university in New Zealand or overseas and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Accounting and Commercial Law of having previously completed courses of study adequate to proceeding with the course of study required to complete the Graduate Diploma.
2. The Graduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Subject to the provision in Section 4, the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall consist of:
 - (a) three papers selected from the following list:
ACCY 224, 303, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 314, 315, 316 (or 302); *and*
 - (b) two papers selected from among the 200- or 300-level COML, ECON, INFO, MARK, MGMT, or MOFI labelled papers included in the schedule to the BCA statute; *and*
 - (c) a minimum of 18 pts selected from the schedules of any first degree of this University.

Note: At least 3 papers from (a) – (c) above must be at 300-level.
4. Papers included in the Graduate Diploma must be selected so that the set of papers comprising the combination of the candidate's Graduate Diploma and commerce degree and other programmes of study include the following papers (or their equivalent):
 - (a) ACCY 111, 221, 222, 223, 303, 305, 308, *and* 2 papers selected from ACCY 224, 306, 307, 309, 314, 315 and 316 (or 302); *and*
 - (b) FCOM 110, INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, MOFI 201, COML 203, COML 303 *and* one of COML 301 and 305; *and*
 - (c) ECON 110 and 120 (or ECON 130 and 140), QUAN 111 and 102.
5. A candidate shall not qualify for award of the Graduate Diploma prior to having qualified for admission to a commerce degree.

6. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the Graduate Diploma for any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
7. The statute for the BCA degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

BCA Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours shall before enrolment have
 - (a) qualified for admission to the BCA degree, *and*
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the director of the specialisation concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, *and*
 - (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 4(a) of the MCA Statute for the specialisation presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration.

Note 1: Candidates admitted without a BCA will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BCA degree.

Note 2: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

2. (a) The course of study for BCA(Hons) consists of Part 1 of the MCA degree.
- (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MCA, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BCA(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MCA from which the transfer is made.
3. (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than two years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.
- (b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) under Section 19(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, be assessed in four half papers in each of the four half years. A candidate without such permission may spread the work over two years and retain eligibility for honours provided all half papers are assessed in the second year.
4. (a) The subjects of examination, their specialisations and their prerequisites shall be as set down for MCA Part 1.

- (b) The prescriptions for the specialisations are as defined in the University Calendar.
- (c) For the purposes of this statute two half papers are equivalent to one paper.
5. **Substitution of papers**
The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for BCA(Hons) are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
 A candidate for BCA(Hons) may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for MCA, BA(Hons), MA Part 1, BSc(Hons) and LLM.
6. **Classes of Honours**
The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

MCA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration shall before enrolment have
- (i) qualified for admission to BCA or BCA(Hons) or qualified for the DipAcc or the DipIS. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, persons who have qualified for admission to another degree may become candidates for MCA; *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
- (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, *and*
- (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 5 for the specialisation presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration.

Note 1: Candidates admitted without a BCA under 1(a)(i) will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BCA degree.

Note 2: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and the Admission Statutes.

2. A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BCA(Hons) in any subject who has not yet been awarded the degree in that subject and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MCA degree in that subject, may transfer to such a course of study at any date. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MCA shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BCA(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
3. The course of study for MCA consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both Parts being in the same subject. A candidate may be directly admitted to Part 2 without offering Part 1 in the following circumstances:

- (a) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BCA(Hons) and offers the same subject for MCA; *or*
 - (b) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BA(Hons) in Economics or Economic History, and offers Economics for MCA; *or*
 - (c) the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and one-half academic years and not more than three years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations; except that
 - (a) a candidate who offers a thesis for Part 2 may be permitted to complete the degree in one calendar year if it can be shown that appropriate supervision of the thesis can be arranged over the summer period, *and*
 - (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete the requirements in not less than one and not more than two academic years.
 5. (a) The subjects of examination, their specialisation and their prerequisites shall be:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Specialisation</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Accountancy		48 pts in ACCY papers numbered 300-399
Economics		48 pts in ECON papers numbered 300-399
Economics	*Economic History	48 pts in ECHI papers numbered 300-399
Economics	Money and Finance	48 pts in MOFI papers numbered 300-399
Information Systems		48 pts in INFO papers numbered 300-399
Marketing		48 pts in MARK papers numbered 300-399
Management		48 pts in MGMT papers numbered 300-399
Public Policy		48 pts in papers numbered PUBL 300-399

*The specialisation in Economic History may not be offered in future years.

- (b) The prescriptions for the above specialisations are as defined in the University Calendar.
 - (c) For the purposes of this statute two half papers are equivalent to one paper.
6. (a) The Part 1 examination shall consist of four papers as laid down in the prescription for one of the above specialisations (see below).
 - (b) Part 2 shall consist of either examination in two advanced papers or the preparation and examination of a thesis as laid down in the prescription for one of the above specialisations; provided that a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall present a thesis for examination (see below).

Accounting

Either

1. Part 1: MMCA 401, ACCY 401 and six further papers selected from ACCY 402-413, MOFI 401, MOFI 402, COML 401-405; and
Part 2: Either a thesis (ACCY 595) or four papers numbered ACCY 501-504
- or
2. ACCY 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Economics

Either

1. Part 1: Eight papers, including at least ECON 402 and 403, or ECON 404 and 405, and six further papers selected from ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-489; and
Part 2: Either a thesis (ECON 595) or four papers numbered ECON 501-511
- or
2. ECON 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Specialisation: Economic History

Either

1. Part 1: ECHI 403, MMCA 401, and six further papers selected from ECHI 401-420; and
Part 2: Thesis (ECHI 595)
- or
2. ECHI 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Specialisation: Money and Finance

Either

1. Part 1: Four papers selected from MOFI 401-489, FINM 470, FINM 471, plus four further papers selected from ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420, MMCA 401; and
Part 2: Thesis (MOFI 595)
- or
2. MOFI 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Information Systems

Either

1. Part 1: INFO 401, INFO 402, INFO 403, INFO 408, at least two papers from INFO 404-407 and INFO 409, plus additional papers to make a total of 8 papers, selected from ACCY 402-413, COML 401-405, ECON 401-419, INRC 401 and 402, MARK 401-406, MGMT 401-412, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-489, PUBL 402-415 and other approved honours papers; and
- Part 2: Thesis (INFO 595)

or

2. INFO 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Marketing

Either

1. Part 1: MARK 401, MARK 405, MARK 409, at least two papers from MARK 402-404 and 406, plus additional papers to make a total 8 papers, selected from MARK 407-408, MMCA 401, INFO 401-404, INRC 401-402, MGMT 401, COML 401-403, and other approved honours papers; and
- Part 2: Thesis (MARK 595)

or

2. MARK 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Management

Either

1. Part 1: MGMT 401, MGMT 404, MGMT 407, MGMT 411; plus at least two papers from MGMT 403, MGMT 405-406, MGMT 408-410, MGMT 412; plus additional papers to make a total of 8 papers, selected from ACCY 402-413, COML 402-403, ECON 401-419, INFO 401-409, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-406, MMCA 401, MMMS 502-504, MMMS 506, MMMS 521-522, MOFI 401-407, PUBL 402-415, and other approved honours papers; and
- Part 2: Thesis (MGMT 595)

or

2. MGMT 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Public Policy

Either

1. Part 1: Eight papers of which at least four papers shall be drawn from MMCA 402, MMCA 401, PUBL 401, PUBL 402 and PUBL 403. The

remaining papers will be drawn from PUBL 404-415, ACCY 401-413, COML 401-405, INFO 401-404, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-403, MGMT 401-402, ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420 and MOFI 401-489; and

Part 2: Either a thesis (PUBL 595) or four papers numbered PUBL 501-504

The option of PUBL 501-504 will be utilised in cases where a judgement is made that the student would benefit from further indepth study and research on particular topic areas.

or

2. PUBL 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

The provisions concerning the award of the degree with Distinction or with Merit, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in Parts 2 and 3 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

7. Substitution of papers

The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for MCA Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for MCA Part 1 may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for MCA, BA(Hons), MA Part 1, BSc(Hons), LLM and MMS provided that only one paper may be substituted from MMS. Papers for Part 2 shall be drawn only from the subject being offered for examination.

8. A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to Part 2 unless the course work for Part 1 is at least at B level.

9. Classes of Honours

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Dean Of Commerce and Administration after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

Note: Provision is made in the BCA(Hons) Statute for transferring from Part 1 of MCA.

Schedule to the MCA Statute

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Accountancy					
ACCY 401	<i>Methodology in Accounting</i>	15	MMCA 401		
ACCY 402	<i>Current Issues in Management Accounting</i>	15	ACCY 223, and either ACCY 302 or ACCY 314		

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ACCY 403	<i>Applied Management Accounting</i>	15	ACCY 402		
ACCY 404	<i>Governmental Accounting and Finance</i>	15	ACCY 307 or ACCY 308		
ACCY 405	<i>Foundations of Public Sector Accounting</i>	15	ACCY 404		
ACCY 406	<i>Auditing</i>	15			
ACCY 407	<i>History of Accounting Thought</i>	15			
ACCY 408	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
ACCY 409	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
ACCY 410	<i>Advanced Taxation</i>	15	ACCY 222		
ACCY 411	<i>Applied Taxation</i>	15	ACCY 410		
ACCY 412	<i>Current Issues in Financial Accounting</i>	15	ACCY 308		
ACCY 413	<i>Accounting, Organisations and Society</i>	15	ACCY 308 or ACCY 307		
ACCY 423	<i>studies in Auditing</i>	15	ACCY 308		
ACCY 425	<i>Studies in Taxation</i>	15	ACCY 308		
ACCY 501	<i>Current Research in Accounting A</i>	15	Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA		ACCY 502
ACCY 502	<i>Current Research in Accounting B</i>	15	Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA		ACCY 501
ACCY 503	<i>Research Proposal</i>	15	Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA		
ACCY 504	<i>Research Proposal</i>	15	Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA		
ACCY 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
ACCY 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			

Commercial Law

COML 401	<i>Advanced Competition Law A</i>	15	24 pts of 300-level COML		
COML 402	<i>Advanced Competition Law B</i>	15	COML 401		
COML 403	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
COML 404	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
COML 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
COML 421	<i>Law of Commercial Transactions</i>	15	COML 303		
COML 425	<i>Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations</i>	15	COML 303		

Economic History

ECHI 403	<i>The Theory and Methods of Economic History</i>	15	MMCA 401		
ECHI 405	<i>Research Project in New Zealand</i>	15	ECHI 404 or ECHI 410		
ECHI 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ECHI 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
ECHI 410	<i>Business History</i>	15	ECHI 205, 303 or 48 pts in MARK or MGMT papers 300-399		
ECHI 412	<i>Advanced Comparative Economic Development</i>	15	24 300-level pts in ECHI		
ECHI 413	<i>New Zealand in the World Economy 1900-80</i>	15	ECHI 204 or 303		
ECHI 414	<i>Trade and Industry in Asia since 1945</i>	15	ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305		
ECHI 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
ECHI 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			

Economics

ECON 401	<i>Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry</i>	15	MMCA 401		
ECON 402	<i>Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 403	
ECON 403	<i>Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 402	
ECON 404	<i>Advanced Microeconomic Theory A</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 405	
ECON 405	<i>Advanced Microeconomic theory B</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 404	
ECON 406	<i>Economic Dynamics A</i>	15	48 ECON/ QUAN/ OPRE 300-level pts. QUAN 312 is recommended and ECON 305 or ECON 314 advantageous		
ECON 407	<i>Economic Dynamics B</i>	15	ECON 406 or an approved background in economics and mathematics; QUAN 312 is recommended and ECON 305, 314 or 332 would be advantageous		
ECON 408	<i>Advanced Econometrics A</i>	15	QUAN 301 or its equivalent		
ECON 409	<i>Advanced Econometrics B</i>	15	ECON 408		
ECON 410	<i>Public Economics A</i>	15	PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent		PUBL 410
ECON 411	<i>Public Economics B</i>	15	ECON 201 or 410		PUBL 411
ECON 412	<i>International Economics A</i>	15	ECON 309 or 314 or 201		
ECON 413	<i>International Economics B</i>	15	ECON 309 or ECON 305		
ECON 414	<i>Theories of Growth and Development</i>	15		ECON 415 or ECHI 402	
ECON 415	<i>Topics in Development Economics</i>	15	ECON 414 or ECHI 401		
ECON 416	<i>Labour Markets</i>	15			

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ECON 417	<i>Topics in Advanced Labour Economics</i>	15	ECON 333 or ECON 416		
ECON 418	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
ECON 419	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
ECON 502	<i>Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics A</i>	15			
ECON 503	<i>Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics B</i>	15	ECON 403; ECON 408 is recommended.		
ECON 504	<i>Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory A</i>	15	ECON 405		
ECON 505	<i>Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory B</i>	15	ECON 405		
ECON 508	<i>Topics in Advanced Econometrics A</i>	15	ECON 409		
ECON 509	<i>Topics in Advanced Econometrics B</i>	15	ECON 409		
ECON 510	<i>Research Topic</i>	15	Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA		
ECON 511	<i>Research Topic</i>	15	Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA		
ECON 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
ECON 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			

Information Systems

INFO 401	<i>Research in Information Systems A</i>	15	48 INFO 300-level pts		
INFO 402	<i>Research in Information Systems B</i>	15	INFO 401		
INFO 403	<i>Research Methods in Information Systems</i>	15	48 INFO 300-level pts		
INFO 404	<i>Emerging Information Technologies</i>	15	48 INFO 300-level pts		
INFO 405	<i>IT and the New Organisation</i>	15	48 INFO 300-level pts		
INFO 406	<i>Information and Systems</i>	15	48 INFO 300-level pts		
INFO 407	<i>Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies</i>	15	48 INFO 300-level pts		
INFO 408	<i>Research Project in Information Systems</i>	15	INFO 403 or approved substitute		
INFO 409	<i>Special Topic in Information Systems</i>	15			
INFO 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
INFO 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Industrial Relations					
INRC 401	<i>Industrial Relations Policy</i>	15	48 200-level INRC pts		
INRC 402	<i>Theoretical Perspectives of Industrial Relations</i>	15	INRC 401		
Marketing					
MARK 401	<i>Advanced Marketing Management</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 402	<i>Consumers, Technology and Product Development</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 403	<i>Advanced International Marketing</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 404	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 405	<i>Methodology in Marketing</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 406	<i>Managing Marketing Communications</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 408	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 409	<i>Dissertation</i>	15	MARK 405		
MARK 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
MARK 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			
Management					
MGMT 401	<i>Managerial Decision Processes</i>	15	48 MGMT 300-level pts		
MGMT 403	<i>Operations Management</i>	15	MGMT 303 or approved substitute		
MGMT 404	<i>Research Methods</i>	15			
MGMT 405	<i>Human Resource Management</i>	15	MGMT 305 or approved substitute		
MGMT 406	<i>Innovation</i>	15	MGMT 306 or approved substitute		
MGMT 407	<i>Strategic Management I</i>	15	MGMT 301 or approved substitute		
MGMT 408	<i>Strategic Management II</i>	15	MGMT 404		
MGMT 409	<i>Special Topic in Management</i>	15			
MGMT 410	<i>Special Topic in Management</i>	15			
MGMT 411	<i>Advanced Organisational Behaviour</i>	15	MGMT 302 or approved substitute		
MGMT 412	<i>Organisational Development and Change</i>	15	MGMT 411 or approved substitute		
MGMT 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
MGMT 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Methodology					
MMCA 401	<i>Methodology</i>	15			
Money and Finance					
FINM 470	<i>Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance</i>	15		FINM 371, QUAN 371	FINM 870, MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 471	<i>Further Risk Management and Insurance</i>	15	FINM 470		FINM 870 MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
MOFI 401	<i>Options</i>	15	MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended.		
MOFI 402	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	15	MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended.		
MOFI 403	<i>Monetary Economics A</i>	15	MOFI 303 or ECON 305		
MOFI 404	<i>Monetary Economics B</i>	15	MOFI 303 or ECON 305		
MOFI 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
MOFI 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
MOFI 407	<i>Advanced Investments</i>	15	MOFI 201 and 48 approved 300-level pts		
MOFI 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
MOFI 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			
Public Policy					
PUBL 401	<i>Methodology in Public Policy</i>	15	MMCA 401		
PUBL 402	<i>Advanced Public Policy A</i>	15	PUBL 301 or equivalent		
PUBL 403	<i>Advanced Public Policy B</i>	15	PUBL 402		
PUBL 404	<i>Bureaucratic Power In Western Democracies</i>	30	PUBL 301 or equivalent		POLS 433
PUBL 406	<i>Some Aspects of Policy-Making</i>	30			POLS 432
PUBL 408	<i>State and the Economy</i>	30			POLS 436
PUBL 410	<i>Public Economics A</i>	15	PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent		ECON 410
PUBL 411	<i>Public Economics B</i>	15	ECON 201 or PUBL 410		ECON 411
PUBL 412	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
PUBL 413	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
PUBL 414	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
PUBL 415	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
PUBL 501/502	<i>Research Paper in Public Policy</i>	15	Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA		
PUBL 503/504	<i>Advanced Topic in Public Policy</i>	15	Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA		

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PUBL 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
PUBL 595	<i>Thesis in Public Policy</i>	60	Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA		

BTSM

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in Section 5 hereof, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. These papers shall have a total point value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360 of which not more than 162 shall be for papers numbered 100-199.
3. Every personal course of study shall include:

Part 1

ACCY 111
 COMP 130
 ECON 113
 TOUR 101
 TOUR 104
 TOUR 107
 COML 203
 INRC 211
 MARK 101
 MARK 312
 MGMT 101
 MGMT 202
 TOUR 220
 TOUR 301

Where, in the opinion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students), a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required for any Part 1 paper and cannot obtain points in respect of that under Section 5 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, exemption from the Part 1 paper may be granted. In any such case the candidate shall substitute an approved paper of at least the equivalent point value.

Part 2

One of the following courses of study:

(a) Convention and Event Management Specialisation

TOUR 210
TOUR 320
TOUR 110;

or

(b) Sports and Event Management Specialisation

TOUR 210
TOUR 310
TOUR 110;

or

(c) Tour Operations and Management Specialisation

TOUR 230
TOUR 330
TOUR 110;

or

(d) Heritage, Visitor Operations and Systems Management Specialisation

TOUR 230
TOUR 330
TOUR 110
TOUR 345;

or

(e) the General Tourism Management Specialisation

TOUR 210 or TOUR 230
TOUR 110

A minimum of 24 points at 300-level from any first degree of this university

Part 3

Sufficient points in papers selected from the schedules of any first degree of this university to make a total of at least 360 points.

4. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for those degrees.

Cross Credits and Exemptions

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) up to 160 pts in papers common to the BTSM degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.

In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BTSM degree shall satisfy the requirements of Sections 2 and 3 hereof and include 204 pts in papers numbered 200-399 (of which at least 72 shall be in papers numbered 300-399) not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course of study.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 pts. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a Diploma) will be granted a smaller number of pts. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this subsection should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services, Faculty of Commerce and Administration.

6. At the discretion of the Convener, BTSM Board of Studies, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from all or part of the requirements for the Tourism Practicum (TOUR 110). In any such case the candidate shall substitute an approved paper of equivalent point value.

Transitional Arrangements

7. (a) Candidates who begin their course of study under the statute in force before 1998 may complete the degree under that statute with the modifications in part (b) of this section, provided they do so before the end of 2001. They may choose, however, to complete under this statute.
- (b) Candidates completing under the statute in force before 1998 may substitute TOUR 301 for TOUR 202 for Part 1 of the degree.
- (c) Candidates completing under the statute in force before 1998 may substitute TOUR 107 for TOUR 105 for Part 1 of the degree.
- (d) Candidates completing under the statute in force before 1998 may substitute any approved paper of at least 18 pts for MGMT 151 for Part 1 of the degree.

Schedule to the BTSM Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Faculty of Commerce and Administration BTSM Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
ACCY 111	<i>Accountancy</i>	18		ACCY 101; may not credit ACCY 111 after passing ACCY 221
ACCY 211	<i>Accounting for Tourism</i>	22	ACCY 111	
COML 203	<i>Legal Environment of Business</i>	22	18 pts	COML 101, LAWS 101,
COMP 130	<i>Introduction to Computers and Applications</i>	18		INFO 111
ECON 113	<i>Economics for Tourism</i>	18		ECON 101, 102, 130 (110 and 120)
INRC 211	<i>Employee Relations</i>	22	MGMT 202	INRC 201, 202
MARK 101	<i>Introduction to Marketing</i>	18		MARK 201
MARK 312	<i>Tourism Marketing</i>	24	(MARK 101 and 22 200-level pts) or MARK 201	
MGMT 101	<i>Introduction to Management</i>	18		MGMT 201
MGMT 202	<i>Organisational Behaviour</i>	22	MGMT 101 and 36 pts	
TOUR 101	<i>Introduction to Tourism</i>	18		
TOUR 104	<i>Business Environment of Tourism</i>	18		
TOUR 107	<i>Visitor Services Research</i>	18	TOUR 101, 104	TOUR 105
TOUR 110	<i>Tourism Practicum</i>	14	TOUR 101, 104, 107 and at least 44 pts from TOUR 200 papers and above	
TOUR 210	<i>Event Management</i>	22	TOUR 107, 220	
TOUR 220	<i>Attractions, Facilities and Destination Management</i>	22	TOUR 101, 104, 107	
TOUR 230	<i>Visitor Management</i>	22	TOUR 107, 220	
TOUR 301	<i>Tourism Planning and Policy</i>	24	TOUR 101, 104, 107, 220	
TOUR 310	<i>Sports Management</i>	24	TOUR 107, 220, 210	

Schedule to the BTSM Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
TOUR 320	<i>Convention and Meetings Management</i>	24	TOUR 107, 220, 210	
TOUR 330	<i>Culture, Heritage and Interpretation</i>	24	TOUR 101, 104, 107, 220	
TOUR 345	<i>Tourist Behaviour</i>	24	TOUR 101, 104, 107, 220	
TOUR 370	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	Any two TOUR 200-level papers	
TOUR 350	<i>Tourism Destination Studies</i>	24	36 TOUR pts at 100 level or other approved subjects	

BTSM Honours**Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management with Honours shall before enrolment have
 - a) qualified for admission to the BTSM degree, and
 - b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the director of the tourism graduate Programme, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2.
 - a) The course of study for BTSM(Hons) consists of Part 1 of the MTSM degree.
 - b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MTSM, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelors degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelors degree with Honours in place of the Masters degree. For the purpose of this statute a candidate transferring to BTSM(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MTSM from which the transfer is made.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than two years, keeping terms and completing the required coursework and examinations.
4. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites shall be as set down for MTSM Part 1.
5. **Substitution of papers**
The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for BTSM (Hons) are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
A candidate for BTSM (Hons) may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for MTSM, MCA, BA (Hons), MA Part 1, BSc Hons and LLM.
6. **Classes of Honours**
The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Note 1: Candidates admitted without a BTSM will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BTSM degree.

Note 2: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

MTSM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Tourism and Services Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Tourism and Services Management shall before enrolment have
 - a) i) qualified for admission to BTSM or BTSM(Hons), or possibly another degree at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration; or
 - ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BTSM(Hons) who has not yet been awarded the degree and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MTSM degree, may transfer to such a course of study at any date. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MTSM shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BTSM(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
3. The course of study for MTSM consists of Part 1 and Part 2. A candidate may be directly admitted to Part 2 without offering part 1 in the following circumstances:
 - a) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BTSM (Hons); or
 - b) the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and a half academic years and not more than three years, keeping terms and completing appropriate course work and examinations; except that
 - a) a candidate who offers a thesis for Part 2 may be permitted to complete the degree in one calendar year if it can be shown that appropriate supervision of the thesis can be arranged over the summer period, and
 - b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete the requirements in not less than one and not more than two academic years.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 180 points, comprising:

Part 1:

TOUR 401, TOUR 402, TOUR 410;

at least two papers from TOUR 403, 404, 405 and 406 (or 407);

plus additional papers to make a total of 8 papers selected from ACCY 401-413, COML 401-405, ECON 401-419, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-406, MGMT 401, MOFI 401-489, PUBL 402-415, and other approved honours papers provided by relevant disciplines within Victoria University, to make a total of eight papers altogether, and

Part 2

Thesis A (TOUR 595).

or

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MTSM shall complete a satisfactory thesis (Thesis B - TOUR 591) in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree with Distinction or with Merit, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in Parts 2 and 3 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

7 Substitution of papers

The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for MTSM Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for MTSM may substitute up to four papers from approved graduate courses.

8. A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to Part 2 unless the course work for Part 1 is at least B level overall.

9. Classes of Honours

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Dean of Commerce and Administration after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

Note 1: Candidates admitted without a BTSM under 1a(i) will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BTSM degree.

Note 2: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

BTSM with Honours

BTSM(Hons) may be awarded to a candidate who successfully completes Part 1 of MTSM and elects not to continue with that degree. See the BTSM(Hons) Statute.

Schedule to the MTSM Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
TOUR 401	<i>Tourism and Services Management</i>	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts
TOUR 402	<i>Tourism Research Methods</i>	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts
TOUR 403	<i>Consumer Perspectives in Tourism</i>	15	TOUR 345*
TOUR 404	<i>Resource Management for Tourism</i>	15	TOUR 370*
TOUR 405	<i>Tourism, Services and Regional Development</i>	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts
TOUR 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts
TOUR 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts
TOUR 410	<i>Dissertation</i>	15	TOUR 402
TOUR 591	<i>Thesis B</i>	120	
TOUR 595	<i>Thesis A</i>	60	

* or approved substitute

CertIndReIns and DipIndReIns

Statute for the Certificate in Industrial Relations and the Diploma in Industrial Relations

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

- The Certificate in Industrial Relations and the Diploma in Industrial Relations shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed courses of study at the Industrial Relations Centre of Victoria University of Wellington and who pass the required examinations and fulfil the other conditions hereinafter prescribed.
- Candidates shall not be enrolled for the Certificate unless they have
 - attained the age of 21 years; *and*
 - either had at least two years' practical experience in industrial relations or satisfied the Director of the Industrial Relations Centre that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; *and*
 - been accepted as candidates for the Certificate.
- Candidates shall not be enrolled for the Diploma unless they have
 - qualified for the award of the Certificate in Industrial Relations; *and*
 - been accepted as candidates for the Diploma.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

- The duration of the Certificate course of study shall be 200 class contact hours.
The duration of the Diploma course of study shall be 120 class contact hours.
- The Certificate course of study will cover the following:
 - Industrial relations at the enterprise level
 - The machinery of industrial relations.
- The Diploma course of study will cover industrial relations policy and the role of Government in industrial relations.
- Successful completion of the Diploma course of study includes the submission of a satisfactory written report embodying results of research on a topic approved by the Director of the Industrial Relations Centre.
- The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate and for the Diploma shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

Certificate in Māori Business

Statute for the Certificate in Māori Business

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate, shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study, and that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; and
 - (b) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. Candidates for the Certificate shall follow the course of study prescribed by this Statute, completing the required work at an appropriate standard and passing courses as prescribed in Section 4 following.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
4. (a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b), the course of study shall consist of six papers in total,
 - (i) FCOM 110 The New Zealand Commercial Environment
 - (ii) MAOR 123 Māori Society and Culture
 - (iii) MBUS 201 Management of Māori Resources
 - (iv) MBUS 202 Māori Authorities
 - (v) MBUS 203 Māori Small Business
 - (vi) One paper from ACCY 111, ECON 110, INFO 211, CIMM 101, MARK 201, MAOR 101, 102, 121, 122, 124, or another paper approved by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students).
- (b) A candidate who has passed a paper viewed by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) as being substantially equivalent to any of the papers listed under part (a) may substitute another approved paper at the same level.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate for the Certificate who fails in just one paper shall be eligible for consideration of a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute.
6. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate in Māori Business may credit up to 44 points towards the Bachelor of Commerce and Administration. If the Certificate has not been awarded, then any papers that have been passed for the Certificate may be abandoned to the BCA.
7. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in a minimum of 2 trimesters of full-time study or equivalent part time

CertWorkComm

Statute for the Certificate in Workplace Communication

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Workplace Communication shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) had at least four years' equivalent full-time paid employment *or* satisfied the Head of the School of Business and Public Management that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; *and*
 - (b) been accepted by the Head of the School of Business and Public Management as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute.
3. The personal course of study of each candidate shall comprise 4 core modules and 4 optional modules, making a total of 200 class contact hours.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
5. A candidate who has passed for another tertiary qualification a subject or subjects approved by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Business and Public Management as equivalent to a maximum of any two modules in the Certificate, may be credited with up to two of those modules.
6. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the modules making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one module, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that module, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of the School of Business and Public Management.
7. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 4 years of part-time study.

Schedule to the CertWorkComm Statute

Core Modules

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts
WORC 101	<i>The Workplace in Context</i>	9
WORC 102	<i>Principles and Practice of Workplace Communication</i>	9
WORC 103	<i>Communication Styles</i>	9
WORC 104	<i>The Human Resources Dialogue</i>	9

Schedule to the CertWorkComm Statute (contd)

Optional Modules

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts
WORC 105	<i>Working in Teams</i>	9
WORC 106	<i>Leadership Styles</i>	9
WORC 107	<i>Electronic Workplace Communication</i>	9
WORC 108	<i>Formal Presentations</i>	9
WORC 109	<i>Special Topic</i>	9
WORC 110	<i>Special Project</i>	9

MAF

Statute for the Degree of Master of Applied Finance

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, and the attention of candidates who elect a research paper is drawn to Part 3 of that statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Finance shall before enrolment, have:
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or
 - (ii) hold the Victoria Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management with at least a B- average over the papers completed; or
 - (iii) have completed, to the equivalent of a B- average standard, a postgraduate diploma at another tertiary institution judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be comparable to the PGDTM; or
 - (iv) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
 - (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MAF Director.
2. The course of study for the MAF degree shall consist of Part 1 and a minimum of 140 pts from Part 2, as follows:

Part 1		Pts
MMAF 501	New Zealand Capital Markets	20
MMAF 502	Corporate Finance	20
Part 2		
MMAF 511	International Corporate Finance	20
MMAF 512	Treasury Management	20
MMAF 513	Treasury Operations	20
MMAF 514	Derivatives	20
MMAF 515	Financial Institutions Management	20
MMAF 516	Portfolio Design and Investment	20
MMAF 521	Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management	20

MMAF 522	Special Topic	20
MMAF 523	Special Topic	20
MMAF 550	Research Paper	40

With the approval of the MAF Director, other postgraduate papers offered by the University.

Note: Enrolment in MMAF 550 requires approval from the MAF Director.

3. A candidate may be directly admitted into Part 2 without offering Part 1 in the following circumstances:
 - (a) the candidate has completed papers corresponding to those in Part 1 of the PGDTM; or
 - (b) has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for direct entry to Part 2, in the form of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
4. A candidate who has completed the PGDTM is required to abandon the PGDTM upon conferment of the MAF.
5. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and one-half academic years and not more than six years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
6. (a) Candidates who have completed the PGDTM and who are accepted into the MAF, shall receive full credit for the papers completed for the Diploma.
 (b) Candidates who have been admitted under Section 1(a)(iii) will receive a credit of 40 pts for papers completed that correspond to those in Part 2 of the MAF, and must complete a further 100 pts from among the Part 2 papers not already completed as part of the PGDTM or its equivalent.
7. The prescriptions for the above courses of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
8. The MAF degree may be awarded "with Distinction or with Merit" in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Section 21.
9. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any papers scheduled for that degree or diploma.

Schedule to the MAF Statute

Subject area/Paper	Title	Pts
MMAF 501	<i>New Zealand Capital Markets</i>	20
MMAF 502	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	20
MMAF 511	<i>International Corporate Finance</i>	20
MMAF 512	<i>Treasury Management</i>	20
MMAF 513	<i>Treasury Operations</i>	20
MMAF 514	<i>Derivatives</i>	20
MMAF 515	<i>Financial Institutions Management</i>	20
MMAF 516	<i>Portfolio Design and Investment</i>	20
MMAF 521	<i>Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management</i>	20

Schedule to the MAF Statute (contd)

Subject area/Paper	Title	Pts
MMAF 522	<i>Special Topic</i>	20
MMAF 523	<i>Special Topic</i>	20
MMAF 550	<i>Research Paper</i>	40

Postgrad DTM**Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management**

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall before enrolment:
 - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of equivalent qualification for entry; or
 - (ii) have demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate treasury qualification offered by another tertiary institution of a standard judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be comparable to the Victoria PGDTM; or
 - (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
 - (b) Have been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma by the MAF Director.

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of Part 1, Part 2, and twenty pts from Part 3 with an overall minimum of 120 pts as follows:

Part 1		Pts
MMAF 501	<i>New Zealand Capital Markets</i>	20
MMAF 502	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	20
and		
Part 2		
MMAF 511	<i>International Corporate Finance</i>	20
MMAF 512	<i>Treasury Management</i>	20
MMAF 513	<i>Treasury Operations</i>	20
and		
Part 3		
20 pts from:		
MMAF 514	<i>Derivatives</i>	20
MMAF 515	<i>Financial Institutions Management</i>	20

With the approval of the MAF Director, postgraduate papers offered by the University, to the value of at least 20 pts.

2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than four years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.

MComms

Statute for the Degree of Master of Communications

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Course of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Communications shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) *either*
 - (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelors degree;
 - or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
 - and*
 - (b) at least two year's professional experience in some area of communications*;
 - and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director.

**Note: Areas of communications in which professional experience will normally be acceptable include telecommunications; broadcasting and film; advertising; and writing. Applicants from other areas will also be considered.*
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study equivalent to not less than one and a half years of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study, keeping terms and performing the practical work. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Director of the MComms programme may, in special cases, extend that period.
3. Each candidate's personal course of study shall consist of five core papers (COMM 501, COMM 502, COMM 503, COMM 504, COMM 505), a research project (COMM 589) and one paper from COMM 506 - COMM 517 or from approved electives.
4. A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Director of the MComms programme, already covered the work in any half paper shall substitute another half paper from the papers prescribed for Honours and Masters degrees.
5. Any practical work shall be carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Director of the MComms programme.
6. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
7. The Research Project shall be presented within 12 months of the candidate's first enrolment for COMM 589, provided that the Programme Director may, in special cases, extend that period.
8. (a) Notwithstanding Section 3, at the discretion of the Director of the MComms programme a holder of the Diploma in Communications may be admitted to the degree of MComms on completion of COMM 589 and either one half paper from COMM 506-517 or an elective.

- (b) Notwithstanding Section 2(a) and 2(b) a candidate enrolled under (a) above shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years from first enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Programme Director.
- (c) A candidate admitted under (a) above is required to abandon the DipComms upon conferment of the MComms.

Schedule to the MComms Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
COMM 501	<i>Communications Theory</i>	22.5
COMM 502	<i>Developments in Information Technology</i>	22.5
COMM 503	<i>Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications</i>	22.5
COMM 504	<i>Communications Research</i>	22.5
COMM 505	<i>Design Issues and New Media</i>	22.5
COMM 506	<i>Selected Topic in Communications</i>	22.5
COMM 507	<i>Selected Topic in Communications</i>	22.5
COMM 508	<i>Selected Topic in Communications</i>	22.5
COMM 509	<i>Selected Topic in Communications</i>	22.5
COMM 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	22.5
COMM 589	<i>Research Project</i>	45

MFinMath

Statute for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Director of the Financial Mathematics Programme will be referred to as the Director.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of equivalent qualification for entry; *and*
 - (ii) passed at least one 200-level paper in mathematics (equivalent to MATH 206) and at least one 200-level paper in statistics (equivalent to STAT 231), and have passed 48 approved pts at 300 level of mathematics, statistics, operations research or financial mathematics subjects, or, in the judgement of the Director be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; *and*
 - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director, subject to appeal to Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree; *or*
 - (b) (i) qualified for admission to the DipFinMath, *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of equivalent qualification for entry; *and in either case (i) or (ii)*

- (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree; *or*
 - (c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The course of study consists of Part 1 and Part 2.
 - (a) Candidates accepted under Section 1(a) shall offer both Parts.
 - (b) Candidates accepted under Section 1(b) may be admitted directly to Part 2 upon completion of such additional work as may be stipulated by the Director.
 - (c) The Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) shall decide whether a candidate admitted under Section 1(c) is to offer Part 1 or may proceed directly to Part 2.
 3. (a) Except with the permission of the Director, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise.
 - (b) The thesis shall be presented within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment after completion of Part 1, or from the date of first enrolment for the degree for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of three years.

4. Part 1

The personal course of study of a candidate for Part 1 shall consist of at least 120 pts, comprising:

- (a) at least 2 of:
 - (i) FINM 467 Actuarial Statistics (15 pts)
 - (ii) FINM 865 Mathematics of Finance (15 pts)
 - (iii) FINM 470 Introduction to Risk Management Insurance (15 pts)
- (b) An approved combination of papers from those listed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the Papers and Prescriptions section of the Calendar, of which not more than 24 pts can be credited from papers at the 300-level. For the purposes of this statute FINM 873 and FINM 874 are to be considered as 300-level.

Where candidates can demonstrate an equivalent background, and with the approval of the Director, one or more of the papers FINM 467, FINM 865 and FINM 470 may be replaced by further approved papers from the Schedule to this Statute, or other approved papers.

Part 2

FINM 511	Special Topic	30 pts
FINM 512	Special Topic	30 pts
FINM 513	Special Topic	30 pts
FINM 589	Project	30 pts

Appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level papers may be substituted for the above special topic papers at the discretion of the Director.

5. The MFinMath degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Section 21.

6. Candidates shall not obtain pts for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. A candidate enrolling for the degree under Section 1(b)(i) is required to abandon the PGDipFinMath upon conferment of the MFinMath.

Schedule to the MFinMath Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
FINM 467	<i>Actuarial Statistics</i>	15		STAT 331 or STAT 333	
FINM 470	<i>Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance</i>	15		FINM 371 or QUAN 371	FINM 870 MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 471	<i>Further Risk Management and Insurance</i>	15		FINM 470	FINM 870 MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 511	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
FINM 512	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
FINM 513	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
FINM 589	<i>Project</i>	30			
FINM 863	<i>Economics and Accounting for Financial Mathematics</i>	15	ECON 110, MATH 113 or MATH 115		
FINM 864	<i>Life Contingencies</i>	15		FINM 861 or FINM 882	FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991.
FINM 865	<i>Mathematics of Finance</i>	15	FINM 371 or QUAN 371, MATH 206, STAT 231, or a comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Director of the Financial Mathematics programme		FINM 861
FINM 866	<i>Insurance Mathematics</i>	15		FINM 865	FINM 864, FINM 882, ORST 881, FINM 881 passed in 1991
FINM 873	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	24	FINM 371 or QUAN 371		ACCY 301
FINM 874	<i>Investments</i>	24	FINM 371 or QUAN 371		
FINM 881	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
FINM 882	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991
FINM 889	<i>Project</i>	30			

Postgrad DipFinMath

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Director of the Financial Mathematics Programme will be referred to as the Director.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of being otherwise suitably qualified; *and*
 - (b) passed at least one 200-level paper in mathematics (equivalent to MATH 206) and at least one 200-level paper in statistics (equivalent to STAT 231) or, in the judgment of the Director, be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The Director may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute except Section 1(a).
4. Except with the permission of the Director, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, a full-time candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma. This period is to be extended on a pro-rata basis for part-time students.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 120 pts, comprising:
 - (a) at least two of:
 - (i) FINM 467 Actuarial Statistics (15 pts)
 - (ii) FINM 865 Mathematics of Finance (15 pts)
 - (iii) FINM 470 Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance (15 pts)
 - (b) FINM 371 Financial Mathematics (if not already passed)
 - (c) An approved combination of papers from those listed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the Papers and Prescriptions section of the Calendar, of which not more than 48 pts can be credited from papers other than FINM 371 at the 300-level.

Note: FINM 371 is a prerequisite for FINM 865.

Where candidates can demonstrate an equivalent background, and subject to the approval of the Director, one or more of the papers FINM 371, FINM 467, FINM 865 and FINM 470 may be replaced by further approved papers from those listed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the Papers and Prescriptions section of the Calendar.

6. (a) A candidate shall qualify for an award of the Postgraduate Diploma on performance in the course of study as a whole.
- (b) A failure in any individual paper shall not preclude an award of the Postgraduate Diploma being made.

- (c) Every candidate shall be examined for each paper in the year of enrolment for that paper.
- 7. (a) Candidates shall not transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma any paper previously credited to another completed degree or diploma, nor may their personal courses of study include such a paper.
- (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers totalling no more than 48 pts passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), be credited to the Postgraduate Diploma.
- 8. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
- 9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

MLIS*

Statute for the Master of Library and Information Studies

* Some requirements are subject to approval.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Library and Information Studies shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) *either*
 - (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand;
 - or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
 - and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Communications and Information Management.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. A personal course of study for the MLIS shall consist of three parts, namely
 - (a) Six core papers consisting of:
 - LIBR 520 Information in Society
 - LIBR 521 Management of Information Services
 - LIBR 523 Information Sources and Services 1
 - LIBR 525 Information Technology
 - LIBR 527 Intellectual Access to Information
 - LIBR 528 Research Methods
 - (b) Four of the following Electives
 - LIBR 522 Management of Library Services
 - LIBR 524 Information Sources and Services 2
 - LIBR 526 Bibliographic Organisation
 - LIBR 530 Māori Information Sources

LIBR 531 Resources for New Zealand Studies
LIBR 532 Health Information
LIBR 533 Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval
LIBR 534 Introduction to Archives Management
LIBR 535 Introduction to Records Management
LIBR 536 The Art of the Book
LIBR 537 Children's Literature
LIBR 539 Services to Special User Groups
LIBR 540 Special Topic
LIBR 541 Special Topic
LIBR 547 Digital Libraries
LIBR 548 Law Librarianship
LIBR 549 Business Information Sources

- (c) LIBR 550 A Research project
4. (a) With the approval of the Director of the MLIS programme a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in a core subject may substitute one or more elective papers for an equivalent number of core papers.
(b) With the approval of the Director of the MLIS programme the candidate may substitute for up to four papers in Section 3(a) or 3(b) a paper or papers at 400 or 500 level prescribed for another course of study at this university.
 5. (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study equivalent to not less than one and a half academic years of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Director of the MLIS programme may, in special cases, extend the period.
 6. (a) A candidate who fails any paper may be permitted to re-enrol in that paper in the next year. In special circumstances the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) may approve re-enrolment at a later time than that specified in this subsection.
(b) A candidate who has failed more than one paper at the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one paper at the end of the first two trimesters) shall be permitted to enrol for subsequent papers only with the permission of Head of the School of Communications and Information Management.
 7. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the MLIS for any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma except that:
 - (a) with the permission of the Director of the MLIS programme a candidate with the DipLibr may be granted credit for eight papers of the MLIS;
 - (b) a candidate awarded credit under subsection (a) shall be required to abandon the DipLibr upon conferment of the MLIS.
 8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
 9. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any pts under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

Schedule to the MLIS Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
LIBR 520	<i>Information in Society</i>	15
LIBR 521	<i>Management of Information Services</i>	15
LIBR 522	<i>Management of Library Services</i>	15
LIBR 523	<i>Information Sources and Services 1</i>	15
LIBR 524	<i>Information Sources and Services 2</i>	15
LIBR 525	<i>Information Technology</i>	15
LIBR 526	<i>Bibliographic Organisation</i>	15
LIBR 527	<i>Intellectual Access to Information</i>	15
LIBR 528	<i>Research Methods</i>	15
LIBR 530	<i>Māori Information Sources</i>	15
LIBR 531	<i>Resources for New Zealand Studies</i>	15
LIBR 532	<i>Health Information</i>	15
LIBR 533	<i>Advanced Information Retrieval</i>	15
LIBR 534	<i>Introduction to Archives Management</i>	15
LIBR 535	<i>Introduction to Records Management</i>	15
LIBR 536	<i>The Art of the Book</i>	15
LIBR 537	<i>Children's Literature</i>	15
LIBR 539	<i>Services to Special User Groups</i>	15
LIBR 540	<i>Special Topic</i>	15
LIBR 541	<i>Special Topic</i>	15
LIBR 547	<i>Digital Libraries</i>	15
LIBR 548	<i>Law Librarianship</i>	15
LIBR 549	<i>Business Information Sources</i>	15
LIBR 550	<i>Research Project</i>	30

MMS

Statute for the Degree of Master of Management Studies

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Management Studies shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand and have satisfied the Programme Director as being qualified to be enrolled for the degree; *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years and not more than four academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations. The candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree in one of the following specialisations:
 - Technology
 - Decision Sciences.

3. The course of study for the MMS degree shall consist of the following:

MMS (in Technology)

Part 1: Eight papers comprising:

- (a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514;
- (b) four papers from MMMS 502, 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 509.

At the discretion of the Programme Director, up to two of the papers in (a) and (b) may be replaced by approved papers.

Part 2: Either:

- a) the equivalent of four papers (60 points) from those prescribed for Part 1 and not already passed or other papers approved by the Programme Director, and
- (b) MMMS 595 Research Project (60 points);

or: MMMS 591 Thesis (equivalent to eight papers) (120 points).

MMS (in Decision Sciences)

Part 1: Eight papers comprising:

- (a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514;
- (b) one paper from MMMS 521, 522;
- (c) one paper from OPRE, STAT or ORST papers, numbered 400 - 498, approved by the Programme Director;
- (d) two other papers chosen from the papers listed in (b) and (c) above, or other papers, as approved by the Programme Director.

At the discretion of the Programme Director, up to two papers in (a) and (b) may be replaced by approved papers.

Part 2: Either:

- (a) the equivalent of four papers (60 points) from those prescribed for Part 1 and not already passed, and
- (b) MMMS 595 Research Project (60 points);

or: MMMS 591 Thesis (equivalent to eight papers) (120 points).

4. The research project MMMS 595 shall be completed in not less than half one academic year and not more than one academic year. The thesis MMMS 591 shall be completed in not less than one and not more than two academic years.
5. A candidate who has failed more than one paper at the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one paper at the end of the first two trimesters) shall be permitted to enrol in those or any other papers in the MMMS Programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.
6. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
7. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*
8. The MMS degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the Board of Studies to be of sufficient merit.

Schedule to the MMS Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Restrictions
MMMS 502	<i>Strategic Management of Technology</i>	15	
MMMS 503	<i>Emerging Technologies</i>	15	
MMMS 504	<i>Quality Management</i>	15	
MMMS 505	<i>Research Methods</i>	15	
MMMS 506	<i>Technology Management and Government Policy</i>	15	
MMMS 507	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	
MMMS 508	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	
MMMS 509	<i>Management of Technological Projects</i>	15	MMMS 501
MMMS 511	<i>Managerial Decision Processes</i>	15	
MMMS 512	<i>Organisation Dynamics</i>	15	
MMMS 514	<i>Strategic Management</i>	15	
MMMS 521	<i>Policy Modelling</i>	15	
MMMS 522	<i>Problem Structuring Methodologies</i>	15	
MMMS 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120	
MMMS 595	<i>Research Project</i>	60	

MBA*

Statute for the Degree of Master of Business Administration

* Some requirements are subject to approval.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration shall before enrolment
 - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and have satisfied the MBA Director as being qualified to be enrolled for the degree; or
 - (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
 - (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MBA Director.

Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

Note 2: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications. In assessing applications, one factor considered is the applicant's performance in the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT). Intending applicants should make early arrangements to take this test which is compulsory. A free Bulletin of Information on GMAT may be obtained from the Manager, Administration Services, Graduate School of Business and Government Management, Victoria University of Wellington, P.O. Box 600, Wellington.

2. Subject to the provisions of Section 4, the degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study equivalent to not less than two academic years of full-time study or three years' part-time study, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations and completing two days of programmed skills workshops. Every candidate shall be examined in a paper in the year of enrolment for that paper. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the

degree within four years of enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the MBA Director.

3. Except as provided in Section 3(e), the course of study for the MBA degree shall consist of four parts, namely:

(a) *Part 1: Discipline Foundations*

- MMBA 501 Accounting and Finance
- MMBA 502 Commercial Law
- MMBA 503 Economics, Organisation and Markets
- MMBA 505 Organisational Behaviour
- MMBA 507 Information Systems
- MMBA 508 Problem Solving and Decision Analysis

(b) *Part 2: Foundations of Management*

Four papers comprising:

- MMBA 517 Accounting and Financial Management
- MMBA 518 Marketing Management
- MMBA 519 Managing People and Organisations
- MMBA 520 Operations Management and Statistics

(c) *Part 3: Strategic Management*

- MMBA 534 Strategic Management 1
- MMBA 535 Strategic Management 2

(d) *Part 4: Electives*

Six papers selected with the approval of the MBA Director from papers numbered MMBA 531, MMBA 532 and MMBA 533-608 as defined in the University Calendar. MMBA 532 shall have the value of two papers.

Candidates may substitute for not more than three Part 4 papers

- (i) with the approval of the MBA Director, a paper or papers from any graduate diploma or Masters degree offered by the Faculty of Commerce and Administration; *or*
- (ii) with the approval of the MBA Director, any paper or papers offered by other institutions and accepted as being of equivalent standard.
- (iii) A candidate may elect to take a specialisation in accountancy. A candidate selecting to specialise in accountancy must comply with all the requirements for the degree and in Part 4 of the MBA select 6 papers from MMBA 601-608 prescribed for the accountancy specialisation as listed in the MBA Papers and Prescriptions section of the University Calendar. Each candidate's programme of study for the specialisation will be subject to approval by the MBA Director.

- (e) A candidate who has passed for another degree a paper or papers approved by the MBA Director as equivalent to any of those prescribed for Parts 1 and 2 of the MBA programme, may be exempted from these papers by substituting the same number of papers. The substitution can be chosen from among MBA electives, or be a paper or papers specified in Section 3(d)(i) and (ii). Every candidate's personal course of study shall consist of 10 papers in Parts 1 and 2.

4. (a) A candidate who has failed any paper on two occasions shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the MBA Director.
- (b) A candidate shall qualify for the award of the degree on performance in the course of study as a whole. A failure in any one paper shall not preclude the award of the degree.

5. Except with the permission of the MBA Director each candidate shall have completed, or be concurrently completing, all requirements for Parts 1 and 2 before enrolling in any papers in Parts 3 or 4.
6. (a) Notwithstanding Section 12(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, candidates who have passed papers listed in column 1 below may credit these passes to the MBA degree in place of the corresponding papers in column 2.

Column 1	Column 2
GBGM 801	MMBA 501
GBGM 802	MMBA 502
GBGM 803	MMBA 503
GBGM 804	MMBA 508
GBGM 805	MMBA 505
GBGM 806	MMBA 507

- (b) Candidates for the degree shall not present themselves for examination in any paper with which they have already been credited, or which they are currently presenting, for another degree or diploma except as provided in subsection (a).
7. The MBA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient merit.

Schedule to the MBA Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MMBA 501	<i>Accounting and Finance</i>	12		
MMBA 502	<i>Commercial Law</i>	12		
MMBA 503	<i>Economics, Organisation and Markets</i>	12		
MMBA 508	<i>Problem Solving and Decision Analysis</i>	12		
MMBA 505	<i>Organisational Behaviour</i>	12		
MMBA 507	<i>Information Systems</i>	12		
MMBA 517	<i>Accounting and Financial Management</i>	20		
MMBA 518	<i>Marketing Management</i>	20		
MMBA 519	<i>Managing People and Organisations</i>	20		
MMBA 520	<i>Operations Management and Statistics</i>	20		
MMBA 531	<i>An Introduction to Research in Business</i>	20		
MMBA 532	<i>A Business Research Paper or Project</i>	40	MMBA 531	
MMBA 533	<i>Business Environment</i>	20		
MMBA 534	<i>Strategic Management 1</i>	20		
MMBA 535	<i>Strategic Management 2</i>	20		
MMBA 540	<i>Asia Business Environment</i>	20		
MMBA 541	<i>Strategic Modelling</i>	20		
MMBA 544	<i>Small Business (Plans)</i>	20		
MMBA 551	<i>Management Accounting and Control Systems</i>	20		
MMBA 552	<i>International Accounting/Financial Management</i>	20		
MMBA 553	<i>Project Management</i>	20		MMBA 572 (1996-98)
MMBA 555	<i>Marketing Communication</i>	20		
MMBA 557	<i>International Marketing</i>	20		
MMBA 558	<i>International Business</i>	20		

Schedule to the MBA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MMBA 559	<i>Managing Service Operations</i>	20		
MMBA 560	<i>Managing Change</i>	20		
MMBA 563	<i>Business Decision Systems</i>	20		
MMBA 565	<i>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</i>	20		
MMBA 570	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 571	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 572	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 573	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 574	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 575	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 576	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 577	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 578	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 579	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 601	<i>Advanced Business Law</i>	20		
MMBA 602	<i>Management Accounting</i>	20		
MMBA 603	<i>Financial Accounting</i>	20		
MMBA 604	<i>Advanced Financial Accounting</i>	20		
MMBA 605	<i>Auditing</i>	20		
MMBA 606	<i>Taxation</i>	20		
MMBA 607	<i>Special Topic in Accounting</i>	20		
MMBA 608	<i>Special Topic in Accounting</i>	20		

MMgt*

Statute for the Degree of Master of Management

* Some requirements are subject to approval.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Management shall, before enrolment
 - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
 - (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
 - (b) have had not less than five years of managerial experience and ten years of relevant work experience. At the discretion of the Programme Director this requirement may be modified in special cases; *and*
 - (c) have been accepted as a degree candidate by the Programme Director.
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations, including written and oral examinations, performing the prescribed practical work and research papers, and completing a minimum of four days of programmed skills workshops.
- (b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Programme Director.

3. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following:
 - (a) a coherent programme of papers, seminars, tutorials, directed reading, practical and laboratory work prescribed by and completed to the satisfaction of the Programme Director;
 - (b) MMGT 511 and MMGT 521;
 - (c) MMGT 522 or approved papers of at least an equivalent point value from 400- and 500-level papers offered through the Graduate School of Business and Government Management or from other honours and masters offerings at Victoria University or from approved courses or papers offered by other tertiary institutions;
 - (d) an advanced management project, MMGT 531;
 - (e) a minimum of four days of programmed skills workshops.
4. (a) The Programme Director may, as part of the paper prescribed under Section 3(a), require a candidate to complete one or more papers as prescribed for another degree, diploma or certificate. This provision shall include papers offered by other New Zealand and overseas universities, provided that appropriate supervision and assessment can be provided to the satisfaction of the Programme Director.
- (b) MMGT 521, MMGT 522 and MMGT 531 shall be carried out in approved agencies and under the personal supervision of academic staff and practitioners approved by the Programme Director.
5. A candidate will not be permitted to continue enrolment who, in the opinion of the Programme Director, has not met the requirements in Section 3(a), or has failed to complete satisfactorily a unit of practice under Section 3(d).
6. Candidates for the degree shall not present themselves for examination in any paper with which they have already been credited, or which they are currently presenting, for another degree or diploma.
7. *The provisions concerning the research for, preparation and examination of MMGT 531, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*

Schedule to the MMgt Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMGT 511	<i>Managing Strategic Change</i>	20	
MMGT 521	<i>Organisational Assessment</i>	50	
MMGT 522	<i>Organisational Change</i>	50	MMGT 521
MMGT 531	<i>Managing a Strategic Intervention</i>	120	MMGT 511, MMGT 521 and either MMGT 522 or 50 approved pts*

* A student may be permitted to enrol in MMGT 531 before completing the 50 approved points if s/he has completed a substantial amount of the associated coursework.

MPM*

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Management

* Some requirements are subject to approval.

Note 1: Some requirements for this degree have been amended with effect from 2000 and were subject to approval when this Calendar went to press. For confirmation of details, please check with the Faculty or refer to the University's web site.

Note 2: Individual papers will be offered in 2000 subject to student demand and the availability of teaching staff.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Public Management shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
 - (b) had two years' relevant work experience. At the discretion of the MPM Director this requirement may be waived in special cases; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MPM Director.
2. Except with the approval of the MPM Director, the degree will be completed in not less than three trimesters and not more than four years.
3. Except as provided for in Section 5, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of:
 - (a) *Part 1: Foundation of Public Management*
MMPM 501 and four papers from MMPM 502-507;
 - (b) *Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Management*
MMPM 521 or 522 and three further papers from MMPM 521-532;
 - (c) *Part 3: Project Work, Research and Internship in Public Management*
One of MMPM 550, 551, 553 or, with permission of the MPM Director, MMPM 552;
 - (d) plus two further papers from MMPM 502-533.
4. The internship in a public sector agency will include project work carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of academic staff and practitioners approved by the MPM Director. The internship will be assessed on a pass/fail basis by the academic supervisor.
5. Except with permission of the MPM Director, each candidate shall have completed, or be concurrently enrolled to complete, all requirements for Parts 1 and 2 before enrolling in any of MMPM 550-553.
6. With the permission of the relevant programme Directors, students may substitute appropriate papers from 400- and 500-level papers offered through the Graduate School or from honours and masters course offerings at Victoria University or at other universities in New Zealand or overseas.
7. The prescription for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
8. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of examinations are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*

Schedule to the MPM Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMPM 501	<i>Introduction to Public Management</i>	15	
MMPM 502	<i>Constitutional, Administrative and Commercial Law</i>	15	
MMPM 503	<i>Economics Principles and Policies for Public Managers</i>	15	
MMPM 504	<i>Financial Management in the Public Sector</i>	15	
MMPM 505	<i>Human Resource Management</i>	15	
MMPM 506	<i>Institutional Design and Organisational Development in the Public Sector</i>	15	
MMPM 507	<i>Information Systems in the Public Sector</i>	15	
MMPM 521	<i>Comparative Public Management</i>	15	See Note A
MMPM 522	<i>Strategic Management in the Public Sector</i>	15	See Note A
MMPM 523	<i>Accountancy and Financial Management in the Public Sector</i>	15	MMPM 504
MMPM 524	<i>Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector</i>	15	MMPM 503
MMPM 525	<i>Performance Measurement and Managing for Performance in the Public Sector</i>	15	MMPM 506
MMPM 526	<i>Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector</i>	15	MMPM 505
MMPM 527	<i>Programme Evaluation and Monitoring in the Public Sector</i>	15	
MMPM 528	<i>Public Sector Ethics</i>	15	
MMPM 529	<i>Marketing Management in the Public Sector</i>	15	
MMPM 530	<i>Special Topic in Public Management</i>	15	
MMPM 531	<i>Special Topic in Public Management</i>	15	
MMPM 532	<i>Special Topic in Public Management</i>	15	
MMPM 550	<i>Research Project or Case Study in Public Management</i>	15	See Note B
MMPM 551	<i>Research Project or Case Study in Public Management</i>	15	See Note B
MMPM 552	<i>Internship in a Public Sector Agency</i>	15	See Note B
MMPM 553	<i>Research Paper</i>	30	See Note B

Note 1: MMPM 501 and at least 3 papers from MMPM 502-507.

Note 2: MMPM 521 or MMPM 522 and at least three papers from MMPM 521-532.

MPP

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Policy

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Public Policy shall before enrolment
 - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration; *or*
 - (ii) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the MPP Director of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree; *or*
 - (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree

through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;

- (b) have had two years' relevant work experience. At the discretion of the Board of Studies this requirement may be waived in special cases;
- (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.

Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

Note 2: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications.

2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than three trimesters and not more than four years provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Director of the MPP.
3. The course of study for the MPP degree shall consist of the 180 pts drawn from the following three parts :

Part 1: Foundations of Public Policy

MAPP 526 and at least 60 pts from MAPP 521-525

Note: With the approval of the Director, exemptions from MAPP 521 and 523 may be provided where students have undertaken previous study in these areas. In such cases, additional papers will be substituted in their place from Part 2.

Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Policy

At least 30 pts from MAPP 551-568 or approved substitutes of an equivalent point value from papers presented for other Honours or Masters degrees with the approval of the MPP Director and the Head of School responsible for the other degree.

Part 3: Research, Project Work and Internship in Public Policy

At least 30 pts but no more than 60 pts from MAPP 570-582.

4. The prescription for the above course of study shall be defined in the University Calendar.
5. The Internship in a Public Sector Agency will include the examination of a particular topic under the personal supervision of an academic staff member appointed by the MPP Board of Studies. The report on the internship will be assessed on a pass/fail basis by the academic supervisor.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
7. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*
 - (a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.
 - (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 23(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the MPP Director may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
 - (c) For the purposes of Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3, the Head of School/Department is the MPP Director.

8. A candidate may be awarded the MPP degree with Distinction or with Merit as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2 Section 21(B).
9. Candidates who began their courses of study under the statute in force before 1999 may complete the degree under that statute provided that they do so before the end of 2001. Candidates who have passed papers listed in column 1 below for the MPP may credit these passes to the MPP degree in place of the corresponding papers in column 2.

Column 1

MAPP 501
MAPP 503
MAPP 504
MAPP 505
MAPP 591

Column 2

MAPP 570
MAPP 523 and MAPP 524
MAPP 525 and MAPP 526
MAPP 521 and MAPP 522
MAPP 575

Schedule to the MPP Statute

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MAPP 521	<i>Economics</i>	15		MAPP 505
MAPP 522	<i>Economics and Public Policy</i>	15	MAPP 521	MAPP 505
MAPP 523	<i>Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy</i>	15		MAPP 503
MAPP 524	<i>Law, Institutions and the Policy Process</i>	15		MAPP 503
MAPP 525	<i>Policy Analysis</i>	15		MAPP 504
MAPP 526	<i>Applied Policy Analysis</i>	15	MAPP 525	MAPP 504
MAPP 551	<i>Special Topic in Health Policy</i>	15		
MAPP 552	<i>Special Topic in Education Policy Analysis A</i>	15		
MAPP 553	<i>Special Topic in Advanced Policy Analysis B</i>	15		
MAPP 554	<i>Special Topic in Advanced Policy</i>	15		
MAPP 555	<i>Special Topic in Social Policy A</i>	15		
MAPP 556	<i>Special Topic in Social Policy B</i>	15		
MAPP 557	<i>Special Topic in Public Policy A</i>	15		
MAPP 558	<i>Special Topic in Public Policy B</i>	15		
MAPP 559	<i>Special Topic in Public Economics</i>	15		
MAPP 560	<i>Special Topic in Public Management</i>	15		
MAPP 561	<i>Special Topic in Local Government A</i>	15		
MAPP 562	<i>Special Topic in Local Government B</i>	15		
MAPP 563	<i>Approved Paper at another university</i>	15		
MAPP 564	<i>Approved Paper at another university</i>	15		
MAPP 565	<i>Approved Paper at another university</i>	15		
MAPP 566	<i>Approved Paper at another university</i>	15		
MAPP 567	<i>Approved personal course of Study</i>	15		
MAPP 568	<i>Approved personal course of Study</i>	15		
MAPP 570	<i>Research Paper</i>	30		
MAPP 575	<i>Thesis</i>	60		
MAPP 580	<i>Research Project</i>	15		
MAPP 581	<i>Research Project</i>	15		
MAPP 582	<i>Internship in a Public Sector Agency</i>	15		

Postgrad DipBusAdmin

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; and met the requirements for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies; *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
 - (iii) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies with at least a B average in all papers passed for the Certificate; *and*
 - (b) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.

Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

Note 2: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications but note that late applications may be considered.

Note 3: For Section 1(a)(iii), all attempts at a paper are counted in determining the average, not just the last attempt.

2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this Statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of the following:

Advanced Studies in Management

GDBA 824 Management / Market Research

GDBA 825 Managing People

GDBA 831 Strategic Human Resources Management

GDBA 832 Marketing Strategy and Policy

GDBA 833 Strategic Operations Management

GDBA 834 Strategic Management

4. The Postgraduate Diploma shall normally consist of two trimesters of full time study or an equivalent of part time study. Except with the approval of the Programme Director a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three calendar years of first enrolling for the qualification.
5. With permission of the Directors of the programmes involved, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma may substitute two papers prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing. The substituted paper must be relevant and complementary to the student's personal course of study.

6. (a) Subject to (b) below, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma may obtain credit for not more than one paper which has been passed for another course of study.
- (b) No paper may be credited under this Section unless it is approved by the Postgrad DipBusAdmin Director as being of similar content and standard to a paper prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the University of Wellington.

Transition from Earlier Statute

8. Notwithstanding Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, every candidate who began a personal course of study for the Diploma in Business Administration before 1998 may complete the Diploma under the old statute provided they do so before the end of 2000. They may elect however to be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma under the new statute.
9. A holder of the Diploma in Business Administration, or a candidate who is concurrently completing all requirements for that Diploma, who passes GDBA 825 and GDBA 839 Strategic Issues in Business Administration before the end of 2000 may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration; provided that the candidate shall be required to abandon the DipBusAdmin upon award of the Postgrad DipBusAdmin.

CertHRM and Postgrad DipHRM

Statute for the Certificate in Human Resource Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Postgraduate Diploma or Certificate in Human Resource Management shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required examinations and fulfil the other conditions prescribed herein.
2. Before enrolling for the Certificate, a candidate shall
 - (i) have a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director, *and*
 - (ii) have been accepted into the programme as a candidate for the Certificate by the Programme Director.
3. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma, a candidate shall
 - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a degree or award of a diploma of a New Zealand university, *or*
 - (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, *or*
 - (iii) have qualified for the award of the Certificate in Human Resource Management with at least a B average in all parts of the Certificate, *and*
 - (b) have a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director, *and*
 - (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.

Note: please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for the application.

4. A candidate admitted under Section 3(iii) above who has been presented with the Certificate in Human Resource Management is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Postgraduate Diploma.
5. The duration of the course of study shall be 210 class contact hours plus a research project equivalent to 70 class contact hours for Postgraduate Diploma candidates. A minimum of 10 calendar months will be required to complete the Certificate and 15 will be required to complete the Postgraduate Diploma. Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma candidates will be taught together as members of the same class.
6. (a) The personal course of study for each candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise:

Discipline Foundations

Part 1: Context and Overview

An examination of contemporary social and economic issues and of the nature and scope of human resource management.

Part 2: Strategic Management and Human Resources

The nature of strategic management; establishing, implementing, and evaluation of an organisation's human resource policy; integration of human resource management with management in the development and implementation of corporate policy.

Part 3: Functional and Implementation Issues

The roles of human resource management, including both resource management and labour relations issues.

Part 4: Research Paper

A satisfactory written report embodying results of research on a topic approved by the Programme Director.

- (b) The personal course of study for each candidate for the Certificate shall consist of Parts 1-3 only.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Postgrad DipISM

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; and met the requirements for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies; *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*

- (iii) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies with at least a B average in all papers passed for the Certificate; *and*
- (b) had at least three years of work experience at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
- (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.
2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this Statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Except as provided in Section 5 and 6, the course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of 120 pts, comprising:
- a) the following compulsory papers:
- | | | |
|----------|--|--------|
| INFO 861 | Emerging Information Technologies | 20 pts |
| INFO 862 | Managing Information Technology Related Change | 20 pts |
| INFO 863 | Strategic Information Management | 20 pts |
| INFO 864 | Information Systems Management | 20 pts |
- and*
- b) 40 further pts from the following elective papers:
- | | | |
|----------|---|--------|
| GDBA 831 | Strategic Human Resources Management | 20 pts |
| GDBA 834 | Strategic Management | 20 pts |
| INFO 865 | Legal Issues in Information Management | 20 pts |
| INFO 866 | Special Topic in Information Systems | 20 pts |
| INFO 868 | Research Paper or Case Study in Information Systems | 20 pts |
| INFO 869 | Research Project in Information Systems | 40 pts |
- Note: INFO 866 may not be available in any given year.*
4. The Postgraduate Diploma shall normally consist of two trimesters of full-time study or an equivalent of part-time study. Except with the approval of the Programme Director a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three calendar years of first enrolling for the qualification.
5. With permission of the Directors of the programmes involved, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma may normally substitute two papers prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing, provided that the substituted paper(s) are relevant and complementary to the student's personal course of study.
6. (a) Subject to (b) below, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma may obtain credit for not more than one paper which has been passed for another course of study.
- (b) No paper may be credited under this Section unless it is approved by the Programme Director as being of similar content and standard to a paper prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the University of Wellington.
8. Some papers will require attendance at weekend workshops and the occasional evening guest lecture.

Transition from Earlier Statute

9. Notwithstanding Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute: every candidate who began a personal course of study for the Diploma before 1997 may complete the Diploma under earlier Statutes provided they do so within four years of first enrolling. They may elect however to be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma under the new Statute.
10. A holder of the Diploma in Information Systems, or a candidate who is concurrently completing all requirements for that Diploma, who passes, before the end of 2000, INFO 865 Legal Issues in Information Management and one other paper from either the options listed in Section 3(b) or an approved substitute course as provided for in Section 5, may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems; provided that the candidate shall be required to abandon the DipIS upon award of the Postgrad DipIS.

Postgrad DipMkt

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
 - (iii) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies with at least a B average in all papers passed for the certificate; *and*
 - (b) had at least two years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; or in the case of candidates admitted under clause 1(a)(iii) above had at least five years of practical experience; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.
- Note: For Section 1(a)(iii), all attempts at a paper are counted in determining the average.*
2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a part-time course of study as prescribed by this Statute, normally for a period of two academic years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations and project work.
 3. Except as provided in Section 4, the course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of two compulsory papers and any four elective papers as specified below:
 - (a) *Compulsory papers:*
 - GDMK 801 Marketing Management
 - GDMK 832 Marketing Strategy and Policy
 - (b) *Electives:*
 - GDMK 811 Marketing Futures
 - GDMK 812 Marketing Research
 - GDMK 813 Marketing Law

- GDMK 814 International Marketing
 GDMK 815 Marketing Communications
 GDMK 828 Research Project in Marketing
 GDMK 829 Special Topic in Marketing
4. (a) A candidate who has passed a paper approved by the Programme Director as being the same as, or substantially equivalent in content, to any paper prescribed under Section 3(a) may substitute for this paper any elective chosen from Section 3(b).
 - (b) A candidate may substitute under Section 3(a) the corresponding compulsory paper or papers offered for the *Diploma in Business: Marketing* at the University of Auckland.
 - (c) Candidates may substitute under Section 3(b) up to two papers:
 - (i) from any graduate diploma or degree offered by the Graduate School within the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;
 - (ii) offered by other institutions at graduate level and accepted by the Programme Director as being of equivalent standard; provided that any substituted paper or papers must form part of a coherent programme of study.
 5. No candidate may present for this Postgraduate Diploma any paper credited towards the award of another degree or diploma, nor any elective which is the same as or substantially equivalent in content to any paper the candidate has passed for another degree or diploma.

CertExecDev

Statute for the Certificate in Executive Development

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Executive Development shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) had at least three years of relevant work experience or satisfied the Director of the Graduate School of Business and Government Management that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; and
 - (b) been accepted by the Director of the Graduate School of Business and Government Management as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this Statute for not less than one year nor more than four years, except that this period may be extended in special circumstances by the Director of the Graduate School of Business and Government Management.
3. The personal course of study of each candidate shall comprise seven papers numbered EXEC 801-849; at least three must be chosen from EXEC 801-829, and at least three from EXEC 830-849.
4. A candidate shall not offer for the Certificate two papers which, in the opinion of the Director of the Graduate School of Business and Government Management, are substantially equivalent to one another.

Schedule to the CertExecDev Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
EXEC 801	<i>Employment Legislation</i>	4
EXEC 802	<i>Finance for Non-Financial Managers</i>	4
EXEC 803	<i>Leadership</i>	4
EXEC 804	<i>Managing Information Technology for Strategic Advantage</i>	4
EXEC 805	<i>Managing People Performance</i>	4
EXEC 806	<i>Negotiating and Influencing Skills for Managers</i>	4
EXEC 807	<i>Occupational Safety and Health - aspects of legislative compliance</i>	4
EXEC 808	<i>Risk Management in the Public Sector</i>	4
EXEC 809	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 810	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 811	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 812	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 813	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 814	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 815	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 816	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 817	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 818	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 819	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 830	<i>Managerial Problem Solving and Decision Making</i>	8
EXEC 831	<i>Managing Strategic Alliances</i>	8
EXEC 832	<i>Marketing Strategy and Planning</i>	8
EXEC 833	<i>Project Management</i>	8
EXEC 834	<i>Special Topic</i>	8
EXEC 835	<i>Special Topic</i>	8
EXEC 836	<i>Special Topic</i>	8
EXEC 837	<i>Special Topic</i>	8
EXEC 838	<i>Special Topic</i>	8
EXEC 839	<i>Special Topic</i>	8

CertMS

Statute for the Certificate in Management Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Management Studies shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
 - (b) been accepted by the Programme Director as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the Certificate shall consist of five papers from the following two parts:

Part 1: Foundation Studies in Management

At least two, but no more than three papers from

- GBGM 801 Accounting & Finance
- GBGM 803 Economics, Organisation and Markets
- GBGM 804 Problem Solving & Decision-Making
- GBGM 805 Organisational Behaviour
- GBGM 806 Information Systems

Part 2: Management Functions

At least two papers from

- GDBA 821 Employee Relations
- GDBA 822 Marketing Management
- GDBA 823 Management of Operations and Services

4. The Certificate shall normally consist of two trimesters of part-time study, equivalent to one trimester of full-time study. Except with the approval of the CertMS Director a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Certificate within two calendar years of first enrolling for the qualification.
5. With permission of the CertMS Director, a candidate for the Certificate may substitute one paper, which must be relevant and complementary to the remainder of the student's course of study.

Note: This section does not exempt a student from complying with any prerequisite.

6. (a) Subject to (b) below, a candidate for the Certificate may obtain credit for not more than two papers which have been passed for another course of study.
(b) No paper may be credited under this section unless it is approved by the Programme Director as being of similar content and standard to a paper prescribed for the Certificate.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Transition from Earlier Statute

8. Notwithstanding Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute: every candidate who began a personal course of study for the Certificate in Business Administration or Information Systems before 1998 may complete that Certificate under the old Statute provided they do so before the end of 2000. They may elect however to be enrolled for the Certificate in Management Studies under the new Statute.

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

BA

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute and except as specifically provided in Section 5 hereof, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute, and having a total point value (as assigned in the said schedule) of not less than 360, of which
 - (a) at least 72 points shall be for papers numbered 300-399 in the said schedule.
 - (b) not more than 180 points shall be for papers numbered 100-199 in the said schedule.
 - (c) a total of not more than 168 points may be for papers listed under Part B of the said schedule.
 - (d) not more than 88 points shall be for NURS papers. Points will be restricted to papers numbered 100-299.
 - (e) not more than 88 points shall be selected from MUSI 102, 191, 192, 202.
 - (f) students wishing to credit NURS papers should complete under the requirements applying in 1997. Other students who began their degree before 1998 may choose to complete under the requirements applying in 1997 or under the current requirements.
3. The statutes for BArch, BBSc, BDes, BMus, BNurs, BCA and BSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate wishes to take any paper which is scheduled for any of those degrees.

Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study from the Liaison Office.

Subject Requirements

4. Every candidate shall present one or more major subjects for the BA by satisfying the requirements set out in the following table, provided that
 - (a) no paper numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than two major subjects; and
 - (b) where a student is completing the requirements for two or more majors, a minimum of 24 points at 300 level must be exclusive to each major.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Anthropology	Six ANTH papers including (a) ANTH 204 and one further ANTH 200-level paper (b) two ANTH 300-level papers, for one of which MAOR 312 may be substituted
Architectural Studies	(a) ARTH 103, ARCH 171, 172, 379 (b) One of the following: ARCH 372, IDDN 371, ITDN 371 (c) Two papers selected from: ARTH 200-399, CLAS 202, 209, 302, 309, HIST 320, or approved 200- or 300-level papers. The Head of Art History may, on the recommendation of the Associate Head Students in Architecture, approve the substitution of an equivalent paper or papers for those listed under (a) and (b).
Art History	(a) ARTH 103 (b) Two ARTH 200-level papers (c) Two ARTH 300-level papers, for one of which MAOR 312 may be substituted
Asian Languages	(a) Two of CHIN 311, JAPA 301, MAIN 301 (b) Two papers from LING 200-399
Asian Studies	(a) ASIA 101, 301 (b) Three further approved advanced papers with significant content in Asian Studies, at least one of which must be at 300 level
Chinese	Five papers from CHIN 200-399 including both CHIN 312 and at least one other 300-level paper
Classical Studies	(a) Two papers chosen from CLAS 100-199. The Head of Department may approve the substitution of one GREE or LATI paper for one CLAS paper (b) Two papers chosen from CLAS 200-299, CRIT 201 (c) Two CLAS 300-level papers. At least one paper from each of the following groups must be included: (i) CLAS 101, 203, 204, 210, 211, 303, 304, 310, 311 (ii) CLAS 102, 202, 209, 309 (iii) CLAS 104, 105, 207, 208, 307, 308
Criminology	(a) CRIM 211 (b) Four further CRIM papers including three at 300 level

- Economic History** Two ECHI 300-level papers. Where a candidate's personal course of study includes three papers from ECHI 200-399, one approved 300-level paper may be substituted for one ECHI 300-level paper. For the purpose of this subject requirement ECON 310 is deemed to be an ECHI paper.
Note: Students entering Economics History at 200 level in 2000 may not be able to complete an ECHI major in subsequent years.
- Economics** (a) QUAN 101 or QUAN 111, 102; or equivalent papers in Mathematics and Statistics
(b) At least three of ECON 201, 202, QUAN 201, MOFI 202 (STAT 231 may be substituted for QUAN 201)
(c) At least two papers from the following: ECON 300-level papers, MOFI 300-level papers, QUAN 300-level papers. The Head of School may approve the substitution of ECHI 300-level papers
- Education** Six papers from EDUC 100-399, selected from Part A of the BA Schedule, including at least two at 300 level
- English Language** (a) (i) ENGL 215 and ENGL 224; and
(ii) one of ENGL 214 or LING 211 or LING 222 or LING 223
One of the papers under (a)(i) may be replaced by a second paper from (a)(ii), with permission of the Head of School.
(b) (i) ENGL 320 or ENGL 321; and
(ii) one of ENGL 318 or ENGL 322 or LING 322
(c) At least 36 points comprising either
(i) a paper or papers in a second language or languages, *and/or*
(ii) introductory literature paper(s) such as ENGL 111-120, CLAS 101
- English Literature** At least five papers from ENGL 200-399 (excluding ENGL 321 and 322), including:
(a) two papers from ENGL 300-399;
(b) two papers from ENGL 200-229, 300-329.
The Head of School may approve the substitution of an equivalent paper at 200 or 300 level.
- Environmental Studies** (a) ECON 130 (or 110) or 102; STAT 193 or an equivalent background in statistics; one of BIOL 115, BIOL 132, 18 points from CHEM 100-199, GEOL 132, PHYS 131
(b) Either MAOR 214 or PUBL 207 or an approved paper in environmental law or political science.
(c) (i) ENVI 314/GEOG 314; BIOL 214/GEOL 214
(ii) Two of BIOL 313, BIOL 317, BIOL 318 or BIOL 321

European Studies	EURO 101 and 301; one of FREN 311, GERM 311, ITAL 311, RUSS 305; one approved advanced paper with significant content of comparative European Studies
Film	(a) FILM 231 (b) One 300-level FILM paper and one further 300-level FILM or THFI paper (c) Two further FILM or THFI papers, for one of which another approved paper may be substituted
French	Five papers from FREN 200-399 including FREN 211, 221, 311 and two of 331, 332, 333
Geography	48 points in GEOG papers numbered 300-399 as prescribed in the Schedule to the BSc Statute
German	Four papers from GERM 200-399 including GERM 311 and one of GERM 314, 318
Greek	CLAS 104 and two GREE 300-level papers
History	At least five papers in any of the following: HIST, ARTH or ECHI papers numbered 200-399; CLAS 207, 307, 208, 308, of which (i) at least three papers shall be from HIST 200-399 (ii) at least two papers shall be from HIST, ARTH or ECHI 300-399, or CLAS 307 or 308 (iii) at least one shall be a HIST 300-level paper
Information Systems	INFO 101, INFO 212, INFO 213, and 48 points from INFO 300-399
Italian	Two ITAL 300-level papers, including ITAL 311
Japanese	114 points in JAPA papers numbered 200-399, including JAPA 302
Latin	CLAS 105 and six papers from LATI 100-399, including at least two papers from LATI 300-399; provided that a candidate may, with approval, substitute CLAS 101 for LATI 103
Linguistics	(a) LING 211, 220, 221, 320 and one of LING 321-399 (b) At least 36 points in approved papers in a second language or languages provided that a candidate whose language in the home or school is not English will be exempted from this requirement
Māori Studies	(a) MAOR 311, 313 (b) One further paper from MAOR 212-299, 312-399, for which ANTH 205 or HIST 317 may be substituted
Mathematics	(a) 92 points from MATH 200-399, excluding MATH 271 and MATH 371, of which at least 48 points must be from MATH 300-399 (b) One of MATH 113, 115, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 116, 207, 214

- Mathematics Education (a) MATH 371 and a further 68 points from MATH, OPRE or STAT 200-399 of which at least 24 points must be from MATH, OPRE or STAT 300-399
(b) One of MATH 113, 115, 206
(c) One of MATH 114, 116, 207, 214
- Modern Languages (a) *Either*
(i) two of CHIN 311, FREN 311, GERM 311, ITAL 311, JAPA 301, MAIN 301, MAOR 311, RUSS 305, SAMO 301; *or*
(ii) one of the above papers together with the equivalent of one 300-level paper in another language approved by the Convener of the Modern Languages Board of Studies
(b) Two papers from LING 200-399
- Music (a) MUSI 108, 141
(b) At least 102 MUSI points including at least 48 points at 300 level and at least one paper from each of the following groups:
(i) MUSI 241, 242, 243, 244, 341, 342, 343, 344
(ii) MUSI 151, 171, 245, 345
(iii) MUSI 161, 262, 263, 361, 362
- Operations Research (a) OPRE 251, MATH 214
(b) At least 48 points from papers labelled OPRE 300-399
- Pacific Studies (a) PASI 101, 201, 301
(b) At least 18 points in Samoan or Māori language
(c) Three further approved advanced papers with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least one of which must be at 300 level
- Philosophy Six PHIL papers including
(a) PHIL 203
(b) at least four papers above 100 level
(c) at least two 300-level papers
The Department may approve the substitution of up to two other papers for any of these requirements.
- Political Science Seven POLS papers, including at least two from POLS 300-399
Note: POLS 110 equals two papers
- Psychology 66 200-level PSYC points and 72 300-level PSYC points
- Public Policy (a) POLS 111, ECON 130 (or 110) and either QUAN 102 or STAT 193
(b) PUBL 201, PUBL 202 and PUBL 203
(c) PUBL 306, PUBL 307
- Religious Studies Six RELI papers, including at least two papers from RELI 200-299 and at least two papers from RELI 300-399. The Department may approve the substitution of up to two other papers.

Russian	Six papers from RUSS 200-399 (excluding 234 and 237), including RUSS 305 and one of RUSS 335, 336, 337 or (with approval of the Programme Director) RUSS 334 <i>Note: Students entering Russian at 100 level in 2000 may not be able to complete a Russian major in subsequent years.</i>
Science Subjects	At least 120 points, including at least 48 points at 300 level, from one or more of the following subjects: BCHM, BIOL, BOTY, CHEM, COMP, GEOL, MATS, PHSI, PHYS, ZOOL
Social Policy	Six SPOL papers, including at least two at 300 level. One approved PUBL paper may be substituted for one 200-level SPOL paper.
Sociology	(a) SOSC 101. The Department may approve the substitution of two 200-level SOSC papers, other than SOSC 211 and 212 (b) SOSC 211 and 212 (c) Two SOSC 300-level papers The Department may approve the substitution of one SOSC 200-level or 300-level paper for SOSC 212 if SPOL 205 has been passed
Statistics	(a) STAT 231 (b) STAT 331 and at least 24 further points from papers labelled STAT 300-399
Theatre	(a) DRAM 201 (b) One 300-level DRAM paper and one further 300-level DRAM or THFI paper (c) Two further papers from DRAM, THFI or DESN 213, for one of which another approved paper may be substituted
Women's Studies	Six WISC papers, including at least two at 300 level. The Department may approve the substitution of another paper for one WISC paper.

Cross-Credits and Combined Courses

5. (a) At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, up to 160 points in papers common to the BA degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.

In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BA degree shall satisfy the requirements of Section 4 hereof and include 180 points in papers numbered 200-399 not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course of study.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points. Faculty policy is that a candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for the Diploma in Māoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit between the Diploma and the BA all the papers common to both schedules, up to a maximum of 90 points. Candidates whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a qualification other than the Diploma will be able to cross-credit a maximum of 36 points to the Diploma.

- (b) (i) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Social Work after first enrolment in the Diploma before 1988, may be credited with SOSC 101 and with SPOL 111 and 112 for the BA degree, and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 72 points authorised in subsection (a) above.
- (ii) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Social Work after first enrolment in 1988 or later may be credited with 72 unspecified 100-level points for the BA degree, and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 72 points authorised in subsection (a) above.
- (c) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Public Administration may be credited with 18 unspecified 100-level points for the BA degree, and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 18 points authorised in subsection (a) above.
- (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration may be credited with 36 unspecified 100-level points for the BA degree, and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 36 points authorised by subsection (a) above.

Note: The note following Section 6 applies.

- (e) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language or the Diploma in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages may be credited with up to 44 unspecified 200-level points for the BA degree, and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of 44 points authorised in subsection (a) above.
- (f) At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), a candidate who has been awarded the Certificate in Criminology may be credited with up to 36 unspecified 100-level points for the BA degree, and this shall be deemed to be a crediting of up to 36 points authorised by subsection (a) above.

Note: The note following Section 6 applies.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in this statute a candidate for BA may be credited with a total of not more than 122 points under the following provisions.
- (a) A candidate admitted in and after 1989 to a programme of combined studies supervised by the VUW/Wellington College of Education Joint Studies Board may be granted points as follows:
- 122 points in Teaching Studies, 54 (TEAC 101) on the successful completion of the first two years of the College's diploma programme, and 68 (TEAC 201 – 44 points, and TEAC 301 – 24 points) on the completion of the diploma course.
- (b) A candidate who has completed in or after 1984 a two-year or three-year course of teacher training at Wellington College of Education and who has qualified for the award of a College of Education diploma may be granted points as follows:
- 72 points at the 100 level or 58 points including 22 at 200 level for a two-year course
 - 72 points at the 100 level and 44 points at the 200 level for a three-year course.

A candidate who has qualified for the one-year Certificate in Childcare at Wellington College of Education may be granted 36 points at the 100 level.

At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) some of the points so awarded may be granted as specified points. At the discretion of the Associ-

ate Dean (Students) the provision in this subsection may be extended to candidates who undertook part of their studies at another New Zealand College of Education.

- (c) A candidate who, between 1976 and 1983, completed a two-year or three-year course of teacher training at the Wellington College of Education and who qualified for the award of a College of Education diploma may be credited with unspecified papers having a value of not more than 54 points for a two-year course, or 72 points for a three-year course, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine.
- (d) A candidate who has passed with merit the examinations for a New Zealand Certificate in Commerce, Science or Statistics, or other qualification of comparable standard, may be credited with such specified or unspecified papers, not exceeding 108 points in total, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine.
- (e) A candidate who has qualified for the award of a Centre for Continuing Education certificate may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), be granted points as follows:
 - Up to 54 unspecified 100-level points for the Certificate in Social Studies
 - Up to 54 unspecified 100-level points for the Pacific Island Senior Management Course
 - Up to 36 unspecified 100-level points for the Police Officer's Course in Criminology
 - Up to 36 unspecified 100-level points for the course for probation officers in Criminal Justice, Sentencing and Penal Policy.

Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any points under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

Note 2: Students considering transferring from an incomplete BEd to the BA should consult the Associate Dean (Students) concerning what points they may be granted.

Transition From Earlier Regulations

7. When an amendment to the BA statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BA Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate Departmental or School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Part A

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ANTH 101	<i>Foundations of Society and Culture</i>	18			
ANTH 102	<i>Social and Cultural Diversity</i>	18	ANTH 101		
ANTH 104	<i>Society and Culture in the Pacific</i>	18			
ANTH 105	<i>An Ethnographic Region</i>	18			
ANTH 201	<i>Topics in Social and Cultural Organisation</i>	22	ANTH 101, 102		
ANTH 204	<i>Topics in Modern Anthropological Thought</i>	22	ANTH 101, 102		
ANTH 205	<i>Ethnic Relations in NZ</i>	22	36 pts in ANTH or MAOR		
ANTH 208	<i>Topics in Cognition and Symbolism</i>	22	ANTH 101, 102		
ANTH 209	<i>Topics in Economic and Political Anthropology</i>	22	ANTH 101, 102		
ANTH 211	<i>Topics in Gender</i>	22	ANTH 101, 102		
ANTH 308	<i>Tradition and Transformation</i>	24	ANTH 102, and one of ANTH 200-299		
ANTH 309	<i>Ideology and Social Structure</i>	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 310	<i>A History of Anthropological Thought</i>	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 311	<i>Research in Anthropology</i>	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 312	<i>Selected Ethnographic Issues</i>	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 313	<i>The Study of Complex Societies</i>	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 314	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	ANTH 102 and one of ANTH 200-299 or 40 approved pts		
ANTH 315	<i>Selected Topic</i>	24	As for ANTH 314		
ARCH 171	<i>History of Architecture</i>	18			
ARCH 172	<i>History of Architecture</i>	18			
ARCH 181	<i>Architectural Technologies</i>	18			
ARCH 271	<i>History of Architecture</i>	20	ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)		
ARCH 272	<i>Architectural Theory and Criticism</i>	20	ARCH 171 or ARCH 172, plus 40 pts at 200 level		
ARCH 371	<i>Ideas and Forms of Cities</i>	20	ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN/ ARTH pts; 40 200-level pts		ARCH 272 passed before 1996

Courses of Study

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 372	<i>Architecture and Critical Theory</i>	20	ARCH 272		
ARCH 373	<i>Urban Design History and Theory</i>	20	ARCH (171 or 172); 40 200-level pts		ARCH 315
ARCH 379	<i>History of Architecture</i>	20	ARCH 272		ARCH 372 passed before 1996, ARCH 471 passed in 1996
ARTH 103	<i>Intro to Art History Theory</i>	36			ARTH 101
ARTH 213	<i>Art in Aotearoa/NZ</i>	22	ARTH 103		ARTH 102
ARTH 214	<i>Pacific Art</i>	22	ARTH 103 or PASI 101		
ARTH 216	<i>Byzantine and Medieval Art</i>	22	ARTH 103		ARTH 333
ARTH 217	<i>The Renaissance</i>	22	ARTH 103		ARTH 220 and ARTH 330
ARTH 218	<i>The Baroque</i>	22	ARTH 103		ARTH 221
ARTH 219	<i>Modernism and Postmodernism</i>	22	ARTH 103		ARTH 332
ARTH 222	<i>Neoclassicism to Impressionism</i>	22	ARTH 103		
ARTH 224	<i>Women Artists</i>	22	ARTH 103		
ARTH 310	<i>Topics in Colonial Art</i>	24	44 200-level ARTH pts, including ARTH 213		
ARTH 311	<i>Topics in Contemporary NZ Art</i>	24	44 200-level ARTH pts, including ARTH 213		ARTH 335 (passed in 1996)
ARTH 315	<i>Topics in 18th Century Art</i>	24	44 200-level ARTH pts, including ARTH 218		
ARTH 316	<i>Topics in 19th Century Art</i>	24	44 200-level ARTH pts, including ARTH 222		
ARTH 317	<i>Topics in 20th Century Art</i>	24	44 200-level ARTH pts, including ARTH 219		ARTH 332 (passed in 1995 and 1996)
ARTH 335	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 200-level ARTH pts		
ASIA 101	<i>Introduction to Asia</i>	18			
ASIA 201	<i>Introduction to the Study of Asia</i>	22	ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts		
ASIA 202	<i>Malay World and Civilisation</i>	22	36 pts		
ASIA 203	<i>Modern Korean Society</i>	22	As for ASIA 201		
ASIA 204	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for ASIA 201		
ASIA 205	<i>Selected Topic on Contemporary Asia</i>	22	As for ASIA 201		
ASIA 301	<i>Selected Topics in the Study of Asia</i>	24	ASIA 101 and 44 approved pts		
ASIA 302	<i>Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study</i>	24	44 approved pts		
BBSC 271	<i>History of Building Technology</i>	20	ARCH 171 or 172		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
CHIN 111	<i>Chinese 1</i>	36			
CHIN 112	<i>Intro. to Chinese Civilisation</i>	18			
CHIN 211	<i>Chinese Language 2A</i>	22	CHIN 111		
CHIN 212	<i>Chinese Language 2B</i>	22	CHIN 211		
CHIN 213	<i>Modern Chinese Literature</i>	22	CHIN 211		
CHIN 311	<i>Chinese Language 3A</i>	24	CHIN 212		
CHIN 312	<i>Chinese Language 3B</i>	24	CHIN 311		
CHIN 313	<i>Classical Chinese Language & Literature</i>	24	CHIN 212		
CLAS 101	<i>Greek Lit. in Translation</i>	18			
CLAS 102	<i>Greek Art</i>	18			
CLAS 104	<i>Greek Hist.: Government and Society</i>	18			
CLAS 105	<i>Roman Hist.: Government and Society</i>	18			
CLAS 202	<i>Etruscan and Roman Art</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 302
CLAS 203	<i>Greek and Roman Drama</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 303
CLAS 204	<i>Greek Mythology</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 304
CLAS 207	<i>Roman Social History</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 307
CLAS 208	<i>Greek Society</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 308
CLAS 209	<i>Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 309
CLAS 210	<i>Greek and Roman Epic</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 310
CLAS 211	<i>Classical Approaches to Myth</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 311
CLAS 302	<i>Etruscan and Roman Art</i>	24	2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201		CLAS 202
CLAS 303	<i>Greek and Roman Drama</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 203
CLAS 304	<i>Greek Mythology</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 204
CLAS 307	<i>Roman Social History</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 207
CLAS 308	<i>Greek Society</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 208
CLAS 309	<i>Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 209
CLAS 310	<i>Greek and Roman Epic</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 210
CLAS 311	<i>Classical Approaches to Myth</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 211
COMM 201	<i>Intro to Communications</i>	22	54 pts		
COOK 101	<i>Intro to Cook Islands Māori</i>	18			RARO 101, KUKI 101
COOK 102	<i>Elementary Cook Islands Māori</i>	18			RARO 102, KUKI 102
COOK 104	<i>Cook Islands Society: Past and Present</i>	18			
COOK 201	<i>Cook Islands Korero 1</i>	22	COOK 102		RARO 121, KUKI 121
COOK 202	<i>Cook Islands Korero 2</i>	22	COOK 201		
CRIM 211	<i>Intro to Criminological Thought</i>	22	36 pts		
CRIM 212	<i>Crime in New Zealand</i>	22	CRIM 211		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
CRIM 311	<i>Policing and Criminal Justice</i>	24	22 200-level CRIM pts or an approved alternative		LAWS 309
CRIM 312	<i>Punishment and Modern Society</i>	24	CRIM 211		
CRIM 313	<i>Women, Crime & Social Control</i>	24	CRIM 211		
CRIM 314	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	CRIM 211		
CRIM 315	<i>Youth and Crime</i>	24	CRIM 211		CRIM 314 in 1994
CRIM 316	<i>Criminological Theory</i>	24	CRIM 211		CRIM 213
CRIM 317	<i>Researching Crime</i>	24	CRIM 211		CRIM 314 passed in 1999
CRIT 201	<i>European Tragedy</i>	22	36 pts		
CRIT 202	<i>European Romanticism</i>	22	36 pts		
DEAF 101	<i>Intro to NZ Sign Language</i>	18			
DEAF 102	<i>Elementary NZ Sign Language</i>	18	DEAF 101 (or equivalent proficiency in NZSL)		
DRAM 201	<i>Theatre of Aotearoa/NZ</i>	22	36 pts		DRAM 307
DRAM 203	<i>Space, Light and Text</i>	22	36 pts	DRAM 201	
DRAM 205	<i>Drama in Performance A</i>	22	DRAM 201, DRAM 203		DRAM 204, 305
DRAM 206	<i>Drama in Performance B</i>	22	DRAM 201, DRAM 203		DRAM 204, 306
DRAM 220	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	22 approved DRAM pts		
DRAM 301	<i>Company</i>	36	DRAM 205 or 206		
DRAM 302	<i>Conventions of Drama & Theatre</i>	36	DRAM 205 or 206		
DRAM 304	<i>Theatre Directing</i>	36	DRAM 301, 302, or an approved 300-level DRAM paper		
DRAM 305	<i>Theatre History A</i>	24	DRAM 201		DRAM 202, 204, 205
DRAM 306	<i>Theatre History B</i>	24	DRAM 201		DRAM 202, 204, 206
DRAM 320	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved DRAM pts		
DRAM 321	<i>Composition, Production, Performance</i>	36	DRAM 301, 302 or 307		
ECHI 201	<i>Intro to Asian Economic History</i>	22	18 100-level ASIA, ECON or HIST pts, or 18 other approved pts		
ECHI 202	<i>Development of the Modern International Economy</i>	22	18 100-level ECON or HIST pts		
ECHI 301	<i>Comparative Economic Development</i>	24	22 200-level pts in ECON or ECHI and either ECON 101 or 102 or 120		
ECHI 303	<i>Modern British Economic History</i>	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ECHI 305	<i>The Rise of Modern Business</i>	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON, HIST, MGMT, MARK, ACCY or INRC pts		
ECON 102	<i>Intro to Applied Economics</i>	18			ECON 101, 113 (ECON 110 and 120)
ECON 110	<i>Intro to Microeconomics</i>	18			ECON 101
ECON 120	<i>Intro to Macroeconomics</i>	18			ECON 101
ECON 130	<i>Economic Principles and Issues</i>	18			ECON 101, 102, (110 and 120), 113
ECON 140	<i>Economics and Strategic Behaviour</i>	18	ECON 130		ECON 101, (110 and 120)
ECON 201	<i>Microeconomics</i>	22	ECON 140 or 110 or 101		
ECON 202	<i>Macroeconomics</i>	22	ECON 140 or 110 or 101		
ECON 224	<i>Intro to Public Economics</i>	22	ECON 130 or 110		PUBL 203
ECON 305	<i>Macroeconomic Theory</i>	24	ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 307	<i>Public Sector Economics</i>	24	ECON 201 or PUBL 203	ECON 201	PUBL 303
ECON 309	<i>International Economics</i>	24	ECON 201 or 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 310	<i>History of Economic Thought</i>	24	22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts		
ECON 312	<i>Dynamic Systems and Resource Economics</i>	24	22 200-level pts from QUAN, MATH,OPRE or ECON 201 or ECON 202	QUAN 312	
ECON 314	<i>Microeconomics: Information and Markets</i>	24	ECON 201, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 328	<i>Industrial Organisation</i>	24	ECON 110 or 140, 44 200-level pts		
ECON 330	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	ECON (110 or 140) or COML 203		
ECON 333	<i>Labour Economics</i>	24	18 100-level ECON pts, ECON 201 or INRC 202 or 22 approved 200-level BCA pts		
ECON 334	<i>Feminist Economics</i>	24	(18 100-level ECON pts and 22 approved 200-level pts) or WISC 201		WISC 304
ECON 335	<i>Managerial Economics</i>	24	ECON 140 or 110 or 101, 22 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts		
EDUC 111	<i>Education and Society</i>	18			EDUC 151
EDUC 112	<i>Human Development and Learning</i>	18			EDUC 152

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 153	<i>The Discovery of Early Childhood</i>	20			EDUC 111,152
EDUC 225	<i>Educational Aims and Policies</i>	22	EDUC 111 or 151 or 153 or 36 pts		
EDUC 226	<i>Educational Ideals and Institutions</i>	22	EDUC 111 or 151 or 153 or 36 pts		
EDUC 234	<i>Educational Psychology</i>	22	EDUC 112 or 152 or 154		
EDUC 236	<i>Issues in Human Development</i>	22	EDUC 112 or 152 or 154		
EDUC 241	<i>Aims and Ideals of Māori Education</i>	22	18 100-level EDUC pts		
EDUC 243	<i>Pacific Nations Education</i>	22	18 100-level EDUC pts		
EDUC 253	<i>The Early Years Debates</i>	22	One of EDUC 111, 112, 151, 152, 153, 154		
EDUC 303	<i>Learning Processes</i>	24	EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC, or EDUC 252		
EDUC 304	<i>Gender and Diversity in Education</i>	24	44 200-level pts including 22 200-level EDUC or WISC pts		
EDUC 305	<i>Multiethnic Education</i>	24	44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, HIST, MAOR, POLS, SOSC or WISC		
EDUC 306	<i>Peace Education</i>	24	44 200-level pts including 22 200-level EDUC pts		
EDUC 307	<i>Māori Education: Thinking Globally Acting Locally</i>	24	44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, ECON, HIST, LING, MAOR, POLS, SOSC, or WISC		
EDUC 308	<i>Classroom Studies</i>	24	As for EDUC 306		
EDUC 309	<i>Policy Studies</i>	24	As for EDUC 306		
EDUC 310	<i>Information Technology and Education</i>	24	44 relevant 200-level pts		
EDUC 311	<i>Early Childhood Education</i>	24	44 relevant 200-level pts		EDUC 372 passed 1991-1993
EDUC 312	<i>Whakaakoranga Tangata Whenua Hei Oranga/Self-determination of Indigenous People through Education</i>	24	44 200-level pts in EDUC or MAOR		EDUC 372 passed 1994-96
EDUC 326	<i>Contemporary NZ Education Policy and Administration</i>	24	44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 327	<i>Curriculum and Assessment</i>	24	44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts		EDUC 302, 323
EDUC 332	<i>Educational Psychology for Teaching and Learning</i>	24	EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC		
EDUC 334	<i>Special Education</i>	24	EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC or EDUC 252		
EDUC 369	<i>Education Research Methods</i>	24	44 200-level pts		
EDUC 370	<i>Guidance and Counselling</i>	24	44 200-level pts including EDUC 234 or 236		
EDUC 372	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 relevant 200-level pts		
ENGL 111	<i>Past Masters</i>	18			
ENGL 112	<i>NZ and Pacific Literature</i>	18			
ENGL 113	<i>Intro to Literature and Cultural Politics</i>	18			
ENGL 114	<i>Intro to Literary Form</i>	18			
ENGL 208	<i>Shakespeare</i>	22	36 100-level ENGL pts		
ENGL 209	<i>The Novel</i>	22	As for ENGL 208		
ENGL 210	<i>Renaissance Literature</i>	22	As for ENGL 208		
ENGL 214	<i>Middle English Literature</i>	22	As for ENGL 208		
ENGL 215	<i>Old English Literature</i>	22	36 100-level ENGL pts or 36 approved pts		
ENGL 224	<i>Literary History of English Language</i>	22	36 100-level ENGL pts or 36 approved pts		
ENGL 225	<i>Classical Traditions in English Literature</i>	22	As for ENGL 208		
ENGL 229	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for ENGL 208		
ENGL 231	<i>Modern Poetry</i>	22	As for ENGL 208		ENGL 216
ENGL 232	<i>Modern Drama</i>	22	As for ENGL 208		ENGL 217
ENGL 233	<i>American Literature</i>	22	As for ENGL 208		ENGL 218
ENGL 234	<i>New Zealand Literature</i>	22	As for ENGL 208		ENGL 219
ENGL 235	<i>Australian Literature</i>	22	As for ENGL 208		ENGL 220
ENGL 236	<i>Reading Women Writers</i>	22	As for ENGL 208		ENGL 223
ENGL 237	<i>Journalism and Literature</i>	22	As for ENGL 208		
ENGL 249	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for ENGL 208		
ENGL 253	<i>Poetry Workshop</i>	22	36 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition		
ENGL 254	<i>Short Fiction Workshop</i>	22	As for ENGL 253		
ENGL 255	<i>Children's Writing Workshop</i>	22	As for ENGL 253		
ENGL 308	<i>Renaissance Literature</i>	24	44 pts from ENGL 201-299		
ENGL 311	<i>Romantic Literature</i>	24	As for ENGL 308		ENGL 316

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ENGL 312	<i>Victorian Literature</i>	24	As for ENGL 308		
ENGL 315	<i>Restoration & 18th Century Literature</i>	24	As for ENGL 308		
ENGL 318	<i>Middle English Texts</i>	24	As for ENGL 308		ENGL 322
ENGL 320	<i>Beowulf</i>	24	ENGL 215 or, with the approval of the Head of School, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning		ENGL 401
ENGL 321	<i>Old English</i>	24	As for ENGL 320		ENGL 405
ENGL 322	<i>Middle English Language</i>	24	ENGL 215 or 320 or 321		ENGL 318 before 2001, ENGL 406 after 1999
ENGL 329	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for ENGL 308		
ENGL 330	<i>Modern Fiction</i>	24	As for ENGL 308		
ENGL 331	<i>NZ Literature</i>	24	As for ENGL 308		
ENGL 332	<i>American Lit: 20th Century</i>	24	As for ENGL 308		
ENGL 349	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for ENGL 308		
ENVI 114	<i>Environment and Resources: the Foundations</i>	18			GEOG 114
ENVI 214	<i>Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives</i>	22	ENVI 114, GEOG 111		GEOG 214
ENVI 314	<i>Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues</i>	24	ENVI 214		GEOG 314
EURO 101	<i>Intro. to European Studies</i>	18			
EURO 301	<i>The Making of Modern Europe</i>	24	EURO 101; and one of FREN 211, GERM 211, ITAL 211, RUSS 205		
FILM 220	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	36 pts		
FILM 231	<i>History and Criticism of Film</i>	22	36 pts		DRAM 231
FILM 233	<i>National Cinema A</i>	22	36 pts	FILM 231	FILM 333
FILM 234	<i>National Cinema B</i>	22	36 pts	FILM 231	FILM 334
FILM 237	<i>Cinema of Aotearoa/NZ</i>	22	36 pts		DRAM 311
FILM 320	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	FILM 231		HIST 318 (in 2000)
FILM 331	<i>Film Analysis</i>	24	FILM 231		DRAM 331
FILM 332	<i>Film Production</i>	36	FILM 231		DRAM 332
FILM 333	<i>National Cinema A</i>	24	FILM 231		FILM 233
FILM 334	<i>National Cinema B</i>	24	FILM 231		FILM 234
FILM 335	<i>Documentary Film</i>	24	FILM 231		DRAM 321 passed in 1994
FILM 336	<i>Issues in Feminist Film Studies</i>	24	FILM 231 or WISC 202		DRAM 322 passed in 1994 or 1995
FILM 337	<i>Cinema of Aotearoa/NZ</i>	24	FILM 231		DRAM 311, FILM 237

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
FINM 371	<i>Financial Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 113 or MATH 115 or QUAN 111; 44 approved pts at 200 level		FINM 365 FINM 861 QUAN 371
FREN 104	<i>Intro to French Studies</i>	18			
FREN 112	<i>French Language for Beginners</i>				
FREN 113	<i>Elementary French</i>	18	FREN 112 (or equivalent)		
FREN 123	<i>French Language 1A</i>	18			
FREN 124	<i>French Language 1B</i>	18			
FREN 211	<i>French Language</i>	22	FREN 123, 124		
FREN 221	<i>French Literary Studies</i>	22	FREN 123, 124		
FREN 311	<i>French Language</i>	24	FREN 211		
FREN 331	<i>19th & 20th Century French Literature</i>	24	FREN 211, 221		
FREN 332	<i>20th Century French World Literature</i>	24	FREN 211, 221		
FREN 333	<i>French Literary Studies</i>	24	FREN 211, 221		
GEOG 111	<i>Fundamentals of Geography</i>	18			GEOG 101
GEOG 112	<i>Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin</i>	18			
GEOG 114	<i>Environment and Resources: the Foundations</i>	18			ENVI 114
GEOG 115	<i>Geographical Interpretation and Design Cartography</i>	18			CART 111, CART 112
GEOG 212	<i>Development Concepts in East-Asia</i>	22	GEOG 112		
GEOG 213	<i>Physical Environmental Processes</i>	22	GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 18 pts from GEOL or BIOL	GEOG 223	GEOG 203
GEOG 214	<i>Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives</i>	22	ENVI 114, GEOG 111		ENVI 214
GEOG 215	<i>Geographical Analysis and Representation</i>	22	GEOG 115 or (GEOG 111 and 18 further 100-level pts)		
GEOG 216	<i>Urban and Population Geography</i>	22	GEOG 111 and either GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114 or GEOG 115		GEOG 202
GEOG 223	<i>Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods</i>	22	GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 18 pts from GEOL or BIOL		GEOG 203
GEOG 311	<i>Geography of NZ and Australia</i>	24	44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 approved pts		GEOG 301

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GEOG 312	<i>Development Experience in SE Asia</i>	24	GEOG 212 and 22 other GEOG 200-level pts		GEOG 302
GEOG 314	<i>Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues</i>	24	GEOG /ENVI 214		ENVI 314
GEOG 315	<i>GIS and Research Methods</i>	24	As for GEOG 311		GEOG 305
GEOG 316	<i>Geographies of Globalisation</i>	24	22 200-level pts in GEOG		
GEOG 318	<i>Geomorphic Systems</i>	24	44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL, or with approval, BIOL	GEOG 323	GEOG 313
GEOG 319	<i>Hydrological and Coastal Systems</i>	24	As for GEOG 318	GEOG 323	GEOG 313
GEOG 323	<i>Advanced Physical Environmental Field Methods</i>	12	GEOG 213 and 223 or 33 200-level pts in a field science		GEOG 318 in 1998; GEOG 304
GERM 103	<i>Intro to the German Language</i>	18			GERM 102
GERM 104	<i>Elementary German</i>	18	GERM 103		GERM 102
GERM 112	<i>German Language 1</i>	18			
GERM 113	<i>German Literature 1</i>	18		GERM 112	
GERM 114	<i>German Economy, Society and Culture 1</i>	18		GERM 112	
GERM 211	<i>German Language 2</i>	22	GERM (112, 113) or GERM (112, 114)		
GERM 213	<i>German Literature 2</i>	22	GERM 112, 113	GERM 211	
GERM 214	<i>German Economy, Society and Culture 2</i>	22	GERM 112, 114	GERM 211	
GERM 311	<i>German Language 3</i>	24	GERM 211		
GERM 314	<i>German Economy, Society and Culture 3</i>	24	GERM 211, 214	GERM 311	
GERM 318	<i>German Literature 3</i>	24	GERM 211, 213	GERM 311	
GREE 112	<i>Introduction to Greek</i>	18			
GREE 113	<i>Elementary Greek</i>	18	GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek		
GREE 215	<i>Intermediate Greek</i>	22	GREE 113		
GREE 216	<i>Greek Literature</i>	22	GREE 215		
GREE 315	<i>Advanced Greek Literature A</i>	24	GREE 216	CLAS 104	
GREE 316	<i>Advanced Greek Literature B</i>	24	GREE 216	CLAS 104	
HIST 110	<i>Nations, Frontiers and Empires</i>	18			
HIST 111	<i>Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences</i>	18			
HIST 112	<i>Intro to NZ History</i>	18			HIST 104
HIST 113	<i>Europe and the World 1500-1750</i>	18			HIST 105
HIST 114	<i>Revolutionary Europe c1750-1850</i>	18			HIST 105

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
HIST 115	<i>Europe in the Age of Imperialism, Industry and Ideology</i>	18			HIST 105
HIST 116	<i>East meets West: Asia in the Age of European Expansion</i>	18			
HIST 211	<i>Early Modern Europe</i>	22	36 pts in 100-level HIST papers or both CLAS 104 and 105		
HIST 212	<i>Early Modern Britain</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 213	<i>18th Century Britain</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 214	<i>Britain since 1815</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 215	<i>American History 1790-1890</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 216	<i>Indian History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 217	<i>American History Since 1890</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 218	<i>Historical Methods</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 219	<i>Pacific History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 220	<i>Medieval History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 221	<i>French History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 222	<i>Australian History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 223	<i>German History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 224	<i>NZ Labour History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 225	<i>Chinese History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 226	<i>International History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 227	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 228	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 229	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 309	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	At least 44 pts from any of the following: HIST 200-299, ECHI 200-299, ARTH 200-299 and CLAS 207/208 of which at least 22 pts shall be in HIST papers numbered 200-299		
HIST 311	<i>Early Modern Britain</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 315	<i>Media and the Modern US</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 316	<i>New Zealand History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 317	<i>New Zealand History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 318	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for HIST 309		FILM 320 (in 2000)
HIST 320	<i>Urban History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 321	<i>International History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 322	<i>French History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 323	<i>Commonwealth History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 324	<i>Comparative Labour History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 325	<i>Gender and History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 326	<i>Asian History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
HIST 327	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for HIST 309		PHIL 363, POLS 363
HIST 328	<i>Women's History</i>	24	As for HIST 211		
HIST 329	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for HIST 211		
HIST 330	<i>European History</i>	24	As for HIST 211		
HIST 331	<i>Slavery and the Slave Trade</i>	24	As for HIST 309		HIST 318 (passed in 1999)
HIST 332	<i>Understanding the Holocaust</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
INFO 101	<i>Foundations of Information Systems</i>	18			INFO 211
INFO 212	<i>Systems Analysis</i>	22	INFO 101 or 211		ACCY 304
INFO 213	<i>Management Support</i>	22	INFO 101 or 211		
INFO 311	<i>Information Resource Management</i>	22	22 200-level INFO pts		
INFO 312	<i>Systems Design and Implementation</i>	24	INFO 212 and 213		
INFO 313	<i>Information Services Management</i>	24		INFO 213	
INFO 314	<i>Project in Information Systems</i>	24	INFO 312 or 313		
ITAL 114	<i>Intro to the Italian Language</i>	18			ITAL 112, 113
ITAL 115	<i>Elementary Italian</i>	18	ITAL 112 or 113 or 114		(both ITAL 112 and 113)
ITAL 206	<i>Italy through Fiction and Drama</i>	22	ITAL 115		ITAL 205 and 305 passed in 1997
ITAL 207	<i>Italy through Film</i>	22	ITAL 115		
ITAL 211	<i>Italian Language</i>	22	ITAL 115		
ITAL 306	<i>Dante's Inferno</i>	24	ITAL 211 and (206 or 207)		ITAL 305 and 205 passed in 1990 or 1993
ITAL 307	<i>The Italian Renaissance</i>	24	ITAL 211 and (206 or 207)		ITAL 305 and 205 passed in 1996
ITAL 311	<i>Italian Language</i>	24	ITAL 211		
JAPA 104	<i>Japanese Language 1</i>	36			JAPA 102
JAPA 111	<i>Intro to Japanese Language</i>	18			JAPA 103
JAPA 112	<i>Elementary Japanese</i>	18	JAPA 111		JAPA 103
JAPA 201	<i>Japanese Language 2</i>	44	JAPA 104		
JAPA 211	<i>Modern Japan</i>	22	72 pts		
JAPA 221	<i>Readings in Japanese Culture and Society</i>	22	JAPA 104	JAPA 201	
JAPA 231	<i>Japanese Linguistics</i>	22	JAPA 104		
JAPA 301	<i>Japanese Language 3A</i>	24	JAPA 201		
JAPA 302	<i>Japanese Language 3B</i>	24	JAPA 301		
JAPA 311	<i>Japanese Intellectual History</i>	24	JAPA 201	JAPA 301	
JAPA 321	<i>Modern Japanese Literature</i>	24	JAPA 201	JAPA 301	
LALS 101	<i>Intro to Language Studies</i>	18			
LATI 103	<i>Introduction to Latin</i>	18			

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
LATI 104	<i>Elementary Latin</i>	18	LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin		
LATI 213	<i>Latin Literature and Language A</i>	22	LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin		
LATI 214	<i>Latin Literature and Language B</i>	22	LATI 213		
LATI 330	<i>Advanced Latin Language</i>	24	LATI 214		
LATI 331	<i>Advanced Latin Literature</i>	24	LATI 214		
LATI 332	<i>Advanced Latin Literature</i>	24	LATI 214		
LATI 333	<i>Advanced Latin Literature</i>	24	LATI 214		
LAWS 101	<i>Legal System</i>	36	See LLB		
LING 211	<i>Introduction to Linguistics</i>	22	36 pts		
LING 220	<i>Linguistic Analysis</i>	22	LING 211		LING 212, LING 311
LING 221	<i>Sociolinguistics</i>	22	36 pts		ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312
LING 222	<i>Language and Education</i>	22	36 pts		LING 215, ENGL 248
LING 223	<i>Language Learning Processes</i>	22	LING 211 or MAOR 222		LING 214
LING 320	<i>Advanced Linguistic Analysis</i>	24	LING 220		LING 313
LING 321	<i>Language in Use</i>	24	LING 211 or LING 221		ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312
LING 322	<i>New Zealand English</i>	24	LING 211		
LING 323	<i>Psycholinguistics</i>	24	LING 211		
LING 324	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	LING 211		LING 314
MACS 130	<i>Cultural and Social Dimensions of the Mathematical and Computing Sciences</i>	18			
MAIN 101	<i>Malay/Indonesian Language 1</i>	36			INDO 101, 121, 122
MAIN 201	<i>Malay/Indonesian Language 2A</i>	22	MAIN 101 or INDO 101		INDO 201, 211, 221
MAIN 202	<i>Malay/Indonesian Language 2B</i>	22	MAIN 201 or INDO 201		INDO 202, 211, 221
MAIN 301	<i>Malay/Indonesian Language 3A</i>	24	MAIN 202 or INDO 202		INDO 301
MAOR 101	<i>Intro. to Māori</i>	18			
MAOR 102	<i>Elementary Māori</i>	18			
MAOR 121	<i>Te Reo Māori 1</i>	36	MAOR 102		
MAOR 122	<i>The Peopling of Polynesia</i>	18			
MAOR 123	<i>Māori Society and Culture</i>	18			
MAOR 124	<i>The Science of the Māori</i>	18	18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of Head of School		
MAOR 211	<i>Te Reo Māori 2A</i>	22			
MAOR 212	<i>Culture, Performance and Technology</i>	22	18 pts in Māori Language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MAOR 214	<i>Māori Land and Sea Tenure</i>	22	As for MAOR 212		
MAOR 215	<i>Māori Resource Management</i>	22	18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 123, ECON 110, ACCY 111		ACCY 224
MAOR 216	<i>Te Tiriti o Waitangi</i>	22	36 100-level pts		
MAOR 221	<i>Te Reo Māori 2B</i>	22	MAOR 211		
MAOR 222	<i>Current Issues in Māori Language</i>	22	36 pts from MAOR 100-199		
MAOR 311	<i>Te Reo Māori 3</i>	24	MAOR 211		
MAOR 312	<i>The Arts of the Māori</i>	24	MAOR 212 or 22 approved 200-level pts		
MAOR 313	<i>Customary Concepts of the Māori</i>	24	MAOR 212 or 214 or 216		
MAOR 314	<i>Te Hunga Takatapui</i>	24	MAOR 211 and either 22 further 200-level MAOR pts or WISC 203		
MAOR 316	<i>Māori Politics</i>	24	22 MAOR 200-level pts or POLS 206 or POLS 353, or permission of Head of School		
MAOR 321	<i>Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero</i>	24	MAOR 311		
MAOR 322	<i>Topics in the structure of Māori Language</i>	24	MAOR 211		
MATH 103	<i>Introductory Calculus</i>	18			QUAN 103, QUAN 111 QUAN 101; may not concurrently enrol in MATH 113 or credit MATH 103 after passing MATH 113 or 115; (see also note (1) at foot of table)
MATH 104	<i>Introductory Algebra</i>	18			May not enrol concurrently in MATH 114 or credit MATH 104 after passing MATH 114 or MATH 116
MATH 113	<i>Calculus</i>	18			MATH 115 (see also note (1) at foot of table)
MATH 114	<i>Algebra and Geometry</i>	18			MATH 116 (see also note (1) at foot of table)
MATH 122	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>	18			
MATH 206	<i>Calculus and Analysis</i>	22	MATH 113 and 114		
MATH 207	<i>Linear Algebra</i>	22	MATH 114		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MATH 210	<i>Numerical Computation</i>	11	MATH 114 and (MATH 103 or a comparable background in Calculus with the approval of the Head of School)		MATH 209
MATH 214	<i>Discrete Mathematics</i>	22	MATH 114 or 116		
MATH 222	<i>Differential Equations</i>	11	MATH 113 and 114		MATH 209
MATH 271	<i>The Mathematical Experience</i>	22	MATH 103 or 104 or completion of the first year of the BEd, or with the permission of the Head of School a comparable background in mathematics		
MATH 301	<i>Calculus</i>	24	MATH 206 or 209 or 222		
MATH 302	<i>Groups</i>	12	MATH 207 or 214		
MATH 303	<i>Rings and Fields</i>	12	MATH 302		
MATH 304	<i>Complex Analysis</i>	12	MATH 206 and 207		
MATH 305	<i>Spaces of Analysis</i>	12	MATH 206 and 207		
MATH 307	<i>Numerical Analysis</i>	12	33 pts from MATH 206, 207, 209, 210, 222		
MATH 308	<i>Geometry</i>	12	MATH 113 or 115	MATH 207	MATH 217
MATH 309	<i>Mathematical Logic</i>	12	PHIL 203 or 22 200-level pts in MATH or COMP		
MATH 314	<i>Combinatorics</i>	12	MATH 207 or 214		
MATH 322	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)		
MATH 335	<i>Computability and Complexity</i>	12	MATH 214 or 207 or COMP 202 or PHIL 203		
MATH 371	<i>Mathematics Education</i>	24	MATH 271 or 22 approved 200-level MATH pts		
MATH 380	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved 200-level MATH pts		
MATH 381	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	As for MATH 380		
MATH 382	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	As for MATH 380		
MOFI 201	<i>Finance</i>	22	ECON 140 or 110 or 101; QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-116); QUAN 102		
MOFI 202	<i>Money and Finance</i>	22	ECON 140 or 120 or 101		
MOFI 301	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	24	MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371		
MOFI 302	<i>Financial Policy and Management</i>	24	MOFI 201		

Courses of Study

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MOFI 303	<i>Monetary Economics</i>	24	MOFI 202, QUAN 101 or QUAN 111		
MOFI 305	<i>Investments</i>	24	MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371		
MOFI 306	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	Any 22 200-level MOFI pts		
MUSI 102	<i>Musical Performance</i>	36		MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts	Limited entry. May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102
MUSI 103	<i>Composition</i>	36		MUSI 108	
MUSI 104	<i>Acoustics</i>	18			
MUSI 105	<i>Basic Musical Techniques</i>	18			
MUSI 107	<i>Musicianship</i>	18			
MUSI 108	<i>Materials of Music</i>	18			
MUSI 126	<i>European Languages for Singers</i>	18			
MUSI 132	<i>Composition for the Classroom</i>	18			
MUSI 141	<i>Intro to Western Music</i>	18			
MUSI 151	<i>Western Music since 1950</i>	18			
MUSI 161	<i>Intro. to World Music</i>	18			
MUSI 171	<i>New Zealand Music</i>	18			
MUSI 191	<i>Preparatory Musical Performance</i>	18			Limited entry
MUSI 192	<i>Preparatory Musical Performance</i>	18	MUSI 191		Limited entry
MUSI 202	<i>Musical Performance</i>	44	At least a B-pass in MUSI 102, 108, plus at least 36 other Music pts		
MUSI 207	<i>Musicianship (Conducting)</i>	22	MUSI 107		
MUSI 218	<i>Materials of Music</i>	22	MUSI 108		
MUSI 241	<i>Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 341
MUSI 242	<i>Music in the Baroque Era</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 342
MUSI 243	<i>Music in the Classical Era</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 343
MUSI 244	<i>Music in the Romantic Era</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 344
MUSI 245	<i>Western Music 1900-1950</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 345
MUSI 262	<i>Pacific Islands Music and Dance</i>	22	MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 18 approved pts		MUSI 362
MUSI 263	<i>Music of Asia</i>	22	MUSI 161 or 162 or 18 approved pts		
MUSI 264	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	MUSI 161 or 18 relevant pts		
MUSI 341	<i>Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras</i>	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-245		MUSI 241
MUSI 342	<i>Music in the Baroque Era</i>	24	As for MUSI 341		MUSI 242
MUSI 343	<i>Music in the Classical Era</i>	24	As for MUSI 341		MUSI 243

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 344	<i>Music in the Romantic Era</i>	24	As for MUSI 341		MUSI 244
MUSI 345	<i>Western Music 1900-1950</i>	24	As for MUSI 341		MUSI 245
MUSI 361	<i>Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory</i>	24	MUSI 262 or 263		
MUSI 362	<i>Pacific Islands Music and Dance</i>	24	MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 and 22 approved pts		MUSI 262
MUSI 371	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	MUSI 108		
NUSA 101	<i>Intro to the Civilisation of Nusantara</i>	18			INDO 112
NUSA 301	<i>Selected Topics in the Study of Modern Nusantara</i>	24	NUSA 101		
OPRE 251	<i>Operations Research</i>	22	STAT 131 and 18 further approved 100-level MATH pts; or a comparable background in mathematics, statistics and computing approved by the Head of School		May not subsequently credit STAT 131
OPRE 351	<i>Operations Research</i>	24	OPRE 251 and 22 approved 200-level pts in mathematics or statistics		
OPRE 352	<i>Simulation and Stochastic Models</i>	12	STAT 231; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming)		
OPRE 358	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	22 approved pts from papers at 200 or 300 level		
OPRE 359	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	22 approved pts from papers at 200 or 300 level		
PASI 101	<i>The Pacific Heritage</i>	18			
PASI 201	<i>Changing Environments</i>	22	PASI 101 and 18 approved pts		
PASI 301	<i>Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society</i>	24	PASI 201 and 18 pts in Māori or Samoan language		
PHIL 104	<i>Argument and Analysis</i>	18			
PHIL 105	<i>The Big Questions</i>	18			
PHIL 106	<i>Contemporary Ethical Issues</i>	18			
PHIL 201	<i>Theory of Knowledge</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		
PHIL 202	<i>Ethics</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		
PHIL 203	<i>Introduction to Logic</i>	22	36 pts		
PHIL 205	<i>Indian Philosophy</i>	22	36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts)		

Courses of Study

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PHIL 215	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 315 (in the same year)
PHIL 217	<i>Feminist Theory</i>	22	18 pts in PHIL or WISC or POLS		POLS 217, WISC 217; PHIL/POLS 262 passed in 1999
PHIL 224	<i>Philosophy of Religion</i>	22	36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts)		PHIL 223, 323 (passed in 1992); RELI 215, PHIL 324
PHIL 225	<i>Metaphysics</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 325
PHIL 226	<i>Topics in Indian Philosophy</i>	22	36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL and 18 RELI pts)		PHIL 326
PHIL 227	<i>Minds and Persons</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 327
PHIL 231	<i>Philosophy of Language</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 331
PHIL 233	<i>Philosophy of Social Science</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 333
PHIL 261	<i>Social and Political Philosophy</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		POLS 261
PHIL 262	<i>Moral and Political Philosophy</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		POLS 262
PHIL 301	<i>Theory of Knowledge</i>	24	40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399		PHIL 201
PHIL 302	<i>Ethics</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 202
PHIL 311	<i>Logic</i>	24	PHIL 203		
PHIL 312	<i>Value</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		
PHIL 313	<i>Aesthetics</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 413
PHIL 314	<i>Contemporary Philosophy</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		
PHIL 315	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 215 (in the same year)
PHIL 316	<i>Philosophy of Mind</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 416
PHIL 317	<i>Feminist Philosophy</i>	24	40 pts from WISC 201, PHIL 100-399 including 22 pts from WISC 201, PHIL 200-399		
PHIL 318	<i>Philosophy of Science</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 418
PHIL 319	<i>Philosophy of Biology</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 419
PHIL 320	<i>Selected Topic in Philosophy</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		
PHIL 324	<i>Philosophy of Religion</i>	24	18 PHIL pts and a further paper from PHIL or RELI 200-399		RELI 215, PHIL 224
PHIL 325	<i>Metaphysics</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 225
PHIL 326	<i>Topics in Indian Philosophy</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 226
PHIL 327	<i>Minds and Persons</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 227
PHIL 331	<i>Philosophy of Language</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 231
PHIL 333	<i>Philosophy of Social Science</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 233

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PHIL 361	<i>Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic</i>	24	40 PHIL pts including at least one of PHIL 202, 261, 262		PHIL 461, POLS 361
PHIL 362	<i>A Topic in Political Philosophy</i>	24	40 pts from HIST 211, PHIL 100-399 including at least one of HIST 211, PHIL 202, 261, 262		POLS 362
PHIL 363	<i>A Topic in Political Philosophy</i>	24	As for PHIL 361		HIST 327 (from 1995), POLS 363
POLS 111	<i>Intro to Politics</i>	18			POLS 110
POLS 112	<i>Intro to Political Ideas</i>	18			POLS 110
POLS 203	<i>Intro to Asian Politics</i>	22	36 100-level POLS pts		
POLS 205	<i>Intro to European Politics</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 206	<i>New Zealand Politics</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 207	<i>Intro to Comparative Political Behaviour</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 208	<i>Selected Topic</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 209	<i>Selected Topic in Comparative Politics</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 210	<i>Intro to Comparative Political Economy</i>	22	As for POLS 203		POLS 208 passed in 1992, 1993
POLS 217	<i>Feminist Theory</i>	22	18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS		PHIL 217, WISC 217; POLS 262 or PHIL 262 passed in 1999
POLS 235	<i>Concepts and Practice of Public Administration</i>	22	POLS 111 or PUBL 201		PUBL 202
POLS 236	<i>Development Policy and Management</i>	22	POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or 36 approved pts		PUBL 205
POLS 238	<i>Public Power and Administrative Behaviour</i>	22	POLS 111 or PUBL 201		PUBL 206
POLS 244	<i>International Relations & New Zealand</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 245	<i>Foreign Policy Analysis</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 246	<i>International Political Economy</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 247	<i>Selected Topic in International Relations</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 248	<i>Introduction to Conflict Analysis</i>	22	As for POLS 203		POLS 247 passed in 1992, 1993
POLS 261	<i>Social and Political Philosophy</i>	22	As for POLS 203		PHIL 261
POLS 262	<i>Moral and Political Philosophy</i>	22	As for POLS 203		PHIL 262
POLS 351	<i>Comparative Politics: Europe</i>	24	44 pts from POLS 200-299		
POLS 352	<i>Comparative Politics: Globalisation and NZ and Australia</i>	24	As for POLS 351		POLS 382 passed in 1998
POLS 353	<i>Comparative Politics: NZ</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 354	<i>Comparative Politics: Pacific Rim</i>	24	As for POLS 351		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
POLS 355	<i>Comparative Politics: Selected Topic</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 356	<i>Political Sociology</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 357	<i>Contemporary Issues in Comparative Politics</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 358	<i>Comparative Politics: Selected Topic</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 359	<i>Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study</i>	24	44 pts from POLS 200-299 and permission of Head of School		
POLS 361	<i>Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic</i>	24	As for POLS 351		PHIL 361, 461
POLS 362	<i>A Topic in Political Philosophy</i>	24	44 pts at 200 level from HIST, PHIL or POLS		PHIL 362
POLS 363	<i>A Topic in Political Philosophy</i>	24	As for POLS 351		HIST 327 (from 1995), PHIL 363
POLS 371	<i>International Cooperation and Conflict</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 372	<i>International Systems Change</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 373	<i>International Relations in the Pacific</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 374	<i>International Relations Theory</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 375	<i>International Politics of Development</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 376	<i>Special Topic in International Relations</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 380	<i>Public Management</i>	24	POLS 235		PUBL 302
POLS 381	<i>Cabinet Government</i>	24	44 pts from POLS 200-299 or PUBL 200-299		PUBL 304
POLS 382	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
PSYC 121	<i>Intro to Psychology 1</i>	18			
PSYC 122	<i>Intro to Psychology 2</i>	18			
PSYC 221	<i>Social Psychology and Individual Differences</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122		
PSYC 231	<i>Cognitive and Behavioural Psychology</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122		PSYC 222
PSYC 232	<i>Research Methods in Psychology</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193		PSYC 325
PSYC 233	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122		
PSYC 321	<i>Abnormal Psychology</i>	24	66 pts from PSYC 200-299 including PSYC 232; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved paper		
PSYC 322	<i>Memory and Cognition</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 324	<i>Developmental Psychology</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 326	<i>Language, Thought and Social Behaviour</i>		As for PSYC 321		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PSYC 327	<i>Neuropsychology</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 331	<i>Perception</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		PSYC 224
PSYC 332	<i>Behaviour Analysis</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		PSYC 222
PSYC 333	<i>Topics in Social Psychology</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 334	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 335	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PUBL 201	<i>Intro to Public Policy</i>	22	POLS 111 or ECON (130 or 110)		
PUBL 202	<i>Concepts and Practice of Public Administration</i>	22	POLS 111 or PUBL 201		POLS 235
PUBL 203	<i>Intro to Public Economics</i>	22	ECON 130 or 110		ECON 224
PUBL 205	<i>Development Policy and Management</i>	22	POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or 36 approved pts	POLS 236	
PUBL 206	<i>Public Power and Administrative Behaviour</i>	22	POLS 111 or PUBL 201		POLS 238
PUBL 207	<i>Environmental Policy</i>	22	PUBL 201 or ECON (130 or 110) or 36 pts in BIOL, ENVI or GEOG		
PUBL 302	<i>Public Management</i>	24	PUBL 202		POLS 380
PUBL 303	<i>Public Sector Economics</i>	24	PUBL 203 or ECON 201	ECON 201	ECON 307
PUBL 304	<i>Cabinet Government</i>	24	44 pts from PUBL 200-299 including PUBL 202		POLS 381
PUBL 305	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	44 pts from PUBL 200-299		POLS 382
PUBL 306	<i>The Theory and Methods of Policy Analysis</i>	24	PUBL 201 and (PUBL 202 or 203)		PUBL 301
PUBL 307	<i>Applied Policy Analysis</i>	24	PUBL 306		PUBL 301
QUAN 102	<i>Statistics for Business</i>	18			may not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
QUAN 103	<i>Introductory Mathematics for Business</i>	18			MATH 103, QUAN 101; may not enrol concurrently in MATH 113, 114, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116, MATH 103, QUAN 101, 115, 116
QUAN 111	<i>Mathematics Economics and Finance</i>	18			
QUAN 201	<i>Intro to Econometrics</i>	22	18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116)		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
QUAN 202	<i>Business and Economic Forecasting</i>	22	Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-116		QUAN 302
QUAN 301	<i>Econometrics</i>	24	ECON (201 or 202) (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)		
QUAN 303	<i>Applied Econometrics</i>	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)		
QUAN 304	<i>Financial Econometrics</i>	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231), (ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202)		
QUAN 371	<i>Financial Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 113 or QUAN 111; 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN		FINM 365, FINM 861, FINM 371
RELI 102	<i>Contemporary Western Religions</i>	18			RELI 112
RELI 103	<i>Contemporary Asian Religions</i>	18			RELI 111
RELI 104	<i>Religion and Spirituality: the Australasian Experience</i>	18			
RELI 105	<i>Religion, Culture and Media: Global Questions</i>	18			
RELI 201	<i>Tribal Religions</i>	22	36 100-level RELI pts		RELI 213
RELI 202	<i>Religions in New Zealand</i>	22	As for RELI 201		RELI 319
RELI 203	<i>Islam: The Sword and the Crescent</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 204	<i>Chinese and Japanese Religions</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 205	<i>The Religions of India</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 206	<i>Buddhism: The Noble Path</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 207	<i>Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 208	<i>Christianity: Jesus at the Movies</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 209	<i>It's All in the Book?: Interpreting the Bible</i>	22	As for RELI 201		RELI 211
RELI 210	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 219	<i>Religions of Tibet and Himalaya</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 301	<i>Religion and the Environment</i>	24	44 200-level RELI pts		
RELI 302	<i>Religion and Gender</i>	24	As for RELI 301		RELI 315
RELI 303	<i>New Religious Movements and New Age Spirituality</i>	24	As for RELI 301		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
RELI 304	<i>Mything Links: Myths and Ritual in Contemporary Culture</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 305	<i>Death, Dying and Religion</i>	24	As for RELI 301		RELI 313
RELI 306	<i>Religion, Modernity and Postmodernity</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 310	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 320	<i>Religion, Peace and Conflict: Politics, the Sacred and Terrorism</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 321	<i>East Meets West: The Global Buddha</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 322	<i>Pilgrimage: Travellers, Trekkers and Tourists en route to the Sacred</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RUSS 102	<i>Intro. to Russian Language</i>	18			
RUSS 103	<i>Elementary Russian</i>	18	RUSS 102		
RUSS 113	<i>Classical Russian Lit. in Translation</i>	18			
RUSS 116	<i>Russian Society and Culture A in Translation</i>	18			RUSS 216
RUSS 204	<i>Russian Language 2A</i>	22	RUSS 103		RUSS 201
RUSS 205	<i>Russian Language 2B</i>	22	RUSS 204		RUSS 310
RUSS 216	<i>Russian Society and Culture A</i>	22		RUSS 204	RUSS 116
RUSS 234	<i>Modern Russian Literature in Translation</i>	22	36 pts		
RUSS 235	<i>Classical Russian Literature</i>	22		RUSS 204	RUSS 335
RUSS 236	<i>Modern Russian Literature</i>	22		RUSS 204	RUSS 336
RUSS 237	<i>Russian Society and Culture B in Translation</i>	22	RUSS 116 or 36 pts		RUSS 337
RUSS 304	<i>Russian Language 3A</i>	24	RUSS 205		RUSS 310 (passed in 1995)
RUSS 305	<i>Russian Language 3B</i>	24	RUSS 304		
RUSS 334	<i>Special Topic</i>	24		RUSS 304	
RUSS 335	<i>Classical Russian Literature</i>	24	RUSS 236	RUSS 304	RUSS 235
RUSS 336	<i>Modern Russian Literature</i>	24	RUSS 235	RUSS 304	RUSS 236
RUSS 337	<i>Russian Society and Culture B</i>	24	RUSS 216	RUSS 304	RUSS 237
SAMO 101	<i>Introduction to Samoan</i>	18			
SAMO 102	<i>Elementary Samoan</i>	18	SAMO 101		
SAMO 111	<i>Samoan Society and Culture</i>	18			
SAMO 201	<i>Gagana Samoa 2A</i>	22	SAMO 102 or equivalent language competence		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
SAMO 202	<i>Gagana Samoa 2B</i>	22	SAMO 201 or equivalent language competence		
SAMO 301	<i>Gagana Samoa 3</i>	24	SAMO 202 or equivalent language competence		
SAMO 302	<i>Interpreting and Translation</i>	24	SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan; evidence of advanced English Proficiency		
SCED 301	<i>Science Education</i>	24	44 relevant 200-level pts		
SOSC 101	<i>Introduction to Sociology</i>	36			
SOSC 201	<i>Interpretive Sociology</i>	22	SOSC 101 or 36 approved pts		
SOSC 203	<i>Population Studies</i>	22	As for SOSC 201		SPOL 207
SOSC 204	<i>Community Studies</i>	22	As for SOSC 201		
SOSC 205	<i>Sociology of Religion</i>	22	As for SOSC 201		
SOSC 207	<i>Sociology of the Family</i>	22	As for SOSC 201		
SOSC 211	<i>Sociological Thought</i>	22	As for SOSC 201		
SOSC 212	<i>Research Methods in Sociology</i>	22	SOSC 101		
SOSC 214	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	SOSC 101 or 36 approved pts		
SOSC 302	<i>Demography</i>	24	44 pts from SOSC 200-299		SPOL 305
SOSC 303	<i>Sociology of Deviance</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		
SOSC 305	<i>Social Organisation</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		
SOSC 306	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		
SOSC 307	<i>Work and Society</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		
SOSC 311	<i>Modernity, Postmodernism and Theory</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		
SOSC 312	<i>Social Research & Practice</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		
SOSC 313	<i>Social Inequality</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		SPOL 306
SOSC 314	<i>The Sociology of Health and Illness</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		SOSC 306 passed 1989-1993
SOSC 315	<i>Sociology of Gender</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		SOSC 306 passed in 1994, 1995
SOSC 316	<i>Religion, Culture and Society</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		SOSC 213
SPAN 111	<i>Introduction to the Spanish Language</i>	18			SPAN 101
SPAN 112	<i>Elementary Spanish</i>	18	SPAN 111		SPAN 101
SPAN 211	<i>Spanish Language</i>	22	SPAN 112		
SPAN 212	<i>Hispanic Studies</i>	22	SPAN 112	SPAN 211	
SPAN 311	<i>Spanish Language</i>	24	SPAN 211		
SPAN 312	<i>Hispanic Literary Studies: 20th-Century Texts</i>	24	SPAN 211, 212	SPAN 311	
SPOL 111	<i>An Intro to Social Policy</i>	18			

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
SPOL 112	<i>Planning Social Services</i>	18			
SPOL 203	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts		
SPOL 204	<i>Social Intervention and the Welfare State</i>	22	As for SPOL 203		
SPOL 205	<i>Methods of Social Science Research</i>	22	As for SPOL 203		
SPOL 207	<i>Population Studies and Social Policy</i>	22	As for SPOL 203		SOSC 203
SPOL 208	<i>Ageing and Social Policy</i>	22	As for SPOL 203		SPOL 206, 308,
SPOL 209	<i>Social Policy and the Family</i>	22	As for SPOL 203		SPOL 202, 309
SPOL 210	<i>Biculturalism and Social Policy</i>	22	As for SPOL 203		SPOL 203 passed 1992-1993
SPOL 301	<i>New Zealand Social Policy</i>	24	40 SPOL pts including at least 22 pts from SPOL 200-209		
SPOL 302	<i>Social Policy & Administration</i>	24	As for SPOL 301		
SPOL 304	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for SPOL 301		
SPOL 305	<i>Demography</i>	24	As for SPOL 301		SOSC 302
SPOL 306	<i>Social Inequality</i>	24	As for SPOL 301		SOSC 313
SPOL 308	<i>Ageing and Social Policy</i>	24	As for SPOL 301		SPOL 206, SPOL 208
SPOL 309	<i>Social Policy and the Family</i>	24	As for SPOL 301		SPOL 202, SPOL 209
STAT 131	<i>Probability and Data Analysis</i>	18			May not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Head of School is required
STAT 193	<i>Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences</i>	18			May not enrol in or credit STAT 193 after passing STAT 231. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Head of School is required
STAT 231	<i>Statistics</i>	22	MATH (113, 114, STAT 131) or a comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Head of School		May not subsequently enrol in or credit any of STAT 193, QUAN 102 or STAT 131 (for concurrent enrolment in any of these three papers the permission of the Head of School is required)

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
STAT 291	<i>Applied Statistics</i>	22	STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Head of School)		
STAT 331	<i>Statistics</i>	24	MATH 206, 207, STAT 231		
STAT 333	<i>Probability</i>	24	MATH 206, STAT 231		
STAT 338	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		
STAT 339	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		
STAT 392	<i>Sample Surveys</i>	24	STAT 193 or equivalent background; 44 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		
THFI 221	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	22 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM pts		
THFI 312	<i>Topic in Theatre & Film</i>	24	As for THFI 221		
THFI 313	<i>Shakespeare on Film</i>	24	As for THFI 221		DRAM 312 passed in 1992, 1993
THFI 314	<i>Genre Study</i>	24	As for THFI 221		DRAM 312 passed in 1995
THFI 322	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for THFI 221		
THFI 323	<i>Special Topic</i>	36	As for THFI 221		
WISC 101	<i>Intro. to Women's Studies</i>	18			
WISC 201	<i>Women and the State</i>	22	WISC 101 or 36 approved pts		
WISC 202	<i>Images of Women</i>	22	As for WISC 201		
WISC 203	<i>Lesbian, Gay and Bisexual Studies</i>	22	As for WISC 201		
WISC 209	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for WISC 201		
WISC 217	<i>Feminist Theory</i>	22	18 pts in PHIL or WISC or POLS		PHIL 217, POLS 217; PHIL 262/POLS 262 passed in 1999
WISC 301	<i>Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy</i>	24	22 WISC pts or approved alternative		
WISC 302	<i>Feminist Writing</i>	24	As for WISC 301		
WISC 303	<i>Women, Biography and Autobiography</i>	24	As for WISC 301		
WISC 304	<i>Feminist Economics</i>	24	As for WISC 301		ECON 334
WISC 305	<i>Women, Power and Knowledge</i>	24	As for WISC 301		
WISC 306	<i>Māori Women's Studies – Mana Wahine</i>	24	As for WISC 301		
WRIT 101	<i>Writing English</i>	18			
WRIT 151	<i>Academic Writing in ESL (English as a Second Language)</i>	18			May not concurrently enrol in WRIT 101 or credit WRIT 151 after passing WRIT 101

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
WRIT 201	<i>Professional Writing</i>	22	WRIT 101 and 72 pts, or approval from Head of School of Linguistics & Applied Language Studies		

Part B of the BA Schedule

- Papers from the BArch Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- Papers from the BBSoc Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- The following papers from the BCA Schedule: CIMM, INRC, MARK and MGMT papers
- Papers from the BDes Schedule
- Papers from the BSc Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- A further 48 pts from schedules from any other first degrees of this university

BA Honours**Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours shall before enrolment have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University, and
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department or School concerned, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
 - (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 2 for the subject presented.

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.
 - (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

*Subjects**Prerequisites*

(where there is no entry in this column the prerequisites are the subject requirements listed in BA Statute, Section 4 for the subject concerned)

Anthropology

Art History	
Asian Studies	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Asian Studies and for one further subject area in which a paper or papers are to be taken; and either CHIN 212, INDO 211, JAPA 201 or, with the approval of the Director of the Asian Studies Institute, an equivalent level in another Asian language provided that, in exceptional circumstances, the language requirement may be waived.
Classical Studies	
Criminology	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) from Criminology and either CRIM 213 or CRIM 316
Economic History	
Economics	48 pts in ECON papers numbered 300-399
Education	
English	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for either English Language or English Literature.
French	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for a BA in French (or, with the approval of the Head of the School of European Languages, the subject Modern Languages, including at least FREN 311)
Geography	
German	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for German (or, with the approval of the Head of the School of European Languages, the subject Modern Languages, including at least GERM 311)
Greek	
History	
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Music
International Relations	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Political Science including 48 pts from POLS 370-379
Japanese	
Latin	
Linguistics	
Logic	48 points in approved 300-level papers in Philosophy, Mathematics or Computer Science
Logic and Computation	48 points in approved papers in Philosophy, Mathematics or Computer Science
Māori Studies	
Mathematics	48 pts in approved 300-level MATH papers other than MATH 371
Modern Languages	
Philosophy	

Political Science	
Psychology	At least 72 pts from PSYC 301-399
Public Administration	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Political Science including at least 48 pts from POLS 380-389
Public Policy	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Public Policy including 48 pts from PUBL 300-399
Religious Studies	
Russian	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Russian (or, with the approval of the Head of the School of European Languages, the subject Modern Languages including at least RUSS 310 or RUSS 305)
Social Policy	
Sociology	
Statistics and Operations Research	At least 48 pts from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333
Women's Studies	

- (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein. Before enrolment in any subject or paper, the approval must be obtained of the Head of the relevant Department or School, or the Programme Director in the case of French, German, Italian, Japanese or Russian, or the Director of the Asian Studies Institute in the case of Asian Studies, or the Convener of the Board of Studies in the case of Modern Languages or Women's Studies.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Anthropology	Four papers from ANTH 401-489, including 408
Art History	Four papers from ARTH 401-489, including ARTH 401
Asian Studies	ASIA 401, 402 and two further papers from ASIA 403-489 and approved 400-level papers
Classical Studies	Four papers from CLAS 401-489
Criminology	Four papers from CRIM 401-489
Economic History	Eight half papers from ECHI 401-489, including ECHI 403 and MMCA 401 <i>Note: A full Honours programme may not be available in future years.</i>
Economics	Eight half papers, normally including at least ECON 402/403 or ECON 404/405. Six further half papers shall be selected from ECON 401-489, ECHI 401-489, MMCA 401 and MOFI 401-420.
Education	Four papers from EDUC 401-489
English	Four papers from ENGL 401-489
French	Four papers from FREN 401-489, including FREN 401

Geography	Four papers from GEOG 401-489, PHYG 401-489
German	Four papers from GERM 401-489, including GERM 401
Greek	Four papers from GREE 401-489
History	Four papers from HIST 401-489
History and Literature of Music	Four papers from MUSI 407-419
International Relations	Four papers from POLS 441-447
Japanese	Four papers from JAPA 401-489, including JAPA 401
Latin	Four papers from LATI 401-489
Linguistics	Four papers from LING 401-489
Logic	Four full papers or their equivalent including at least two papers from PHIL 401-489, the further two papers to be taken from PHIL 402, MATH 433, MATH 434, MATH 435, COMP 425, COMP 426, COMP 432, MATH 309, MATH 335 or other approved papers.
Logic and Computation	Eight half papers or their equivalent, including at least four half papers or their equivalent from COMP 425, COMP 426, COMP 432, MATH 309, MATH 335, MATH 433, MATH 434, MATH 435 and PHIL 402, and the rest from COMP 401-489 and MATH 401-489; the equivalent of one or two half papers may be replaced by approved papers from MATH 300-335 not previously passed.
Māori Studies	Four papers from MAOR 401-489
Mathematics	Eight half papers or their equivalent from MATH 401-489; one or two half papers may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH papers
Modern Languages	Four papers from 400-level papers as follows: (a) Two of FREN 401, GERM 401, ITAL 401, JAPA 401, MAOR 406 and RUSS 401; (b) one of LING 401-489, ENGL 454 (c) one of FREN 403, GERM 402, ITAL 407, JAPA 402, MAOR 404, RUSS 402 A special topic or an essay may be offered instead of (c)
Philosophy	Four papers from PHIL 401-489
Political Science	Four papers from POLS 401-427
Psychology	Four papers from PSYC 401-489
Public Administration	Four papers from POLS 431-436
Public Policy	Eight half papers or their equivalent from PUBL 401-489, including PUBL 401-403 and MMCA 401
Religious Studies	Four papers from RELI 401-489
Russian	Four papers from RUSS 401-489, including RUSS 401 <i>Note: Only RUSS 401 will be offered in 2000. A full Honours programme may not be available in future years.</i>

Social Policy	Four papers from SPOL 401-489
Sociology	Four papers from SOSC 401-489, including SOSC 489
Statistics and Operations Research	Five papers or their equivalent from ECON 406-409, four approved papers or their equivalent from ECON 406-409, ECON 508-509, FINM 467, OPRE 454-457, ORST 482, 483, 487-489, STAT 434-438; one or two half papers may be replaced by approved 300-level papers from ECON 332, COMP, MATH, OPRE, QUAN and STAT.
Women's Studies	Four papers from WISC 401-489, including WISC 401

(c) In addition the following papers are offered for possible inclusion in one of the above subjects in accordance with Section 5 below:

European Studies (one paper)

Film or Theatre (two papers)

Italian (two papers)

(d) Half papers may be offered. For the purposes of this statute two half papers are equivalent to one paper.

3. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, keeping terms and passing the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 2. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of Department or School.
 - (b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.
 - (c) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MA, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours, in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BA(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MA from which the transfer is made.
4. The Head of Department or School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite prescribed by this statute, except Section 1.
 5. Substitution of papers
The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
 A candidate for BA(Hons) may substitute papers from those prescribed for BArch (400-level papers), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), MBS, MCA Part 1, MComms, MDevStud, MEd and LLM.
 6. Classes of Honours
The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute

See 2(a) of this Statute for the papers required, and see the appropriate departmental postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

*denotes half paper

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ANTH 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
ANTH 407	<i>Ideas and Approaches</i>	30			
ANTH 408	<i>Method</i>	30			
ANTH 409	<i>Perspectives and Problems</i>	30			
ANTH 410	<i>Current Directions in Anthropological Thought</i>	30			
ANTH 411	<i>Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology</i>	30			
ANTH 412	<i>Anthropological Perspectives on Development</i>	30			
ANTH 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
ARTH 401	<i>Art History Methodology</i>	30			
ARTH 402	<i>Theory and Context in Art History</i>	30			
ARTH 403	<i>Collections-based Topic</i>	30			
ARTH 404	<i>Applied Topic in Art History</i>	30			
ARTH 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
ARTH 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
ASIA 401	<i>Methods and Issues in Asian Studies</i>	30			
ASIA 402	<i>Studies in Contemporary Research on Asia</i>	30			
ASIA 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
CLAS 401	<i>Literary Genre</i>	30			
CLAS 402	<i>Art</i>	30			
CLAS 404	<i>History and Historiography</i>	30			
CLAS 405	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
CLAS 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
CRIM 413	<i>Victims in the Criminal Justice System</i>	30			CRIM 515
CRIM 414	<i>Issues in Crime Prevention</i>	30			CRIM 516
CRIM 416	<i>The Sociology of Punishment</i>	30			
CRIM 417	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
CRIM 418	<i>Researching Crime</i>	30			CRIM 417 passed in 1996
CRIM 420	<i>Drug Use and Misuse</i>	30			CRIM 417 passed in 1999
CRIM 489	<i>Research Paper</i>	30			
DRAM 402	<i>Shakespearean Performance</i>	30			
DRAM 480	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
DRAM 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30			
*ECHI 403	<i>The Theory and Methods of Economic History</i>	15	MMCA 401		
*ECHI 405	<i>Research Project in NZ Economic and Business History</i>	15	ECHI 404 or ECHI 410		
*ECHI 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
*ECHI 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
*ECHI 410	<i>Business History</i>	15	ECHI 205, 303 or 48 300-level MARK or MGMT pts		
*ECHI 412	<i>Advanced Comparative Economic Development</i>	15	24 ECHI 300-level pts		
*ECHI 413	<i>New Zealand in the World Economy, 1900-80</i>	15	ECHI 204 or ECHI 303		
*ECHI 414	<i>Trade and Industry in Asia since 1945</i>	15	ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305		
*ECON 401	<i>Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry</i>	15	MMCA 401		
*ECON 402	<i>Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 403	
*ECON 403	<i>Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 402	
*ECON 404	<i>Advanced Microeconomic Theory A</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 405	
*ECON 405	<i>Advanced Microeconomic Theory B</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 404	
*ECON 406	<i>Economic Dynamics A</i>	15	48 ECON/QUAN/ OPRE 300-level pts		
*ECON 407	<i>Economic Dynamics B</i>	15	ECON 406 or an approved background in economics or mathematics		
*ECON 408	<i>Advanced Econometrics A</i>	15	QUAN 301 or equivalent		
*ECON 409	<i>Advanced Econometrics B</i>	15	ECON 408		
*ECON 410	<i>Public Economics A</i>	15	ECON 307 or PUBL 303 or equivalent		PUBL 410
*ECON 411	<i>Public Economics B</i>	15	ECON 201 or 410		PUBL 411
*ECON 412	<i>International Economics A</i>	15	ECON 309 or 314 or 201		
*ECON 413	<i>International Economics B</i>	15	ECON 309 or 305		
*ECON 414	<i>Theories of Growth and Development</i>	15		ECON 415 or ECHI 402	
*ECON 415	<i>Topics in Development Economics</i>	15	ECON 414 or ECHI 401		
*ECON 416	<i>Labour Markets</i>	15			
*ECON 417	<i>Topics in Advanced Labour Economics</i>	15	ECON 333 or 416		
*ECON 418	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
*ECON 419	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
EDUC 403	<i>Education in Aotearoa/NZ</i>	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 404	<i>Developmental and Educational Psychology</i>	30			
EDUC 408	<i>Psychology and Education of the Learner</i>	30			EDUC 534
EDUC 409	<i>Counselling Principles and Practice</i>	30	EDUC 370 and one EDUC or PSYC 300-level paper		EDUC 535
EDUC 411	<i>History of Education</i>	30			
EDUC 413	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			EDUC 523 passed in 1996
EDUC 415	<i>Schooling, Work and Unemployment</i>	30			
EDUC 416	<i>Research Methods in Education</i>	30			EDUC 586 passed in 1993-4, EDUC 532
EDUC 417	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
EDUC 421	<i>Curriculum, Learning and Assessment</i>	30			EDUC 521
EDUC 424	<i>Peace Education</i>	30			EDUC 524
EDUC 426	<i>Career Development and Vocational Assessment</i>	30			EDUC 526
EDUC 428	<i>Early Childhood Care and Education</i>	30			EDUC 528
EDUC 431	<i>Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools</i>	30			EDUC 531
EDUC 448	<i>Difference and Diversity: Frameworks</i>	30			EDUC 548
EDUC 449	<i>Difference and Diversity: Applying Theory to Practice</i>	30			EDUC 549
EDUC 450	<i>Issues in Special Education</i>	30			EDUC 550
EDUC 457	<i>Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education</i>	30			EDUC 557
EDUC 458	<i>Higher Education</i>	30			EDUC 558
EDUC 489	<i>Research Paper in Education</i>	30			
ENGL 401	<i>Medieval Studies: Beowulf</i>	30			ENGL 320
ENGL 402	<i>Medieval Studies: Icelandic</i>	30			
ENGL 403	<i>Medieval Studies: Chaucer</i>	30			
ENGL 404	<i>Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions</i>	30			
ENGL 405	<i>Medieval Studies: Old English</i>	30			ENGL 321
ENGL 406	<i>Medieval Studies: Middle English Language to Early Modern English</i>	30			ENGL 322
ENGL 407	<i>Medieval Studies: Troy and Troilus</i>	30			
ENGL 408	<i>Medieval Studies: c.1400-c.1600 Cultural Revolutions</i>	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ENGL 410	<i>Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics</i>	30			ENGL 407 before 1999
ENGL 411	<i>Renaissance Studies: Spenser and Religious Controversy</i>	30			ENGL 408 before 1999
ENGL 412	<i>Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare</i>	30			ENGL 409 (except 1996, 1998)
ENGL 413	<i>Renaissance Studies: Milton</i>	30			ENGL 410
ENGL 414	<i>Renaissance Studies: Early Women Writers</i>	30			ENGL 458
ENGL 415	<i>Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds</i>	30			ENGL 409 in 1996, 1998
ENGL 420	<i>Modern Fiction: NZ Fiction for Children</i>	30			
ENGL 422	<i>Modern Poetry</i>	30			
ENGL 423	<i>New Zealand Literature</i>	30			
ENGL 424	<i>NZ Lit: James K. Baxter</i>	30			
ENGL 426	<i>Novel Studies: Biographical Fictions</i>	30			
ENGL 427	<i>18th-Century and Romantic Studies</i>	30			ENGL 459
ENGL 430	<i>Literary Scholarship</i>	30			
ENGL 431	<i>Literary Criticism</i>	30			
ENGL 432	<i>Post-Colonial Studies</i>	30			ENGL 457
ENGL 433	<i>The Culture of Modernism</i>	30			
ENGL 434	<i>Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill</i>	30			
ENGL 435	<i>The English Bible and English Literature</i>	30			
ENGL 436	<i>Inventing Ireland: Contemporary Irish Lit</i>	30			
ENGL 437	<i>Literature and Technology</i>	30			
ENGL 439	<i>Journalism and Literature</i>	30			
ENGL 441	<i>A Special Genre</i>	30			
ENGL 442	<i>A Special Period</i>	30			
ENGL 443	<i>A Special Author</i>	30			
ENGL 444	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
ENGL 445	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
ENGL 446	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
ENGL 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
EURO 401	<i>Europe and New Zealand</i>	30	EURO 301		
FILM 480	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
FILM 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30			
*FINM 467	<i>Actuarial Statistics</i>	15		STAT 331 or STAT 333	
FREN 401	<i>Advanced French Language</i>	30			
FREN 403	<i>Advanced Translation</i>	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
FREN 406	17th and 18th Century French Literature	30			
FREN 407	19th Century French Lit	30			
FREN 408	20th Century French Lit	30			
FREN 410	Advanced Francophone Studies	30			
FREN 411	Special Topic 1	30			
FREN 412	Special Topic 2	30			
FREN 414	A Period of French Lit	30			
FREN 415	A Major French-Speaking Author	30			
FREN 418	Studies in French Society	30			
FREN 419	French Film Studies	30			
FREN 420	Introduction to Literary Theory	30			
FREN 489	Research Essay	30			
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30			
GEOG 406	The Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30			
GEOG 408	Special Research Topic	30			
GEOG 409	Regional Resource Planning	30			
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	30			
GEOG 411	Special Topic	30			
GEOG 412	Economic and Political Change in Europe	30			
GEOG 414	Environment and Business	30			
GERM 401	Advanced Language Study	30			
GERM 402	History of the German Language	30			
GERM 403	German Poetry	30			
GERM 404	German Drama	30			
GERM 405	The German Novelle	30			
GERM 406	The German Novel	30			
GERM 407	A Period of German Lit	30			
GERM 408	Medieval German Language and Literature	30			
GERM 409	A Major German Author	30			
GERM 410	A Major 20th-century German Author	30			
GERM 411	Special Topic 1	30			
GERM 412	Special Topic 2	30			
GERM 489	Research Essay	30			
GREE 401	Greek Prose Texts	30			
GREE 402	Greek Tragedy	30			
GREE 403	Greek Verse Texts	30			
GREE 404	Research Essay	30			
HIST 403	A Topic in Pacific History	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
HIST 404	<i>A Topic in the History of the United States</i>	30			
HIST 407	<i>A Topic in European History 1</i>	30			
HIST 408	<i>A Topic in Indian History</i>	30			
HIST 411	<i>A Topic in Historic Preservation</i>	30			
HIST 412	<i>A Topic in the History of Sport</i>	30			
HIST 415	<i>A Topic in Chinese History</i>	30			
HIST 416	<i>A Topic in the History of Crime</i>	30			
HIST 418	<i>A Topic in Public History</i>	30			
HIST 419	<i>A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1</i>	30			
HIST 420	<i>A Topic in the History of Race Relations in NZ</i>	30			
HIST 421	<i>A Topic in European History 2</i>	30			
HIST 422	<i>A Topic in NZ History 1</i>	30			
HIST 423	<i>A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2</i>	30			
HIST 424	<i>A Topic in Labour History</i>	30			
HIST 425	<i>A Topic in European History 3</i>	30			
HIST 426	<i>A Topic in Family History</i>	30			
HIST 427	<i>A Topic in NZ History 2</i>	30			
HIST 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
ITAL 401	<i>Advanced Italian Language</i>	30			
ITAL 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
JAPA 401	<i>Advanced Japanese Language</i>	30			
JAPA 402	<i>Readings in Modern Japan</i>	30			
JAPA 403	<i>Modern Japanese Literature</i>	30			
JAPA 404	<i>Japanese Intellectual History</i>	30			
JAPA 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
JAPA 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
JAPA 407	<i>Japanese Linguistics</i>	30			
JAPA 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
LATI 401	<i>Latin Prose Texts</i>	30			
LATI 402	<i>Augustans</i>	30			
LATI 403	<i>Latin Verse Texts</i>	30			
LATI 404	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
LING 401	<i>Topics in Syntax and Semantics</i>	30			
LING 402	<i>Language in Culture and Society</i>	30			
LING 403	<i>Phonetics and Phonology</i>	30			

Courses of Study

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
LING 404	<i>Psycholinguistics</i>	30			
LING 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LING 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LING 408	<i>Morphology</i>	30			
LING 409	<i>Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis</i>	30			
LING 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
MAOR 402	<i>Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art</i>	30			
MAOR 404	<i>Whaikōrero</i>	30			
MAOR 405	<i>Tribal Ethnographies</i>	30			
MAOR 406	<i>Te Reo O Ngā Tohunga – Language of the Masters</i>	30			
MAOR 407	<i>Te Kaupapa Tūtahi/Special Topic</i>	30			
MAOR 408	<i>Methodology of Māori Research</i>	30			
MAOR 409	<i>Cultural Issues in Traditional Māori Society</i>	30			
MAOR 410	<i>Special Topic: An Issue in Contemporary Māori Society</i>	30			
MAOR 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
*MATH 431	<i>Combinatorics 1</i>	15	MATH 214 or 314		
*MATH 432	<i>Combinatorics 2</i>	15	MATH 214 or 314		
*MATH 433	<i>Model Theory</i>	15	MATH 309		
*MATH 434	<i>Set Theory</i>	15			
*MATH 435	<i>Computability and Complexity</i>	15	MATH 335 or equivalent suitable background		
*MATH 436	<i>Algebra 1</i>	15	MATH 302, 303		
*MATH 437	<i>Algebra 2</i>	15	MATH 302, 303		
*MATH 438	<i>Number Theory</i>	15			
*MATH 441	<i>Measure Theory</i>	15	MATH 305		
*MATH 442	<i>Functional Analysis</i>	15	MATH 441		
*MATH 443	<i>Complex Analysis</i>	15	MATH 304		
*MATH 444	<i>Nonstandard Analysis</i>	15	MATH 206 and 207		
*MATH 451	<i>Geometry</i>	15	MATH 308		
*MATH 452	<i>General Topology</i>	15	MATH 305		

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
*MATH 453	<i>Algebraic Topology</i>	15	MATH 302		
*MATH 455	<i>Differential Topology</i>	15	MATH 301		
*MATH 461	<i>Differential Equations</i>	15	MATH 301		
*MATH 462	<i>Chaotic Dynamics</i>	15	MATH 301		
*MATH 463	<i>Wavelets</i>	15	MATH 206 and 207 MATH 307 is also desirable, though not required.		
*MATH 464	<i>Differential Geometry</i>	15	MATH 301 or equivalent mathematical background		
*MATH 465	<i>General Relativity and Spacetime</i>	15	MATH 464		
*MATH 466	<i>Relativistic Quantum Mechanics</i>	15	MATH 301. MATH 322 or PHYS 322 would be useful, though not required.		
*MATH 467	<i>Quantum Field Theory</i>	15	MATH 466		
*MATH 468	<i>Classical Fluid Mechanics</i>	15	MATH 322. MATH 301 and 304 are desirable, though not required.		
*MATH 469	<i>Physical Fluid Mechanics</i>	15	MATH 322. MATH 301 and 468 are desirable, though not required.		
MATH 480	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
MATH 481	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
*MATH 482	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
*MATH 483	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
*MATH 488	<i>Project</i>	15		MATH 489	
MATH 489	<i>Project</i>	30		MATH 488	
*MMCA 401	<i>Methodology</i>	15			
*MOFI 401	<i>Options</i>	15	MOFI 201		
*MOFI 402	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	15	MOFI 201		
*MOFI 403	<i>Monetary Economics A</i>	15	MOFI 303 or ECON 305		
*MOFI 404	<i>Monetary Economics B</i>	15	MOFI 403		
*MOFI 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
*MOFI 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
*MOFI 407	<i>Advanced Investments</i>	15	MOFI 201 and 48 approved 300-level pts		
MUSI 407	<i>A 20th Century Composer</i>	30			

Courses of Study

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 409	Music Education	30			
MUSI 410	Ethnomusicology	30			
MUSI 411	Criticism of Music	30			
MUSI 413	Western Music Studies 1	30			
MUSI 414	Western Music Studies 2	30			
MUSI 415	Music in New Zealand	30			
MUSI 416	Theories of Analysis	30			
MUSI 417	Acoustics	30			
MUSI 418	Special Topic	30			
MUSI 419	Special Topic	30			
*OPRE 454	Operations Research Applications	15	OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable		
*OPRE 455	Network Applications in OR	15	OPRE 351		
*OPRE 456	Optimisation in OR	15	OPRE 351, MATH 206		
*ORST 457	Stochastic Models	15	OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable		
*ORST 482	Special Topic 1	15			
*ORST 483	Special Topic 2	15			
*ORST 487	Project 1	15			
*ORST 488	Project 2	15			
ORST 489	Project	30			
PHIL 401	History of Philosophy	30			
PHIL 402	Logic	30			
PHIL 403	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30			
PHIL 404	Philosophy of Values	30			
PHIL 405	Analytical Philosophy	30			
PHIL 406	Philosophy of Language	30			
PHIL 408	Research Topic	30			
PHIL 409	Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	30			
PHIL 410	Special Topic	30			PHIL 313
PHIL 412	Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy	30			
PHIL 413	Aesthetics	30			PHIL 313
PHIL 416	Philosophy of Mind	30			PHIL 316
PHIL 418	Philosophy of Science	30			PHIL 318, 411
PHIL 419	Philosophy of Biology	30			PHIL 319
PHIL 461	Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic	30			PHIL 361, POLS 361
POLS 401	Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Theory	30			
POLS 402	A Selected Topic in Political Theory	30			
POLS 414	Selected Topic in Comparative Politics	30			
POLS 416	Governance in East Asia	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
POLS 417	Comparative Politics: Europe	30			
POLS 418	Comparative Politics: Special Topic	30			
POLS 419	Government and Politics in New Zealand	30			
POLS 420	Selected Topic in Comparative Politics	30			
POLS 421	A Selected Topic in Political Sociology	30			
POLS 423	A Research Paper in Politics	30			
POLS 427	Special Topic	30			
POLS 428	Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship	30			
POLS 431	Issues in Public Administration	30			PUBL 412/413
POLS 432	Some Aspects of Policy Analysis	30			PUBL 406, 407
POLS 433	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies Administration	30			PUBL 404, 405
POLS 434	A Research Paper in Public Administration	30			PUBL 414/415
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30			PUBL 408, 409
POLS 441	International Political Economy	30			
POLS 442	Strategy and Foreign Policy	30			
POLS 443	International Relations Theory	30			
POLS 444	International Relations in Asia	30			
POLS 445	A Selected Topic in the International Politics of Development	30			
POLS 446	A Research Paper in International Relations	30			
POLS 447	Cooperation and Conflict in the Contemporary World	30			
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	30			
PSYC 402	Social Psychology	30			
PSYC 403	Personality and Social Cognition	30			
PSYC 404	Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research	30			
PSYC 405	Industrial Psychology	30			
PSYC 406	Psychophysics	30			
PSYC 408	Perception	30			
PSYC 409	Learning	30			
PSYC 410	Research Topic	30			

Courses of Study

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PSYC 411	<i>Applied Experimental Psychology</i>	30			
PSYC 412	<i>Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice</i>	30			
PSYC 413	<i>Cognitive Psychology</i>	30			
PSYC 414	<i>Health Psychology</i>	30			
PSYC 415	<i>Developmental Psychology</i>	30			
PSYC 416	<i>Organisational Psychology</i>	30			
PSYC 417	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
PSYC 418	<i>Language and Communication</i>	30			
PSYC 419	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
PSYC 420	<i>The Psychology of Work</i>	30			
PSYC 421	<i>Psychology and the Law</i>	30			
PSYC 422	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
PSYC 450	<i>Clinical Assessment and Intervention (paper restricted to students who have gained entry to the postgraduate students who have gained entry to the postgraduate Clinical Psychology training programme.)</i>	30			
*PUBL 401	<i>Methodology in Public Policy</i>	15	MMCA 401		
*PUBL 402	<i>Advanced Public Policy A</i>	15	PUBL 301 or equivalent		
*PUBL 403	<i>Advanced Public Policy B</i>	15	PUBL 402		
PUBL 404	<i>Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies</i>	30	PUBL 301 or equivalent		POLS 433
PUBL 406	<i>Some Aspects of Policymaking</i>	30	48 300-level PUBL pts or equivalent	POLS 432	
PUBL 408	<i>State and the Economy</i>	30	48 300-level PUBL or POLS pts		POLS 436
*PUBL 410	<i>Public Economics A</i>	15	PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent	ECON 410	
*PUBL 411	<i>Public Economics B</i>	15	ECON 201 or PUBL 410		ECON 411
*PUBL 412	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			POLS 431
*PUBL 413	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			POLS 431
*PUBL 414	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			POLS 434
*PUBL 415	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			POLS 434
RELI 401	<i>Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion</i>	30			
RELI 405	<i>Advanced Studies in Asian Religions</i>	30			
RELI 406	<i>Special Topic in Asian Religion</i>	30			
RELI 407	<i>Contemporary Transformations of Religion</i>	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
RELI 408	<i>Gender and Religion</i>	30			
RELI 409	<i>Language Paper</i>	30			
RELI 411	<i>Advanced Cultural Studies: Culture and Religion in NZ</i>	30			
RELI 412	<i>Special Topic in Cultural Studies</i>	30			
RELI 414	<i>Special Topic in Biblical Studies</i>	30			
RELI 415	<i>Advanced Studies in Western Religions: Post-Enlightenment Christianity</i>	30			
RELI 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
RUSS 401	<i>Language</i>	30			
RUSS 402	<i>History of Language</i>	30			
RUSS 403	<i>19th Century Prose</i>	30			
RUSS 404	<i>19th Century Poetry</i>	30			
RUSS 405	<i>20th Century Literature</i>	30			
RUSS 406	<i>Drama</i>	30			
RUSS 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
RUSS 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
SOSC 401	<i>Sociological Theory</i>	30			
SOSC 402	<i>Religion, Deviance and Identity</i>	30			
SOSC 403	<i>Demography</i>	30			
SOSC 404	<i>The Body and Society</i>	30			
SOSC 405	<i>Urban Sociology</i>	30			
SOSC 407	<i>Social Inequality</i>	30			
SOSC 408	<i>Formal Organisation</i>	30			
SOSC 409	<i>Gender, Sexuality and Health</i>	30			
SOSC 410	<i>Culture and Ideology</i>	30			
SOSC 411	<i>Interpersonal Relations</i>	30			
SOSC 412	<i>Family and Intimate Relations</i>	30			
SOSC 413	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
SOSC 489	<i>Research Paper</i>	30			
SPOL 401	<i>Theories of Welfare</i>	30			
SPOL 402	<i>Social Policy Analysis</i>	30			
SPOL 403	<i>Social Policy and Population Trends</i>	30			
SPOL 404	<i>Policy and Programme Implementation</i>	30			
SPOL 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
SPOL 406	<i>Social Analysis in Policy-Making</i>	30			
SPOL 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
*STAT 434	<i>Statistical Inference</i>	15	STAT 331, STAT 333 desirable		
*STAT 435	<i>Time Series</i>	15	STAT 331 or STAT 333		

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
*STAT 436	<i>Forecasting</i>	15	Approved 48 pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT papers		
*STAT 437	<i>Probability</i>	15	STAT 333, MATH 301 or 305 desirable		
*STAT 438	<i>Applied Statistics</i>	15	STAT 331		
THFI 480	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
THFI 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30			
WISC 401	<i>Feminist Theory and Methodology</i>	30			
WISC 402	<i>Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies</i>	30			
WISC 403	<i>Women's Lives</i>	30	WISC 303		
WISC 404	<i>Gender, Work and the Economy</i>	30	WISC 304		
WISC 405	<i>Women and Health</i>	30	WISC 305		
WISC 406	<i>Ngā Whakaaro Tohetohe o Ngā Wāhine Māori: Māori Feminist Theories</i>	30	WISC 306		
WISC 407	<i>Feminist Pedagogical Theory and its Application in Teaching Women's Studies</i>	30			
WISC 408	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
WISC 409	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
WISC 410	<i>Practicum in Women's Studies</i>	30			
WISC 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			

MA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) qualified for admission to the BA(Hons) degree and been accepted as a candidate for the degree in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 4, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MA except with the permission of the Head of the relevant Department or School;
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of Department or School, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. The course of study for MA consists of a thesis or papers and/or research project(s) as specified in Section 3(b).
 - (a) Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, admission shall be in the subject of the

BA(Hons) degree or in a subject from which a paper was included in the personal course of study for that qualification.

- (b) Other candidates for admission shall, before enrolment, have
- (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a New Zealand university and for the award of one of the qualifications listed below or such other qualification in the discipline as the Head of Department or School deems appropriate; and obtained the permission of the appropriate Head of Department or School to be enrolled for MA:

<i>Qualification</i>	}	<i>Head</i>
Diploma in Communications	}	School of Communications and Information Management
Master of Communications	}	
Diploma in Library and Information Studies	}	
Master of Library and Information Studies	}	
Diploma in Social Science Research	}	Department of Sociology and Social Policy
Diploma in Social Work	}	
Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language	}	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
Diploma in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages	}	

or

- (ii) in the case of MA in Linguistics by coursework, have a Bachelor's degree in Linguistics, English Language, a language other than English or an equivalent qualification and not less than two years' professional experience in dealing with linguistic matters; or
 - (iii) in the case of MA in Applied Linguistics by coursework, have a Bachelor's degree in Linguistics, English Language, Education, a language other than English, or an equivalent qualification, and not less than two years' professional experience in language education or other aspects of Applied Linguistics; or
 - (iv) in the case of the MA in Creative Writing, have qualified for admission to the degree of a New Zealand university and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of Creative Writing of qualification for entry to the degree on the basis of satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English; or
 - (v) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two trimesters or, in the case of thesis students, three trimesters (i.e. a calendar year). In exceptional circumstances the Associate Dean (Research) may allow a shorter period. A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study in one of the subjects listed in the BA(Hons) Statute, keeping terms and, with the approval of the Head of Department or School, either

- (a) presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein; or
 (b) being examined in such combination of papers, *or* papers and thesis, *or* papers and research project(s), *or* research project(s) as shall be approved by the head(s) of the department(s) or school(s) concerned.

The head(s) of the department(s) or school(s) concerned shall at enrolment determine the value of marks for the thesis, research project(s) and papers provided that, if a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks.

The personal course of study of every candidate for MA by coursework shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.

4. The personal course of study of every candidate for MA shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Anthropology	A satisfactory thesis (ANTH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student
Applied Linguistics	<i>Either</i> (a) a satisfactory thesis (ELIN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, <i>or</i> (b) a thesis (ELIN 591) worth 75% and one paper (chosen from LALS 501-549), <i>or</i> (c) a research project (ELIN 595) worth 50% and two papers chosen from LALS 501-549), <i>or</i> (d) four papers chosen from LALS 501-549, LALS 588, one of which must be either LALS 501 or 588. One paper may be substituted from LALS 551-570. The Head of School may approve the substitution of an 800-level paper from the DipTESOL or any other equivalent paper for one of the papers in (b), (c) or (d) above.
Art History	A satisfactory thesis (ARTH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Asian Studies*	A satisfactory thesis (ASIA 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
<i>* Subject to approval</i>	
Classical Studies	A satisfactory thesis (CLAS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a students research, the Head of the Department may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.

Classics	A satisfactory thesis (CLAS 592) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Communications	A satisfactory thesis (COMM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Creative Writing	ENGL 551, 552, 553
Criminology	A satisfactory thesis (CRIM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Economic History	A satisfactory thesis (ECHI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Economics	A satisfactory thesis (ECON 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Education	A satisfactory thesis (EDUC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
English*	(a) a thesis (100%; ENGL 591), or * (b) and (c) are subject to approval (b) a thesis (ENGL 592) worth 75% and one approved paper chosen from ENGL 401-460, or (c) a research project (ENGL 595) worth 50% and two approved papers chosen from ENGL 401-460 The Head of School may approve the substitution of another paper at 400 or 500 level for one of the papers in (b) or (c) above.
Film	A satisfactory thesis (FILM 591), which may be based on practical work, presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
French	A satisfactory thesis (FREN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Geography	A satisfactory thesis (GEOG 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
German	A satisfactory thesis (GERM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
History	A satisfactory thesis (HIST 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

History and Literature of Music	A satisfactory thesis (MUSI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a students research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
International Relations	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 592) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a students research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Italian	A satisfactory thesis (ITAL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Japanese	A satisfactory thesis (JAPA 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Library and Information Studies	A satisfactory thesis (LIBR 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a students research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to four papers from those prescribed for the MLIS, provided those papers have not already been credited to another qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Linguistics	<i>Either</i> (a) a satisfactory thesis (LING 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, or (b) a thesis (LING 591) worth 75% and one paper (chosen from LALS 531-570), or (c) a Research Project (LING 595) worth 50% and two papers (chosen from LALS 531-570), or

- Linguistics (contd) (d) LALS 589 and three papers chosen from LALS 531-570. One paper may be substituted from LALS 501-530.
The Head of School may approve the substitution of a paper from LING 401-430, or any other paper at 400 or 500 level, for one of the papers in (b), (c) or (d) above.
- Māori Studies A satisfactory thesis (MAOR 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
- Mathematics *Either*
(a) A satisfactory thesis (MATH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, with the possible addition of one or two papers (MATH 548, 549) on special topics in mathematics that are all together worth less than the thesis; *or*
(b) an Advanced Course of Study (MATH 592), comprising an approved combination of reading and lecture papers together with a research project.
- Midwifery A satisfactory thesis (MIDW 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
- Modern Languages A satisfactory thesis (LANG 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a students research, the Convener of the Board of Modern Languages may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or of LANG 501, 502, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
- Nursing A satisfactory thesis (NURS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
- Philosophy A satisfactory thesis (PHIL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
- Political Science A satisfactory thesis (POLS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a students research, the

Political Science (contd)	Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Psychology	A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Public Administration	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 593) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of the School of Political Science and International Relations may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Public Policy	A satisfactory thesis (PUBL 591) (equivalent to four papers) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of the School of Business and Public Management may approve the inclusion of PUBL 501 and/or PUBL 502. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Recreation and Leisure Studies	A satisfactory thesis (RECN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Religious Studies	A satisfactory thesis (RELI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Russian	A satisfactory thesis (RUSS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Social Policy	A satisfactory thesis (SPOL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a students research, the Head of the Department of Sociology and Social Policy may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents,

Social Policy (contd)	provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Social Work	A satisfactory thesis (SWRK 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Sociology	A satisfactory thesis (SOSC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a students research, the Head of the Department of Sociology and Social Policy may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Statistics and Operations Research	Two papers (ORST 511 and 512), on special topics in statistics and operations research, together with a thesis (ORST 591) of more value than the two papers presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In appropriate circumstances the Head of School may waive the requirement of one or both papers.
Theatre	A satisfactory thesis, which may be based on practical work (DRAM 591), presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Women's Studies	A satisfactory thesis (WISC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

5. The provisions concerning the substitution of papers in MA are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for MA may substitute papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA(Applied), MComms, MDevStud, MEd, MEnvStud, MIR, MLIS, LLM and MPHist.

6. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

The requirements for the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of this period.

Schedule to the MA Statute

See the appropriate departmental postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
1. MA by Coursework in Applied Linguistics					
LALS 501	<i>Research Methodology in Applied Linguistics</i>	30			ELIN 510
LALS 502	<i>Second Language Acquisition</i>	30			ELIN 502
LALS 503	<i>Studies in Literacy</i>	30			
LALS 504	<i>Language Testing</i>	30			ELIN 506
LALS 505	<i>Language Curriculum Development</i>	30			ELIN 507
LALS 506	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 507	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 531	<i>Language in Education</i>	30			
LALS 532	<i>Discourse and Stylistics</i>	30			
LALS 533	<i>Language Policy</i>	30			LING 506
LALS 534	<i>Topics in the Description of English</i>	30			
LALS 535	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 536	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 588	<i>Research Paper in Applied Linguistics</i>	30			ELIN 589
2. MA in Creative Writing					
ENGL 551	<i>Workshop</i>	60			
ENGL 552	<i>Reading Programme</i>	24			
ENGL 553	<i>Portfolio</i>	36		ENGL 551, 552	
3. MA by Coursework in Linguistics					
LALS 531	<i>Language in Education</i>	30			
LALS 532	<i>Discourse and Stylistics</i>	30			
LALS 533	<i>Language Policy</i>	30			LING 506
LALS 534	<i>Topics in the Description of English</i>	30			
LALS 535	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 536	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 551	<i>Research Methods in Linguistics</i>	30			LING 505
LALS 552	<i>Formal Linguistics</i>	30			LING 503
LALS 553	<i>Sociolinguistics</i>	30			LING 504
LALS 554	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 555	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 589	<i>Research Paper in Linguistics</i>	30			LING 589

Schedule to the MA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
4. Further coursework papers available in the MA degree (also see s.5)					
MATH 548	<i>Special Topic</i>	24			
MATH 549	<i>Special Topic</i>	24			
ORST 511	<i>Special Topic</i>	24			
ORST 512	<i>Special Topic</i>	24			

MA (Applied)

Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied) shall, before enrolment, have

- (a) either
- (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree;
 - or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

or

- (iii) in the case of Recreation and Leisure Studies only, qualified for the award of the Diploma in Physical Education (Otago), or completed the requirements for a qualification which in the opinion of the Associate Dean (Research) is the equivalent of that Diploma for the purposes of this statute; and
- (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the Department or School concerned; and
- (c) met the following prerequisites before enrolment in specific areas of the qualification will be permitted:

**Criminal Justice* (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.

**Rehabilitation Studies* (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.

Social Science Research (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.

**Social Work*
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.

Recreation and Leisure Studies (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.

**Environmental Studies* (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.

Midwifery (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.

Nursing (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers

** Not offered for new enrollees in 2000*

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the examinations in one of the following subjects:

Criminal Justice
Environmental Studies
Midwifery
Nursing
Rehabilitation Studies
Recreation and Leisure Studies
Social Science Research
Social Work

The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.

- (b) Candidates in Midwifery, Nursing and in Criminal Justice shall complete the requirements of the degree within six years of first enrolling for the degree. Other candidates for the degree shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. In special cases the Associate Dean (Research) may extend that period.
- (c) The personal course of study of every candidate for MA(Applied) shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Criminal Justice	Eight papers comprising (a) CRIM 511, 521, 512, 522; (b) CRIM 593 (equivalent to two papers) or 555 (one paper); and (c) two or three further papers selected from CRIM 513-518 and papers from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
Environmental Studies	Eight papers comprising ENVI 501, 502, 512, 522, 593 (equivalent to two papers) and two further approved papers from another subject or subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
Midwifery	Eight papers comprising (a) MIDW 512, 513, 515, 521, 522; (b) either MIDW 593 (equivalent to two papers) or a paper on an advanced topic and MIDW 555; (c) one further 500-level MIDW paper or a paper from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Nursing | Eight papers comprising (a) NURS 511, 512, 515, 521, 522; (b) either NURS 593 (equivalent to two papers) or a paper on an advanced topic and NURS 555; (c) one further 500-level NURS paper or a paper from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. |
| Recreation and Leisure | Eight papers comprising (a) RECN 511, 512, 515, 522; Studies (b) either RECN 593 (equivalent to two papers) or RECN 555 and an approved paper on an advanced topic; (c) two further papers selected from RECN 517, 521, 524, 526 and approved papers from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. |
| Rehabilitation Studies | Eight papers comprising (a) REHB 511, 512, 514, 515, 522; (b) another paper selected from approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree, including REHB 517 or 521; (c) either REHB 593 (equivalent to two papers) or REHB 555 (one paper) and one further paper selected from approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. |
| Social Science Research | Eight papers comprising SSRE 511, 512, 521, 522, 593 (equivalent to two papers) and two further papers selected from: SSRE 516, 517 and approved papers from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. |
| Social Work | Eight papers comprising SOWK 511, 512, 514, 515, 521, 522, and either SOWK 593 (equivalent to two papers) or SOWK 555 and one further paper selected from SOWK 517, 524, 525; or approved papers from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. |
3. The Convener of the Board of Studies may, at his or her discretion, grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a).
 4. Each course of study for the degree shall consist of the following components:
 - (a) four papers
 - (b) two units of practice, each having the value of one paper
 - (c) either
 - (i) a thesis having the value of two papers
 - or
 - (ii) a paper on an advanced topic and a research paper.
 5. (a) A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments or Schools concerned, substitute one or two papers from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.

- (b) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the Department or School concerned, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper for it.
- (c) In no case shall the total number of papers substituted in accordance with subsections (a) and (b) of this section exceed two.
- (d) A candidate shall not transfer to the degree any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma.
- (e) Notwithstanding Section 5(b)-(d), a candidate for the Second Year of the MA(Applied) in Social Science Research who holds the Diploma in Social Science Research shall complete the following components:
- (i) one paper
 - (ii) a second year unit of practice having the value of one paper
 - (iii) a thesis having the value of two papers
- and notwithstanding Section 2(a) and 2(b) shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years from first enrolment.
6. (a) A candidate admitted under Section 5(e) above is required to abandon the DipSocScRes upon conferment of the MA(Applied) in Social Science Research.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing is required to abandon the PGCertAdvNurs upon conferment of the MA (Applied) in Nursing.
7. Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the Head of the appropriate School/Department and under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convener of the Board of Studies.
8. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
- (a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.
- Note: In order that the examination process may be completed in time for a mid-year conferment, the thesis shall be presented by 31 January in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.*
- (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 23(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Convener of the Board of Studies may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
- (c) The award of distinction shall be made on the combined results of the papers, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute

See the appropriate departmental postgraduate or MA(Applied) prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
1. MA(Applied) in Criminal Justice					
CRIM 511	<i>Crime in New Zealand – Class, Ethnicity and Sex Issues</i>	30			SOWK 817
CRIM 512	<i>Practicum 1</i>	30			
CRIM 513	<i>Penal Practice</i>	30			SOWK 818, CRIM 312, 806
CRIM 514	<i>Youth and Crime</i>	30			SOWK 837, CRIM 315, CRIM 314 passed in 1994
CRIM 515	<i>Victims in the Criminal Justice System</i>	30			SOWK 838, CRIM 413
CRIM 516	<i>Issues in Crime Prevention</i>	30			CRIM 414
CRIM 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
CRIM 518	<i>Researching Crime</i>	30			CRIM 417 passed in 1996, CRIM 418
CRIM 521	<i>Principles and Practices of Intervention with Offenders</i>	30			SOWK 836
CRIM 522	<i>Practicum 2</i>	30			
CRIM 555	<i>A Research Paper in Criminal Justice</i>	30			
CRIM 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60	CRIM 418 or 518 or another approved paper in social science research methods		
2. MA(Applied) in Environmental Studies					
ENVI 501	<i>Nature Conservation and Environmental Management</i>	30			
ENVI 502	<i>Regional Resource Planning</i>	30			
ENVI 503	<i>Environmental and Planning Law</i>	30			
ENVI 512	<i>Practicum 1</i>	30			
ENVI 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
ENVI 522	<i>Practicum 2</i>	30			
ENVI 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60			
3. MA(Applied) in Midwifery					
MIDW 509	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MIDW 510	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
MIDW 512	<i>Practicum 1</i>	30			NURS 512
MIDW 513	<i>Midwifery Knowledge – Analysis and Critique</i>	30			NURS 513
MIDW 515	<i>Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery</i>	30			NURS 515
MIDW 516	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			NURS 516
MIDW 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			NURS 517
MIDW 518	<i>Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice</i>	30			NURS 518
MIDW 519	<i>Historical Inquiry in Midwifery</i>	30			
MIDW 521	<i>Health Policy and Ethics</i>	30			NURS 521
MIDW 522	<i>Practicum 2</i>	30			NURS 522
MIDW 531	<i>Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa/ New Zealand</i>	30			NURS 531
MIDW 532	<i>Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy</i>	30			NURS 532
MIDW 533	<i>Health, Language and Culture</i>	30			NURS 533
MIDW 555	<i>A Research Paper in Midwifery</i>	30			
MIDW 593	<i>Thesis</i>	60			
4. MA(Applied) in Nursing					
NURS 509	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
NURS 510	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
NURS 511	<i>Nursing Knowledge – Analysis and Critique</i>	30			
NURS 512	<i>Practicum 1</i>	30			
NURS 515	<i>Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery</i>	30			
NURS 516	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
NURS 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
NURS 518	<i>Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice</i>	30			
NURS 519	<i>Historical Inquiry in Nursing</i>	30			
NURS 521	<i>Health Policy and Ethics</i>	30			
NURS 522	<i>Practicum 2</i>	30			
NURS 531	<i>Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa/ New Zealand</i>	30			
NURS 532	<i>Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy</i>	30			
NURS 533	<i>Health, Language and Culture</i>	30			
NURS 534	<i>Mental Health Care in Complex Contexts</i>	30			

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
NURS 535	<i>People in Life-Challenging Situations – Cancer, Palliative Care and Hospice Nursing</i>	30			
NURS 536	<i>Trauma and Emergency Care in Complex Contexts</i>	30			
NURS 537	<i>Gerontological Care in Complex Contexts</i>	30			
NURS 555	<i>A Research Paper in Nursing</i>	30			
NURS 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60			

5. MA(Applied) in Recreation and Leisure Studies

RECN 511	<i>Leisure</i>	30			
RECN 512	<i>Practicum</i>	30			
RECN 515	<i>Methods</i>	30			
RECN 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
RECN 521	<i>Culture and Power</i>	30			
RECN 522	<i>Advanced Practical Work</i>	30			
RECN 524	<i>Strategic Policy Development</i>	30			
RECN 526	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
RECN 555	<i>A Research Paper in Recreation and Leisure Studies</i>	30			
RECN 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60			

6. MA(Applied) in Rehabilitation Studies

REHB 511	<i>Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation</i>	30			REHB 802
REHB 512	<i>Practicum 1</i>	30			REHB 805
REHB 514	<i>Rehabilitation Policy in Practice</i>	30			REHB 801
REHB 515	<i>Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability</i>	30			REHB 803
REHB 517	<i>Approved Honours or Masters Level Paper</i>	30			
REHB 521	<i>Advanced Case Management</i>	30			
REHB 522	<i>Practicum 2</i>	30			
REHB 555	<i>A Research Paper in Rehabilitation Studies</i>	30			
REHB 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60			

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
7. MA(Applied) in Social Science Research					
SSRE 511	<i>Processes and Organisation of Research</i>	30			
SSRE 512	<i>Social Research Practicum 1</i>	30			
SSRE 516	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
SSRE 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
SSRE 521	<i>Strategies and Techniques of Research</i>	30			
SSRE 522	<i>Social Research Practicum 2</i>	30			
SSRE 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60			
8. MA(Applied) in Social Work					
SOWK 511	<i>Principles and Practice of Social Work 1</i>	30			
SOWK 512	<i>Social Work Practicum 1</i>	30			
SOWK 514	<i>Social Policy 1</i>	30			
SOWK 515	<i>Applied Sociology 1</i>	30			
SOWK 516	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
SOWK 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
SOWK 521	<i>Principles and Practice of Social Work 2</i>	30			
SOWK 522	<i>Social Work Practicum 2</i>	30			
SOWK 524	<i>Social Policy 2</i>	30			
SOWK 525	<i>Applied Sociology 2</i>	30			
SOWK 555	<i>A Research Paper in Social Work</i>	30			
SOWK 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60			

DipArts

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

- A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Arts shall, before enrolment, have
 - qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the diploma.
 - on the recommendation of the Head of Department or School as specified in subsection 4(a) below, have been granted permission by the Associate Dean (Students) to enrol, being in the final year of study for a degree as specified in subsection (a) above.
 - been accepted as a candidate.

2. The diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students).
4. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the head of a department or school offering a subject in which the candidate is enrolled for at least 46 pts. These 46 pts must be in one of the subjects offered under s.4 of the BA Statute.
(b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall contain at least 5 papers at the 200-500 level, (totalling at least 116 pts) including at least 3 papers at the 300 level or above, from papers offered for BA, BA(Hons), BMus, BMus(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), and MEd, provided that
 - (i) a 200- or 300-level paper worth at least 44 pts or more may be counted as 2 papers; and
 - (ii) in exceptional circumstances the Head of Department or School may approve the inclusion of one paper from those offered for other Masters degrees.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the diploma who fails in any paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers totalling no more than 48 pts passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Arts may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), be credited to the Diploma.
7. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) a candidate shall not obtain credit for the diploma for any paper previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.

BEd

The regulations and prescriptions for the Bachelor of Education degree were last published in the 1999 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1999 should seek advice from the Head of the School of Education as to the best course of action to follow.

BEd(Tchg)

Statute for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and has thereafter followed the prescribed course of study at Wellington College of Education (WCE) and Victoria University of Wellington, keeping terms, performing the required practical work, and passing the appropriate assessments and examinations.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington and Programme Handbooks of Wellington College of Education) selected from the schedule to this statute and from the schedules to any other first degree of this University and having a total point value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360 of which not more than 135 shall be for papers numbered 100-199.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements, as set out in the following table:

Early Childhood
Teacher Education

Professional Education

(i) EDUC 153, 154, 253, 355, 356

Curriculum Knowledge & Practice

(ii) CUST 111, 112, 113, 211, 212, 213, 214, 311

Professional Practice and Practicum

(iii) TEAP 112, 113, 212, 213, 312, 313

(iv) at least 20 elective pts from papers at WCE or from the schedules to any first degree of this university and approved by the Head of the School of Education for this purpose.

4. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.

Cross-Credits and Combined Courses

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences up to 160 pts in papers common to the BEd(Tchg) degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study. In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BEd(Tchg) shall satisfy Section 3 hereof and include at least 200 pts in papers numbered 200-399 not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course of study.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

6. Candidates who began their course of study for BEd under the regulations in force before 1998 and who have not yet completed three years of the four-year degree programme may complete that degree. They may however choose to transfer to the BEd(Tchg) degree.
7. Candidates who have qualified for the award of a 3-year Diploma of Teaching in Early Childhood from any of the institutions for teacher training listed below

may enrol for the BEd(Tchg) provided they hold provisional registration as teachers:

Auckland College of Education; Christchurch College of Education; Dunedin College of Education; Hamilton Teachers' College; Massey University College of Education; Palmerston North College of Education, University of Waikato, Wellington College of Education.

The requirements to complete the degree are as follows:

Compulsory

EDUC 253	Early Years Debate	22 pts
EDUC 356	The Social Contexts of Learning and Development in Early Childhood	20 pts
TEAP 212, 213, 312, 313		60 pts

Note: Students will be credited with the TEAP papers through the completion of six months full-time equivalent of effective teaching in an early childhood centre to be assessed through the submission of a teaching portfolio.

Choice

One of:

CUST 311	The Thinking Child	20 pts
EDUC 311	Early Childhood Education	24 pts

Total: at least 120 pts

Transition from other Early Childhood Qualifications

- A candidate who has been awarded a 2-year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching may enrol for the BEd(Tchg) and may be credited with CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113, 212, 213 and such additional specified or unspecified credit, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine, up to a total of 150 pts.
- A candidate who has been awarded an early childhood qualification deemed equivalent to the Diploma of Teaching by NZQA, or a Diploma of Teaching from an institution other than those listed in Section 6 above, and which is eligible for Teacher Registration Board registration, may be credited with CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113, 212, 213 and such additional specified or unspecified credits, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine, up to a total of 110 pts.

Schedule to the BEd(Teaching) Statute

Note: CUST and TEAP papers listed in the BEd(Teaching) Schedule are available only to students enrolled for BEd(Teaching).

Early Childhood Teacher Education

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
CUST 111	<i>Te Whāriki</i>	20			
CUST 112	<i>Children's Well-being and Belonging</i>	20	CUST 111		
CUST 113	<i>Whakapapa: Our Living Cultures</i>	20			
CUST 211	<i>The Communicating Child</i>	20	CUST 111		

Schedule to the BEd(Teaching) Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
CUST 212	<i>The Expressive Child</i>	20	CUST 111		
CUST 213	<i>Te Ao Māori</i>	20	CUST 113		
CUST 214	<i>An Inclusive Early Childhood Curriculum</i>	20	CUST 113, 213		CUST 312
CUST 311	<i>The Thinking Child</i>	20	CUST 211, 212		
EDUC 153	<i>The Discovery of Early Childhood</i>	20			EDUC 111, 151
EDUC 154	<i>Understanding Children</i>	20			EDUC 112, 152
EDUC 253	<i>The Early Years Debates</i>	20	Any one of EDUC 153, 154, 151, 152, 111 or 112		
EDUC 355	<i>Quality Programmes in Early Childhood</i>	20	EDUC 253, CUST 311		EDUC 352
EDUC 356	<i>The Social Contexts of Learning and Development in Early Childhood</i>	20	EDUC 253, CUST 211, 212		EDUC 252, EDUC 254
TEAP 112	<i>Introduction to the Early Childhood Teaching Profession</i>	12			TEAP 111
TEAP 113	<i>Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 1</i>	8	TEAP 112		TEAP 111
TEAP 212	<i>Developing Professional Partnerships in Early Childhood Education</i>	10	CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113		TEAP 211
TEAP 213	<i>Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 2</i>	20	TEAP 112, 113, 212		TEAP 211
TEAP 312	<i>Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 3</i>	8	TEAP 211 or TEAP 212 & 213; CUST 211, 212, 213		TEAP 311
TEAP 313	<i>Becoming Professional (ECE)</i>	22	TEAP 211 or TEAP 212 & 213; CUST 211, 212, 213	CUST 214, 311; EDUC 355, 356; TEAP 312	TEAP 311

MEd**Statute for the Degree of Master of Education**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Education shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and satisfied the subject requirement for Education listed in Section 4 of the BA Statute, or
 - (ii) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching), or Bachelor of Education, or
 - (iii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and either hold a Diploma of Teaching from an approved institution for teacher training, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course for the degree, or

- (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, or
 - (v) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies or the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies, or
 - (vi) qualified for the award of the Advanced Diploma in Teaching, or
 - (vii) if enrolling for an MEd in Special Needs Resource Teaching, qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies (Special Needs Resource Teaching) or Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies (Special Needs Resource Teaching), and
- (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School of Education.

Note: A candidate who has qualified for the Diploma of Teaching and any Higher Certificate of Education or Higher Diploma of Teaching may discuss with the Head of the School of Education the possibility of preparing for admission to a MEd degree.

2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by the statute for not less than two years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the degree within six years of first enrolment for it provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School of Education.
4. The course of study for the MEd shall:
 - (a) Comprise *either* eight papers *or* five papers and a thesis (EDUC 588 or EDUC 593) to the value of three papers; and
 - (b) Include the papers listed for one of the following areas, in conjunction with elective papers, as approved by the Head of the School of Education:

Career Development and Counselling Studies

EDUC 535	Counselling Principles and Practice
EDUC 526	Career Development and Vocational Assessment

Curriculum and Assessment

EDUC 521	Curriculum, Learning and Assessment
EDUC 547	Assessment and Evaluation in Action

Difference and Diversity in Education

EDUC 548	Difference and Diversity: Frameworks
EDUC 549	Difference and Diversity: Applying Theory to Practice

Early Childhood Education

EDUC 528	Early Childhood Care and Education
EDUC 557	Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education

Educational Leadership and Management

EDUC 502	Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)
EDUC 553	Educational Leadership and Management

Educational Policy

EDUC 501	Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)
EDUC 502	Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)

Higher and Adult Education

- EDUC 558 Higher Education
 EDUC 527 Policies and Practices in Higher and Postcompulsory Education

Human Development and Counselling Studies

- EDUC 545 Developmental and Educational Psychology
 EDUC 535 Counselling Principles and Practice

Literacy Learning

- EDUC 534 Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning
 EDUC 552 Classroom Issues in Literacy Research

Māori Education

- EDUC 529 Māori Education
 EDUC 541 Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education

Māori Teacher Education

- EDUC 541 Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education
 EDUC 542 Whakaakoranga Māori: Māori Learning and Pedagogies

Mathematics Education

- EDUC 555 Ideas in Mathematics Education
 EDUC 556 Pedagogical Issues in Mathematics Education

Pacific Nations Education

- EDUC 525 Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific
 EDUC 541 Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education

Science Education

- EDUC 584 Pedagogical Issues in Science Education
 EDUC 585 Ideas in Science Education

Special Education

- EDUC 550 Issues in Special Education
 EDUC 551 Special Education Practice

Special Needs Resource Teaching

- EDUC 563 Special Needs Resource Teaching: School and Community Contexts
 EDUC 564 Special Needs Resource Teaching: Professional Practice Portfolio

Teaching and Learning (*subject to approval for 2000*)

- EDUC 559 Cooperative and Strategic Models for Teaching and Learning

and one of:

- EDUC 521 Curriculum, Learning and Assessment
 EDUC 524 Peace Education
 EDUC 547 Assessment and Evaluation in Action

Technology Education

EDUC 543

Technology and Society

EDUC 544

Technology in the New Zealand Curriculum

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute or from the schedules of other Honours or Masters statutes.
6. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Education all candidates shall normally complete the compulsory core papers for their chosen area of specialisation in the first two years of enrolment for the degree.
7. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Education candidates enrolling in the three-paper thesis (EDUC 588 or EDUC 593) shall have previously passed EDUC 532 Research Methods in Education.

Note: Under special circumstances a thesis candidate may be permitted to enrol concurrently in EDUC 532 and the thesis (EDUC 588 or EDUC 593), with the approval of the candidate's supervisor and the Dean of Education.
8. A candidate who passes four papers including the core papers for at least one of the areas of specialisation set out in Section 4 of this statute and who decides not to proceed with the MEd may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Education, be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies.
9. A candidate who passes the two core papers for one of the areas of specialisation set out in Section 4 of this statute and who decides not to proceed with the MEd or Postgraduate Diploma may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Education, be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies.
10. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies or a Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies who is eligible to proceed with the MEd but has elected not to do so may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Education, be admitted to the MEd at a later date.

(b) A candidate admitted to the MEd under Section 10(a) who completes the requirements for the MEd shall be required to abandon the PGDipEd Stud or PGCertEdStud upon conferment of the degree.
11. Candidates shall not obtain pts for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
12. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Course of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
13. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
14. A candidate for the MEd, with the approval of the heads of the departments or schools concerned, may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters programme.

Schedule to the MEd Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 501	<i>Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)</i>	30		
EDUC 502	<i>Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)</i>	30		
EDUC 513	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
EDUC 514	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
EDUC 521	<i>Curriculum, Learning and Assessment</i>	30		EDUC 421
EDUC 522	<i>Educational Policy: Historical Perspectives</i>	30		
EDUC 524	<i>Peace Education</i>	30		EDUC 424
EDUC 525	<i>Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific</i>	30		
EDUC 526	<i>Career Development and Vocational Assessment</i>	30		EDUC 426
EDUC 527	<i>Policies and Practices in Higher and Postcompulsory Education</i>	30	EDUC 558	
EDUC 528	<i>Early Childhood Care and Education</i>	30		EDUC 428
EDUC 529	<i>Māori Education</i>	30		
EDUC 530	<i>Educational Administration and Employment Relations</i>	30		
EDUC 531	<i>Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools</i>	30		EDUC 431
EDUC 532	<i>Research Methods in Education</i>	30		EDUC 586 (93-94); EDUC 416
EDUC 534	<i>Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning</i>	30		EDUC 408
EDUC 535	<i>Counselling Principles and Practice</i>	30		EDUC 409
EDUC 541	<i>Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education</i>	30		
EDUC 542	<i>Whakaakoranga Māori: Māori Learning and Pedagogies</i>	30		
EDUC 543	<i>Technology and Society</i>	30		TCED 401
EDUC 544	<i>Technology in the NZ Curriculum</i>	30	EDUC 543	TCED 403
EDUC 545	<i>Developmental and Educational Psychology</i>	30		EDUC 404
EDUC 547	<i>Assessment and Evaluation in Action</i>	30		
EDUC 548	<i>Difference and Diversity: Frameworks</i>	30		EDUC 448; EDUC 513 (96-98)
EDUC 549	<i>Difference and Diversity: Applying Theory to Practice</i>	30		EDUC 449; EDUC 513 (96-98)
EDUC 550	<i>Issues in Special Education</i>	30		EDUC 450
EDUC 551	<i>Special Education Practice</i>	30		
EDUC 552	<i>Classroom Issues in Literacy Research</i>	30		
EDUC 553	<i>Educational Leadership and Management</i>	30		
EDUC 555	<i>Ideas in Mathematics Education</i>	30		MATH 471
EDUC 556	<i>Pedagogical Issues in Mathematics Education</i>	30		
EDUC 557	<i>Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education</i>	30		EDUC 457
EDUC 558	<i>Higher Education</i>	30		EDUC 458
EDUC 559	<i>Cooperative and Strategic Models for Teaching and Learning</i>	30		EDUC 582 (97-98)

Schedule to the MEd Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 561	<i>Special Needs Resource Teaching: Students in Contexts</i>	30		SNRT 801; EDUC 583 in 1999
EDUC 562	<i>Special Needs Resource Teaching: Classroom Contexts</i>	30		SNRT 802; EDUC 586 in 1999
EDUC 563	<i>Special Needs Resource Teaching: School and Community Contexts</i>	30		SNRT 803
EDUC 564	<i>Special Needs Resource Teaching: Professional Practice Portfolio</i>	30		SNRT 804
EDUC 582	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
EDUC 583	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
EDUC 584	<i>Pedagogical Issues in Science Education</i>	30		
EDUC 585	<i>Ideas in Science Education</i>	30	EDUC 584	SCED 401
EDUC 586	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
EDUC 587*	<i>Research paper (1 paper)</i>	30		
EDUC 588	<i>Education Thesis (3 papers)</i>	90		
EDUC 589*	<i>Education Research Project (2 papers)</i>	60		
EDUC 592*	<i>Education Thesis (4 papers)</i>	120		
EDUC 593	<i>Education Thesis by Action Research (3 papers)</i>	90		

* Not available to new enrollees from 1998

Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies

Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

- The Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required assessment and fulfill the other conditions prescribed herein.
- Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma a candidate shall have met either
 - the entry requirements listed in Section 1 of the MEd statute, or
 - if enrolling in the Special Needs Resource Teaching strand, the entry requirements listed in Section 1 of the DipSNRT statute.
- A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies is required to abandon that qualification upon the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies.
- The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall comprise the two papers for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd Statute.
- The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise the two papers for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd Statute, and two additional papers selected from the MEd Schedule, approved by the Head of the School of Education.

6. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies (Special Needs Resource Teaching) shall comprise EDUC 561, 562, 563, 564.
7. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment, and the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School of Education.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Victoria University of Wellington Calendar.

Schedule to the PGCertEdStud/PGDipEdStud Statute

See MEd Schedule.

DipSNRT

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
 - (a) (i) qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree and a Diploma of Teaching,
or
 - (ii) qualified for the award of the Advanced Diploma of Teaching,
or
 - (iii) qualified for the award of the Diploma of Teaching and the Diploma in Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs,
or
 - (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and
 - (v) had a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director and
- (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Programme Director.
2. The Diploma shall be granted to those who follow the course of study prescribed by the statute and who pass the mandatory course requirements.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise four papers, SNRT 801, 802, 803, 804.
4. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School of Education.
5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.

DipCLA*

Statute for the Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment

*Subject to approval

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
 - (a) (i) qualified for the award of the Diploma of Teaching from an approved institution for teacher training and
 - (ii) had a minimum of three years' teaching experience, or
 - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma by the Head of the School of Education.
2. The Diploma shall be granted to those who follow the course of study prescribed by the statute and who pass the mandatory course requirements.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise: EDUC 327, EDUC 810, EDUC 521, and one 300-level EDUC paper selected from Part A of the Schedule to the BA Statute, and one 500-level EDUC paper selected from the Schedule to the MED Statute.
4. Candidates will pass both 300-level papers before undertaking study at 500 level except with the permission of the Head of the School of Education.
5. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School of Education.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.

BMus

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, completing to the satisfaction of the Head of the School such practical work as may be prescribed, and participating to the satisfaction of the Head of the School in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for the degree.
2. Subject to this statute the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington), selected from the schedule to this statute, and having a total credit value of not less than 360. Provided however that not more than 180 pts shall be for papers numbered 100-199 in the said schedule.
3. The BA Statute shall apply with the necessary modifications where a candidate wishes to take any paper which is also a subject of examination for that degree.

Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study from the Liaison Office.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements, as set out in the following table, for one of the options listed therein.

<i>Option</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
(a) History and Literature of Music	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) MUSI 108, 107 or 207, 151 or 171; (ii) at least 18 pts from MUSI 161, 262, 263; (iii) MUSI 241 or 341, 242 or 342, 243 or 343, 244 or 344, 245 or 345 with at least 48 pts at 300 level. The Head of the School of Music may approve the substitution of MUSI 371 (or, in exceptional cases, of up to 24 other approved MUSI pts) for one of the papers listed in (iii). (iv) sufficient pts selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 96 approved pts not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.
(b) Composition	MUSI 103, 107 or 207, 108, 203, 216, 303, at least 18 pts from MUSI 141, 151, 171, 241/341, 242/342, 243/343, 244/344, 245/345, and sufficient pts, selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 48 approved pts not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.
(c) Performance	MUSI 102, 107 or 207, 108, 202, 302, at least 36 pts from MUSI 141, 151, 171, 241/341, 242/342, 243/343, 244/344, 245/345, and sufficient pts selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 48 approved pts (or in the case of candidates in voice 96 such pts) not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.

Note: Candidates intending to go on to BMus(Hons) should note the prerequisites contained in Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute.

Cross-Credits and Combined Courses

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences up to 160 pts in papers common to the BMus degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.

In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BMus degree shall satisfy the requirements of Section 4 hereof and include 180 pts in papers numbered 200-399 (of which at least 72 shall be in papers numbered 300-399) not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that paper.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 pts. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of pts. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this section should be addressed to the Manager, Student Administration, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 4 of this statute a candidate for BMus may be credited with a total of not more than 108 pts under the following provisions:

(a) A candidate who has

- (i) completed in or after 1976 a two-year or three-year course of teacher training at Wellington College of Education and who has qualified for the award of a College of Education diploma (at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) this provision may be extended to candidates who undertook part of their studies at another New Zealand College of Education); or
- (ii) passed with merit the examinations for a New Zealand Certificate in Commerce, Science or Statistics, or other qualification of comparable standard;

may be credited with the paper or papers for BA referred to in Section 4 hereof as the Associate Dean (Students) shall determine.

Any pts so granted shall have a total value of not more than 72 in respect of a BMus in History and Literature of Music, or not more than 36 in respect of a BMus in Composition or in Performance. No more than 54 pts may be granted under (i) for a two-year course of teacher training. Any pts granted under (i) shall be deemed to be "for papers numbered 100-199" for the purpose of Section 2.

- (b) A candidate who has passed the examinations of the Wellington Polytechnic Conservatorium of Music may be credited with specified or unspecified papers as follows:

- (i) for the Certificate of Music no more than 66 100- or 200-level pts;
- (ii) for the Diploma in Music no more than 110 100- or 200-level pts, as the Associate Dean (Students) shall determine.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any pts under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

Schedule to the BMus Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Prospectus of the School of Music for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 102*	<i>Musical Performance</i>	36		MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts	May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102*
MUSI 103	<i>Composition</i>	36		MUSI 108	
MUSI 104	<i>Acoustics</i>	18		MUSI 108	
MUSI 105	<i>Basic Musical Techniques</i>	18			
MUSI 107	<i>Musicianship</i>	18			

Schedule to the BMus Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 108	<i>Materials of Music</i>	18			
MUSI 126	<i>European Languages for Singers</i>	18			
MUSI 132	<i>Composition for the Classroom</i>	18			
MUSI 141	<i>Intro. to Western Music</i>	18			
MUSI 151	<i>Western Music since 1950</i>	18			
MUSI 161	<i>Intro. to World Music</i>	18			
MUSI 171	<i>New Zealand Music</i>	18			
MUSI 191*	<i>Preparatory Musical Performance</i>	18			
MUSI 192*	<i>Preparatory Musical Performance</i>	18	MUSI 191		
MUSI 193	<i>Accompanying</i>	12		MUSI 102 (piano)	
MUSI 194	<i>Orchestral Studies</i>	12		MUSI 102	
MUSI 195	<i>Second Instrument Study</i>	18		MUSI 102, 202 or 302	
MUSI 202*	<i>Musical Performance</i>	44	At least a B- pass in MUSI 102, MUSI 108 and 36 other MUSI pts		
MUSI 203	<i>Composition</i>	44	MUSI 108, MUSI 103		
MUSI 204	<i>Electronic Composition</i>	22	MUSI 104		
MUSI 207	<i>Musicianship (Conducting)</i>	22	MUSI 107		
MUSI 216	<i>Instrumentation</i>	44	At least one of MUSI 103, 108, 203		
MUSI 218	<i>Materials of Music</i>	22	MUSI 108		
MUSI 226**	<i>Chamber Music</i>	22		MUSI 202	
MUSI 241	<i>Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 341
MUSI 242	<i>Music in the Baroque Era</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 342
MUSI 243	<i>Music in the Classical Era</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 343
MUSI 244	<i>Music in the Romantic Era</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 344
MUSI 245	<i>Western Music 1900-1950</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 345
MUSI 262	<i>Pacific Islands Music and Dance</i>	22	MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 18 approved pts		MUSI 362
MUSI 263	<i>Music of Asia</i>	22	MUSI 161 or 162 or 18 approved pts		
MUSI 264	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	MUSI 161 or 18 relevant pts		
MUSI 293	<i>Accompanying</i>	14		MUSI 202 (piano)	
MUSI 294	<i>Orchestral Studies</i>	14		MUSI 202	
MUSI 295	<i>Second Instrument Study</i>	22	At least a B- pass in MUSI 195	MUSI 202 or 302	
MUSI 298	<i>Special Project in Music</i>	7	After 1998, MUSI 193 or 194	In 1997-98, MUSI 393 or 394	
MUSI 302*	<i>Musical Performance</i>	72	At least a B- pass in MUSI 202, MUSI 107, 109 and at least 108 other MUSI pts		

Schedule to the BMus Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 303	<i>Composition</i>	48	MUSI 203, 218		
MUSI 304	<i>Electronic Composition</i>	24	MUSI 204		MUSI 306
MUSI 326**	<i>Chamber Music</i>	24	MUSI 226	MUSI 302	
MUSI 341	<i>Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras</i>	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 242-245		MUSI 241
MUSI 342	<i>Music in the Baroque Era</i>	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241, 243, 244, 245		MUSI 242
MUSI 343	<i>Music in the Classical Era</i>	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241, 242, 244, 245		MUSI 243
MUSI 344	<i>Music in the Romantic Era</i>	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241, 242, 243, 245		MUSI 244
MUSI 345	<i>Western Music 1900-1950</i>	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-244		MUSI 245
MUSI 361	<i>Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory</i>	24	MUSI 262 or 263		
MUSI 362	<i>Pacific Islands Music and Dance</i>	24	MUSI 161 or MAOR 123 and 22 approved 200-level pts		MUSI 262
MUSI 371	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	MUSI 109		
MUSI 393	<i>Accompanying</i>	16		MUSI 302 (piano)	
MUSI 394	<i>Orchestral Studies</i>	16		MUSI 302	
MUSI 395	<i>Second Instrument Study</i>	24	At least a B- pass in MUSI 295	MUSI 302	

* All candidates wishing to enrol in Musical Performance courses must consult the Head of the School of Music not later than the date set out in the Enrolment Statute. The following options have been approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard orchestral instrument. Applications to present other standard instruments must be made to the Head of the School of Music by the same date.

** Entry to MUSI 226/326 shall be limited to candidates presenting standard chamber music instruments.

BMus Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours shall before enrolment have
 - (a) qualified for admission to BMus, and
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
 - (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 2 for the subject presented.

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

2. (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Composition	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Composition
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in the History and Literature of Music
Performance	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Performance

- (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Composition	<i>Either</i> one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 421-426 <i>or</i> two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations
History and Literature of Music	MUSI 413, and three papers from MUSI 407-411, 414-419
Performance	<i>Either</i> one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 431-434 <i>or</i> two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations

3. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, keeping terms, passing the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 2, completing to the satisfaction of the Head of the School such practical work as may be prescribed, and participating in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for the degree.
- (b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.
4. The Head of the School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a) and (b).
5. (a) Where in addition to examination scripts practical examinations are prescribed by this statute the award shall be made on the combined results. Each practical examination shall be of the value of one paper.
- (b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Head of the School, and each candidate in Performance shall present one of those options.

6. Classes of Honours

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BMus Honours Statute

See Section 2 of this Statute for the papers required, and see the School of Music postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts
MUSI 407	<i>A 20th Century Composer</i>	30
MUSI 409	<i>Music Education</i>	30
MUSI 410	<i>Ethnomusicology</i>	30
MUSI 411	<i>Criticism of Music</i>	30
MUSI 413	<i>Western Music Studies 1</i>	30
MUSI 414	<i>Western Music Studies 2</i>	30
MUSI 415	<i>Music in New Zealand</i>	30
MUSI 416	<i>Theories of Analysis</i>	30
MUSI 417	<i>Acoustics</i>	30
MUSI 418	<i>Special Topic</i>	30
MUSI 419	<i>Special Topic</i>	30
MUSI 421	<i>Composition: Instrumental/Vocal</i>	30
MUSI 422	<i>Electronic Composition</i>	30
MUSI 423	<i>Composition: Theatrical</i>	30
MUSI 424	<i>Composition: School Music</i>	30
MUSI 425	<i>Arrangements and Orchestrations</i>	30
MUSI 426	<i>A Combination of Two Halves taken from MUSI 421-425</i>	30
MUSI 431	<i>Performance: Solo</i>	30
MUSI 432	<i>Performance: Period 1</i>	30
MUSI 433	<i>Performance Skills</i>	30
MUSI 434	<i>Performance: Ensemble</i>	30

MMus

Statute for the Degree of Master of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BMus degree in this university, or
 - (ii) qualified for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree and been accepted as a candidate for the degree in one of the subjects described in Section 2, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MMus except with the permission of the Head of the School of Music, or
 - (iii) enrolled as a candidate for the BMus(Hons) and obtained approval of the Head of the School of Music for concurrent enrolment as a candidate for MMus, provided that such a candidate shall not be admitted to the MMus degree without qualifying for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree, or

(b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

2. (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Composition	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Composition
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in the History and Literature of Music
Performance	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Performance

(b) The personal course of study of every candidate for Part 1 shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Composition	<i>Either</i> one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 421-426 <i>or</i> two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations
History and Literature of Music	Four papers from MUSI 407-419
Performance	<i>Either</i> one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 431-434 <i>or</i> two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations

3. **Admission to MMus Part 2**

The course of study for MMus consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both parts being in the same subject. Part 1 consists of a course of study and examinations in a subject as specified in BMus(Hons) Section 2, and part 2 consists of a course of study as described in sections 4-9. The personal course of study of every candidate for MMus Part 1 shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to the BMus Honours statute.

- (a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Music, candidates will not be enrolled for Part 2 unless their course work for Part 1 is at least at B- level.
- (b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree who offer the same subject as for the BMus(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
- (c) Other candidates for direct admission to MMus (Part 2) shall, before enrolment, have
 - (i) qualified for admission to a BMus(Hons) degree of another New Zealand university, or

- (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (d) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BMus(Hons) who has not yet been awarded the degree in that subject and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MMus degree may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the closing date for receipt of applications from returning students for the following year. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MMus shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BMus(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of normally not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations. In exceptional cases approved by the Associate Dean (Research) a candidate may complete both Part 1 and Part 2 in one calendar year.
 5. A candidate in Composition shall keep terms by preparing an original composition or compositions (MUSI 592) of a scope approved by the Head of the School and shall present the composition(s) under the terms prescribed herein.
 6. A candidate in History and Literature of Music shall follow a prescribed course of research, keeping terms and presenting a thesis (MUSI 591) under the conditions prescribed herein. In addition, a candidate shall be examined in such papers, not exceeding two, as may be prescribed by the Head of the School. The value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the total.
 7. (a) A candidate in Performance shall keep terms by (i) preparing a recital programme (MUSI 501), (ii) preparing a major ensemble work (MUSI 502), (iii) following a prescribed course of research and presenting a dissertation (MUSI 589), and (iv) preparing for an oral examination (MUSI 503).
(b) A candidate shall give a public presentation of (i) a solo recital programme, and (ii) a major ensemble work under the conditions prescribed herein.
 8. In the case of a candidate in Composition:
 - (a) A candidate shall prepare a composition or compositions under the supervision of a professor or lecturer appointed by the Head of the School, provided that other persons may be so appointed by the Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head of the School. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work on the composition(s) and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor.
 - (b) A candidate who has completed the composition(s) may apply to the Manager, Faculty Administration to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) two copies of the composition(s); (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the composition(s).
 - (c) A candidate shall present the composition(s) within four years of first enrolling for MMus Part 2, but this period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean (Research) on such conditions as he or she thinks fit.

- (d) The Associate Dean (Research), on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the composition(s) for a specified period of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

Note: The Associate Dean (Research) would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.

- (e) The composition(s) shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the Head of the School, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be a professor or lecturer or other person appointed by the Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head of the School, and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.
 - (f) Having received the reports of the examiners of the composition(s) the Head of the School shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the Manager, Faculty Administration who shall advise the candidate of the result.
 - (g) If the examiners consider the composition(s) to be not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the work be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.
9. In the case of a candidate in Performance:
- (a) A candidate shall prepare a well-balanced recital programme and a major ensemble work under the supervision of a professor or lecturer appointed by the Head of the School, provided that other persons may be so appointed by the Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head of the School. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work on the programme and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor. In exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control the ensemble performance may, with the permission of the Associate Dean (Research), be replaced by a further recital programme.
 - (b) A candidate shall prepare a dissertation of approximately 15,000 words on an original topic of relevance to the performance area and shall prepare for an oral examination covering specified aspects of the history, technique and repertoire of the instrument or voice type under the supervision of a professor or lecturer so appointed by the Head of the School, provided that other persons may be so appointed by the Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head of the School. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work for the dissertation and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor.
 - (c) A candidate who has completed the work specified in Section 5(a) may apply to the Manager, Faculty Administration to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) two copies of the dissertation in each of which is bound a short abstract of the dissertation; (ii) a statement from the supervisors certifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the dissertation; (iii) a list of the works to be performed in the solo recital, and the title of the major ensemble work.
 - (d) A candidate shall submit the dissertation and present the solo recital programme and major ensemble work within four years of first enrolling for

MMus Part 2, but this period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean (Research) on such conditions as he or she thinks fit.

- (e) The Associate Dean (Research), on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the programme for a specified period of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

Note: The Associate Dean (Research) would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.

- (f) The performance of the solo recital and major ensemble work shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the Head of the School, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be a professor or lecturer or other person appointed by the Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head of the School, and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.

- (g) The dissertation shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the Head of the School, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be a professor or lecturer or other person appointed by the Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head of the School, and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.

- (h) An oral examination on specified aspects of the history, technique and repertoire of the candidate's instrument or voice type will be conducted by the examiners specified in subsection (g).

(i) The four sections of the work being examined shall contribute towards the final result in the following proportions:

(i) dissertation	15%
(ii) oral examination	15%
(iii) performance of solo recital	35%
(iv) performance of ensemble work	35%

A pass must be achieved in each of the four sections. Having received the reports of the examiners of the dissertation, the oral examination, the solo recital and the ensemble performance the Head of the School shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the Manager, Faculty Administration who shall advise the candidate of the result.

- (j) If the examiners consider the dissertation or oral examination to be not of a sufficient standard for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and/or that the candidate be asked to sit the oral examination again at a later date. In the cases where the examiners judge the solo recital and/or major ensemble work to be not suitable for acceptance for the degree, candidates will not normally be allowed to present their work for re-examination. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Associate Dean (Research) may permit a candidate to present the solo recital and/or major ensemble work for re-examination.

10. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

The thesis shall be presented within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for MMus Part 2.

MAPA and DipAPA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs and the Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Associate Dean (Research).
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

Part 1

 - (a) POLS 588 - World Politics
 - (b) two 400-level POLS papers taken from those listed in the Schedule to the MAPA statute

Part 2

POLS 579 - Extended Research Essay in Asia-Pacific Affairs
5. No candidate who fails POLS 588 World Politics shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Papers credited to the MAPA or DipAPA shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs.
 (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs.

- (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipAPA upon conferment of the degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs.

Schedule to the MAPA Statute

See the School of Political Science and International Relations post-graduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts
POLS 416	<i>Governance in East Asia</i>	30
POLS 418	<i>Comparative Politics: Special Topic</i>	30
POLS 443	<i>International Relations Theory</i>	30
POLS 444	<i>International Relations in Asia</i>	30
POLS 446	<i>Research Paper in International Relations</i>	30
POLS 447	<i>Cooperation and Conflict in the Contemporary World</i>	30
POLS 579	<i>Extended Research Essay in Asia-Pacific Affairs</i>	30
POLS 588	<i>World Politics</i>	60

MIR and DipIR

Statute for the Degree of Master of International Relations and the Graduate Diploma in International Relations

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

- A candidate for the Degree of Master of International Relations shall before enrolment have
 - (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree.
- The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, and passing the appropriate examinations at the required standard.
- Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Associate Dean (Research).
- The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

Part 1

- (a) POLS 588: World Politics (equivalent to two papers)
- (b) two 400-level papers taken from those listed in the Schedule to the MIR statute

Part 2

POLS 589: Extended Research Essay in International Relations

5. No candidate who fails POLS 588 World Politics shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma, or where the paper it is restricted against is presented for another degree or diploma.
7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in International Relations.
(b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in International Relations.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in International Relations may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of International Relations.
(b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipIR upon conferment of the degree.

Schedule to the MIR Statute

See the Department of Politics postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
POLS 414	<i>Selected Topic in Comparative Politics</i>	30	
POLS 416	<i>Governance in East Asia</i>	30	
POLS 417	<i>Comparative Politics: Europe</i>	30	
POLS 418	<i>Comparative Politics: Special Topic</i>	30	
POLS 420	<i>Selected Topic in Comparative Politics</i>	30	
POLS 421	<i>A Selected Topic in Political Sociology</i>	30	
POLS 427	<i>Special Topic</i>	30	
POLS 441	<i>International Political Economy</i>	30	
POLS 442	<i>Strategy and Foreign Policy</i>	30	
POLS 443	<i>International Relations Theory</i>	30	
POLS 444	<i>International Relations in Asia</i>	30	
POLS 445	<i>A Selected Topic in the International Politics of Development</i>	30	
POLS 446	<i>Research Paper in International Relations</i>	30	
POLS 447	<i>Cooperation and Conflict in the Contemporary World</i>	30	
POLS 588	<i>World Politics (equivalent to two papers)</i>	60	
POLS 589	<i>Extended Research Essay in International Relations (equivalent to two papers)</i>	60	POLS 588

MMHS

Statute for the Degree of Master of Museum and Heritage Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Museum and Heritage Studies shall, before enrolment, have:
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Research) may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of the following:

<i>Compulsory core papers</i>	RECN 511 Leisure
	RECN 512 Practicum
	RECN 515 Research Methods
	MHST 501 The Social Construction of Knowledge and Heritage
	MHST 502 Advanced Practicum
<i>and either</i>	MHST 593 Thesis (60 pts) and one elective paper selected from the Master of Museum and Heritage Studies Statute
<i>or</i>	MHST 555 Research Paper (30 pts) and two elective papers selected from the Master of Museum and Heritage Studies Statute
5. Papers credited to the Master of Museum and Heritage Studies shall not be credited to or from any other qualification.
6. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

Schedule to the Master of Museum and Heritage Studies Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
ARTH 403	<i>Collections-Based Topic</i>	30
ARTH 404	<i>Applied Topic in Art History</i>	30
MAOR 402	<i>Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art</i>	30
MHST 501	<i>The Social Construction of Knowledge and Heritage</i>	30
MHST 502	<i>Advanced Practicum</i>	30
MHST 503	<i>Heritage, Culture and Urban Development</i>	30
MHST 504	<i>Special Topic</i>	30
MHST 505	<i>Special Topic</i>	30
MHST 555	<i>Research Paper in Museum and Heritage Studies</i>	30

Schedule to the Master of Museum and Heritage Studies Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts
MHST 593	<i>Thesis</i>	60
PBHY 501	<i>Issues in Public History 1</i>	30
PBHY 502	<i>Issues in Public History 2</i>	30
RECN 511	<i>Leisure</i>	30
RECN 512	<i>Practicum</i>	30
RECN 515	<i>Research Methods</i>	30
RECN 521	<i>Culture and Power</i>	30
RECN 524	<i>Strategic Policy Development</i>	30

MNZS and DipNZS

Statute for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies and the Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies and Graduate Diploma of New Zealand Studies shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) demonstrated competency in Māori language, equivalent to a pass in MAOR 101, or acquired competency in Māori language, equivalent to a pass in MAOR 101, while enrolled for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies or Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies; and
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the Degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Associate Dean (Research).
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

Part 1

- (a) MNZS 501 - Methodology, Themes and Sources in New Zealand Studies
- (b) 60 points from 400-level or 500-level papers (or their equivalents) taken from those listed in the Schedule to the MNZS statute and approved by the Board of Studies.

Part 2

MNZS 502 - Thesis in New Zealand Studies (60 points).

5. No candidate who fails Part 1 of the MNZS shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Papers credited to the MNZS or DipNZS shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies.
(b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme, be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of New Zealand Studies.
(b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipNZS upon conferment of the degree of Master of New Zealand Studies.

Schedule to the MNZS Statute

See the prospectuses of the relevant schools and departments for detailed information on the content, current availability and prerequisites of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts
ARTH 403	<i>Collections-Based Topic</i>	30
EDUC 403	<i>Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand</i>	30
EDUC 502	<i>Contemporary Education Policy</i>	30
ENGL 423	<i>New Zealand Literature</i>	30
ENGL 420	<i>Modern Fiction: NZ Fiction for Children</i>	30
ENVI 502	<i>New Zealand Resource Management</i>	30
EURO 401	<i>Europe and New Zealand</i>	30
HIST 420	<i>A Topic in the History of Race Relations in New Zealand</i>	30
HIST 422	<i>A Topic in New Zealand History 1</i>	30
HIST 427	<i>A Topic in New Zealand History 2</i>	30
LALS 533	<i>Language Policy</i>	30
LIBR 530	<i>Māori Information Sources</i>	15
LIBR 548	<i>Special Topic: History of Print Culture in New Zealand</i>	15
LIBR 531	<i>Resources for New Zealand Studies</i>	15
MAOR 405	<i>Tribal Ethnographies</i>	30
MNZS 501	<i>Methodology, Themes and Sources in NZ Studies</i>	60
MNZS 502	<i>Thesis</i>	60
MNZS 503	<i>Special Topic</i>	30
MUSI 415	<i>Music in New Zealand</i>	30
POLS 419	<i>Government and Politics in New Zealand</i>	30
RELI 411	<i>New Zealand's Religious Heritage</i>	30
RECN 521	<i>Culture and Power</i>	30
WISC 403	<i>Women's Lives</i>	30

MPHist

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public History

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Public History shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours; or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) not less than two years' practical experience in a professional field related to public history; and
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the Department of History.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, kept terms, and passed the appropriate examinations.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one academic year, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Associate Dean (Research) may allow a shorter period.
4. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Research) may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study, as follows:
 - PBHY 501 - Issues in Public History 1: What is Public History?
 - PBHY 502 - Issues in Public History 2: Presenting the Past
 - PBHY 503 - Research Methods in Public History
 - PBHY 510 - A Research Project
6. A candidate whose work is judged by the Head of the Department of History to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Public History "with distinction" or "with merit" as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2.21(b).

MSW, PGDipSW and PGCertSW*

Statute for the Degree of Master of Social Work, Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work and Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work

* These qualifications will not be offered in 2000.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Social Work shall before enrolment have
 - (a) either
 - (i) qualified for admission to an undergraduate degree plus have relevant experience in a related social work field; or
 - (ii) a Diploma in Social Work or Social Services with at least a B+ average and five years social work practice experience; or

- (iii) in exceptional circumstances, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of Department, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

Note: For specific graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the *Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes*

- (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of Department.
2. (a) The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years passing all the required papers.
- (b) Candidates shall complete the requirements of the MSW within six years of first enrolling for the degree. In special cases the Associate Dean (Research) may extend that period.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate for the MSW will consist of eight papers as follows:

Part 1

SWRK 501, SWRK 502, SWRK 503, SWRK 510;

Part 2

SWRK 521 and

either SWRK 555 Research Project and two other papers selected from SWRK 500-level papers and approved 400- or 500 level papers offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (eg social policy, psychology, education, criminology);

or SWRK 593 Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers) and one other paper selected from SWRK 500-level papers and approved 400- or 500 level papers offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (eg social policy, psychology, education, criminology).

Note: SWRK 520 will be compulsory for students without a prior social work qualification

4. Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the Head of Department or their nominee and under the personal supervision of approved practitioners who will generally be social workers. Exceptions to this will only be considered when the student undertaking the practical work already has a social work qualification.
5. A candidate who passes four papers and who decides not to proceed with the MSW may, with the approval of the Associate Dean (Research), be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.
6. A candidate who passes two papers and who decides not to proceed with the MSW or the Postgraduate Diploma may, with the approval of the Associate Dean (Research), be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work.
7. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or a Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work who is eligible to proceed with the MSW but has elected not to do so may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Research), be admitted to the MSW at a later date.
- (b) A candidate admitted to the MSW under Section 7(a) who completes the requirements for the MSW shall be required to abandon the PGDipSW or PGCertSW upon conferment of the degree.

8. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
- The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.
 - The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 23(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Associate Dean (Research) may approve, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, the appointment of a member of the staff of Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the thesis being examined.
 - The award of distinction or of merit shall be made on the combined results of the papers, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.

Schedule to the MSW Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
SWRK 501	<i>Principles and Theories of Social Work</i>	30
SWRK 502	<i>Social Work Practice and NZ Society</i>	30
SWRK 503	<i>Social Work Practice Research</i>	30
SWRK 510	<i>Practicum (60 days supervised practice)</i>	30
SWRK 520	<i>Practicum (60 days supervised practice)</i>	30
SWRK 521	<i>Social Policy</i>	30
SWRK 522	<i>Management</i>	30
SWRK 523	<i>Criminal Justice</i>	30
SWRK 524	<i>Indigenous Social Work</i>	30
SWRK 525	<i>Clinical Practice</i>	30
SWRK 526	<i>Health and Mental Health Social Work</i>	30
SWRK 555	<i>Research Project</i>	30
SWRK 593	<i>Thesis</i>	60

DipSocWk*

Statute for the Diploma in Social Work

* Not offered in 2000

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

- A candidate for the Diploma in Social Work shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, be accepted by the Head of Social Work.
 - as having adequate qualifications or experience in the social services to undertake the course of study, and
 - as being likely to benefit from professional training.
- The diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical and in-term work, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination in any part of the course of study.

3. (a) A personal course of study for the diploma shall consist of two years of full-time study or, with the approval of the Head of Department, a longer period of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within five years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may in special cases extend that period.
4. (a) The course of study for the diploma shall consist of the following papers as specified in the schedule to this statute: SOWK 811, 812, 815, 832 and 835; either 813, 814 or 817; either 831 or 836; and one of either 834, 837, 838 and 839.
- (b) A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute one or two papers from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
- (c) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the Department concerned, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper for it.
- (d) In no case shall the total number of papers substituted in accordance with subsections (b) and (c) of this section exceed two.
- (e) A candidate shall not transfer to the diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of Applied Social Sciences.
6. A candidate who fails twice in a personal course of study shall be permitted to re-enrol for the diploma only with the approval of the Head of Department.
7. A candidate who has been presented with the Certificate in Social Studies and who includes SOWK 813 as part of the Diploma in Social Work is required to abandon the Certificate in Social Studies on presentation of the Diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Schedule to the DipSocWk Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
SOWK 811	<i>Principles and Practices of Social Work</i>	30		SOWK 812	SOWK 801, 805
SOWK 812	<i>Social Work Practicum 1</i>	30		SOWK 811	SOWK 806
SOWK 813	<i>Social Policy and the Law</i>	30			SOWK 823
SOWK 814	<i>Social Policy 1</i>	30		SOWK 815	SOWK 823
SOWK 815	<i>Applied Sociology 1</i>	30		SOWK 814	SOSC 101, SOWK 803, 828
SOWK 817	<i>Crime in New Zealand – Class, Ethnicity and Sex Issues</i>	30		SOWK 815	CRIM 511
SOWK 831	<i>Social Work Practice and Evaluation</i>	30	SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815	SOWK 832	SOWK 803, 826

Schedule to the DipSocWk Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
SOWK 832	<i>Social Work Practicum 2</i>	30	SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815	SOWK 831	SOWK 829
SOWK 834	<i>Social Policy 2</i>	30	SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815	SOWK 835	SOWK 825
SOWK 835	<i>Applied Sociology 2</i>	30	SOWK 811, 812,	SOWK 834	SOSC 101, SOWK 824, 828
SOWK 836	<i>Principles and Practices of Intervention with Offenders</i>	30		SOWK 832	CRIM 521
SOWK 837	<i>Penal Practice</i>	30		SOWK 835	CRIM 513, CRIM 312
SOWK 838	<i>Youth and Crime</i>	30		SOWK 835	CRIM 514, CRIM 314 (prior to 1994), CRIM 315
SOWK 839	<i>Victims in the Criminal Justice System</i>	30		SOWK 835	CRIM 515

DipJapaStud*

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies

* This diploma programme will not be offered in 2000.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma.
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
4. (a) (i) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute and totalling not less than 120 pts. The personal course of study shall include JAPA 889 – Research Paper and JAPA 801 – Japanese Society.
 - (ii) Should a student be judged by the Coordinator of Japanese Studies to have insufficient background by way of Japan-related study or experience to embark upon the Research Paper immediately on enrolment for the Diploma the student would be directed first to complete the compulsory JAPA 801 and two other papers before beginning the Research Paper. Such a student will be required to take a minimum of two years to complete the Diploma.

- (b) The Coordinator of Japanese Studies shall ensure that the course of study of each candidate constitutes a coherent course of study.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma by gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma who fails in any paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute.
 6. Papers included in the schedule to this statute which have already been credited by a candidate for this Diploma to an incomplete qualification may be credited to the Diploma only if abandoned from, and therefore no longer credited to, the original qualification.

DipTchgJapa*

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese

* This programme will not be offered in 2000.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese shall, before enrolment, have:
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Asian Languages of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate (i) has completed a major in Japanese at a tertiary level; and (ii) has at least two years' teaching experience.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for one academic year as a full-time student or for a longer period as a part-time student, passing all required papers.
3. The personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of four papers, as follows:

JAPA 401; JAPA 407; ELIN 805; and one of JAPA 402 or 403 or 404 or 405 or 406.

The Programme Director may approve the substitution of an equivalent paper for any of the above.
4. Papers credited to the Diploma shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
5. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of the Department of Asian Languages.

Schedule to the DipTchgJapa Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
ELIN 805	<i>Language Teaching Methodology</i>	30
JAPA 402	<i>Readings in Modern Japan</i>	30
JAPA 403	<i>Modern Japanese Literature</i>	30
JAPA 404	<i>Japanese Intellectual History</i>	30
JAPA 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	30
JAPA 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	30
JAPA 407	<i>Japanese Linguistics</i>	30

DipMāori/Tohu Māori

Statute for the Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Māoritanga shall before enrolment have satisfied the Head of the School of Māori Studies that they are likely to benefit from the course of study.
2. Candidates for the Diploma shall follow the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the required practical work and passing the required examinations.
3. (a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) the course of study shall consist of MAOR 804 and five papers from the schedule to this statute and include
 - (i) MAOR 121; and
 - (ii) at least two of MAOR 122, 123, 124, 212, 214, 216; and
 - (iii) at least two of MAOR 801, 802, 803;
 providing that a candidate who satisfies the Head of the School of Māori Studies that they have the required study skills may be exempted from MAOR 804.
 - (b) Candidates who have not attained the required level of proficiency in Māori language for entry to MAOR 121 shall also include MAOR 101 and 102 in their personal courses of study for the Diploma.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Diploma shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of the School of Māori Studies.
6. Papers included in the schedule to this statute which have already been credited by a candidate for this Diploma to an incomplete qualification may be credited to the Diploma only if abandoned from and therefore no longer credited to the original qualification.

Note: Faculty policy is that a candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for the Diploma in Māoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit between the Diploma and the BA all the papers common to both schedules, up to a maximum of 90 pts. Candidates whose first

enrolment at Victoria University was for a qualification other than the Diploma will be able to cross-credit a maximum of 36 pts to the Diploma. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this policy should be addressed to the Manager, Student Administration, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Schedule to the DipMāori/Tohu Māori Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites
MAOR 101	<i>Introduction to Māori</i>	18		
MAOR 102	<i>Elementary Māori</i>	18		
MAOR 121	<i>Te Reo Māori 1</i>	36	MAOR 102	
MAOR 122	<i>The Peopling of Polynesia</i>	18		
MAOR 123	<i>Māori Society and Culture</i>	18		
MAOR 124	<i>The Science of the Māori</i>	18	18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of the Head of School	
MAOR 212	<i>Culture, Performance and Technology</i>	22	18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124	
MAOR 214	<i>Māori Land and Sea Tenure</i>	22		
MAOR 216	<i>Te Tiriti o Waitangi</i>	22	36 100-level pts	
MAOR 801	<i>Marae Practice</i>	18		MAOR 121
MAOR 802	<i>Waiata Performance</i>	18		MAOR 121
MAOR 803	<i>Te Mahi Taonga (Practical Māori Art)</i>	18		MAOR 121
MAOR 804	<i>Tikanga Tuhi (Study Skills)</i>	9		

DipTchgMāori

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language/He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

- A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language shall, before enrolment, have
 - qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; and
 - satisfied the Head of the School of Māori Studies of sufficient ability in the Māori language through a process of endorsement by kaumatua, to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; and
 - been accepted as a candidate.
- The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, and passing the required examinations.
- The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
 - A candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) may, in special cases, extend that period.

4. The personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of six papers, as follows:
 MAOR 820; MAOR 821; MAOR 822 or ELIN 805; MAOR 823; MAOR 824; MAOR 222 or LING 211. With the approval of the Head of School, ELIN 803 or LING 223 may be substituted for one of the above.
5. A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the School, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper approved by the Head of the School.
6. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the diploma for any paper credited to, or currently being presented for, another degree or diploma.
7. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of the School of Māori Studies.

Schedule to the DipTchgMāori Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MAOR 820	<i>Te Matatau ki te Reo Māori (Māori Language Proficiency)</i>	20		MAOR 322
MAOR 821	<i>Te Reo Māori me ōna Āhuatanga (Description of Māori through the medium of Māori)</i>	20		
MAOR 822	<i>Planning and Development; and Curriculum Studies</i>	20		EDUC 323
MAOR 823	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MAOR 824	<i>Research Paper</i>	20		
LING 211	<i>Introduction to Linguistics</i>	22		
LING 223	<i>Language Learning Processes</i>	22	LING 211 or MAOR 222	LING 214
MAOR 222	<i>Current Issues in Māori Language</i>	22		
ELIN 803	<i>Language Acquisition and Language Use</i>	30		
ELIN 805	<i>Language Teaching Methodology</i>	30		

BNurs

The regulations and prescriptions for the Bachelor of Nursing degree were last published in the 1993 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1993 should seek advice from the Department of Nursing and Midwifery as to the best course of action to follow.

PGCertAdvNurs

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: This is a new qualification offered with effect from 2000 subject to approval. For confirmation of details, please refer to the Department or the University's web site.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing shall be a registered nurse and shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
 - (ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) have at least two years' professional experience; and
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Department of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required papers, fulfilling the requirements in Section 3 below.
3. Before the Certificate is awarded a candidate shall have completed, from the commencement of the programme, 1200 clinical hours of paid employment at a senior level in the clinical career structure in either (a) a Cancer, Palliative or Hospice Care Service, (b) Health Services for the Elderly, (c) Mental Health Services, or (d) Trauma and Emergency Health Services; and shall produce evidence thereof to the satisfaction of the Head of Department.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two papers: NURS 512 and one of the following:

NURS 516 (Special Topic)	30 pts
NURS 534 (Mental Health)	30 pts
NURS 535 (Cancer, Palliative & Hospice Care)	30 pts
NURS 536 (Trauma & Emergency)	30 pts
NURS 537 (Gerontology)	30 pts
5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

PGCertHealth

Postgraduate Certificate in Health (named specialty)

This statute to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health will either be a registered health professional or a person who can demonstrate professional qualifications relevant to their area of health-related employment and shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
 - (ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and

- (b) have at least two years' professional experience; and
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Department of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required papers, fulfilling the requirements of Section 3 below.
 3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two papers:
 - HEAL 512 Practicum 1 (30 pts) and one of the following:
 - HEAL 516 Special Topic, to be named according to health priority (30 pts)
 - HEAL 517 Special Topic, to be named according to health priority (30 pts)
 4. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

PGCertMid*

Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

* Subject to approval

This statute to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery will be a registered midwife and shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
 - (ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) have at least two years' professional experience; and
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Department of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required papers, fulfilling the requirements in Section 3 below.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two papers, MIDW 512 and *either*: MIDW 509 Special Topic *or* MIDW 516 Special Topic.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

DipRehbStud*

Statute for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

* Not offered in 2000

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment:
 - (a) be accepted by the Head of the Department of Applied Social Sciences and
 - (b) (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a University in New Zealand; or

- (ii) have submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience in social or rehabilitation services; and
- (c) have at least two years' professional experience or in the case of candidates admitted under 1(b)(ii), at least three years' professional experience.
2. The diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical and in-term work, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination in any part of the course of study.
 3. The duration of the course of study shall be one full-time year of study on a modular basis consisting of 64 contact hours for each of 3 papers REHB 801-803 plus a rehabilitation practicum consisting of a 70-day placement and a supervised rehabilitation project.
 4. (a) the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of five papers:

REHB 801	Rehabilitation Policy in Practice	24 pts
REHB 802	Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation	24 pts
REHB 803	Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability	24 pts
REHB 804	Rehabilitation Project	24 pts
REHB 805	Rehabilitation Practicum	24 pts
 - (b) a candidate who has passed for a university qualification a paper equivalent to one of the papers listed in the schedule other than REHB 804 and REHB 805, may substitute an alternative paper approved by the Head of Department.
 5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of Applied Social Sciences.
 6. A candidate who fails twice in a personal course of study shall be permitted to re-enrol for the diploma only with the approval of the Head of Department.
 7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

DipTESOL

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages shall, before enrolment, have

- (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, and
- (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years' teaching experience.

Note: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications to enrol as a candidate for the Diploma.

2. The diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for one academic year as a full-time student or for a longer period as a part-time student, performing the required practical and in-term work, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations. At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate may be required to attend for an oral examination.
3. Subject to the Statute and except as specifically provided in Section 5, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of ELIN 803, 804 and 805 and one other paper, either ELIN 823 or one paper selected from LALS 501-549, or any other paper approved by the Head of School.
4. Candidates who have not acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who do not have recent experience in learning another language, will be required, as part of the requirement for ELIN 803, to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. Exemption from this requirement must be approved by the Head of School.
5. With the approval of the Head of School and subject to the requirements of Section 3 a candidate may include in a personal course of study a paper or papers prescribed in the schedule to the statute of any other degree or diploma.
6. (a) Notwithstanding 6(b), a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any paper which he or she has already passed or is currently presenting, for another degree or diploma;
(b) A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.
7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate completing requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

Schedule to the DipTESOL Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
ELIN 803	<i>Language Acquisition and Language Use</i>	30
ELIN 804	<i>Description of English</i>	30
ELIN 805	<i>Language Teaching Methodology</i>	30
ELIN 823	<i>Studies in Language Teaching and Learning</i>	30

Schedule to the DipTESOL Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts
For students enrolled before 1997:		
ELIN 806	<i>Language Proficiency</i>	20
ELIN 807	<i>English for Specific Purposes</i>	20
ELIN 808	<i>English Through the Curriculum</i>	20
ELIN 809	<i>Functional Analysis of English</i>	20
ELIN 810	<i>Issues in Language Education</i>	20
ELIN 816	<i>Special Topic</i>	20
ELIN 817	<i>Special Topic</i>	20
ELIN 818	<i>Research Paper</i>	20
ELIN 820	<i>Curriculum Design</i>	20
ELIN 821	<i>Language Testing</i>	20
ELIN 822	<i>Special Topic</i>	20

CertTESOL

Statute for the Certificate in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages shall before enrolment have
 - (a) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study;
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to those who follow a course of study of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of Victoria University of Wellington, and either
 - (a) keep terms and pass the appropriate examinations in the following papers: ELIN 804 and ELIN 805, or
 - (b) attain a standard in the DipTESOL deemed by the Head of School to be equivalent to that of the Certificate.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
4. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.
5. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in one half year of full-time study or an equivalent period of study.

CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL)*

Statute for the Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

* May not be offered in 2000

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Certificate in Deaf Studies shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, have satisfied the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies that they are likely to benefit from the course of study. Applicants will normally be fluent users of NZ Sign Language.
2. Candidates for the Certificate shall follow the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the required practical work and passing the required examinations.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of DEAF 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one paper, excluding the practicum, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

Note: This programme commences at the start of the second trimester.

Schedule to the CertDeafStud Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
DEAF 801	<i>Deaf Culture and Society</i>	20
DEAF 802	<i>Introduction to Structure and Use of NZ Sign Language</i>	20
DEAF 803	<i>Introduction to Learning Sign Language</i>	20
DEAF 804	<i>Principles of Teaching NZ Sign Language</i>	20
DEAF 805	<i>Curriculum Design and Materials Development</i>	20
DEAF 806	<i>Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum</i>	20

CertEnglProf

Statute for the Certificate of Proficiency in English

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Certificate of Proficiency in English shall, before enrolment, have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies that they are likely to benefit from the course of study as a preparation for study in a tertiary institution in the following academic year.

2. The Certificate shall be awarded to those who follow a course of study of the English Language Institute of Victoria University of Wellington, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The Certificate shall be awarded after satisfactory completion of a course of at least twelve weeks of full-time study or an equivalent period of part-time study. The levels of proficiency attained will be described in a separate profile of skills in English.
4. The prescription for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

Courses of Study

LAW 101	The Legal System	15
LAW 102	Contract Law	15
LAW 103	Property Law	15
LAW 104	Public Law	15
LAW 105	Criminal Law	15
LAW 106	Property Law	15
LAW 107	Contract Law	15
LAW 108	Public Law	15
LAW 109	Criminal Law	15
LAW 110	Property Law	15
LAW 111	Contract Law	15
LAW 112	Public Law	15
LAW 113	Criminal Law	15
LAW 114	Property Law	15
LAW 115	Contract Law	15
LAW 116	Public Law	15
LAW 117	Criminal Law	15
LAW 118	Property Law	15
LAW 119	Contract Law	15
LAW 120	Public Law	15
LAW 121	Criminal Law	15
LAW 122	Property Law	15
LAW 123	Contract Law	15
LAW 124	Public Law	15
LAW 125	Criminal Law	15
LAW 126	Property Law	15
LAW 127	Contract Law	15
LAW 128	Public Law	15
LAW 129	Criminal Law	15
LAW 130	Property Law	15
LAW 131	Contract Law	15
LAW 132	Public Law	15
LAW 133	Criminal Law	15
LAW 134	Property Law	15
LAW 135	Contract Law	15
LAW 136	Public Law	15
LAW 137	Criminal Law	15
LAW 138	Property Law	15
LAW 139	Contract Law	15
LAW 140	Public Law	15
LAW 141	Criminal Law	15
LAW 142	Property Law	15
LAW 143	Contract Law	15
LAW 144	Public Law	15
LAW 145	Criminal Law	15
LAW 146	Property Law	15
LAW 147	Contract Law	15
LAW 148	Public Law	15
LAW 149	Criminal Law	15
LAW 150	Property Law	15
LAW 151	Contract Law	15
LAW 152	Public Law	15
LAW 153	Criminal Law	15
LAW 154	Property Law	15
LAW 155	Contract Law	15
LAW 156	Public Law	15
LAW 157	Criminal Law	15
LAW 158	Property Law	15
LAW 159	Contract Law	15
LAW 160	Public Law	15
LAW 161	Criminal Law	15
LAW 162	Property Law	15
LAW 163	Contract Law	15
LAW 164	Public Law	15
LAW 165	Criminal Law	15
LAW 166	Property Law	15
LAW 167	Contract Law	15
LAW 168	Public Law	15
LAW 169	Criminal Law	15
LAW 170	Property Law	15
LAW 171	Contract Law	15
LAW 172	Public Law	15
LAW 173	Criminal Law	15
LAW 174	Property Law	15
LAW 175	Contract Law	15
LAW 176	Public Law	15
LAW 177	Criminal Law	15
LAW 178	Property Law	15
LAW 179	Contract Law	15
LAW 180	Public Law	15
LAW 181	Criminal Law	15
LAW 182	Property Law	15
LAW 183	Contract Law	15
LAW 184	Public Law	15
LAW 185	Criminal Law	15
LAW 186	Property Law	15
LAW 187	Contract Law	15
LAW 188	Public Law	15
LAW 189	Criminal Law	15
LAW 190	Property Law	15
LAW 191	Contract Law	15
LAW 192	Public Law	15
LAW 193	Criminal Law	15
LAW 194	Property Law	15
LAW 195	Contract Law	15
LAW 196	Public Law	15
LAW 197	Criminal Law	15
LAW 198	Property Law	15
LAW 199	Contract Law	15
LAW 200	Public Law	15

Faculty of Law

LLB

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and participating in the Moot Court programme of the Faculty of Law to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
2. The course of study shall consist of 18 papers selected from the Schedule to this statute, together with 108 pts selected from the Schedules of other first degrees of this university.
3. Every personal course of study shall include:
 - LAWS 101 The Legal System
 - A total of 108 non-law pts selected from the Schedules of any first degree in this University
 - LAWS 211 The Law of Contract
 - LAWS 212 The Law of Torts
 - LAWS 213 Public Law
 - LAWS 214 Criminal Law
 - LAWS 301 Property Law
 - Twelve electives selected from the LAWS 300-level papers listed in the Schedule.

Note: Papers must generally be taken in that order. In particular, a pass in LAWS 101 is required before enrolment in any 200-level paper, although this requirement is generally waived for graduates. The order within 200-level papers may be waived for reasons of timetable constraints for double degree students, and other work-related commitments.

4. (a) Up to 160 pts in papers common to LLB and to any other course of study for a first degree may be credited to both courses of study.
- (b) A graduate of a New Zealand university (or other universities as approved by the Dean of Students) shall be exempt from the 108 non-law pts requirement and such exemption shall be deemed to be a crediting of those pts as provided for in subsection (a) of this section.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

5. Candidates who began their course of study under the regulations in force before 1995 and who have not yet completed the degree must complete under this statute. A Schedule that details the number of papers which must be taken to complete the degree under this provision is available from the Faculty of Law.

Schedule to the LLB Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
LAWS 101	<i>Legal System</i>	36		
LAWS 211	<i>The Law of Contract</i>	32		
LAWS 212	<i>The Law of Torts</i>	32		
LAWS 213	<i>Public Law</i>	32		
LAWS 214	<i>Criminal Law</i>	32		
LAWS 301	<i>Property Law</i>	30		
LAWS 302	<i>Advanced Torts</i>	15	LAWS 212	
LAWS 303	<i>Advanced Contract</i>	15	LAWS 211	
LAWS 304	<i>Restitution</i>	15		
LAWS 305	<i>Equitable Obligations</i>	15		LAWS 312 before 1995
LAWS 306	<i>Remedies</i>	15		
LAWS 307	<i>Sentencing and Penal Policy</i>	15		LAWS 314 before 1995, CRIM 312, CRIM 513
LAWS 308	<i>Advanced Criminal Law</i>	15	LAWS 214	
LAWS 309	<i>The Criminal Justice System</i>	15		LAWS 314 before 1995, CRIM 311
LAWS 313	<i>Māori Customary Law</i>	15		
LAWS 314	<i>Property Law (Transitional)</i>	15		LAWS 394 in 1995, LAWS 395 in 1996 and 1997
LAWS 315	<i>Advanced Real Property</i>	15	LAWS 301	
LAWS 316	<i>Māori Land Law</i>	15		
LAWS 317	<i>Natural Resources Law</i>	15		
LAWS 318	<i>Resource Management Law</i>	15		LAWS 356 before 1995
LAWS 319	<i>Trusts</i>	15		LAWS 312 before 1995
LAWS 320	<i>Advanced Public Law</i>	15		
LAWS 321	<i>Administrative Law</i>	15		LAWS 351 before 1995
LAWS 322	<i>Judicial Review</i>	15		LAWS 351 before 1995
LAWS 323	<i>Legislation</i>	15		
LAWS 324	<i>Welfare Law</i>	15		
LAWS 325	<i>Advanced Environmental Law</i>	15		LAWS 335 in 1994, LAWS 391 in 1996, LAWS 391 in summer trimester 1996/7
LAWS 326	<i>Australian Public Law</i>	15	LAWS 213	
LAWS 327	<i>Civil Liberties</i>	15		
LAWS 328	<i>Privacy Law</i>	15		LAWS 392 in 1996 and 1997
LAWS 329	<i>Legal History</i>	15		LAWS 317 before 1995
LAWS 330	<i>Jurisprudence</i>	15		LAWS 316 before 1995
LAWS 332	<i>Feminist Legal Theory</i>	15		
LAWS 334	<i>Ethics and the Law</i>	15		
LAWS 335	<i>Law and Economics</i>	15		
LAWS 340	<i>International Law</i>	15		LAWS 315 before 1995
LAWS 341	<i>International Institutions</i>	15		
LAWS 342	<i>International Environmental Law</i>	15		
LAWS 343	<i>International Human Rights</i>	15		
LAWS 345	<i>Comparative Law</i>	15		LAWS 313 before 1995
LAWS 347	<i>Pacific Legal Studies</i>	15		
LAWS 350	<i>Introduction to Commercial Law</i>	15		LAWS 322 before 1995, COML 301
LAWS 351	<i>Maritime Law</i>	15		
LAWS 352	<i>Banking</i>	15		

Schedule to the LLB Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
LAWS 353	<i>Intellectual Property</i>	15		
LAWS 354	<i>International Trade Law</i>	15		COML 306
LAWS 355	<i>Industrial Law</i>	15		COML 302
LAWS 356	<i>Competition</i>	15		COML 304
LAWS 357	<i>Consumer Law</i>	15		
LAWS 358	<i>Insurance Law</i>	15		
LAWS 360	<i>Business Associations</i>	15		LAWS 352 before 1995, COML 303
LAWS 361	<i>Advanced Company Law</i>	15		LAWS 352 before 1995
LAWS 362	<i>Creditors Remedies and Insolvencies</i>	15		
LAWS 363	<i>Securities Regulations</i>	15		
LAWS 364	<i>Sales and Sales Finance</i>	15		
LAWS 365	<i>Elements of Taxation</i>	15		LAWS 357 before 1995
LAWS 366	<i>Entity Taxation</i>	15		
LAWS 367	<i>Business Planning</i>	15		
LAWS 368	<i>Issues in Taxation</i>	15		
LAWS 370	<i>Introduction to Family Law</i>	15		LAWS 354 before 1995
LAWS 371	<i>Child Law</i>	15		
LAWS 372	<i>Matrimonial Property and Succession</i>	15		LAWS 354 before 1995
LAWS 375	<i>Conflict of Laws</i>	15		LAWS 353 before 1995
LAWS 380	<i>Evidence</i>	15		LAWS 393 before 1995
LAWS 381	<i>Civil Procedure</i>	15		
LAWS 382	<i>Criminal Procedure</i>	15		
LAWS 383	<i>Negotiation and Mediation</i>	15		
LAWS 384	<i>Clinical Legal Studies</i>	15		LAWS 395 in 1995 and 1996, LAWS 394 in summer trimester 1996/7 and 1997
LAWS 391	<i>Dispute Resolution</i>	15		
LAWS 392	<i>Law and Medicine</i>	15		
LAWS 393	<i>Bill of Rights</i>	15		
LAWS 394	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
LAWS 395	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
LAWS 396	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
LAWS 397	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		

LLB Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and participating in any Moot Court programme of the Faculty of Law to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

2. The course of study shall consist of 16 papers selected from the Schedules to the LLB Statute, together with 108 pts selected from the Schedules of other first degrees of this University, together with the requirements set out in 3(b) below.
3. Every course of study shall consist of:
 - (a) LAWS 101 The Legal System
A total of 108 non-law pts selected from the Schedules of any first degree in this University
LAWS 211 The Law of Contract
LAWS 212 The Law of Torts
LAWS 213 Public Law
LAWS 214 Criminal Law
LAWS 301 Property Law
Ten electives selected from the LAWS 300-level papers listed in the Schedule.

Note: For requirements as to the order in which papers must be taken, see the Note to Section 3 of the LLB Statute.

- (b) (i) LAWS 401 First Honours seminar, to be selected from a list specified from time to time by the Dean (8 pts)
- (ii) LAWS 402 Second Honours seminar, to be selected from a list specified from time to time by the Dean (8 pts)
- (iii) LAWS 489 Research Essay, as set out in Section 4 below (8 pts)
A supervised research essay on a topic or area approved by the Dean, and demonstrating a high level of competence in research, writing and referencing.
- (iv) 40 pts at 500 level, approved by the Dean as being appropriate for the LLB(Honours) degree.

Note: For the purposes of Section 3(b)(iv) the 500-level papers, whether 2 x 20 or 1 x 40 pts, should contain suitable research components in order to be considered as appropriate for the LLB(Honours) degree.

4. A candidate shall, no later than 1 September in the first year of enrolment for the degree, present for examination a research essay (LAWS 489), provided that in special cases at the discretion of the Dean a candidate may be permitted to present the research essay in some later year. Every candidate shall comply with all requirements in respect of the contribution to legal writing which may be laid down by the Dean or by any supervisor appointed by the Dean.
5. (a) The Board of Examiners shall consist of the full-time and part-time teachers in the Faculty of Law.
- (b) The Board of Examiners shall have the duty of determining the class of Honours to be awarded in each case by taking into account the candidate's standard of performance in the papers prescribed in Section 3(a), in the Honours work prescribed in Section 3(b) and in any viva voce examination which may be held.
6. (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).
- (b) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if all the requirements for the award have been completed within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean.

7. A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not completed the course of study within the period prescribed in this statute, may be required to transfer to a course of study for LLB.

Such a candidate shall, without payment of a fee, receive such pts towards LLB as the Dean of Research may determine.

Transition from Earlier Regulation

8. Candidates who began their course of study under the regulations in force before 1997 and who have not completed the degree must complete under this statute. A candidate who, before 1997, completed papers at 400 level or 500 level may receive such pts for this purpose as the Dean may determine.

LLM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Students, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. Every full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within one year of enrolment, and every part-time student shall complete the requirements of the degree within three years of enrolment, provided that in special cases these periods may be extended by the Dean.
4. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
5. The course of study of every candidate shall contain at least 120 pts in accordance with either Section 6 or Section 7 below.
6. A candidate may take the degree by thesis, in which event the candidate shall complete LAWS 581 Advanced Legal Study (10 pts) and LAWS 591 LLM Thesis (110 pts).
7. A candidate may take the degree by coursework, in which case the course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 120 pts as follows:
 - (a) LAWS 581 Advanced Legal Study (10 pts); *and*
 - (b) LAWS 582 Masters Legal Writing (30 pts); *and*
 - (c) 40 further pts from the papers offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty; *and*
 - (d) (i) 40 further pts from the papers offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty *or*
 - (ii) 40 further pts from approved papers at 400 or 500 level in other university programmes *or*
 - (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii) above;
 provided that in special cases the Dean may approve appropriate papers offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty in substitution for the requirements of (a) and (b) above.

8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the degree through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has failed any paper shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the Dean.
9. The Master of Laws may be awarded with Honours in accordance with Section 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
10. The study prescriptions shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
11. Subject to Section 7 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.
12. The subjects of examination referred to in Section 7 above are all to be studied to a level appropriate to mastery of the subject, indicating advanced coverage of key legal principles, relevant domestic, comparative and other sources of law, the development of current issues, appropriate originality, and a thorough grasp of the core propositions under analysis. The subjects are:

LAWS 501 - Judicial Review (40 pts)

Issues in the judicial regulation of public and private power.

LAWS 502 - Banking Law (40 pts)

The legal regulation of banking and financial institutions.

LAWS 503 - Comparative Law (40 pts)

Selected analysis and comparison of legal issues between different legal systems.

LAWS 504 - Conflict of Laws (40 pts)

The analysis and application of laws where more than one legal system might be involved in a transaction or dispute.

LAWS 505 - Public Law (40 pts)

The law relating to the state and other forms of public power and authority.

LAWS 506 - Criminology (40 pts)

The analysis of the key objectives and functions of the criminal justice system, including punishment and rehabilitation.

LAWS 507 - Family Law (40 pts)

The law relating to marital and family relations, whether *de jure* or *de facto*.

LAWS 508 - Insurance Law (40 pts)

Legal issues in relation to all forms of insurance and protection against loss or harm.

LAWS 509 - International Law (40 pts)

Issues concerning the law and practice between states and other international organisations and institutions with international legal personality and effect.

LAWS 510 - Jurisprudence (40 pts)

The analysis, theory and philosophy of law and power.

LAWS 511 - Property Law (40 pts)

The law relating to all forms of personal and real property.

LAWS 512 - Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate (40 pts)

Legal issues concerning commercial entities with legal personality.

- LAWS 513 - The Law of Contract (40 pts)
The study of current issues in contract law.
- LAWS 514 - Law of Sales (40 pts)
Current issues in the development of the law relating to sales and sales financing.
- LAWS 515 - Law Reform (40 pts)
Proposals and analyses of issues relating to the reform of aspects of the law.
- LAWS 516 - Taxation Law (40 pts)
The study of all forms of direct and indirect taxation by governments, domestically and comparatively.
- LAWS 517 - Law of Torts (40 pts)
Issues relating to public and private legal liability and damages for actions which cause harm.
- LAWS 518 - Law of Trusts and Estate Planning (40 pts)
Current issues in trust and estate planning law.
- LAWS 519 - Administrative Law (40 pts)
The legal regulation of the administrative aspects and functions of government and other forms of public power.
- LAWS 520-529 - Special Topic (20 pts, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law)
Note: Approval will not ordinarily be given for candidates to take Special Topic papers 520-529 where the same or substantially similar, papers have been taken as part of another degree.
- LAWS 530-539 - Special Topic (40 pts, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law)
- LAWS 581 - Advanced Legal Study (10 pts)
The practice and study of methods of legal research including written and electronic sources and other means of researching in law, and of seminars, expression, argument and writing.
- LAWS 582 - Masters Legal Writing (30 pts)
Supervised research on an approved topic.

CertLaw

Statute for the Certificate in Law

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Law shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Certificate; and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Certificate shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the Certificate within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Dean.

4. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
(b) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 5 papers at the 200-500 level from papers offered for the LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, provided that:
 - (i) unless the Dean determines otherwise, at least 3 papers must be at 300 level; and
 - (ii) up to 2 papers may be taken from approved papers in other university programmes.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, not more than two papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Certificate in Law may, subject to Section 4 above, be credited to the Certificate.
7. Except with the permission of the Dean of Students, a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Certificate for any paper previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree, diploma or certificate.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. Subject to Section 6 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

DipLaw

Statute for the Diploma in Law

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Law shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
 - (ii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Diploma; *or*
 - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
- (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the Diploma within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Dean.
4. (a) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.

- (b) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 5 papers at the 200-500 level from papers offered for the LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, provided that:
- (i) unless the Dean determines otherwise, at least 3 papers must be at 500 level; and
 - (ii) up to 2 papers may be taken from approved papers in other university programmes.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study.
 6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, not more than two papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Law may, subject to Section 4 above, be credited to the Diploma.
 7. Except with the permission of the Dean of Law, a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any paper previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree, diploma or certificate.
 8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
 9. Subject to Section 6 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

Law Profession Admission Programme

The requirement for candidates seeking admission as barristers and solicitors is satisfactory completion of a block course of practical training lasting 13 weeks. This course is taught and administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 5041, Wellington. Application for any given year is made the previous year.

Faculty of Science

BSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute, and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute, provided that not more than 90 pts may be included from papers for any first degree of Victoria University of Wellington other than BSc. Up to a further 48 pts of papers not listed in the schedule to this statute, but specified in a subject requirement in Section 5 of the statute, and taken in order to satisfy Section 5 of the statute, may also be included. The course of study shall have a total point value of not less than 360, of which at least 180 shall be from papers numbered 200-399 and of these at least 120 shall be from papers in the schedule to this statute including at least 72 from papers numbered 300-399 in that schedule.

With the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) on the recommendation of the Head of School concerned, a candidate may include in their personal course of study papers from the Schedule to the degree of BSc(Hons). For the purposes of this statute, such papers shall be regarded as if they were numbered in the range 300-399 and listed in the schedule to the Statute, except that they may not be used to satisfy any requirement that specifies a particular paper at 300-level or papers numbered within a range narrower than 300-399.

Note: Prospective candidates for this degree who have not previously been enrolled at a university should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study and the Science at Victoria booklet from the Liaison Office.

3. The statutes for degrees other than BSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.
4. Where a paper involves practical work, a candidate shall not be credited with a pass in the paper without having attained a satisfactory standard in the practical work. However a candidate may, at the discretion of the Head of the School concerned, be exempted from the practical work of a paper provided that the Head of the School is satisfied the candidate has previously attained within this University such a satisfactory standard.

Note: Practical work means work carried out in a laboratory in timetabled class hours or at such other times as are stipulated by the School concerned. With the permission of the Head of the School this may be replaced by or supplemented by field work.

5. Every candidate shall present one or more major subjects for the BSc by satisfying the requirements set out in the following table, provided that,

- (a) no paper numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than two major subjects and
 (b) No more than 30 pts of papers numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Minimum Requirements</i>
Biochemistry & Molecular Biology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, 309, 310, CHEM 104
Biology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, and 60 pts chosen from BIOL papers numbered 300-330
Botany	BIOL 111, 113, 114, 211, 215, one of BIOL 210, 212, 214/242, or 218, 60 pts from BIOL 315, 317, 322, 323, and 324. One of BIOL 310, 311, or 321 may be substituted for one of the required 300-level papers
Cell and Developmental Biology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, 211, 212, 303, 304, 309, CHEM 104 and any one of BIOL 305, 310, or 311
Chemistry	(a) CHEM 371 and 372 (b) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206
Chemistry and Technology	CHEM 365 and 30 pts from CHEM or MATS papers labelled 300-399
Computer Science	(a) 60 300-level pts from COMP 301-350 (b) COMP 201, 202, 203 (c) 58 pts of MATH, STAT, OPRE or QUAN papers, (other than MATH 103, MATH 104, and QUAN 103), including either MATH 214 or 22 pts above 100 level approved by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences
Ecology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, 214, 242, STAT 193, one of either BIOL 211 or 212, one of either BIOL 215 or BIOL 218, and 60 pts from 313, 317, 318, 321, and 326. One of BIOL 311, 322 or 325 may be substituted for one of the required 300-level papers
Electronic and Computer Systems	(a) PHYS 340, PHYS 341 (b) 30 pts from COMP 301, COMP 305, COMP 306 (c) 12 further approved pts from PHYS 300 or COMP 300 papers
Environmental Studies	(a) ECON 130 or 102; STAT 193 or an equivalent background in Statistics; one of BIOL 132, 18 pts from CHEM 100-199, GEOL 132, PHYS 131 (b) One course from MAOR 214, PUBL 207, or an approved paper in environmental law or politics (c) (i) ENVI 314/GEOG 314; BIOL 214/GEOL 214 (ii) 2 of BIOL 313, BIOL 317, BIOL 318, or BIOL 321

Genetics and Molecular Biology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, 310, 311, CHEM 103 (or 104) and any one of BIOL 209, 210, 212 or 213
Geography	At least 92 pts in GEOG papers numbered 200-399, and a minimum of 48 pts in GEOG papers numbered 300-399
Geology	84 pts in GEOL at the 300 level
Geophysics	(a) GPHS/MATH 323, MATH 207, and either MATH 209 or (210 and 222), PHYS 209, 215 (b) Either (i) GPHS/GEOL 311, 344, GEOL 111, 112 or (ii) MATH 322 (c) At least 60 300-level points taken from the 300-level courses in (a) and (b) above and from MATH 301, 307, OPRE 352, GEOL 331, 341, PHYS 304, 305, STAT 331
Interdisciplinary	48 300-level points from the BSc schedule approved by the Associate Dean (Students)
Management Science	(a) OPRE 351, OPRE 352, (MGMT 204 or OPRE 251), (MGMT 303 or MGMT 304) (b) 22 further pts from MGMT 200-399
Materials Science	MATS 301, CHEM 372, PHYS 305, PHYS 307
Mathematics	(a) 92 pts from papers numbered MATH 200-399, excluding MATH 271 and MATH 371, of which at least 48 pts must be from papers numbered MATH 300-399 (b) One of MATH 113, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 207, 214
Mathematics Education	(a) MATH 371 and a further 68 pts from MATH, OPRE or STAT papers numbered 200-399 of which at least 24 pts must be from MATH, OPRE or STAT papers numbered 300-399 (b) One of MATH 113, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 207, 214
Operations Research	(a) OPRE 251, MATH 214; (b) at least 48 points from OPRE 300-399
Physiology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, 211, 212, 303, 304, 305, CHEM 103 (or 104). Any one of BIOL 309 or BIOL 310 or BIOL 311 may be substituted for one of BIOL 303 or 304 <i>Note: No new enrolments for BSc in Physiology will be accepted in 2000</i>
Physics	(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307 and a further 24 pts from PHYS 300-399, MATS 301 (b) PHYS 214, 215 and a further 22 pts from PHYS 200-299, MATS 201 (c) 36 points from CHEM 100-299, TECH 101
Psychology	66 pts from PSYC papers numbered 200-299 and 72 pts from PSYC papers numbered 300-399

Statistics	(a) STAT 231 (b) STAT 331 and at least 24 further pts from STAT 300-399
Zoology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, 211, 218, one of BIOL 210, 212, 214/242, or 215, 60 pts from BIOL 318, 320, 322, 325, and 326. One of BIOL 310 or 311 may be substituted for one of the required 300-level papers

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), up to 160 pts in papers common to the BSc degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.

In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BSc degree shall satisfy the requirements of Section 2 hereof and include 180 pts in papers numbered 200-399 not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course. At least 120 of these shall be from papers in the schedule to this statute including at least 72 from papers numbered 300-399 in that schedule.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 pts. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of pts. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this section should be addressed to the Manager, Student Administration Office.

Direct Entry to Papers Numbered 200-299

7. In Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics, notwithstanding anything contained in this statute, a candidate who has attained a sufficiently high standard before matriculating may, with the permission of the Head of School, enrol in a paper of level 200-299 without having passed the prerequisite at level 100-199 in the same subject. If the paper is passed at the higher level, the candidate shall not be credited with the paper at the lower level. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, although failing in the higher-level paper, attained the standard of a pass in the lower-level paper then such a pass will be credited.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

8. When an amendment to the BSc statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BSc Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 181	<i>Architectural Technologies</i>	18			
BIOL 111	<i>Cell Biology</i>	18			

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BIOL 113	<i>Biology of Plants</i>	18			BOTY 111
BIOL 114	<i>Biology of Animals</i>	18			ZOOL 111, BMSC 114
BIOL 115	<i>Evolution and Human Biology</i>	18			
BIOL 132	<i>New Zealand Conservation</i>	18			
BIOL 209	<i>Proteins and Enzymes</i>	22	CHEM 103 or 104		BCHM 221, BMSC 209
BIOL 210	<i>Metabolism</i>	22	BIOL 111; CHEM 103 or 104		BCHM 222, BMSC 210
BIOL 211	<i>Heredity and Gene Expression</i>	22	BIOL 111		BCHM 212, BIOL 311
BIOL 212	<i>Cell and Developmental Biology</i>	22	BIOL 111; BIOL 114		BMSC 212
BIOL 213	<i>Physiology</i>	22	BIOL 111; BIOL 114; CHEM 103 or 104		PHSI 211, 212, 213, BMSC 213
BIOL 214	<i>Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology</i>	22	STAT 193; 36 pts from BIOL111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114	BIOL 242	BIOL 314, GEOL 213, GEOL 214
BIOL 215	<i>Plant Form, Function, and Importance</i>	22	BIOL 111; BIOL 113 or BOTY 111		
BIOL 218	<i>Vertebrate Zoology</i>	22	BIOL 114 or ZOOL 111		BIOL 217, ZOOL 211
BIOL 219	<i>NZ Flora & Fauna</i>	11	72 pts		BIOL 201
BIOL 221	<i>Human Nutrition</i>	22	72 pts		
BIOL 231	<i>Science and Society</i>	22	72 pts		SCED 201
BIOL 242	<i>Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution</i>	11	STAT 193; 36 pts from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114	BIOL 214	GEOL 242, GEOL 213
BIOL 303	<i>Advanced Cell and Developmental Biology</i>	15	22 pts from BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213		BMSC 303
BIOL 304	<i>Cell and Immunology</i>	15	22 pts from BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213		PHSI 314, BMSC 304
BIOL 305	<i>Advanced Physiology</i>	30	BIOL 213		PHSI 312 and 313, BMSC 305
BIOL 309	<i>Cellular Regulation</i>	30	BIOL 209; BIOL 210		BCHM 314, BMSC 309
BIOL 310	<i>Genes and Genomes</i>	30	BIOL 211		BCHM 313, BMSC 310
BIOL 311	<i>Genetics</i>	30	BIOL 211; 18 MATH or STAT pts or (with permission of the Head of School) a comparable background in mathematics or statistics		BMSC 311
BIOL 313	<i>Marine Ecology</i>	15	BIOL 214 or 314		
BIOL 315	<i>Biodiversity of Land Plants</i>	15	BIOL 113		BOTY 211, 317

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BIOL 317	<i>Plant Ecology</i>	15	BIOL 214 or BIOL 215 or BIOL 314		BOTY 314
BIOL 318	<i>Animal Ecology and Behaviour</i>	15	BIOL 214 or 314		ZOOL 314
BIOL 320	<i>Fisheries and Aquaculture</i>	15	BIOL 114		ZOOL 309
BIOL 321	<i>Conservation Ecology</i>	15	BIOL 214 or BIOL 314		
BIOL 322	<i>Biosystemics and Biogeography</i>	15	BIOL 215 or 217 or BOTY 211 or ZOOL 211		
BIOL 323	<i>Biology of Algae</i>	15	BIOL 111; BIOL 113		BOTY 211
BIOL 324	<i>Biology of the Fungi</i>	15	BIOL 111		BOTY 318
BIOL 325	<i>Biology of Marine Invertebrates</i>	15	BIOL 114		BIOL 217; ZOOL 211
BIOL 326	<i>Applied Insect Ecology</i>	15	BIOL 114; BIOL 214/242 or BIOL 218		BIOL 319, ZOOL 310
CHEM 103	<i>Concepts of Chemistry</i>	18			CHEM 101, 130
CHEM 104	<i>Principles of Chemistry</i>	18			CHEM 101, 102
CHEM 131	<i>Chemistry, Life and the Environment</i>	18			
CHEM 191	<i>Introductory Chemistry (Admission only by permission of the Head of School of Chemical and Physical Sciences)</i>	18			CHEM 102, 103, 104, 130, 190
CHEM 201	<i>Organic Chemistry</i>	18	36 pts of 100-level Chemistry including CHEM 104		CHEM 221
CHEM 202	<i>Inorganic and Materials Chemistry</i>	18	as for CHEM 201		CHEM 222
CHEM 203	<i>Physical and Process Chemistry</i>	18	as for CHEM 201		CHEM 222 and 223
CHEM 204	<i>Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis</i>	11	as for CHEM 201		CHEM 224
CHEM 205	<i>Chemical Synthesis – Laboratory Component</i>	15	as for CHEM 201		
CHEM 206	<i>Chemical Methods and Processes – Laboratory Component</i>	15	as for CHEM 201		
CHEM 225	<i>Analytical Chemistry</i>	11	36 pts of Chemistry including CHEM 104		
CHEM 365	<i>Chemistry, Technology, and Management</i>	30	CHEM 203 and 206		
CHEM 371	<i>Organic and Bio-Organic Chemistry</i>	30	CHEM 204; CHEM 201 and 205		

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
CHEM 372	<i>Inorganic and Physical Chemistry</i>	30	CHEM 204; CHEM 202 and 203; CHEM 206; 36 pts from MATH or STAT or (with permission of the Head of School) a comparable background in mathematics or statistics		
COMP 102	<i>Intro. to Computer Program Design</i>	18			
COMP 103	<i>Intro. to Data Structures and Algorithms</i>	18	COMP 102		
COMP 130	<i>Intro. to Computers and Applications</i>	18			INFO 111
COMP 201	<i>System and Program Development</i>	22	COMP 103, MATH 114		
COMP 202	<i>Formal Methods of Computer Science</i>	22	COMP 103, MATH 114	COMP 201	
COMP 203	<i>Computer Organisation</i>	22	COMP 103, MATH 114		
COMP 301	<i>Software Engineering Principles</i>	15	COMP 201		
COMP 302	<i>Database Systems</i>	15	COMP 201		
COMP 303	<i>Design and Analysis of Algorithms</i>	15	COMP 201, 202, MATH 214		
COMP 304	<i>Programming Languages</i>	15	COMP 201, 202		
COMP 305	<i>Operating Systems</i>	15	COMP 201, 203		
COMP 306	<i>Data Communications</i>	15	COMP 201, 203		
COMP 307	<i>Introduction to Artificial Intelligence</i>	15	COMP 201, 202, (PHIL 203 or PSYC 223 or LING 211 or 22 pts of MATH 200-399)		
COMP 308	<i>Computer Graphics</i>	15	COMP 201		
COMP 348	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	Permission of the Head of School		
COMP 349	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	Permission of the Head of School		
COMP 389	<i>Software Engineering Project</i>	15	COMP 301		
ENVI 114	<i>Environment and Resources: the Foundations</i>	18			GEOG 114
ENVI 214	<i>Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives</i>	22	ENVI 114/GEOG 114, GEOG 111		GEOG 214
ENVI 314	<i>Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues</i>	24	ENVI 214/GEOG 214		GEOG 314
FINM 371	<i>Financial Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 113 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN		FINM 365, FINM 861, QUAN 371

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GEOG 111	<i>Fundamentals of Geography</i>	18			GEOG 101
GEOG 112	<i>Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin</i>	18			
GEOG 114	<i>Environment and Resources: the Foundations</i>	18			ENVI 114
GEOG 115	<i>Geographical Interpretation: Design Cartography</i>	18			CART 111, CART 112
GEOG 212	<i>Development Concepts in East Asia</i>	22	GEOG 112		
GEOG 213	<i>Physical Environmental Processes</i>	22	GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ ENVI 114 or 18 100-level pts from GEOL or BIOL)	GEOG 223	GEOG 203
GEOG 214	<i>Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives</i>	22	GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and GEOG/ENVI 114)		ENVI 214
GEOG 215	<i>Geographical Analysis and Representation</i>	22	GEOG 115 or (GEOG 111 and 18 further 100-level pts)		
GEOG 216	<i>Urban and Population Geography</i>	22	GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and either GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114 or GEOG 115)		GEOG 202
GEOG 223	<i>Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods</i>	11	GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ ENVI 114 or 18 pts from GEOL or BIOL)		GEOG 203
GEOG 311	<i>Geography of New Zealand and Australia</i>	24	44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 pts in another approved subject		GEOG 301
GEOG 312	<i>Development Experience in SE Asia</i>	24	GEOG 212 and 22 other GEOG 200-level pts		GEOG 302
GEOG 314	<i>Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues</i>	24	GEOG 214/ENVI 214		ENVI 314
GEOG 315	<i>GIS and Research Methods</i>	24	44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 pts in another approved subject		GEOG 305
GEOG 316	<i>Geographies of Globalisation</i>	24	22 200-level pts in GEOG		
GEOG 318	<i>Geomorphic Systems</i>	24	44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL, or with approval, BIOL	GEOG 323	GEOG 313

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GEOG 319	<i>Atmospheric and Coastal Systems</i>	24	44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL, or with approval, BIOL	GEOG 323	GEOG 313
GEOG 323	<i>Advanced Physical Environmental Processes</i>	12	GEOG 213 and 223 or 33 200-level pts in a field science		GEOG 313, GEOG 318 in 1998, GEOG 304
GEOL 111	<i>The Changing Earth: Geological Processes</i>	18			GEOL 101
GEOL 112	<i>Earth Materials: An Introduction to Geology</i>	18			GEOL 101
GEOL 132	<i>Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent Petrology</i>	18			
GEOL 201	<i>Physical Geology, Mineralogy and</i>	22	GEOL 111, 112		
GEOL 202	<i>Historical Geology and Paleontology</i>	22	GEOL 111, 112		
GEOL 214	<i>Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology</i>	22	STAT 193; 36 pts from BIOL111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114	GEOL 242	GEOL 213, BIOL 314, BIOL 214
GEOL 241	<i>Introductory Field Geology</i>	11	GEOL 111, 112	22 pts from GEOL 201, 202	GEOL 201, 202 if passed before 1994
GEOL 242	<i>Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution</i>	11	STAT 193; 36 pts from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts	GEOL 214	GEOL 213, BIOL 242
GEOL 311	<i>Applied Geophysics</i>	30	72 pts from MATH 113, 114, from GEOL 201, 202, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231		GPMS 311
GEOL 331	<i>Physical Geology</i>	30	GEOL 201, 202; 36 pts in MATH, CHEM or PHYS papers (not including PHYS 130, 131, 132, or CHEM 131, 191 or MATH 103, 104)		
GEOL 332	<i>Stratigraphy</i>	30	GEOL 201, 202		
GEOL 333	<i>Petrology</i>	30	GEOL 201, 202; 36 pts in MATH, PHYS or CHEM (not including PHYS 130, 131, 132 or CHEM 131, 191 or MATH 103, 104)		

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GEOL 341	<i>Structural Field Geology</i>	12	GEOL 201, 202, 241; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131, 191 or MATH 103 or 104)		GEOL 331 if passed before 1994, GEOL 321
GEOL 342	<i>Sedimentary Field Geology</i>	12	GEOL 201, 202, 241		GEOL 332 if passed before 1994, GEOL 322
GEOL 343	<i>Volcanic Field Geology</i>	12	GEOL 201, 202, 241; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104)		GEOL 333 if passed before 1994, GEOL 321
GEOL 344	<i>Field Geophysics</i>	12	72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, 241, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231, GPHS 311, 323, 344		GPHS 344; GEOL 311 if passed before 1994
GPHS 311	<i>Applied Geophysics</i>	30	72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231		GEOL 311
GPHS 323	<i>Mathematics for Earth Sciences</i>	24	MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)		May not do any topic for both GPHS 323 and MATH 322; MATH 323
GPHS 344	<i>Field Geophysics</i>	12	72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, 241, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231		GEOL 344; GEOL 311 if passed before 1994
MACS 130	<i>Cultural and Social Dimensions of the Mathematical and Computing Sciences</i>	18			
MAOR 124	<i>The Science of the Māori</i>	18	18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of Head of School		

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MATH 103	<i>Introductory Calculus</i>	18			QUAN 101, 103, 111; MATH 113, 115; may not enrol concurrently in MATH 113
MATH 104	<i>Introductory Algebra</i>	18			MATH 114, 116; may not concurrently enrol in MATH 114
MATH 113	<i>Calculus</i>	18			MATH 115; may not credit QUAN 101 or 111 in addition to more than one of MATH 113, 114 or subsequently credit QUAN 103
MATH 114	<i>Algebra & Geometry</i>	18			MATH 116; may not credit QUAN 101 or 111 in addition to more than one of MATH 113, 114 or subsequently credit QUAN 103
MATH 122	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>	18			
MATH 206	<i>Calculus and Analysis</i>	22	MATH 113 and 114		
MATH 207	<i>Linear Algebra</i>	22	MATH 114		MATH 215
MATH 210	<i>Numerical Computation</i>	11	MATH 114 and (MATH 103 or a comparable background in Calculus with the approval of the Head of School)		MATH 209
MATH 214	<i>Discrete Mathematics</i>	22	MATH 114		
MATH 222	<i>Differential Equations</i>	11	MATH 113 and 114		MATH 206 before 1992, MATH 209
MATH 271	<i>The Mathematical Experience</i>	22	MATH 103 or 104 or completion of the first year of the BEd, or with the permission of the Head of School a comparable background in mathematics		
MATH 301	<i>Calculus</i>	24	MATH 206 or 209 or 222		
MATH 302	<i>Groups</i>	12	MATH 207 or 214		MATH 311
MATH 303	<i>Rings and Fields</i>	12	MATH 302		MATH 311
MATH 304	<i>Complex Analysis</i>	12	MATH 206, 207		
MATH 305	<i>Spaces of Analysis</i>	12	MATH 206, 207		
MATH 307	<i>Numerical Analysis</i>	12	33 pts from MATH 206, 207, 209, 210, 222		MATH 341
MATH 308	<i>Geometry</i>	12	MATH 113	MATH 207	MATH 217
MATH 309	<i>Mathematical Logic</i>	12	PHIL 203 or 22 200-level pts in MATH or COMP		

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MATH 314	<i>Combinatorics</i>	12	MATH 207 or 214		
MATH 322	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)		
MATH 323	<i>Mathematics for Earth Sciences</i>	24	MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)		May not do any topic for both MATH 323 and MATH 322; GPHS 323
MATH 335	<i>Computability and Complexity</i>	12	MATH 214 or 207 or COMP 202 or PHIL 203		
MATH 371	<i>Mathematics Education</i>	24	MATH 271 or 22 approved 200-level MATH pts		
MATH 380	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved 200- level MATH pts		
MATH 381	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	22 approved 200- level MATH pts		
MATH 382	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	22 approved 200- level MATH pts		
MATS 201	<i>Introduction to Materials Science</i>	22	PHYS 115; CHEM 104		
MATS 301	<i>Advanced Techniques in Materials Science</i>	24	MATS 201		
MGMT 306	<i>Management of Innovation</i>	24	22 approved 200- level MGMT pts		
OPRE 251	<i>Operations Research</i>	22	STAT 131 and 18 further approved 100-level MATH pts; or a comparable background in mathematics, statistics, and computing approved by the Head of School		May not subsequently credit STAT 131
OPRE 351	<i>Operations Research</i>	24	OPRE 251 and 22 approved 200-level pts in mathematics or statistics		
OPRE 352	<i>Simulation and Stochastic Models</i>	24	OPRE 251; STAT 131; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming)		
OPRE 358	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	22 approved pts from papers at 200 or 300 level		
OPRE 359	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	22 approved pts from papers at 200 or 300 level		
PHIL 203	<i>Introduction to Logic</i>	22	36 pts		
PHIL 311	<i>Logic</i>	24	PHIL 203		

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PHIL 316	<i>Philosophy of Mind</i>	24	44 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator		
PHIL 318	<i>Philosophy of Science</i>	24	44 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator		
PHIL 319	<i>Philosophy of Biology</i>	24	44 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator		
PHYS 114	<i>Physics 1A</i>	18			PHYS 101, 102, 111, 112
PHYS 115	<i>Physics 1B</i>	18	PHYS 114 or a comparable background in Physics approved by the Head of School		PHYS 101, 103, 111
PHYS 130	<i>Introductory Physics</i>	18			May not concurrently enrol in PHYS 114 or 115 or credit PHYS 130 after passing any of PHYS 101, 102, 103, 111, 112, 114, 115
PHYS 131	<i>Energy and Environmental Physics</i>	18			
PHYS 132	<i>Introductory Astronomy</i>	18			
PHYS 209	<i>Physics of the Earth and Planets</i>	11	PHYS 114 or 102; MATH 113		
PHYS 214	<i>Physics 2A</i>	22	PHYS 114 or 102 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of School	MATH 113 and MATH 114	PHYS 207
PHYS 215	<i>Physics 2B</i>	22	PHYS 115 or 103; MATH 113 and MATH 114		PHYS 204
PHYS 216	<i>Professional Skills</i>	11	36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM		PHYS 233, TECH 201
PHYS 234	<i>Digital Electronics</i>	11	PHYS 115 or 103 or 130	MATH 114	
PHYS 235	<i>Analogue Electronics</i>	11	PHYS 115 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of School; MATH (104 or 114)		PHYS 233
PHYS 304	<i>Electromagnetism and Classical Fields</i>	12	PHYS 204 or 215; MATH 206		

Courses of Study

do any topic with MATH 323; MATH 322; 323

currently credit 31

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PHYS 305	<i>Thermal Physics</i>	12	PHYS 205 or 215; MATH 206		
PHYS 307	<i>Quantum, Atomic and Nuclear Physics</i>	12	PHYS 207 or 214; MATH 206		
PHYS 322	<i>Quantum Mechanics</i>	12		PHYS 307	
PHYS 339	<i>Experimental Techniques</i>	12	One of PHYS 214, 215, 216, 233		
PHYS 340	<i>Microprocessor and Interface Electronics</i>	12	PHYS 234		
PHYS 341	<i>Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation</i>	12	PHYS 233 or 235, MATH 206		
PSYC 121	<i>Introduction to Psychology 1</i>	18			
PSYC 122	<i>Introduction to Psychology 2</i>	18			
PSYC 221	<i>Social Psychology and Individual Differences</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122		
PSYC 231	<i>Cognitive and Behavioural Psychology</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122		PSYC 222
PSYC 232	<i>Research Methods in Psychology</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193		PSYC 325
PSYC 233	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122		
PSYC 321	<i>Abnormal Psychology</i>	24	PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved paper		
PSYC 322	<i>Memory and Cognition</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 324	<i>Developmental Psychology</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 326	<i>Language, Thought and Social Behaviour</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 327	<i>Neuropsychology</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 331	<i>Perception</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		PSYC 224
PSYC 332	<i>Behaviour Analysis</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		PSYC 222
PSYC 333	<i>Topics in Social Psychology</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 334	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 335	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
QUAN 102	<i>Statistics for Business</i>	18			ECON 112; may not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
QUAN 201	<i>Introduction to Econometrics</i>	22	18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116)		ECON 213
QUAN 202	<i>Business and Economic Forecasting</i>	22	(QUAN 102 or STAT 193), (QUAN 111 or any two of MATH 113, 114)		QUAN 302

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
QUAN 301	<i>Econometrics</i>	24	ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)		ECON 313
QUAN 303	<i>Applied Econometrics</i>	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)		ECON 313
QUAN 304	<i>Financial Econometrics</i>	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231), (ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202)		ECON 313
QUAN 371	<i>Financial Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 113 (or 115) or QUAN 111, 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN		FINM 365, 861, 371
SCED 201	<i>Biology and Society</i>	22	72 pts		BIOL 231
SCED 301	<i>Science Education</i>	24	44 relevant 200-level pts		
STAT 131	<i>Probability and Data Analysis</i>	18			May not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231. Concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 only by permission of the Head of School
STAT 193	<i>Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences</i>	18			May not enrol in STAT 193 after passing STAT 231. Concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 only by permission of the Head of School
STAT 231	<i>Statistics</i>	22	MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116) and STAT 131; or comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Head of School		May not subsequently enrol in STAT 193, QUAN 102 or STAT 131 (concurrent enrolment in these only by permission of the Head of School)
STAT 291	<i>Applied Statistics</i>	22	STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Head of School)		
STAT 331	<i>Statistics</i>	24	MATH 206, 207, STAT 231		
STAT 333	<i>Probability</i>	24	MATH 206, STAT 231		
STAT 338	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		
STAT 339	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
STAT 392	<i>Sample Surveys</i>	24	STAT 193 or equivalent background; 44 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		OPRE 359 passed in 1991
TECH 101	<i>Technology in the Modern World</i>	18			

** Restrictions in MATH 100-level papers: A candidate may not credit QUAN 101 or QUAN 111 in addition to more than one of MATH 113, 114 or subsequently credit QUAN 103.

BSc Honours**Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University except as provided in Section 2, and
 - (b) obtained 48 pts numbered 300-399 in papers listed in the Schedule to the BSc Statute, and
 - (c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
 - (d) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 3 for the subject presented.

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

2. (a) With the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, a candidate who has attained a very high standard in the papers numbered 200-399 required by Section 2 of the BSc Statute may enrol for this degree.
- (b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, though failing in the examination for BSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.
3. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute, 300-level papers from the schedules to other degrees to the extent permitted by the prescriptions for the subjects for BSc(Hons), and substitute papers selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.
- (b) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Biochemistry (four papers)	BIOL 309 and 310
Botany (four papers)	60 points from BIOL 315, 317, 322, 323, 324; BIOL 215 and CHEM 103 or 104, STAT 193 (or, with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, an alternative paper in Mathematics or Statistics)
Cell and Developmental Biology (four papers)	BIOL 303, 304, 309 and at least one of BIOL 305, 310, 311
Chemistry (four papers)	CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206; at least 60 points, normally in Chemistry, at 300 level
Computer Science (four papers)	60 pts in approved papers numbered 300-350 in Computer Science
Ecology (four papers)	60 points from BIOL 313, 317, 318, 321 and 326
Genetics and Molecular Biology (four papers)	BIOL 310, 311
Geography (four papers)	48 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geography
Geology (six papers)	60 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geology and 24 pts from GEOL 341-344
Geophysics (five papers)	60 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 from the following subjects: Geology, Physics, Mathematics
Industrial and Organisational Psychology (four papers)	At least 72 points in PSYC papers 301-399
Logic and Computation (eight half papers)	48 points in approved 300-level papers in Mathematics or Computer Science
Mathematics (eight half papers)	48 pts in approved papers from 300-level MATH, not including MATH 371
Physical Geography (four papers)	48 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geography
Physics (five papers)	PHYS 304, 305, 307, 322 and 339
Physiology (four papers)	BIOL 305, 303, 304. Any one of BIOL 309, 310 or 311 may be substituted for either BIOL 303 or 304 with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences <i>Note: No new enrolments for BSc (Honours) in Physiology will be accepted in 2000.</i>
Psychology (four papers)	At least 72 pts from PSYC papers numbered 301-399
Statistics and Operations Research (five papers)	At least 48 pts from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333

Zoology (four papers) 60 points from BIOL 318, 320, 322, 325 and 326; BIOL 218 and CHEM 103 or 104, STAT 193 (or, with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, an alternative paper in Mathematics or Statistics). One of BIOL 310 or 311 may be substituted for one of the 300-level courses with the approval of the Head of School.

- (c) The prescriptions for the above subjects are as defined in the University Calendar.
4. (a) A candidate shall follow a course of study of one year (but with the approval of the Head of School concerned, a part-time student may extend it to two years), keeping terms and sitting the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 3. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
- (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MSc, who has complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours, in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MSc from which the transfer is made.

Note: Candidates whose MSc programme does not comply with the corresponding BSc(Hons) programme should discuss with the appropriate Head of School what further work may be required.

5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of the School concerned may exempt a candidate from prerequisites or other similar conditions other than those required under Section 1(a) and (b).

Substitution of papers

6. *The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*

A candidate for BSc(Hons) may substitute papers from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), LLM, MCA Part 1, MBS and MSc.

Classes of Honours

7. *The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*

Note: An extension of the period will be granted if it is clear that the period exceeds two years because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate.

Schedule to the BSc Hons Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
BCHM 403	<i>Molecular Biology</i>	30	BIOL 310 or BCHM 313	
BCHM 404	<i>Human and Clinical Biochemistry</i>	30	30 pts of 300-level BCHM papers	
BCHM 405	<i>Cellular Regulation</i>	30	BIOL 309 or BCHM 314	
BCHM 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		
BIOL 401	<i>Advances in Genetics</i>	30	BIOL 311	
BIOL 403	<i>Evolution</i>	30		
BIOL 404	<i>Environment and Conservation Management</i>	30		
BIOL 405	<i>Special Topic : Human Nutrition and Metabolism</i>	30		
BIOL 406	<i>Cell Biology</i>	30		
BIOL 407	<i>Cellular and Membrane Physiology</i>	30	BIOL 304	
BIOL 408	<i>Mammalian Development and Disease States</i>	30	BIOL 303	
BIOL 409	<i>Systematic Biology</i>	30		
BIOL 420	<i>Conservation Ecology</i>	30		
BIOL 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		
BOTY 418	<i>Plant Physiology</i>	30	BIOL 215 or BOTY 313	
BOTY 420	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
BOTY 421	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
BOTY 422	<i>Mycology</i>	30	BOTY 318	
BOTY 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		
CHEM 407	<i>Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology</i>	30		
CHEM 408	<i>An approved paper as prescribed for one of CHEM 365, 371, 372, or MATS 301 not already passed.</i>	30		
CHEM 410	<i>Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry</i>	30	CHEM 371	
CHEM 411	<i>Inorganic and Physical Chemistry</i>	30	CHEM 372	
CHEM 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		
*COMP 411	<i>Computer Architecture</i>	15		
*COMP 412	<i>Advanced Operating Systems</i>	15	COMP 305	
*COMP 413	<i>Distributed Systems</i>	15	COMP 305, 306	
*COMP 414	<i>Advanced Networking</i>	15	COMP 306	
*COMP 421	<i>Artificial Intelligence</i>	15	COMP 307	
*COMP 422	<i>Advanced Artificial Intelligence</i>	15	COMP 421	
*COMP 423	<i>Artificial Intelligence Programming</i>	15	COMP 307	
*COMP 424	<i>Artificial Neural Systems</i>	15		
*COMP 425	<i>Computational Logic</i>	15	PHIL 203	
*COMP 426	<i>Formal Software Development</i>	15		
*COMP 431	<i>Compiler Design</i>	15	COMP 203, 304	
*COMP 432	<i>Functional Programming</i>	15	COMP 304	
*COMP 442	<i>Issues in Databases and Information Systems</i>	15	COMP 302	
*COMP 453	<i>Human Computer Interaction</i>	15		
*COMP 462	<i>Object Oriented Paradigms</i>	15		

Schedule to the BSc Hons Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
* COMP 463	<i>Advanced Software Engineering</i>	15	COMP 301	
* COMP 471	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
* COMP 472	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
* COMP 473	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
COMP 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		
ECOL 401	<i>Animal Ecology and Behaviour</i>	30	BIOL 314 or ZOOL 314	
ECOL 406	<i>Marine Ecology and Fisheries</i>	30	BIOL 313, ZOOL 309	
ECOL 417	<i>Plant Ecology</i>	30	BOTY 314	
* ECON 406	<i>Economic Dynamics A</i>	15	48 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level approved pts	
* ECON 407	<i>Economic Dynamics B</i>	15	ECON 406 or an approved background in Economics and Mathematics	
* ECON 408	<i>Advanced Econometric Theory</i>	15	QUAN 301 or equivalent	
* ECON 409	<i>Advanced Applied Econometrics</i>	15	ECON 408	
* ECON 508	<i>Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory</i>	15	ECON 409	
* ECON 509	<i>Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics</i>	15	ECON 409	
* FINM 467	<i>Actuarial Statistics</i>	15	STAT 331 or STAT 333	
GEOG 404	<i>Geography of Development Studies</i>	30		
GEOG 406	<i>The Geography of Place, Power and Identity</i>	30		
GEOG 408	<i>Special Research Topic</i>	30		
GEOG 409	<i>New Zealand Resource Management</i>	30		
GEOG 410	<i>Urban Studies</i>	30		
GEOG 411	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
GEOG 412	<i>Economic and Political Change in Europe</i>	30		
GEOG 414	<i>Environment and Business</i>	30		
GEOL 401	<i>General Geology</i>	20		
GEOL 402	<i>Mineralogy and Petrology</i>	20	GEOL 333	
GEOL 403	<i>Stratigraphy and Paleontology</i>	20	GEOL 332	
GEOL 404	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	Appropriate 300-level GEOL papers	
GEOL 405	<i>Sedimentology</i>	20	GEOL 332	
GEOL 406	<i>Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry</i>	20	GEOL 332	
GEOL 407	<i>Physical Geology</i>	20	GEOL 331	
GEOL 408	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
GEOL 411	<i>Geophysical Exploration</i>	20	GEOL 311	
GEOL 412	<i>Quaternary Stratigraphy</i>	20	GEOL 332 or GEOL 214 and GEOG 318	
GEOL 489	<i>Research Project</i>	40		
GPHS 402	<i>Special Topic</i>	24		
GPHS 405	<i>Physics of the Earth's Interior</i>	24		
GPHS 408	<i>Geomagnetism and Paleomagnetism</i>	24		
GPHS 409	<i>Seismology</i>	24	MATH 322, MATH 301 is desirable, though not required.	
*GPHS 420	<i>Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology</i>	12	MATH 322	

Schedule to the BSc Hons Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
*GPHS 421	<i>Synoptic Scale Weather Systems and Numerical Weather Prediction</i>	12		
*GPHS 422	<i>Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology</i>	12		
*GPHS 423	<i>Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology</i>	12		
*GPHS 424	<i>Satellite Meteorology</i>	12		
*GPHS 430	<i>Special Topic</i>	12		
*GPHS 431	<i>Special Topic</i>	12		
GPHS 489	<i>Project</i>	24		
*MATH 431	<i>Combinatorics 1</i>	15	MATH 214 or 314	
*MATH 432	<i>Combinatorics 2</i>	15	MATH 214 or 314	
*MATH 433	<i>Model Theory</i>	15	MATH 309	
*MATH 434	<i>Set Theory</i>	15		
*MATH 435	<i>Computability and Complexity</i>	15	MATH 335 or equivalent suitable background	
*MATH 436	<i>Algebra 1</i>	15	MATH 302, 303	
*MATH 437	<i>Algebra 2</i>	15	MATH 302, 303	
*MATH 438	<i>Number Theory</i>	15		
*MATH 441	<i>Measure Theory</i>	15	MATH 305	
*MATH 442	<i>Functional Analysis</i>	15	MATH 441	
*MATH 443	<i>Complex Analysis</i>	15	MATH 304	
*MATH 444	<i>Nonstandard Analysis</i>	15	MATH 206 and 207	
*MATH 451	<i>Geometry</i>	15	MATH 308 or 217	
*MATH 452	<i>General Topology</i>	15	MATH 305	
*MATH 453	<i>Algebraic Topology</i>	15	MATH 302	
*MATH 455	<i>Differential Topology</i>	15	MATH 301	
*MATH 461	<i>Differential Equations</i>	15	MATH 301	
*MATH 462	<i>Chaotic Dynamics</i>	15	MATH 301	
*MATH 463	<i>Wavelets</i>	15	MATH 206 and 207. MATH 307 is also desirable, though not required.	
*MATH 464	<i>Differential Geometry</i>	15	MATH 301 or equivalent mathematical background	
*MATH 465	<i>General Relativity and Spacetime</i>	15	MATH 464	
*MATH 466	<i>Relativistic Quantum Mechanics</i>	15	MATH 301. MATH 322 or PHYS 322 useful, though not required.	
*MATH 467	<i>Quantum Field Theory</i>	15	MATH 466.	
*MATH 468	<i>Classical Fluid Mechanics</i>	15	MATH 322. MATH 301 and 304 are desirable, though not required.	
*MATH 469	<i>Physical Fluid Mechanics</i>	15	MATH 322. MATH 301 and 468 are desirable, though not required.	
MATH 480	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
MATH 481	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
*MATH 482	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
*MATH 483	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
*MATH 488	<i>Project</i>	15		MATH 489
MATH 489	<i>Project</i>	30		MATH 488

Schedule to the BSc Hons Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
*OPRE 454	<i>Operations Research Applications</i>	15	OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable.	
*OPRE 455	<i>Network Applications in OR</i>	15	OPRE 351	
*OPRE 456	<i>Optimisation in OR</i>	15	OPRE 352, MATH 206.	
*ORST 457	<i>Stochastic Models</i>	15	OPRE 352, STAT 333 is desirable.	
*ORST 482	<i>Special Topic 1</i>	15		
*ORST 483	<i>Special Topic 2</i>	15		
*ORST 487	<i>Project 1</i>	15		
*ORST 488	<i>Project 2</i>	15		
ORST 489	<i>Project</i>	30		
PHSI 405	<i>Cardiorespiratory and Renal Physiology</i>	30	PHSI 312	
PHSI 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		
PHYG 401	<i>Geomorphology and its Application</i>	30		
PHYG 403	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
PHYG 404	<i>Hydrology and Water Resources</i>	30		
PHYG 412	<i>Natural Hazards</i>	30		
PHYG 413	<i>Coastal Processes and Management</i>	30		
PHYG 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		
PHYS 403	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>	24		
PHYS 404	<i>Physics of Condensed Matter</i>	24		
PHYS 405	<i>Nuclear Physics</i>	24		
PHYS 406	<i>Physics of the Earth's Interior</i>	24		
PHYS 408	<i>Special Topic</i>	24		
PHYS 409	<i>Special Topic</i>	24		
PHYS 410	<i>Electrodynamics</i>	24		
PHYS 419	<i>Two approved PHYS 300-level papers not previously taken.</i>	24		
PHYS 489	<i>Research Project</i>	24		
PSYC 401	<i>Theory and History of Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 402	<i>Social Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 403	<i>Personality and Social Cognition</i>	30		
PSYC 404	<i>Abnormal Psychology : Theory and Research</i>	30		
PSYC 405	<i>Industrial Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 406	<i>Psychophysics</i>	30		
PSYC 408	<i>Perception</i>	30		
PSYC 409	<i>Learning</i>	30		
PSYC 410	<i>Research Topic</i>	30		
PSYC 411	<i>Applied Experimental Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 412	<i>Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice</i>	30		
PSYC 413	<i>Cognitive Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 414	<i>Health Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 415	<i>Developmental Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 416	<i>Organisational Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 417	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
PSYC 418	<i>Language and Communication</i>	30		
PSYC 419	<i>Gender Issues in Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 420	<i>The Psychology of Work</i>	30		
PSYC 421	<i>Psychology and the Law</i>	30		

Schedule to the BSc Hons Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
PSYC 422	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
PSYC 423	<i>Special Topic in Industrial and Organisational Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 424	<i>Research Topic in Industrial and Organisational Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 425	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
PSYC 426	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
PSYC 450	<i>Clinical Assessment and Intervention</i>	30		
SCED 401	<i>Ideas in Science Education</i>	30		
*STAT 434	<i>Statistical Inference</i>	15	STAT 331, STAT 333 desirable.	
*STAT 435	<i>Time Series</i>	15	STAT 331 or STAT 333	
*STAT 436	<i>Forecasting</i>	15	Approved 48 pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT papers	
*STAT 437	<i>Probability</i>	15	STAT 333, MATH 301 or 305 desirable	
*STAT 438	<i>Applied Statistics</i>	15	STAT 331	
TCED 401	<i>Technology and Society</i>	30		
TCED 402	<i>The Development of Technology Education in New Zealand</i>	30		
ZOOL 402	<i>Entomology</i>	30	BIOL 319 or ZOOL 310	
ZOOL 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		

* Half paper

MSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of this University and satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 4, *or*
 - (ii) qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours, *or*
 - (iii) qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours, or for the award of the DipAppSc, DipEnvStud, DipFinMath or DipORS, and been accepted as a candidate by the Head of School, *or*
 - (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. The course of study for MSc consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both Parts being in the same subject.
 - (a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts.

- (b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree who offer the same subject as their BSc(Hons) degrees may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
- (c) Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, direct admission to Part 2 shall be in the subject of the qualification under Section 1(a)(ii), (iii), or (iv), or in a subject from which a paper was included in the personal course of study for that qualification.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (c), and on completion of such work as may be stipulated by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences,
- (i) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Science Education;
 - (ii) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree in Mathematics may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Mathematics Education or Statistics and Operations Research;
 - (iii) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree in Statistics and Operations Research may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Mathematics Education.
- (e) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BSc(Hons) in any subject, who has not yet been examined for the degree in that subject, and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MSc degree in that subject, may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the closing date for receipt of applications for enrolment from returning students for the following year. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MSc shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BSc(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
3. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
4. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate for MSc Part 1 shall consist of papers selected from the Part 1 schedule to this statute, 300-level papers from the schedules to other degrees to the extent permitted by the prescriptions for the subjects for MSc, and substitute papers selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.
- (b) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Biochemistry	BIOL 309 and 310
Botany	60 pts from BIOL 315, 317, 322, 323 and 324; BIOL 215 and CHEM 103 or 104, STAT 193 (or, with approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, an alternative paper in Mathematics or Statistics)
Cell and Developmental Biology	BIOL 303, 304, 309 and at least 15 pts from BIOL 305, 310, 311

Chemistry	138 pts in approved papers numbered 200-399 normally in Chemistry including at least 60 pts at 300 level
Computer Science	60 pts in approved papers numbered 300-349 in Computer Science
Ecology	60 pts from BIOL 313, 317, 318, 321 and 326
Genetics and Molecular Biology	BIOL 310, 311
Geography	48 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geography
Geology	60 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geology and 24 pts from GEOL 341-344
Geophysics	48 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 from the following subjects: Geology, Physics, Mathematics
Industrial and Organisational Psychology	At least 72 pts in PSYC papers numbered 301-399
Mathematics	<i>Either</i> 72 pts in approved MATH, STAT or OPRE papers numbered 300-399 <i>or</i> PHIL 203 and 311 and 48 pts from MATH 301 302, 303, 304, 305, 314; <i>or</i> , for a candidate who substitutes a paper from another subject, 24 pts from papers numbered 300-399 in that other subject and 48 pts in approved MATH, STAT or OPRE papers numbered 300-399
Physical Geography	60 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geography; or GEOG 304, and a further 24 approved 300-level pts from the schedule to the BSc Statute
Physics	PHYS 304, 305, 307, 322 and 339
Physiology	BIOL 303, 304, 305. Any one of BIOL 309, 310 or 311 may be substituted for either BIOL 303 or 304 with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences. <i>Note: No new enrolments for MSc in Physiology will be accepted in 2000.</i>
Psychology	At least 72 pts from PSYC papers numbered 301-399
Statistics and Operations Research	At least 48 pts from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333
Zoology	60 pts from BIOL 318, 320, 322, 325 and 326; BIOL 218 and CHEM 103 or 104, STAT 193 (or, with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, an alternative paper in Mathematics or Statistics). One of BIOL 310 or 311 may be substituted for one of the 300-level courses with the approval of the Head of School

- (c) The prescriptions for the above subjects are as defined in the University Calendar.
 - (d) The Part 1 examination shall consist of papers as laid down in the prescription for one of the above subjects, with such substitutions as may be approved in accordance with Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of the School concerned may exempt a candidate from the subject prerequisites listed in Section 4(b).

Substitution of papers

6. *The provisions concerning the substitution of papers in MSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*

A candidate for MSc may substitute papers from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), LLM, MCA Part 1, MBS and MSc.

MSc Part 2

7. A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study in one of the subjects listed in Section 4, keeping terms and, with the approval of the Head of School, *either*
- (a) presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein; *or*
 - (b) being examined in such combination of papers, or papers and thesis, or papers and research project(s), or research project(s) as shall be approved by the Head(s) of the School(s) concerned.

Papers taken under this option shall be taken from the Part 2 schedule to this statute.

The Head(s) of the School(s) concerned shall determine at enrolment the value of marks for the thesis, research project(s) and papers provided that, if a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60 % of the total marks for Part 2.

8. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

- (a) All work for Part 2 shall be completed, and the thesis, if there is one, shall be presented, within one year and six months from the date of first re-enrolment after completion of Part 1, or from the date of first enrolment for the degree for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of three years.
- (b) A candidate in Geology shall hand in with the thesis a representative collection of any specimens illustrating the thesis. The specimens will be lodged in the School of Earth Sciences. The collection must include all paleontological-type specimens and analysed rocks and minerals collected by the candidate. Cataloguing and labelling must comply with School procedure.

Note: In administration of Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute the Associate Dean (Students) of Science shall, if need be, take account of action being taken under Section 9 of the MSc Statute. An extension will be granted only if it is clearly necessary because of exceptional circumstances affecting the progress of the research or difficulties in completing within the specified period because of the need to study part-time.

9. For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Dean after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually require also approval under Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study (PCS) Statute for extension of time for the presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension under Section 20(f) of the PCS Statute may still be granted an extension under Section 23(f) of the PCS Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.

10. For a course of study including both Parts the School concerned shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

Schedule to the Statute for MSc Part 1

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts
BCHM 580	Research Preparation	30
BIOL 580	Research Preparation	30
BOTY 580	Research Preparation	30
CELL 580	Research Preparation	30
CHEM 580	Research Preparation	30
COMP 489	Research Project	30
ECOL 580	Research Preparation	30
GEOG 580	Research Preparation	30
GEOL 580	Research Preparation	40
GPHS 580	Research Preparation	24
ORST 489	Project	24
PHYG 580	Research Preparation	30
PHSI 580	Research Preparation	30
PHYS 489	Research Project	24
ZOOL 580	Research Preparation	30

Also all papers listed in the Schedule for BSc(Hons) except those numbered 489.

Schedule to the Statute for MSc Part 2

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title
MATH 548	<i>Special Topic in Mathematics</i>
MATH 549	<i>Special Topic in Mathematics</i>
MATH 592	<i>Advanced Course of Study in Mathematics</i>
ORST 511	<i>Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research</i>
ORST 512	<i>Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research</i>

BBmedSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: This is a new degree offered with effect from 2000. Details were subject to approval when this Calendar went to press. For confirmation of details please refer to the Faculty or the University's web site.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences such practical work as may be prescribed.
2. Subject to this statute and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedules to this statute or to the schedule to the BSc. The papers shall have a total point value of not less than 360 points of which not more than 180 points shall be from papers numbered 100-199.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall include the papers listed in Part 1 and those in one of the options in Part 2.

Part 1

BIOL 111	Cell Biology
BMSC 114	Introduction to Human Biology
BMSC 117	The Biology of Disease
CHEM 103	Concepts of Chemistry
CHEM 104	Principles of Chemistry
PSYC 122	Introduction to Psychology 2
Either STAT 193	Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences or MATH 113 Calculus
BMSC 210	Metabolic Biochemistry
BMSC 211	Heredity and Gene Expression
BMSC 213	Physiology & Pharmacology
BMSC 261	Biomedical Laboratory Techniques
BMSC 361	Advanced Biomedical Laboratory Techniques

Part 2

In addition the personal course of study for the particular options shall include the following:

Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry:

BMSC 209	Proteins and Enzymes
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry
CHEM 204	Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis
CHEM 205	Chemical Synthesis - Laboratory component
BMSC 354	Pharmacology
CHEM 371	Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry
CHEM 309	Biological and Medicinal Chemistry

At least 18 points from :

BIOL 231	Science and Society
BMSC 301	Microbiology
BMSC 303	Advanced Cell and Developmental Biology
BMSC 304	Cell and Immunobiology
BMSC 309	Cellular Regulation
BMSC 310	Molecular Biology
BMSC 323	Systems Pathology
PSYC 327	Neuropsychology

Plus further points from papers, approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.

Human Genetics:

BMSC 116	Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality
BMSC 202	Introduction to Pathology
BMSC 310	Genes and Genomes
BMSC 311	Genetics
BMSC 353	Human Molecular Genetics
Either BMSC 209 Proteins and Enzymes or BMSC 212 Cell Biology	

At least 18 points from:

BMSC 301	Microbiology
BMSC 303	Advanced Cell and Developmental Biology
BMSC 304	Cell and Immunobiology
BMSC 305	Physiology
BMSC 309	Cellular Regulation
BMSC 354	Pharmacology

Plus further points from papers, approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.

Molecular Pathology:

BMSC 116	Human Reproduction and Human Sexuality
BMSC 202	Introduction to Pathology
BMSC 301	Microbiology
BMSC 304	Cell and Immunobiology
BMSC 305	Physiology

- BMSC 310 Molecular Biology
 BMSC 323 Systems Pathology

At least 18 points from:

- BIOL 231 Science and Society
 BMSC 209 Proteins and Enzymes
 BMSC 212 Cell Biology
 BMSC 303 Advanced Cell and Developmental Biology
 BMSC 309 Cellular Regulation

Plus further points from papers, approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.

4. The statutes for degrees other than the BBmedSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), up to 160 points in papers common to the BBmedSc degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study. In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BBmedSc degree shall satisfy the requirements of Sections 2 and 3 hereof.

Direct Entry to Courses Numbered 200-299

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in this statute, Section 7 of the BSc Statute shall apply to the BBmedSc Statute.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

7. When an amendment to the BBmedSc statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate Departmental Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
BMSC 114	<i>Introduction to Human Biology</i>	18		BIOL 114
BMSC 116	<i>Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality</i>	15		
BMSC 117	<i>The Biology of Disease</i>	15		
BMSC 202	<i>Introduction to Pathology</i>	11	BIOL 111, BMSC 114, 117	
BMSC 209	<i>Proteins and Enzymes</i>	18	CHEM 103, 104	BIOL 209, CHEM 221
BMSC 210	<i>Metabolic Biochemistry</i>	18	BIOL 111, CHEM 103, 104	BCHM222, BIOL 210
BMSC 211	<i>Heredity and Gene Expression</i>	18	BIOL 111	BCHM 212, BIOL 311
BMSC 212	<i>Cell and Developmental Biology</i>	18	BIOL 111, BMSC 114	BIOL 212
BMSC 213	<i>Physiology & Pharmacology</i>	18	BIOL 111, BMSC 114, CHEM 103, 104	BIOL 213, PHSI 211, PHSI 212, PHSI 213

Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
BMSC 261	<i>Biomedical Laboratory Techniques</i>	12	BIOL 111, CHEM 103, 104	
BMSC 301	<i>Microbiology</i>	15	BMSC 117, 210	
BMSC 303	<i>Advanced Cell and Developmental Biology</i>	9	BMSC 210, 213	BIOL 303
BMSC 304	<i>Cell and Immunobiology</i>	9	BMSC 213	BIOL 304, PHSI 314
BMSC 305	<i>Physiology</i>	18	BMSC 213	BIOL 305, PHSI 312, PHSI 313
BMSC 309	<i>Cellular Regulation</i>	18	BMSC 209, 210	BIOL 309, BCHM 314
BMSC 310	<i>Genes and Genomes</i>	18	BMSC 211	BIOL 310, BCHM 313
BMSC 311	<i>Genetics</i>	18	BMSC 211	BIOL 311
BMSC 323	<i>Systems Pathology</i>	30	BMSC 202, 305	
BMSC 353	<i>Human Molecular Genetics</i>	9	BMSC 310, 311	
BMSC 354	<i>Pharmacology</i>	30	BMSC 210, 213	
BMSC 361	<i>Advanced Biomedical Laboratory Techniques</i>	18	BMSC 261	
CHEM 309	<i>Biological and Medicinal Chemistry</i>	9	CHEM 201, 205; CHEM 204	

BScTech

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Technology

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

- The Degree of Bachelor of Science and Technology shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter:
 - followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Director of Studies of the BScTech such practical work as may be prescribed;
 - performed the period of approved work placement to the satisfaction of the Director of Studies of the BScTech.
- Subject to this statute and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedules to this statute or to the schedule to the BSc, provided that not more than 90 pts may be included from papers in any first degree of the Victoria University of Wellington. The papers shall have a total point value of not less than 480 pts, of which not more than 162 pts shall be for papers numbered 100-199.
- The personal course of study of every candidate shall include the papers listed in Part 1 and at least one of the options in Part 2.

Part 1

TECH 101	Technology in the Modern World
TECH 201	Professional Studies
TECH 202	Product and Processing Technology
TECH 301	Technology Marketing and Management

TECH 401	Research Project
TECH 403	Emerging Technologies
TECH 409	Management of Technological Projects
TECH 410	Work Placement

Part 2

In addition the personal course of study for the particular options shall include the following:

Advanced Instrumental Techniques:

CHEM 103	Concepts of Chemistry
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design
PHYS 114	Physics 1A
PHYS 115	Physics 1B
MATH 113	Calculus
MATH 114	Algebra and Geometry
MATH 206	Calculus and Analysis
PHYS 214	Physics 2A
PHYS 215	Physics 2B
PHYS 234	Digital Electronics
PHYS 235	Analogue Electronics
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism and Classical Fields
PHYS 305	Thermal Physics
PHYS 307	Quantum, Atomic and Nuclear Physics
PHYS 309	Solid State and Nuclear Physics
PHYS 340/TECH 340	Microprocessor and Interface Electronics
PHYS 341/TECH 341	Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation
PHYS 427/TECH 427	Signal Processing I
PHYS 428/TECH 428	Signal Processing II
PHYS 430/TECH 430	Instrument Systems

Advanced Materials:

CHEM 103	Concepts of Chemistry
CHEM 104	Principles of Chemistry
PHYS 114	Physics 1A
PHYS 115	Physics 1B
MATH 113	Calculus
MATH 114	Algebra and Geometry
CHEM 202	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry
and CHEM 205	Chemical Synthesis – Laboratory Component
or CHEM 206	Chemical Methods and Processes – Laboratory Component
MATS 201	Introduction to Materials Science
PHYS 214	Physics 2A
PHYS 215	Physics 2B
or CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry
or CHEM 203	Physical and Process Chemistry
CHEM 303/TECH 303	Fundamental Chemistry
CHEM 204	Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis
PHYS 309	Solid State and Nuclear Physics

MATS 301	Advanced Techniques in Materials Science
CHEM 365	Chemistry, Technology and Management
PHYS 426/TECH 426	Physics of Materials
CHEM 425/TECH 425	Chemistry of Materials
CHEM 407	Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology
or PHYS 424/TECH 424	Condensed Matter
and	Approved 400-level paper

Chemical Products and Processes:

CHEM 103	Concepts of Chemistry
CHEM 104	Principles of Chemistry
PHYS 114	Physics 1A
or PHYS 115	Physics 1B
or PHYS 130	Introductory Physics
or PHYS 131	Energy and Environmental Physics
MATH 113	Calculus
or MATH 114	Algebra and Geometry
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry
CHEM 202	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry
CHEM 203	Physical and Process Chemistry
CHEM 204	Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis
CHEM 205	Chemical Synthesis – Laboratory Component
CHEM 206	Chemical Methods and Processes – Laboratory Component
CHEM 365	Chemistry, Technology and Management
CHEM 302/TECH 302	Chemistry of Natural and Consumer Products
CHEM 303/TECH 303	Fundamental Chemistry
CHEM 423/TECH 423	Chemistry of Natural and Consumer Products
CHEM 407	Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology

Electronics:

COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms
MATH 113	Calculus
MATH 114	Algebra and Geometry
PHYS 114	Physics 1A
PHYS 115	Physics 1B
COMP 201	System and Program Development
COMP 203	Computer Organisation
MATH 206	Calculus and Analysis
PHYS 215	Physics 2B
PHYS 234	Digital Electronics
PHYS 235	Analogue Electronics
COMP 301	Software Engineering Principles
COMP 389	Software Engineering Project
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism and Classical Fields
PHYS 305	Thermal Physics

PHYS 340/TECH 340	Microprocessor and Interface Electronics
PHYS 341/TECH 341	Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation
PHYS 427/TECH 427	Signal Processing I
PHYS 428/TECH 428	Signal Processing II
PHYS 429/TECH 429	Electronics
and	Approved 400-level Paper

4. The statutes for degrees other than the BScTech shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

5. (a) At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), up to 160 pts in papers common to the BScTech degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.
In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BScTech degree shall satisfy the requirements of Sections 2 and 3 hereof.
- (b) At the discretion of the Director of Studies of the BScTech, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience, may be exempted from the work placement requirement.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Statute, Section 7 of the BSc Statute shall apply to the BScTech Statute.

Direct Entry to Papers Numbered 200-299

7. Notwithstanding anything contained in this statute, Section 8 of the BSc Statute shall apply to the BScTech Statute.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

8. When an amendment to the BScTech statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Notes - For 2000 only:

Note 1. Students required to take CHEM 302/TECH 302 should substitute CHEM 371.

Note 2. Students required to take CHEM 303/TECH 303 should substitute CHEM 372.

Note 3. Students required to take PHYS 309 should substitute PHYS 339.

Note 4. Students required to take MATS 201 should substitute an elective approved by the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences.

Note 5. Students required to take MATH 113/114 in the Chemical Products and Processes option may substitute MATH 103/104.

Schedule to the BScTech Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate Departmental Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
CHEM 302	<i>Chemistry of Natural and Consumer Products</i>	24		
CHEM 303	<i>Fundamental Chemistry</i>	24		
CHEM 423	<i>Chemistry of Natural and Consumer Products</i>	24		
CHEM 425	<i>Chemistry of Materials</i>	12		
PHYS 309	<i>Solid State and Nuclear Physics</i>	12		
PHYS 424	<i>Condensed Matter</i>	12		
PHYS 426	<i>Physics of Materials</i>	12		
PHYS 427	<i>Signal Processing I</i>	12		
PHYS 428	<i>Signal Processing II</i>	12		
PHYS 429	<i>Electronics</i>	12		
PHYS 430	<i>Instrument Systems</i>	12		
TECH 101	<i>Technology in the Modern World</i>	18		
TECH 201	<i>Professional Studies</i>	11	TECH 101; 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM	PHYS 216
TECH 202	<i>Product and Processing Technology</i>	22	TECH 101; 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM	
TECH 203	<i>Fundamental Chemistry</i>	22		
TECH 301	<i>Technology Marketing and Management</i>	18	TECH 201, 202	
TECH 302	<i>Chemistry of Natural and Consumer Products</i>	24		
TECH 303	<i>Fundamental Chemistry</i>	24		
TECH 340	<i>Microprocessor and Interface Electronics</i>	12		
TECH 341	<i>Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation</i>	12		
TECH 401	<i>Research Project</i>	18		
TECH 403	<i>Emerging Technologies</i>	15		
TECH 409	<i>Management of Technological Projects</i>	15		
TECH 410	<i>Work Placement</i>	18		
TECH 423	<i>Chemistry of Natural and Consumer Products</i>	24		
TECH 424	<i>Condensed Matter</i>	12		
TECH 425	<i>Chemistry of Materials</i>	12		
TECH 426	<i>Physics of Materials</i>	12		
TECH 427	<i>Signal Processing I</i>	12		
TECH 428	<i>Signal Processing II</i>	12		
TECH 429	<i>Electronics</i>	12		
TECH 430	<i>Instrument Systems</i>	12		

MCompSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Computer Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Computer Science shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) *either*
 - (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree;
 - or (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
 - (b) produced evidence of adequate preparation in computer science, either through the completion of an appropriate degree or diploma; or through adequate professional experience; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies of the MCompSc.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study prescribed by this statute and approved by the Board of Studies for the MCompSc for not less than two years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within six years of first enrolment for it provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Dean of the Faculty of Science.
4.
 - (a) The course of study for the MCompSc degree shall consist of 12 half papers made up from an approved combination of COMP 400- or 500-level half papers plus COMP 588 (full paper).
 - (b) *The general provisions concerning the substitution of papers in the MCompSc are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*

With the permission of the Board of Studies of the MCompSc, a candidate may substitute papers from (i) 400- or 500-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science, (ii) 300-level papers in Computer Science, (iii) in exceptional circumstances, 300-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science.

No more than six half papers may be substituted for, of which not more than three may be substituted by 300-level papers to a maximum of 45 pts.
5. Candidates shall not obtain pts for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
6. The award of distinction or merit shall be made on the combined results of papers and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 588.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.

MConSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Conservation Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master Conservation Science shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) *either*
 - (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree;
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

- (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School concerned; *and*
 - (c) met the following prerequisites before enrolment in specific areas of the qualification will be permitted:
Biological Conservation (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above) no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the examinations in the subject of Biological Conservation.
 - (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Dean of the Faculty of Science may in special cases extend that period.
 - (c) The prescriptions for the above subjects shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
3. The Associate Dean (Students) of Science may, at his or her discretion, grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a).
4. Each course of study for the degree shall consist of the following components:
 - (a) three papers;
 - (b) a skills and techniques paper requiring practical work;
 - (c) one unit of practice, having the value of one paper;
 - (d) a thesis having the value of three papers.
5. (a) A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, substitute one paper from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
 - (b) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the School concerned, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper for it.
 - (c) In no case shall the total number of papers substituted in accordance with subsections (a) and (b) of this section exceed two.
 - (d) A candidate shall not transfer to the degree any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma.
6. Practical work shall be carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination and the award of distinction are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
- (a) The thesis shall be presented within twelve months from the date of first enrolment for it. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of two years.
 - (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 23(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Head of the School concerned may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
 - (c) The award of distinction shall be made on the combined results of the papers, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.

MDevStud and DipDevStud

Statute for the Degree of Master of Development Studies and the Diploma in Development Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Development Studies shall, before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours; or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Convener of Development Studies.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, kept terms, and passed the appropriate examinations.
3. Every full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate first enrolled, and every part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolment, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Convener of Development Studies.
4. Where a candidate wishes to take a paper which is also scheduled for another degree, the statutes for that degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

Part 1

Four papers

- (a) DEVE 501 Development Theory and Practice
- (b) At least one of: ANTH 412, GEOG 404, MAOR 407, POLS 445, *either* ECHI 401 and ECHI 402 *or* ECON 414 and ECON 415.
- (c) Not more than two other papers from BIOL 404, GEOG 401, 406, 409, 414, PHYG 401, 403, 404, POLS 414, 444, SOSOC 403, or another approved paper.

Part 2

DEVE 589 Research Paper in Development Studies equivalent to two Honours papers (one third of the degree).

6. A candidate must obtain a pass in each paper and in the Research Paper to which will apply the conditions laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3: Masters Degrees by Thesis 23 (a), (b), (d), (e), (f) and (g).
7. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
8. A candidate whose work is judged by the Convener of Development Studies to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Development Studies "with distinction" or "with merit" as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2:21(b).
9. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Diploma in Development Studies.
(b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Diploma in Development Studies.
10. (a) A candidate who holds a Diploma in Development Studies may subsequently at the discretion of the Convener of Development Studies be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Development Studies.
(b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 10(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipDevStud upon conferment of the degree of Master of Development Studies.

MEnvStud**Statute for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) *either*
 - (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand;
 - or (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
 - and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years and not more than four academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the Master of Environmental Studies degree shall consist of following, subject to the approval of and as deemed necessary by the Board of Studies for the candidate to demonstrate an appropriate level of competency in the field of environmental studies:
 - (a) ENVI 502 Contemporary Environmental Resource Management
 - (b) ENVI 593 Thesis (having the value of two papers)

- (c) ENVI 512 Practicum 1, unless the student has significant related work experience, in which case an additional paper from those below may be substituted
- (d) Any four of the following:
 - ENVI 503 Environmental and Planning Law
 - ENVI 504 Environmental Economics and Public Policy
 - ENVI 505 Māori Environmental and Resource Management
 - ENVI 506 Environment and Conservation Management
 - ENVI 522 Practicum 2

An approved 400- or 500- level paper from another subject or subjects, subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Environmental Studies, and has passed ENVI 502 for the Diploma, and who wishes to be enrolled for the Master of Environmental Studies may, with the approval of the Convener of the Board of Studies, credit ENVI 502 towards the Master of Environmental Studies. If any further papers from the Diploma are to be credited towards the Masters degree by such a candidate, then the candidate will be required to abandon the Diploma on conferment of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies.
5. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
6. Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
7. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination, are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*
8. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" and "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2:21(b).*

Note: A candidate who was first enrolled for MA(Applied) in Environmental Studies prior to 1997 may be awarded the MA (Applied) in Environmental Studies provided they complete the requirements by the end of 1999. Such a candidate who has not passed ENVI 501 may substitute ENVI 506. The papers ENVI 503, 504 and 505 may be taken as optional papers for the MA (Applied).

A candidate enrolled for MA (Applied) in Environmental Studies may be awarded the degree of MEnvStud if he or she has met the requirements for that degree. For this purpose a pass in ENVI 501 will be accepted as meeting the requirements for ENVI 506.

DipAppSc

Statute for the Diploma in Applied Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Applied Science shall, before enrolment have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified;
 - (b) satisfied the individual prerequisites for the papers included in the personal course of study; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate.

2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 10, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite provided for in this statute.
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
5. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
6. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination.
7. (a) A candidate shall qualify for an award of the Diploma on performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
(b) A failure in any individual paper shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
(c) Every candidate shall be examined in each paper in the year of enrolment for that paper, except that with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science the period for completion of the project may be extended by up to one year.
8. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a paper.
(b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers totalling no more than 30 pts passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Applied Science may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, be credited to the Diploma.
9. The Statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
10. The courses of study for subjects for the Diploma are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course of Study</i>
Biochemistry	One approved BCHM paper numbered 400-489; 60 pts from approved papers selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; BCHM 889 Project
Botany	One approved BOTY or BIOL paper numbered 400-489; 60 pts from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; BOTY 889 Project

Chemistry	Four approved papers of which at least two are selected from CHEM 407, 410, 411, 889; at least one paper is selected from CHEM 365, 371, 372, MATS 301 and a further paper (worth at least 24 points), if required, to be selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc or BCA and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) and BCA(Hons) degrees.
Computer Science	One approved COMP paper numbered 400-489; 60 pts from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; COMP 889 Project
Electronics	PHYS 803 Electronics*; 48 pts from approved PHYS or COMP papers numbered 300-489; PHYS 889 Project
Fisheries Biology	ECOL 406 Marine Ecology and Fisheries; 60 pts from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc (Hons) degree; ZOOL 889 Project
Genetics and Molecular Biology	An approved combination of: one of BCHM 313 or 403, and one of BIOL 311 or 401 (at least one paper must be at the 400 level); 24 pts from approved papers selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; BIOL 889 Project
Geophysics	One approved paper from the prescription for BSc(Hons) in Geophysics; 48 pts from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; GPHS 889 Project
Hydrology	PHYG 404 Hydrology and Water Resources; GEOG 318 Geomorphic Systems; GEOG 323 Advanced Physical Environmental Processes; 24 pts from approved papers selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; ESCI 889 Project
Meteorology	Any three of GPHS 420, 421, 422, 423, 424; 36 pts from approved papers selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc (Hons) degree excluding GPHS 489, and a project (GPHS 889 [48 pts]).

Modelling with Differential Equations	MATH 461 Differential Equations, MATH 462 Chaotic Dynamics; 48 pts from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; MATH 889 Project
Numerical Analysis and Optimisation	MATH 307 Computational Mathematics; OPRE 455 Network Applications in Operations Research; OPRE 456 Optimisation in Operations Research; 24 pts from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc (Hons) degree; MATH 889 Project
Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry	GEOL 406; 48 pts from approved papers selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; GEOL 889 Project
Volcanology	ESCI 801; 48 pts from approved papers selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; ESCI 889 Project
Zoology	One approved BIOL or ZOOL paper numbered 400-489; 60 pts from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; ZOOL 889 Project

* The paper PHYS 803 Electronics will be available only when resources permit.

11. In exceptional circumstances substitution for the papers prescribed in Section 10 may be approved in the same manner as for Honours degrees (see Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).
12. The prescriptions for the papers and their prerequisites shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

DipCompSc

Statute for the Diploma in Computer Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Computer Science shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; *and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and obtaining a pass in all the appropriate papers.
3. Except with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate shall complete the requirements within five years of first enrolling for the diploma.

4. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a paper.
(b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, no more than two papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Computer Science may be credited to the Diploma.
5. Every personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of eight approved papers selected from COMP papers at the 200-300 level and half papers at the 400-level (other than COMP 489) and must include at least five papers at the 300-500 level. With permission from the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences, students may substitute appropriate papers from other subjects for up to two COMP papers.
6. All prerequisites and corequisites of papers must be complied with. The Head of the School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from individual prerequisites for papers offered for the Diploma where justified by appropriate study or experience.
7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Note: The total pts for the course of study will vary between 96 and 141 depending on the number of papers taken at each level. For the purpose of this diploma 400- and 500-level half papers are each counted as 15 pts.

DipEnvStud

Statute for the Diploma in Environmental Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Environmental Studies shall, before enrolment have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; *and*
 - (b) satisfied the individual prerequisites for the papers included in the personal course of study; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate.

Note: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications.

2. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption for individual prerequisites for papers offered for the Diploma.
3. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.

5. Every personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following, subject to the approval of and as deemed necessary by the Board of Studies for Environmental Studies for the candidate to demonstrate an appropriate level of competency in the field of environmental studies
 - (a) ENVI 502 Contemporary Environmental Resource Management
 - (b) one of
 - ENVI 503 Environmental and Planning Law
 - ENVI 504 Environmental Economics and Public Policy
 - (c) two further papers selected from
 - ENVI 505 Māori Environmental and Resource Management
 - ENVI 506 Environment and Conservation Management
 - ENVI 889 Research Project
 - A paper not already selected from 5(b) above
 - A 400- or 500-level paper from another subject or subjects approved by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
6. The personal course of study for each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
7. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
8. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination.
9. (a) A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma on performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
 (b) A failure in any individual paper shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
 (c) Every candidate shall be examined in each paper in the year of enrolment for that paper, except that with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science the period for the completion of the Project may be extended by up to one year.
10. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a paper.
 (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, one paper passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Environmental Studies may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, be credited to the Diploma.
11. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
12. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

DipORS

Statute for the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics shall be granted to candidates who have followed the prescribed course of study at Victoria University of Wellington and fulfilled the other conditions hereinafter prescribed.

2. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; *and*
 - (b) passed at least one paper in mathematics or statistics or operations research at the 300 level, or in the judgment of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Institute of Statistics and Operations Research be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate.
3. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute except Section 2(a).
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
5. Each candidate's personal course of study shall include ORST 889 Project, and an approved combination of three papers or equivalent (including one paper or equivalent at the 400 or 800 level) from those listed under the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics in the Statistics and Operations Research section of the Papers and Prescriptions section of the Calendar.
6.
 - (a) Whether candidates qualify for an award of the Diploma shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
 - (b) A failure in any individual paper shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
 - (c) In the case of a part-time student a failure in any paper in the first year shall not preclude enrolment in the second year.
 - (d) Candidates shall be examined for each paper in the year in which they are enrolled for that paper.
7.
 - (a) Candidates shall not transfer to the Diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may their personal courses of study include such a paper.
 - (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers totalling no more than 48 pts passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, be credited to the Diploma.
8. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

PGDipClinPsyc

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Admission to the Course

- (a) A candidate for provisional admission to the diploma shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology. For purposes of this

Statute, provisional admission is intended to guarantee the candidate a place in the diploma subject to Section 1(b) below.

- (b) A candidate for final admission to the diploma shall
- (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or have completed the course work for Part 1 of MA or MSc, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; *and*
 - (ii) have passed four Psychology papers at 400 level (or their equivalent) as required by the Head of the School of Psychology; *and*
 - (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Psychology, subject to appeal to the Dean of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

2. Structure of the Course

The course of study shall consist of the following papers:

- (a) First Year:

PSYC 561	Practicum (equivalent to two papers)
----------	--------------------------------------
- (b) Final year:

PSYC 504	Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology
PSYC 562	Advanced Practicum (equivalent to four papers)
PSYC 551	Advanced Topics in Clinical Research and Practice

3. Duration of the Course

A candidate shall follow a course of study for the diploma for not less than two years and must complete it within three years. Enrolment for a longer period is only permitted under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Dean of Science on advice from the Head of the School of Psychology.

4. Assessment/Examining

A candidate shall qualify for the award of the diploma by keeping terms and gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. This will include an examination in the final year that includes an assessment of the candidate's performance in clinical settings and an oral examination involving an external clinically-qualified academic examiner.

5. Award with Distinction or Merit

The diploma may be (i) awarded 'with Distinction' if, in the opinion of the examiners, including the external examiner, the combined papers are at an A or A+ standard overall or (ii) awarded 'with Merit' if, in the opinion of the examiners, including the external examiner, the combined papers are at an A- or B+ standard overall.

6. Concurrent Course

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall have enrolled for or completed the degree of MSc Part 2 by thesis, MA Part 2 by thesis, or PhD, by the beginning of the course for the diploma.
- (b) Candidates who have not completed the degree referred to in Section 6 (a) above shall not enrol for the final year of the course of study for this diploma unless in the opinion of the thesis supervisor the research work for that degree has been carried out.
- (c) Candidates will not be permitted to sit the final oral examination for the diploma if their theses have not been submitted for examination.

- (d) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, have been fulfilled.

7. Variations

The Associate Dean (Students) of Science, on recommendation from the Clinical Director, may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not fully comply with these regulations.

Conjoint BSc/BCA Programme

For conjoint BSc/BCA programme see under entries in this section of the Calendar for the Faculty of Commerce and Administration.

Contents of Study

Inter-Faculty qualifications and Doctorates

Intermediate Courses for Programmes in other Universities

Engineering: Canterbury

Students intending to apply for entry to professional studies in Engineering may complete their intermediate programme at Victoria University of Wellington by enrolling in the following papers:

CHEM 103 and/or CHEM 104, PHYS 114 and 115, MATH 122, 113 and 114. Students who gain over 70% in Bursary Chemistry or Physics may, with the permission of the Dean of Engineering at Canterbury, be able to substitute other papers for one or two of the standard CHEM or PHYS papers listed above.

UnitechCert

Statute for the Unitech Certificate

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Unitech Certificate is co-ordinated and administered by the Unitech Board of Studies which acts on behalf of, and under delegated powers from, the Councils of each of the participating institutions. The Board comprises:

- three representatives of Victoria University of Wellington
- one representative of each of the participating Polytechnics.

The office of Chairperson of the Board rotates every two years between a University representative and a Polytechnic representative. The Secretariat to the Board is provided by the institution which holds the chair.

1. The Board of Studies shall approve regulations for each Certificate Programme and appoint Programme Committees with delegated responsibilities for specific programmes.
2. Each Programme Committee shall include at least one representative of each of the institutions participating in that programme. The Programme Committee has delegated authority from the Board of Studies to review programme(s), admit students and recommend the award of Certificates for programme(s) under the control of the Committee.
3. Candidates for the Certificate shall meet such requirements for admission to papers as may be specified in the relevant paper prescriptions as defined by the institution offering the papers.
4. Every candidate for the Unitech Certificate shall be enrolled in a programme of studies which is approved by the Unitech Board of Studies and which is comprised of three equal and coherent parts:

Part 1

36 pts at undergraduate level offered by Victoria University, or papers of the same point value undertaken at a participating Polytechnic for which Victoria University has granted equivalence;

Part 2

a programme of study offered by one or more of the participating Polytechnics and that programme will normally require directed study totalling approximately 300 hours;

Part 3

either

additional study to the value of 36 pts at VUW, or of approximately 300 hours at one or more of the participating Polytechnics;

or

an equivalent combination of university and polytechnic papers;

or

a supervised project or practical assignment relevant to the papers taken and the personal area of interest of the candidate, to the value of 300 hours; or a supervised project or practical assignment to the value of the 150 hours and papers at either the University or a participating Polytechnic of an equivalent value.

A pass in each Part is required for award of the Certificate.

5. A candidate for the Unitech Certificate may be granted pts for previous relevant assessed study at the discretion of the Board of Studies. In assessing whether pts may be granted towards the Unitech Certificate the following principles will apply:
 - (a) the study to be credited shall be appropriate to the subject matter and standard of the particular programme;
 - (b) the study has required a similar period of commitment to that which would be needed for an equivalent body of study carried out in the participating institutions;
 - (c) the study has been undertaken with an education institution or training provider recognised by the Education Amendment Act or the New Zealand Qualifications Authority;
 - (d) a maximum of half of one of Part 1, Part 2 or Part 3 above undertaken by previous study may be credited towards the Unitech Certificate.
6. A candidate who has successfully completed the Unitech Certificate may apply on the appropriate form to the Academic Policy Manager of Victoria University or to the Principal of any of the participating Polytechnics to credit Certificate courses towards a higher qualification of that institution. The pts which may be awarded for transfer to a higher qualification and any other conditions attaching to the transfer shall be decided by the appropriate authority of the institution to which application is made.
7. The Unitech Certificate is awarded in the names of the institutions at which Unitech study was undertaken.

CertFndnStud

Statute for the Certificate in Foundation Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Certificate in Foundation Studies shall before enrolment specify the undergraduate degree which they wish to pursue and satisfy the relevant

Associate Dean of Students (in consultation with the Manager of the Liaison and International Office, the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies and the Head of the School of Communications and Information Management or the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing) that they are likely to benefit from the course of study.

2. Applicants for admission to the Certificate in Foundation Studies who are neither New Zealand citizens nor permanent residents are required to demonstrate evidence of English proficiency (either a score of 500 in TOEFL or an IELTS band score of 5.5). Students with an English language proficiency score below these levels will be required to enrol in a separate intensive English proficiency paper immediately prior to enrolling the Certificate in Foundation Studies.
3. The Certificate in Foundation Studies shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute fulfilling all mandatory course requirements.
4. The personal course of study for each candidate may be undertaken in any two trimesters and shall consist of:

Trimester A:

ELIN 931/932/933 – English Proficiency Programme, and
WRIT 152 – Academic Expression in English

Trimester B:

One of

CIMM 101 - Information Management, or
COMP 130 - Introduction to Computers and Applications

plus

CFNS 801 - Academic Research, and
CFNS 802 - Field Trip and Laboratory Work, and
CFNS 803 - New Zealand Society

plus one of

WRIT 151 - Academic Writing in ESL, or

Another 18-point paper drawn from the schedule to the following degree statutes: BA, BCA or BSc.

5. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate in Foundation Studies shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
6. The course of study for the Certificate in Foundation Studies shall normally be completed in a minimum of two trimesters of full-time study.
7. Credit for 54 points earned in the course of study for the Certificate shall normally be applied toward an undergraduate degree, subject to the statute controlling that degree, upon successful completion of the entire Certificate programme of study. Students withdrawing from the Certificate before completion and subsequently returning to Victoria University to study may apply to the appropriate Faculty for recognition of point-bearing papers successfully completed.
8. Successful completion of the Certificate guarantees the student admission to Victoria University as an undergraduate student but does not guarantee the student admission to the undergraduate degree programme of his or her choice.

Schedule to the CertFndnStud Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
ELIN 931/932/933	<i>English Proficiency Programme</i>	non-point bearing (180 contact hours)
WRIT 152	<i>Academic Expression in English</i>	18 (48 contact hours)
CIMM 101	<i>Information Management</i>	18 (48 contact hours)
COMP 130	<i>Introduction to Computers and Applications</i>	18 (48 contact hours)
CFNS 801	<i>Academic Research</i>	non-point bearing (16 contact hours)
CFNS 802	<i>Field Trip and Laboratory Work</i>	non-point bearing (16 contact hours)
CFNS 803	<i>New Zealand Society</i>	non-point bearing (16 contact hours)
WRIT 151	<i>Academic Writing in ESL</i>	18 (48 contact hours)

Certificate of Proficiency Statute

1. Subject to this statute and to the Admission Statute any person may be enrolled for any course which is offered for another academic qualification and may receive a Certificate of Proficiency on passing the prescribed examinations.
2. A candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency shall, in the same way as a candidate for any other academic qualification, enrol, pay fees, keep terms and sit such examinations as are specified in the relevant statute.

Note: Student Allowances are not available for papers taken for Certificate of Proficiency unless they are taken for another university's degree.

3. The Examination Statute and Personal Courses of Study Statute shall apply, with the necessary modifications, to any candidate enrolling for a Certificate of Proficiency.
4. A candidate who has passed in a paper for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this paper credited towards another academic qualification provided that the necessary conditions for that qualification were fulfilled at the time when the paper was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Transitional Certificate Statute

1. A candidate for a Transitional Certificate shall
 - (a) have qualified for admission to a degree in this University; and

Note: Graduates of other universities may take a Transitional Certificate paper on being granted admission ad eundem: see Admission Statute.

 - (b) with the approval of the Head of the School/Department concerned, be enrolled in a paper prescribed for a Transitional Certificate; and
 - (c) follow a course of study of not less than one year, keeping terms and passing the prescribed examinations; and
 - (d) comply with such of the prerequisites for that course as shall be specified in each case by the Head of School/Department.
2. The amount of practical work in a course shall be as determined by the Head of School/Department.

3. The award of a Transitional Certificate shall have the effect of meeting the requirements of whichever of the following the relevant Head of School/Department or Convener of Board of Studies shall determine is appropriate:

<i>Statute</i>	<i>Section</i>
BA(Hons)	1
MA	1
MA(Applied)	1(a)
MBS	1
MCA	1
MEd	1(a)
BMus(Hons)	1
MBA	1(a)
BBS(Hons)	1
BSc(Hons)	1
MSc	1

and shall have no other purpose or effect whatever.

4. A candidate who has been awarded a Transitional Certificate shall be required to complete the degree to which it leads within five years of the award of the Certificate, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the relevant Faculty.
5. A candidate shall not be enrolled or examined in more than one subject for a Transitional Certificate in any one year.
6. The subjects for examination shall be those prescribed for the degrees of BA(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), BMus(Hons), MBA, MBS, MCA, BBS(Hons), BSc(Hons) and MSc.
7. The prescription for each subject will normally be papers such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the usual entry requirements to the relevant degree. Provided that in any specific case this may be varied by publication of a distinct prescription in the University Calendar.

PhD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall
- have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's or Master's degree with First or Second Class Honours or a Masters degree with Merit or Distinction at a university in New Zealand; or
 - have attained the standard of First or Second Class Honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Bachelor's degree with Honours (having previously qualified for admission to such a degree with Third Class Honours); or
 - have attained the standard of First or Second Class Honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Master's degree (having been previously admitted to a Master's degree); or
 - produce evidence to the satisfaction of the relevant Associate Dean of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.

2. An intending candidate shall apply to the Manager of the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office for provisional registration as a candidate for the degree, using the prescribed form. Applications from those not eligible under Section 1(a), (b) or (c) must be accompanied by the evidence specified in Section 1(d).

The Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office shall forward the application to the Head of the relevant School/Department who shall make a recommendation to the relevant Associate Dean as to whether or not the application should be approved.

3. The relevant Associate Dean shall determine whether the application for provisional registration shall be approved, and if it is approved shall determine the date of provisional registration (which shall not be earlier than the commencement of the course by the candidate) and shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors, who shall be university teachers, and at least one a full-time teacher at Victoria University of Wellington, and an administrative supervisor.
4. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the relevant Associate Dean within fifteen months from the date of provisional registration. On the recommendation of the supervisor(s), registration may be confirmed at any time within this period. The date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration or such later date as the relevant Associate Dean may decide.
5. A candidate pursuing a course for the degree shall enrol each year (within one month of the due date) and pay the prescribed supervision fee and such other fees as may be applicable.
6. A candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University, usually full-time, to the satisfaction of the administrative supervisor and the supervisor(s) for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, and during that time shall work on the course under the immediate supervision of the supervisor(s), provided that
 - (a) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the relevant Associate Dean;
 - (b) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the relevant Associate Dean may determine;
 - (c) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the relevant Associate Dean;
 - (d) the relevant Associate Dean on application from a candidate who is unable to fulfil the conditions of registration for a specified period of time may grant a suspension of registration for that period.

A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor(s) before commencing work on the thesis, and must thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor(s) in respect of this work including any school/departmental rulings approved by the relevant Associate Dean. (Such rulings may include the length of the thesis and provision of specimens illustrating the thesis. See Section 13 of the Library Statute regarding the format of the thesis etc.)

7. The relevant Associate Dean shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. In the ordinary case the candi-

date will be full-time and the minimum period of registration will be two calendar years.

In determining the minimum period of registration for other cases, the relevant Associate Dean shall take account of any employment or other regular activities in which the candidate is engaged and shall not approve registration unless satisfied that the nature and extent of these commitments are such as to justify an expectation that the candidate will present the thesis within a period of five years from registration. The minimum period of registration for such candidates will be more than two calendar years and not more than four calendar years.

Note: A course of full-time advanced study and research means that, throughout the calendar year, a candidate shall regard the PhD work as a full-time occupation provided that

- (a) a candidate may take such statutory, recreational and other holidays, and undertake such domestic duties as are normally regarded as consistent with a full-time occupation, and
 - (b) with the approval of the supervisor(s) and the administrative supervisor a candidate may engage in other work for a total of not more than 600 hours during any calendar year. If the work is of an academic nature this will include time for any preparation, marking or other necessary ancillary activities. The work may be undertaken in a block of not more than 13 weeks full-time employment in which case the candidate shall apply to suspend registration for that 13 week period.
8. The supervisor shall submit to the administrative supervisor and the Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office a copy of the half-yearly report. If progress is reported to be unsatisfactory the relevant Associate Dean may, subject to any submission or appeal a candidate may make, terminate the registration.
 9. The degree is awarded for a thesis which demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, and which is a significant contribution to the knowledge or understanding of a field of study. The thesis shall be an integrated report and if it consists of several studies or cases their relationship to one another shall be demonstrated. The report may consist of either published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
 10. When the candidate has completed the course, application may be made at any time to the Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office for examination (subject to Section 11 hereof). The application shall be accompanied by (a) three copies of the thesis in each of which is bound a short abstract and (b) a certificate from the supervisor(s) that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute.
 11. The thesis shall be presented within five years from the date of registration. This period may be extended by the relevant Associate Dean where good cause is shown provided however that any extension beyond seven years may be granted only in exceptional circumstances.
 12. The thesis shall be examined by three examiners. At least one of these examiners should normally be from outside New Zealand (overseas examiner) and at least one should be from another New Zealand university (New Zealand examiner). Where appropriate, the third examiner should be a member of the Victoria University staff (the internal examiner), but only in exceptional circumstances should this be the principal supervisor. Examiners shall be nominated by the appropriate Associate Dean and approved by the PhD Co-ordinator and shall be persons of standing in the field being examined and shall normally have experience of PhD supervision and examining.

13. (a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. After consideration of the thesis the examiners will report in writing to the appropriate Associate Dean. An oral examination will be conducted in faculties where it is an obligatory part of the examination, and in other faculties when it is requested by the administrative supervisor or by one of the examiners for reasons consistent with the agreed stated purpose of the oral in that faculty, or by the candidate.
 - (b) It is the responsibility of the appropriate Associate Dean to organise the oral examination. An oral examination shall normally be conducted by the New Zealand examiner and the internal examiner, with the Associate Dean, or their nominee, acting as chair. The principal supervisor will normally be present but not as part of the examining panel.
 - (c) The written reports of the examiners on the thesis shall be made available to the candidate not less than five days before the oral examination. In the event that there is an unconditional recommendation that the degree be awarded or declined the examiners' reports shall be made available when the candidate is notified of the result. At the request of the internal examiner and one external examiner the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The Associate Dean shall, after consultation with the examiners, make a report on the whole examination to the PhD Co-ordinator, who shall recommend whether the degree be awarded. When the awarding of the degree is approved, one copy shall be returned to the candidate and two copies deposited in the University Library.
14. In special circumstances, for example where the candidate is under a co-supervision arrangement with another university, the PhD Co-ordinator may approve a variation of the examination procedures.
 15. If the examiners consider that the thesis is not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that it be returned to the candidate with permission to re-submit it within a specified period. A re-examination shall be by the same examiners, provided that, in exceptional circumstances which in the opinion of the PhD Co-ordinator render it necessary, one or more of the examiners may be replaced.
 16. The relevant Associate Dean may on the application of the candidate or the supervisor(s) at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, where the statute for such Master's degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject in this University. Where approval is granted, the candidate shall be deemed to have been registered for the Master's degree from the date of provisional registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and any thesis which has been already submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Master's degree.
 17. The relevant Associate Dean may, on the application of any candidate for a Master's degree, at any time before the submission of a thesis for that degree, approve the enrolment of the candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, instead of the Master's degree. Where approval is granted, the candidate shall be deemed to

have been registered for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy from the date of registration for the Master's degree.

LitD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Literature

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work that has made original contributions of special excellence in a field of the humanities or social sciences. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
(b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
(c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools/Departments, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee (i) whether or not it is appropriate for this University to examine the submission on the grounds of subject matter, and (ii) whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree. If it recommends that the submission be examined, the *ad hoc* committee shall recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
 - (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
 - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.

9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

DMus

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Music

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work showing special excellence in Musical Composition. The term publication shall include public performance or commercial recording of a work. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
(b) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Note: Candidates must include with their applications four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Head of the School of Music, unless the Head of School is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
 - (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to music; and
 - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.

9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

DSc

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Science

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work that has made original contributions of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
(b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
(c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools/Departments, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee (i) whether or not it is appropriate for this University to examine the submission on the grounds of subject matter, and (ii) whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree. If it recommends that the submission be examined, the *ad hoc* committee shall recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
 - (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
 - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

LLD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Laws

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work of originality and high standard which entitles the candidate to an authoritative standing in a field of law. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
(b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
(c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools/Departments, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
 - (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
 - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

Code and title e.g.	ACCY 303 - Auditing
Prescription e.g.	The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the inter-relationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems.
Points value e.g.	24 pts
Prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions*, identified as (P), (C) and (N) respectively e.g.	(P) ACCY 222
Period of year (trimester) taught e.g.	2/3

Note: Where a paper is restricted by and another paper, the restriction is shown in the Calendar in the schedule to the relevant degree and in the Papers and Prescriptions section. However, where the other paper has not been taught for seven or more years that restriction is deleted from the Calendar. Nevertheless such restrictions still apply and students whose records reach back more than seven years should check with the Head of the School or Department concerned if they are proposing to enrol in a paper where the student may overlap a paper passed in that earlier period.

Read carefully the Statutes in Sections B and C relating to your course of study.

Consult the separately published Departmental, School or Faculty prospectuses for full details of staffing, availability, and content of the papers listed here, and for lists of the required books. Prospectuses may be obtained by writing to the Registrar, University of Wellington, Private Mail Bag 131, Wellington. **IMPORTANT NOTICE:** Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar. Be sure to obtain information about the times of each work when selecting a course of study. In most cases, details are available from the prospectuses, enrolment packs or on the University's web site.

The Academic Committee shall make a report on the whole of the examination to the Government Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.

A copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

LLD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Laws

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem status*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work of originality and high standard which entitles the candidate to an authoritative standing in a field of law. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fee Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
 (b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
 (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools/Departments, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree, and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar

- (a) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

Content of Statute

Section D

Papers & Prescriptions

In this section information about each paper is given as follows:

Code and title e.g.

ACCY 303 - Auditing

Prescription e.g.

The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the inter-relationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems.

Points value e.g.

24 pts

Prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions*, identified as (P), (C) and (X) respectively e.g.

(P) ACCY 222

Period of year (trimester) taught e.g.

2/3

**Note: Where a paper is restricted against another paper, the restriction is shown in the Calendar in the schedule to the relevant degree and in the Papers and Prescriptions section. However, where the other paper has not been taught for seven or more years that restriction is deleted from the Calendar. Nevertheless such restrictions still apply and students whose records reach back more than seven years should check with the Head of the School or Department concerned if they are proposing to enrol in a paper where the content may overlap a paper passed in that earlier period.*

Read carefully the Statutes in Sections B and C relating to your course of study.

Consult the separately published Departmental, School or Faculty prospectuses for full details of staffing, availability, and content of the papers listed here, and for lists of the required books. Prospectuses may be obtained, free of charge, from Schools and Departments.

Most papers provide for tutorials or laboratory or practical work in addition to lectures. Be sure to obtain information about the times of such work when selecting a course of study. In most cases, details are available from the timetable supplied with enrolment packs or on the University's web site.

Accounting

For the requirements for the BCA, BTSM, BCA(Hons), MCA, and other qualifications, refer to the relevant Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

ACCY 111 - Accountancy

The preparation, use and social impact of accounting information, both within organisations and in external reporting.

18 pts • 1/3, 2/3 • (X) ACCY 101

ACCY 211 - Accounting for Tourism

Selected aspects of financial accounting control and finance, with special reference to the tourism and hospitality industry.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 111

ACCY 221 - Financial Accounting 1

Application of the concepts discussed in ACCY 111 to particular areas of external reporting, including revenue recognition and current and fixed assets. Interpretation of financial statements.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 111, either ECON 110 or 130; (X) ACCY 101, 202

ACCY 222 - Financial Accounting 2

Issues in accounting for liabilities and owners' equity. Accounting for overseas operations and for changing prices.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ACCY 221; (X) ACCY 202

ACCY 223 - Management Accounting

The theory and practice of cost and management accounting.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ACCY 111, either ECON 110 or 130; (X) ACCY 203

ACCY 224 - Māori Resource Management

The management of resources which are Māori owned and/or controlled. Legal, cultural and financial aspects will be considered. Also taught as MAOR 215.

22 pts • (P) 18 MAOR language pts and one of ACCY 111, ECON 110, MAOR 123; (X) ACCY 206, MAOR 215

Not offered in 2000

ACCY 302 - Advanced Management Accounting

An in-depth analysis of selected topics in cost and management accounting.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 223, QUAN 102

ACCY 303 - Auditing

The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the interrelationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ACCY 222

ACCY 305 - Taxation

The theory and practice of taxation in New Zealand.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 222 or 223

ACCY 306 - Financial Statement Analysis

Advanced study covering demand for and supply of financial statement information; properties of numbers derived from financial statements; increasing financial statement information; decisions based on financial statement information.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MOFI 201 and ACCY 221; (X) MOFI 304

ACCY 307 - Government Accounting and Finance

The theoretical basis of government accounting. Budgetary theory. The budgetary system of New Zealand government. Accounting for local authorities and public enterprise.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 222 or 223

ACCY 308 - Advanced Financial Accounting

Current issues in financial accounting and reporting. Alternative measurement bases from accounting and economics. The traditional framework of financial statements and other means of reporting.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 222

ACCY 309 - International Accounting Topics

Examines accounting standards setting and corporate financial reporting practices in

selected countries. It also covers accounting issues affecting multinational enterprises such as foreign exchange translations, transfer pricing, segment reporting, financial statement analysis and harmonisation of accounting standards

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ACCY 222 or MOFI 201

ACCY 314 - Accounting and Society

The study of accounting in a social and political context. Topics include accounting and the environment, ethics, industrial relations, social responsibility and philosophy.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 22 pts in 200-level ACCY papers

ACCY 315 - Advanced Māori Resource Management

The nature of hapu (sub-tribal), iwi (tribal) and runanga (multi-tribal) decision-making and planning; measurement, analysis and compilation problems in the presentation of statements of periodic activity and of position of hapu, iwi or runanga.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ACCY 224 or MAOR 215

ACCY 316 - Advanced Taxation

Examination of international taxation, income concepts and goods and services tax.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ACCY 305

ACCY 401 - Methodology in Accounting

Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research in accounting.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) MMCA 401

ACCY 402 - Current Issues in Management Accounting

A survey of recent management accounting literature relating to the behavioural dimensions of management accounting and focusing on the design of reporting systems.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 223, and either ACCY 302 or ACCY 314

ACCY 403 - Applied Management Accounting

Examination of selected theoretical and empirical studies from the psychological and behavioural accounting literature. Design of experiments and analysis of data sets.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ACCY 402

ACCY 404 - Governmental Accounting and Finance

An examination of funding, financial management, performance measurement, external reporting and audit in central and local government.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 307 or ACCY 308

ACCY 405 - Foundations of Public Sector Accounting

Examination of fundamental notions such as accountability, distributive justice, property rights and obligations, constitutional constraints on executive power and the nature of the accounting entity.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ACCY 404

ACCY 406 - Auditing

Current issues in audit theory and practice including a review of case law affecting auditors' liability to injured third parties for audit negligence.

15 pts • 1/3

ACCY 407 - History of Accounting Thought

The paper traces the evolution of accounting and accounting thought and relates the historical developments to present day accounting theory and practice.

15 pts • 2/3

ACCY 408 - Special Topic

15 pts • 2/3

ACCY 409 - Special Topic

2000: International Accounting. This paper deals with an evaluation of environmental factors – such as cultural, social, political, legal and economic – affecting accounting concepts and standards. It also identifies and analyses the differences in financial and control activities of multinational enterprises and those of domestic companies.

15 pts • 1/3

ACCY 410 - Advanced Taxation

Analysis of New Zealand income taxation laws with specific reference to business taxpayers, financing of business enterprises and cross-border transactions, and the Goods and Services Tax.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ACCY 222

ACCY 411 - Applied Taxation

Research paper on a selected aspect of the New Zealand taxation system.

2/3 • (P) ACCY 410

ACCY 412 - Current Issues in Financial Accounting

A critical examination of policy issues related to accounting professionalism, the determination of a body of knowledge, and the scope and control of financial reporting practices.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 308

ACCY 413 - Accounting, Organisations and Society

An examination of the ethical, social and cultural bases underlying the technical dimension of accounting. The paper focuses on the values and assumptions underlying accounting systems at both the micro and macro levels of society.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ACCY 308 or ACCY 307

ACCY 423 - Studies in Auditing

Examination and review of the theory and practice of auditing in New Zealand with special reference to the exercise of auditor judgement in the context of both evaluation of internal control systems and assessment of financial reporting.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 308

ACCY 425 - Studies in Taxation

Examination and review of the theory and practice of taxation in New Zealand with special reference to concepts on income, general deduction provisions and taxation of corporate entities.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 308

ACCY 501 - Current Research in Accounting A

A critical examination of recent literature in two fields of current research interest. Candidates are assessed on both their knowledge of the field covered in the paper and their general knowledge of accounting research literature.

15 pts • (P) Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA; (C) ACCY 502

ACCY 502 - Current Research in Accounting B

A critical examination of recent literature in two fields of current research interest. Candidates are assessed on both their knowledge of the field covered in the paper and their general knowledge of accounting research literature.

15 pts • (P) Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA; (C) ACCY 501

ACCY 503 and ACCY 504 - Research Proposal

These papers will be taught as a single paper. Candidates are required to prepare a detailed proposal for a substantial research project.

15 pts • (P) Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA

Anthropology

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ANTH 101 - Foundations of Society and Culture

Anthropological interpretations of human physical and cultural evolution, adaptation and diversity.

18 pts • 1/3

ANTH 102 - Social and Cultural Diversity

An introductory comparative analysis of society and culture with reference to ethnographic examples from various parts of the world.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) ANTH 101

ANTH 104 - Society and Culture in the Pacific

An introductory paper on the peoples of the Pacific as studied by anthropologists of various orientations, with special reference to population movements and adaptation to habitat.

18 pts

Not offered in 2000

ANTH 105 - An Ethnographic Region

A background to anthropological understanding of the cultures of a particular region (to be specified).

18 pts • 2/3

ANTH 201 - Topics in Social and Cultural Organisation

Exploration of aspects of social and cultural organisation in cross-cultural perspective.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ANTH 101, 102

ANTH 204 - Topics in Modern Anthropological Thought

A general introduction to modern anthropological ideas and approaches to the study of society and culture.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) ANTH 101, 102

ANTH 205 - Ethnic Relations in New Zealand

Ethnic relations in New Zealand with special reference to the relationship between Māori and immigrant Polynesian society and culture, and Western forms.

22 pts • (P) 36 pts in ANTH or MAOR

Not offered in 2000

ANTH 208 - Topics in Cognition and Symbolism

An examination of the anthropological approaches to selected issues in the fields of language and cognition, symbolism and mythology, religion and ritual, illustrated by examples from various parts of the world.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) ANTH 101, 102

ANTH 209 - Topics in Economic and Political Anthropology

An examination of various anthropological approaches to selected issues in the fields of politics, economics and social change illustrated by ethnographic examples from various parts of the world.

22 pts • (P) ANTH 101, 102

Not offered in 2000

ANTH 211 - Topics in Gender

An examination of the anthropology of gender in different cultures.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) ANTH 101, 102

ANTH 308 - Tradition and Transformation

An examination of the transformation of social systems, with reference to particular social movements and ethnographic examples.

24 pts • (P) ANTH 102, and one of ANTH 201-299

Not offered in 2000

ANTH 309 - Ideology and Social Structure

An examination of the relationship between ideology and social structure, with reference to a particular ethnographic region.

24 pts • (P) ANTH 102, and one of ANTH 200-299

Not offered in 2000

ANTH 310 - A History of Anthropological Thought

A survey of the development of anthropological theory, methods and institutions with reference to particular traditions and key figures in the development of the discipline.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ANTH 102, and one of ANTH 200-299

ANTH 311 - Research in Anthropology

An exploration of the nature of anthropological research, with particular reference to the methodological issues and techniques.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ANTH 102, and one of ANTH 200-299

ANTH 312 - Selected Ethnographic Issues

A comparison of selected cultures in relation to current anthropological issues.

24 pts • (P) ANTH 102, and one of ANTH 200-299

Not offered in 2000

ANTH 313 - The Study of Complex Societies

A consideration of anthropological approaches to the study of complex societies with reference to selected issues and examples.

24 pts • (P) ANTH 102, and one of ANTH 200-299

Not offered in 2000

ANTH 314 - Special Topic

A study of relations of family and household throughout the life cycle, drawing case studies from a range of societies including New Zealand.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ANTH 102 and one of ANTH 200-299 or 40 approved pts

ANTH 315 - Selected Topic

2000: Sexual Meanings.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ANTH 102 and one of ANTH 200-299 or 40 approved pts

Anthropology for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

ANTH 406 - Special Topic**ANTH 407 - Ideas and Approaches****ANTH 408 - Method****ANTH 409 - Perspectives and Problems****ANTH 410 - Current Directions in Anthropological Thought****ANTH 411 - Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology****ANTH 412 - Anthropological Perspectives on Development****ANTH 489 - Research Essay****Anthropology for MA (by thesis)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Applied Linguistics

See under Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

Applied Finance**Master of Applied Finance and Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management**

For the requirements for the MAF and PGDTM, see Statutes in Section C of this Calendar.

MMAF 501 - New Zealand Capital Markets

A survey of the institutions, markets and instruments of the NZ fixed interest, money, equity, derivatives and foreign exchange environment, informed by the insights of modern finance theory. Includes fixed interest pricing and trading, the financial economics of monetary mechanisms in their relationship with the markets, pricing and trading of equities, derivatives trading and their use, spot and forward foreign exchange trading, and the raising of equity and debt capital both at home and abroad.

20 pts • 1/3

MMAF 502 - Corporate Finance

An in-depth review of the interface between corporate finance and the markets, from the vantage point of the corporate treasurer. Cash flow analysis, discounting in various forms, the cost of capital, the process of setting risk premiums, and internal use of capital. Principles of corporate value, the role of debt and taxation, the valuation of cash flows and companies. Long term financing. Takeovers, mergers and acquisitions.

20 pts • 2/3

MMAF 511 - International Corporate Finance

Financial economics of exchange rates. The international monetary and banking system, euromarkets, reference rates, further work on debt raising. Financial management under volatile exchange rates: translation, transactions and economic exposures. Optimal foreign exchange hedging policies. Multinational capital management. International portfolio choice.

20 pts • 1/3

MMAF 512 - Treasury Management

The corporate treasury environment and its place and role within the organisation. Practical risk management for interest rates and foreign exchange within the overall corporate exposure. Use of derivatives for such purposes. Long term funding and origination techniques. Performance measurement, philosophy and techniques.

20 pts • 2/3

MMAF 513 - Treasury Operations

Risk control framework for treasury and financial market activities. Operational risk management. Treasury processing risk: types and sources, identification, documentation, quantification, and overall control. Clearing systems. Treasury reporting systems. Tax aspects, audit requirements, overall accountability.

20 pts

Not offered in 2000

MMAF 514 - Derivatives

Forwards and futures, options, synthetics, exotics and associated products. Pricing from the first principles and from no arbitrage methodology. Use in portfolio hedging and in open position taking. Contexts covered include equity, fixed interest, commodity and foreign exchange. Trading conventions and techniques.

20 pts • 1/3

MMAF 515 - Financial Institutions Management

The identification, measurement and management of risk in a financial institution, including credit risk as well as interest rate or foreign exchange risk. Documentation, the asset and liability management environment. Strategic policy of banks and other financial institutions. Performance criteria. Cost of funds, lending and liquidity analysis. Capital adequacy and the internal use of equity and other prudential requirements.

20 pts • 2/3

MMAF 516 - Portfolio Design and Investment

Principles of portfolio diversification, mean variance analysis, models of capital market equilibrium: CAPM and equivalent martingale no-arbitrage risk premium processes,

factor models. Portfolio insurance using derivatives. Fund performance measurement.

20 pts

Not offered in 2000

MMAF 521 - Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management

Financial markets and financial management in the macroeconomic setting. A general review of the theory of macroeconomics; monetary, interest rate and exchange rate mechanisms, business cycles, economic growth and wealth accumulation.

20 pts • 2/3

MMAF 522, 523 - Special Topics

20 pts

MMAF 550 - Research Paper

A report representing the application of principles derived from the coursework to the analysis and solution of a real world corporate finance problem. Alternatively, an in-depth literature survey of a particular class of such problems, the solutions proposed in the Finance and any other relevant literatures, and the contextual applicability of such solutions to New Zealand or other designated economic environments.

40 pts • 1/3, 2/3, 3/3

Architecture, Building Science and Design

See under the specific subject headings below.

Architecture

ARCH 111 - Architectural Design

Studio-based design projects introduce architectural languages, ordering principles, aesthetics, and technologies, including human environmental needs. Projects are sequential and focus on particular architectural elements and issues including: surfaces, interior space, pathways, structure, facades, and symbolism,

and the thermal, visual and aural properties of spaces. Design ideas are developed using carefully crafted drawings, three-dimensional models and other interpretations of environmental qualities.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) ARCH 212 passed before 1996

ARCH 171 - History of Architecture

Introduction to the pioneering period of contemporary architecture (1840-1914) with special emphasis on European, North American and New Zealand architecture.

18 pts • 1/3

ARCH 172 - History of Architecture

History of the development of the modern movement in 20th century architecture (1906-1980) with specific references to European, North American and New Zealand examples.

18 pts • 2/3

ARCH 181 - Architectural Technologies

Introduction to technology-centred philosophies of architecture, generic technologies of environmental science, structure and construction in architecture, and scientific and technological contexts within which architecture is developed. Reference will be made to historical as well as contemporary technologies.

18 pts • 1/3

ARCH 201 - Communication

Models of the communication process; factors influencing effective communication; verbal and visual communication skills; freehand drawing, instrumental drawing, photography; presentation techniques and reprographics.

20 pts • 1/3 • (X) ARCH 202, BBSC 201

ARCH 211 - Architectural Design

Studio-based design projects examine architectural languages, ordering principles, aesthetics, and technologies, including human environmental needs. Projects are sequential and focus on particular architectural elements and issues including: geometry and abstract composition, human inhabitation and experience, physical and cultural contexts; thermal, visual and aural properties of spaces. Design ideas are developed using carefully crafted drawings, three-dimensional models

(including computer models) and other interpretations of environmental qualities.

20 pts • 1/3 • (X) ARCH 212 passed before 1996

ARCH 212 - Architectural Design

A series of architectural design projects applying evaluative and critical processes in architectural design, building environmental design methods and designing with a client brief. Principles of people-environment relationships; satisfaction and comfort; heat, light, sound.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 211; (X) ARCH 234

ARCH 241 - Construction

Principles of construction; materials used in construction; the building process and its influence on the assembly of a building enclosure.

20 pts • 1/3 • (X) ARCH 242, BBSC 241

ARCH 244 - Building Quantities and Estimating

The use of measured quantities as a management tool; standard methods of measurement; schedule of quantities; variations; preparation of building estimates and tenders; determination of unit rates, margins, components, and escalation clauses. Also taught as BBSC 244.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; (X) BBSC 244

ARCH 251 - Structures

Basic requirements for structural systems; structural form and proportion; equilibrium; strength of materials; bending and shear; combined stresses; elasticity, plasticity and ductility; elastic deformation; buckling; structural design principles, elementary soil mechanics. Also taught as BBSC 251.

20 pts • 2/3 • (X) ARCH 252, BBSC 251

ARCH 261 - Building Economics

Economic problems and the tools of economic analysis; demand; supply; competition; structure, profitability and production of the New Zealand building and construction industry; the impact of Government policy; investment evaluation and life costing of buildings. Also taught as BBSC 261.

20 pts • 1/3 • (X) BBSC 261

ARCH 271 - History of Architecture

The historical development of architecture in ancient, medieval and renaissance civilisations. Historical architecture in response to social, religious, philosophical, political, functional, symbolic and technical requirements.

20 pts • (P) ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)

Not offered in 2000

ARCH 272 - Architectural Theory and Criticism

The development of thought about architecture since the renaissance, principally in published texts. Architectural theory is investigated as a mode of cultural production with allegiance to its own traditions but influenced by wider cultural conditions.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH (171 or 172); 40 pts at 200-level; (X) ARCH 274, 281 passed in 1990, ITDN 371 passed in 1994

ARCH 273 - Building Heritage Conservation

An introduction to building conservation with emphasis on New Zealand's architectural heritage. Principles, precedents and issues regarding historic preservation and adaptive reuse.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 100-level ARCH pts or DESN 113; (X) ARCH 281 passed 1995-98 or ITDN 373 passed 1995-98.

ARCH 281 - Special Topic

20 pts

ARCH 282 - Special Topic 2000: Green Architecture

An introduction to the ideas and concepts of environmentally conscious architecture.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) 72 pts; (X) ARCH 282 passed in 1995; ARCH 382 passed in 1997

ARCH 301 - Communication in Practice

Development of graphic and verbal communication skills appropriate to professional practice in the building industry; introduction to communication strategies for different groups; planning and execution of drawings and reports; presentation techniques and reprographics. Also taught as BBSC 301.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) Core papers in Second Year BArch or BBSc; (X) ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, BBSC 301

ARCH 302 - Graphic Communication

Communication in early stages of planning and design; interpersonal and group communication in architecture; drawing as a way of design thinking; presentation of design ideas.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 312; (X) ARCH 301 passed before 1996

ARCH 311 - Architectural Design

A studio programme incorporating themes of landscape, inhabitation/reinhabitation, interior/ exterior, public/private, urban space. Explicit and critical architectural vocabulary referring to idea, precedent, site, and place. Generating, interpreting and representing architecture.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH 212; (X) ARCH 213, 314

ARCH 312 - Architectural Design

A studio programme which addresses the technological implications of use, building performance, meaning, form, and aesthetics in contemporary architecture. Projects will examine the technological contexts and systems of building within which buildings are conceived, constructed, and inhabited.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 311; (C) ARCH 341; (X) ARCH 343 passed before 1996

ARCH 321 - Building Performance

Methods for evaluating building performance; determination and evaluation of user needs; design of new or refurbished buildings to meet user needs. Also taught as BBSC 321.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 431, 451 or BBSC 331; (C) BBSC 341 (BBSc students only); (X) ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-1995, BBSC 321

ARCH 332 - Environmental Control

Detailed study of environmental science topics. Topics selected to date include: light, energy, building aerodynamics, healthy buildings, ecological issues in design. Also taught as BBSC 332.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 312 or BBSC 331; (X) BBSC 332

ARCH 333 - Lighting Design and Technology

Detailed study of architectural lighting design. Principles and applications of light, colour, vision and perception; visual comfort and

performance; daylight and electric light sources; lighting systems and luminaires; system integration and lighting design.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH 212 or BBSC 231 or ITDN 234

ARCH 341 - Construction

Principles of construction technology, thermal performance, weather-proofing, movement tolerances; construction sequence; constraints of fabrication; construction detailing and specification; production information. Also taught as BBSC 341.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; (X) ARCH 243, BBSC 341

ARCH 343 - Construction Studies

Development of particular construction techniques or technologies introduced in other construction papers. This paper provides opportunity for students to research, analyse and comment critically on a self-selected tutor-approved aspect of alternative or innovative building technologies. Also taught as BBSC 343.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 341 or BBSC 341; (X) BBSC 343

ARCH 351 - Structures

Indeterminate structures; approximate elastic analysis; nature of loads on buildings; earthquake resistance; design methods for timber, steel and reinforced concrete. Also taught as BBSC 351.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH 251 or BBSC 251; (X) ARCH 253, BBSC 351

ARCH 352 - Structural Systems

Development of particular topics of interest introduced in other structural papers. Topics covered include: computer-aided analysis; historical development of structural forms; use of structure to enhance architectural quality; tensile structures; earthquake risk buildings. Also taught as BBSC 352.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 351 or BBSC 351; (X) BBSC 352

ARCH 363 - Management Principles and Practice

Principles of management, organisational development, basic finance and quantitative

analysis; communication in management; application of basic principles to the management of projects. Also taught as BBSC 363.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) 60 200-level pts in Architecture, Building Science or Design; (X) ARCH 262, 361, BBSC 363

ARCH 371 - Ideas and Forms of Cities

An architectural introduction to the ideas and forms of cities. Particular attention will be given to the view of cities as complex cultural and historical artifacts, and to the manner in which city forms can be interpreted as basic statements of the human conditions of which they are a part.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH (171 or 172) or 18 approved DESN/ARTH pts; 40 200-level pts; (X) ARCH 272 passed before 1996

ARCH 372 - Architecture and Critical Theory

An examination of contemporary critical theories of culture and their implications for architecture and architectural history. Topics include cultural production and reproduction, formulations of the end of modernity, gender issues, and the post-colonial condition.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH 272

ARCH 373 - Urban Design History and Theory

Lectures and seminars examine the theories and practices of urban architecture and urban design. A critical review of 20th century paradigms for urban form focuses on the relationship between city centre and urban fringe. Analyses of contemporary urban morphology emphasise the changing role and character of public open space in New Zealand towns and cities.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH (171 or 172); 40 200-level pts; (X) ARCH 315

ARCH 379 - History of Architecture

An examination of the Western tradition in architecture. A discussion of masterpieces in architecture, classical and romantic themes past and present, and their dialectical transformation within contemporary society.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 272; (X) ARCH 372 passed before 1996, ARCH 471 passed in 1996

**ARCH 381 - Special Topic 2000:
Architectural Design: Sea, Land and
Architecture**

Development of further competencies in the making of architecture and enriching understanding of architecture as part of contemporary culture.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH 412; (X) ARCH 313

ARCH 382 - Special Topic

20 pts • 2/3

ARCH 389 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts • 1/3, 2/3 • (P) 40 200-level ARCH pts

ARCH 403 - Computer Applications

Computers in architectural practice; graphics, simulation and time based media in architectural representation; design and management applications of computer program customisation.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH 341 or BBSC 303; (X) ARCH 303 passed before 1999, BBSC 403

ARCH 411 - Architectural Design

A studio paper addressing questions of architectural design within contemporary institutional contexts, and investigating architecture as a form of cultural criticism. Value judgements and priorities are considered in relation to complex and innovative design projects.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH 312; (X) ARCH 311 passed before 1996

ARCH 412 - Architectural Design

Several autonomous studio programmes address specialised topics within architecture e.g. urban design, interior architecture, construction technology. Topics focus on staff research and practice interests. Themes and content vary from year to year.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 411

ARCH 431 - Services

Design and integration of the main mechanical and electrical services within the fabric and structure of buildings, with the main focus on heating, ventilating and air

conditioning, vertical transportation, electrical power, lighting, fire protection and water supply services.

10 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH 312; (X) ARCH 331

ARCH 441 - Construction Studies

Advanced construction theory and practice with particular regard to the building envelope of urban, multistorey or multicellular buildings; sustainable design; building conservation; detail design.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 341; (X) ARCH 341 passed before 1996

ARCH 451 - Structural Systems

Lateral and gravity load resisting systems; building configuration; interactions between structural and non-structural components; earthquake risk buildings; base isolation and special structures. Development of particular topics of structural interest.

10 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH 351; (X) ARCH 351 passed before 1996

ARCH 461 - Professional Practice

Professionalism, design management, project delivery, consent and contract procedures; law relating to architectural practice.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH 363 or BBSC 363; (X) ARCH 362

ARCH 463 - Project Management

An examination of management development in architecture. Practice and project delivery strategies; quality assurance systems and contractual procedures; current issues in architectural practice and the building and construction industry.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 362 or 461; (X) ARCH 361

ARCH 481 - Architectural Design

A student-initiated design project. Students propose a design idea or issue to be developed in depth. With the advice and approval of the studio faculty, the student defines and undertakes a suitable architectural project. While the project may have a more theoretical or a more practical emphasis, in all instances the student is expected through design to critically explore the issue in depth and to

prepare a comprehensive visual documentation of the project proposed.

40 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) Fourth Year core papers; (X) ARCH 388

ARCH 489 - Architectural Research

Student-initiated research into a focussed architectural topic. Exploration of research techniques which may include research by design. The work is developed under the direction of a tutor.

20 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) Fourth Year core papers; (X) ARCH 389

Architectural Studies for BA

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute. For course details, see under the appropriate subject headings.

Master of Architecture

A satisfactory thesis (ARCH 591) presented in accordance with the MArch Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Building Science

BBSC 201 - Communication

Models of the communication process; factors influencing effective communication; verbal and visual communication skills; freehand drawing, instrumental drawing, photography; presentation techniques and reprographics.

20 pts • 1/3 • (X) ARCH 201, 202

BBSC 231 - Environmental Science

Climatic analysis of buildings. Thermal, visual, acoustic and aerodynamic principles of buildings and building elements. Environmental performance specification.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 181 or 18 approved MATH/PHYS pts; (X) ARCH 212 passed before 1996, ARCH 234

BBSC 241 - Construction

Principles of construction; materials used in construction; the building process and its

influence on the assembly of a building enclosure.

20 pts • 1/3 • (X) ARCH 241, 242

BBSC 244 - Building Quantities and Estimating

The use of measured quantities as a management tool; standard methods of measurement; schedule of quantities; variations; preparation of building estimates and tenders; determination of unit rates, margins, components, and escalation clauses. Also taught as ARCH 244.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; (X) ARCH 244

BBSC 251 - Structures

Basic requirements for structural systems; structural form and proportion; equilibrium; strength of materials; bending and shear; combined stresses; elasticity, plasticity and ductility; elastic deformation; buckling; structural design principles, elementary soil mechanics. Also taught as ARCH 251.

20 pts • 2/3 • (X) ARCH 251, 252

BBSC 261 - Building Economics

The economic problems and the tools of economic analysis; demand; supply; competition; structure, profitability and production of the New Zealand building and construction industry; the impact of Government policy; investment evaluation and life costing of buildings. Also taught as ARCH 261.

20 pts • 1/3 • (X) ARCH 261

BBSC 271 - History of Building Technology

The historical, social and economic development of construction methods, materials and systems; the scientific and industrial revolutions; trends in the development of building in New Zealand.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)

BBSC 281 - Special Topic

20 pts

BBSC 282 - Special Topic

20 pts

BBSC 301 - Communication in Practice

Development of graphic and verbal communication skills appropriate to professional practice in the building industry; introduction

to communication strategies for different groups; planning and execution of drawings and reports; presentation techniques and reprographics. Also taught as ARCH 301.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) Core papers in Second Year BBSC or BArch; (X) ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, ARCH 301

BBSC 303 - Computer Applications

Computers in architectural practice; hardware and software; graphics, simulation and animation; information management systems; design and management applications.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; (X) ARCH 303

BBSC 321 - Building Performance

Methods for evaluating building performance; determination and evaluation of user needs; design of new or refurbished buildings to meet user needs. Also taught as ARCH 321.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) BBSC 331 or ARCH 431, 451 (C) BBSC 341 (BBSc students only); (X) ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-1995, ARCH 321

BBSC 331 - Environmental Science

Predicting the environmental performance of buildings and building elements. Introduction to building environmental control systems.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) BBSC 231

BBSC 332 - Environmental Control

Detailed study of environmental science topics. Topics selected to date include: light, energy, building aerodynamics, healthy buildings, ecological issues in design. Also taught as ARCH 332.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) BBSC 331 or ARCH 312; (X) ARCH 332

BBSC 341 - Construction

Principles of construction technology, thermal performance, weather-proofing, movement tolerances; construction sequence; constraints of fabrication; construction detailing and specification; production information. Also taught as ARCH 341.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; (X) ARCH 243, 341

BBSC 343 - Construction Studies

Development of particular construction techniques or technologies introduced in other construction papers. This paper provides opportunity for students to research, analyse and comment critically on a self-selected tutor-approved aspect of alternative or innovative building technologies. Also taught as ARCH 343.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) BBSC 341 or ARCH 341; (X) ARCH 343

BBSC 351 - Structures

Indeterminate structures; approximate elastic analysis; nature of loads on buildings; earthquake resistance; design methods for timber, steel and reinforced concrete. Also taught as ARCH 351.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) BBSC 251 or ARCH 251; (X) ARCH 253, 351

BBSC 352 - Structural Systems

Development of particular topics of interest introduced in other structural papers. Topics covered include: computer-aided analysis; historical development of structural forms, use of structure to enhance architectural quality; tensile structures; earthquake risk buildings. Also taught as ARCH 352.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) BBSC 351 or ARCH 351; (X) ARCH 352

BBSC 363 - Management

Principles and Practice Principles of management, organisational development, basic finance and quantitative analysis; communication in management; application of basic principles to the management of projects. Also taught as ARCH 363.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) 60 200-level pts in Architecture, Building Science or Design; (X) ARCH 262, 361, 363

BBSC 381 - Special Topic

20 pts

BBSC 382 - Special Topic

20 pts

BBSC 389 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts • 1/3, 2/3 • (P) 40 200-level BBSc pts

Transitional Certificate in Building Science

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Building Science consists of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Architecture. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any papers in related subjects already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements of a Bachelor of Building Science.

Building Science for BBSc with Honours or MBSc Part 1

An approved personal course of study consisting of four 400-level BBSC papers or their equivalent.

BBSC 401 - Research Method

Principles of methods of research; applications in building science; practical work in laboratory techniques and instrumentation; statistical analysis of experiments; computer applications; experimental design, research and reporting.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3

BBSC 402 - Building Studies

Any two approved papers selected from BBSC 300-399 or ARCH 300-499 to the value of 30 points, in which the candidate has not previously been credited with a pass.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3

BBSC 403 - Numerical Methods in Building Technology

Operating systems; data management; the use of numerical methods and selected computer applications in building science and technology.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3

BBSC 431 - Lighting of Buildings

Vision and visual perceptions; examination of ways in which people's responses are affected by the nature of lighting; control of sunlight and daylight within buildings; applications of modern artificial light sources; the specification of qualitative aspects of lighting.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3

BBSC 432 - Buildings and Energy

Study of the energy performance of buildings; exploration of the interaction between energy and architecture with respect to planning, design, operation and management of buildings.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3

BBSC 433 - Architectural Aerodynamics

Study of airflows in and around buildings; building climatology; basic aerodynamics and wind tunnel testing; wind loads and structural response; comfort criteria; natural ventilation; predictive methods.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3

BBSC 441 - Advanced Construction Studies

A directed paper in an individually selected and approved topic relating to the Construction Technology scene in New Zealand.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3

BBSC 442 - Building Materials Performance

The theoretical and practical bases for understanding the cause and effect of building failures and their diagnosis; methods of analysis and diagnosis of failures; synthesis of suitable responses to building failure situations.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3

BBSC 443 - People, Fire and Buildings

Cause, effect and behaviour of fire; response of building occupants to fires; methods of prevention and control of fire and protection of human life. Contents and rationale of the current New Zealand fire code.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3

BBSC 451 - Structural Design Forms

Design methods; connections, interactions between structural and non-structural

components; analysis of differing structural forms; domestic scale design; unusual structural types.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3

BBSC 452 - Building Response to Earthquake and Wind

Nature of earthquake damage; behaviour of structural types in earthquake and wind-storms; mixing of structural types; fixings and claddings; services etc; ductile detailing; choice of structural materials.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3

BBSC 481 - Special Topic

30 pts

Master of Building Science Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (ARCH 592) presented in accordance with the MBSC Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. One or two papers (ARCH 501, ARCH 502) may also be required.

Design

DESN 101 - Drawing Fundamentals

An introduction to the fundamentals of drawing, including perceptual, expressive structural modes; emphasis on visual thinking and developing hand/eye co-ordination; responses to visual stimuli in a range of media.

18 pts • 1/3

DESN 103 - Life Drawing

Studies of human form represented in space. Exploration of the human figure through gesture, movement and modelling on flat surfaces, to develop a sense of rhythm, balance, proportion and form in a variety of real life environments.

18 pts

Not offered in 2000

DESN 104 - Introduction to Computers for Designers

An introduction to basic principles and developments in computer graphics, providing hands-on experience with computers as a design medium.

18 pts • 1/3, 2/3 • (C) DESN 111

DESN 111 - 2D and 3D Principles and Practices of Design

Introduction to principles and practices of 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional spatial dynamics, exploration of their relevance to organisational space, and investigations of their structural properties in a range of media.

18 pts • 1/3

DESN 112 - 2D Principles and Practices of Design

Application of 2-dimensional design principles and practices in fields of study including photography, textiles and graphics and illustration.

18 pts • (P) DESN 111

Not offered in 2000

DESN 113 - 3D Principles and Practices of Design

Application of 3-dimensional design principles and practices in fields of study including industrial, interior, furniture, exhibition, theatre, textiles and architectural design.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) DESN 111

DESN 114 - Photo Communication

Study of basic communication skills and applications in photography, as they apply to the design fields and including an introduction to photographic seeing, processes and documentation.

18 pts

Not offered in 2000

DESN 115 - Creative Processes

Exploration of visual order to heighten the awareness and experience of designers to the visual and formal systems that exist naturally and artificially.

18 pts

Not offered in 2000

DESN 170 - Māori Art and Contemporary Māori Design

An introduction to the whare whakairo and an awareness of the tikanga surrounding the major Māori art forms as a means of establishing a kaupapa for contemporary development.

18 pts
Not offered in 2000

DESN 171 - Cultural History and Social Paradigms in Design

Survey of social and cultural art and design history of first nation cultures. Examination of the development of signs and symbols in the South Pacific, against a backdrop of New Zealand Māori, Polynesian and Pakeha social history and political issues.

18 pts • 2/3

DESN 172 - Māori Design Conventions and Social History

A study of major developments in Māori art and design since the 1950's including the importance of change as a cultural survival mechanism, the traditional base artists have started or departed from, and the cross cultural assimilations involved in their work. Social factors, historical models and the wider New Zealand art and design context will be examined to help account for new directions being taken.

18 pts
Not offered in 2000

DESN 173 - Post Industrial Revolution Design History

The impact of industry and technology on design trends from the industrial revolution to electronic imaging and beyond.

18 pts
Not offered in 2000

DESN 203 - Life Drawing

Studies of human form represented in space. Exploration of the human figure through gesture, movement and modelling on flat surfaces to develop a sense of rhythm, balance, proportion and form in a variety of environments.

20 pts • (P) DESN 103
Not offered in 2000

DESN 204 - Drawing for Design

Development and application of basic drawing skills for design purposes. Attention given to visualisation and problem solving, concept drawing, surface pattern drawing, diagrams, perspectives and rendering techniques.

20 pts • (P) DESN 101 or (C) ARCH 201
Not offered in 2000

DESN 211 - Contemporary Māori Art and Design

Introduction to contemporary Māori art and design practice through a multimedia studio based paper.

20 pts • (P) DESN 170
Not offered in 2000

DESN 212 - Product Design

Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the product design industry. Students will undertake a series of product design projects.

20 pts • (P) DESN 113; (C) One of IDDN/ITDN/TXDN 211, ARCH 212
Not offered in 2000

DESN 213 - Stage and Theatre Design

Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the stage and theatre design fields. Students will undertake a series of stage and theatre design projects.

20 pts • (C) One of IDDN/ITDN/PHDN/TXDN 211, VCDN 213, ARCH 211
Not offered in 2000

DESN 214 - Exhibition Design

Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the exhibition field. Students will undertake a series of exhibition design projects.

20 pts • (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211
Not offered in 2000

DESN 215 - Furniture Design

Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the furniture industry. Students will undertake a series of furniture design projects.

20 pts • (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211
Not offered in 2000

DESN 230 - Psychology of Visual Perception

Investigation into the conceptual organising of visual material with particular reference to Gestalt theories and their application to 2D and 3D design. Research and analysis will include a number of media including writing, drawing, electronic imaging and photography.

20 pts • (P) 36 pts
Not offered in 2000

DESN 231 - Photography for Design

An introduction to controlled photographic lighting, both studio and location in relation to resolving visual communication problems of space, form, surface and relationships arising from specific design disciplines.

20 pts • (P) DESN 114; (X) PHDN 211
Not offered in 2000

DESN 232 - Printmaking

Exploration of printmaking techniques and development of skills to produce creative images for reproduction.

20 pts • (C) One of IDDN/ITDN/PHDN/TXDN 211, VCDN 213, ARCH 211
Not offered in 2000

DESN 233 - Ergonomics

Introduction to basic principles and practices of ergonomics as applied to the architecture and design disciplines. Paper will include laboratory work and experimentation.

20 pts • (P) 36 DESN pts or (C) ARCH 211; (X) ITDN 234
Not offered in 2000

DESN 234 - Colour and Lighting

A systematic approach to the phenomena of colour and lighting focusing on their meaning and role in the architecture and design disciplines.

20 pts • (P) DESN 111 or ARCH 211
Not offered in 2000

DESN 235 - Time Based Media

An introduction to concepts of sequence and narrative through the manipulation of image, sound, and the application of principles of sequential composition.

20 pts • (P) DESN 104 or ARCH 211
Not offered in 2000

DESN 236 - Moving Image for Design

Introduction to moving image concepts and methodology.

20 pts • (P) One of DESN 112, 113, 114, or ARCH 211; (C) DESN 104; (X) VCDN 382 passed in 1998
Not offered in 2000

DESN 272 - New Zealand Design History

Introduction to New Zealand art and design in the 20th century, emphasising influences on its development, the major artists and designers, and their works.

20 pts • (P) DESN 171 or 172 or 173 or ARCH 171 or 172
Not offered in 2000

DESN 273 - Artefacts and Ritual in Design

An introduction to the relationships between artefacts and rituals in design from a cross-cultural and aesthetic perspective. The view of artefacts as cultural containers, expressers and generators will be explored and analysed. Various regions and historical time periods will be investigated.

20 pts • (P) One of ITDN 271, IDDN 271, TXDN 271, VCDN 271, PHDN 271, ARCH 271, BBSC 271 or equivalent
Not offered in 2000

DESN 302 - Visual Communication for Designers

Advanced visual communication ideas and techniques for designers.

20 pts • (P) One of IDDN 201, 204, ARCH 201
Not offered in 2000

DESN 303 - Life Drawing

Advanced studies of human form building on earlier life drawing papers.

20 pts • (P) DESN 203
Not offered in 2000

DESN 304 - Computer Aided Design

An overview of computer aided design and computer aided manufacturing (CAD/CAM) as they relate to design conceptualisation and production.

20 pts • (P) DESN 104
Not offered in 2000

DESN 305 - Drawing for Design

Advanced applications of drawing skills for design purposes.

20 pts • (P) DESN 201 or 204
Not offered in 2000

DESN 311 - Contemporary Māori Art and Design

An advanced studio exploring contemporary Māori art and design practice.

20 pts • (P) DESN 211
Not offered in 2000

DESN 312 - Product Design

Advanced concepts, processes and materials used in the product design industry. Students will undertake a series of product design projects involving advanced research, analysis and resolutions.

20 pts • (P) One of DESN 212, IDDN 311
Not offered in 2000

DESN 313 - Theatre Design

Project-based studio design paper exploring and applying design, history and performance theories. Students will undertake a series of advanced design projects with specific text and sites to be developed in detail in the studio environment.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) DESN 213

DESN 314 - Exhibition Design

An exploration of the role of the exhibition designer and the boundaries of exhibition design through research, analysis, theory and criticism. Students will undertake a series of exhibition design projects.

20 pts • (P) DESN 214
Not offered in 2000

DESN 315 - Furniture Design

Advanced studies of the concepts, processes and materials used in furniture design. Students will undertake project work in furniture design.

20 pts • (P) DESN 215
Not offered in 2000

DESN 330 - Physiology and Psychology of Colour Perception

An analysis of the internalisation process of colour perception. Individual research into

emotional, cultural, symbolic and dynamic responses to colour.

20 pts • (P) One of DESN 230, 234, PSYC 224
Not offered in 2000

DESN 331 - Photography for Design

An investigation of underpinning photographic thought and procedures, as they are utilised in the visual resolution of specific design discipline problems.

20 pts • (P) DESN 231
Not offered in 2000

DESN 332 - Printmaking

The production of a limited edition of prints to commercial gallery standard.

20 pts • (P) DESN 232
Not offered in 2000

DESN 333 - Ergonomics

Advanced principles and practices of human factors as applied to specialised products and equipment and to environmental design. Design for special populations such as the young, old, and disabled.

20 pts • (P) DESN 233
Not offered in 2000

DESN 334 - Time Based Media

Extend established narrative and sequential interpretations and structures through an advanced application of theory and practice.

20 pts • (P) DESN 235
Not offered in 2000

DESN 335 - Time Based Media

Research development and creation of a major project.

20 pts • (P) DESN 334
Not offered in 2000

DESN 336 - Moving Image for Design

Research, analysis, structure and production of moving image.

20 pts • (P) DESN 236 or VCDN 382 passed in 1998
Not offered in 2000

DESN 337 - Moving Image for Design

Research, development and creation of an individual project.

20 pts • (P) DESN 336
Not offered in 2000

IDDN 201 - Visual Communication for Designers

This paper develops attitudes toward and skills in communication in a variety of media as appropriate for a professional design environment.

10 pts • (P) DESN 101
Not offered in 2000

IDDN 202 - Visual Communication for Designers

Develops a wide range of rendering methods for conceptualising and presenting ideas graphically.

10 pts • (P) IDDN 201
Not offered in 2000

IDDN 211 - Industrial Design Methods and Practices

Inquiry into ways of designing products, equipment and furniture for mass production. Students will develop design skills and thinking through undertaking projects with a contemporary New Zealand and Pacific perspective.

20 pts • (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211
Not offered in 2000

IDDN 231 - Materials and Processes

An introduction to volume production methods and practices, and to properties of modern industrial materials. Methods of simulation and modelling are explored.

20 pts • (P) DESN 113
Not offered in 2000

IDDN 271 - History of Industrial Design

A study of the historical development of industrial design, and of its social and cultural environments and chronological interactions with other design and art disciplines.

20 pts • (P) One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172; (X) PHDN 270, ITDN/TXDN/VCDN 271
Not offered in 2000

IDDN 311 - Industrial Design Methods and Practices

Focuses on the theory and practice of resolving and integrating socio-cultural, human

factors, technical and manufacturing issues in contemporary industrial design.

20 pts • (P) IDDN 211
Not offered in 2000

IDDN 312 - Whiteware Design

A specialist paper exploring new technologies, materials and concepts for the design of white goods, in the context of the socio-cultural environments within which they are produced.

20 pts • (P) IDDN 311
Not offered in 2000

IDDN 331 - Materials and Processes

Studies of advanced volume methods and practices, and of properties of modern industrial materials. Methods of simulation and modelling are explored.

20 pts • (P) IDDN 231
Not offered in 2000

IDDN 361 - Professional Practice for Industrial Designers

Examination of practices and procedures essential for professionals to engage successfully in the business of industrial design.

20 pts • (C) IDDN 387; (X) DESN 301, ITDN/PHDN/TXDN/VCDN 361
Not offered in 2000

IDDN 362 - Industrial Design and National Resource Development

An examination of how Industrial Design can contribute to the development of national resources, with a focus on the development of a national resource of social, economic and cultural significance.

20 pts • (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts
Not offered in 2000

IDDN 371 - Industrial Design Theory and Criticism

Survey of contemporary theories and explorations of visual orders as a basis for understanding design intention and content. Systematic introduction to and critical assessment of philosophical and ideological roots and major designers and precedents on which contemporary thoughts and practices

in interior, industrial and furniture design are based.

20 pts • (P) IDDN 271

Not offered in 2000

IDDN 381 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts • (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts

Not offered in 2000

IDDN 382 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts • (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts

Not offered in 2000

IDDN 383 - Special Topic

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year.

20 pts • (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts

Not offered in 2000

IDDN 384 - Special Topic

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year.

20 pts • (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts

Not offered in 2000

IDDN 385 - Industrial Design Research

A comprehensive industrial design project based on an appropriate research question or issue and with design as the primary mode of inquiry.

20 pts • (P) IDDN 311, IDDN 371

Not offered in 2000

IDDN 386 - Industrial Design Research

A comprehensive industrial design project based on an appropriate research question or issue and with design as the primary mode of inquiry.

20 pts • (P) IDDN 311, IDDN 371

Not offered in 2000

IDDN 387 - Industrial Design Major Project

An advanced and final industrial design project chosen by the student, approved by the

staff, based on an appropriate industrial design question or issue, and normally with design as the mode of inquiry.

20 pts • (P) IDDN 386

Not offered in 2000

ITDN 211 - Interior Architecture and Design

Studio based design projects introducing basic issues and vocabularies in designing interior places and their communication in a variety of media.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211

ITDN 212 - Interior Architecture and Design

Studio based design projects exploring the integration of artifacts and surface materials in interior places and their relationship to human occupation.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ITDN 211

ITDN 234 - Human and Environmental Factors

Study of the interaction of people and their immediate environment focusing on ergonomics, activity patterns, perceptual systems, and environmental factors of light, colour, sound, temperature, humidity and air quality. Introduction to environmental and utility services.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 pts; (X) DESN 233

ITDN 271 - History of Interior Design

A study of the historical development of interiors and interior design, and of their social and cultural environments and chronological interactions with other design and art disciplines.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) One of DESN 171, ARCH 171, 172; (X) PHDN 270, IDDN/TXDN/VCDN 271

ITDN 311 - Interior Architecture and Design

Studio based design projects introducing design theory and application in relation to socio-cultural systems of perceiving and understanding interior places.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ITDN 212

ITDN 312 - Interior Architecture and Design

Studio based design projects addressing the impact of technology on interior places in relation to use and inhabitation.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ITDN 311

ITDN 313 - Interior Architecture and Design

An advanced series of interior design projects based on research, design inquiries and criticism.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ITDN 311

ITDN 331 - Material Processes and Construction

Advanced study of the systems of structure and construction, of the properties of materials, and of the processes applied to materials to adapt them to use in the interior of complex buildings and spaces; complex methods of assembly and jointing; selection of materials for specific purposes; construction of assemblies of different materials; influence of appearance and properties of materials in design; the role of the designer in building crafts.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ITDN 212

ITDN 334 - Interior Building Systems and Performance

The integration of the systems of structure and construction, and of environmental and utility services; assembly of such systems; proprietary systems; assessment of the performance of these systems.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ITDN 234

ITDN 361 - Professional Practice for Interior Designers

Fundamentals of professional business practices and procedures, including organisation management, product planning, production, marketing and financing; designers' practice as independent consultants, and employment in industry; forms of contracts for design consultancy; determination of fees; legal implications of the professional designer; patents and copyrights.

20 pts • 1/3 • (C) ITDN 385; (X) DESN 301, IDDN/PHDN/TXDN/VCDN 361

ITDN 371 - Interior Design Theory and Criticism

Cultural theory and criticism as they apply to interiors and interior design, emphasising particularly aesthetics, semiotics and phenomenology and providing frameworks for critically considering interiors through describing, interpreting, evaluating and theorising.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ITDN 271

ITDN 373 - Interiors and Building Conservation

Principles, precedents and issues involved in designing interiors in buildings with historic and cultural significance. Developing and testing design ideas regarding historic preservation and adaptive re-use of older buildings.

20 pts • (P) 40 200-level IDDN/ITDN/ARCH pts

Not offered in 2000

ITDN 381 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 200-level ITDN pts

ITDN 382 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) 40 200-level ITDN pts

ITDN 383 - Special Topic

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of design. Offerings change from year to year.

20 pts • (P) 40 200-level ITDN pts

Not offered in 2000

ITDN 384 - Special Topic

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of design. Offerings change from year to year.

20 pts • (P) 40 200-level ITDN pts

Not offered in 2000

ITDN 385 - Interior Design Research Project

A comprehensive interior design research project or projects based on an appropriate research question or issue, chosen by the student, approved by the staff. The student will

be required to research, design, document and present a field of study.

40 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) 3rd Year core papers

PHDN, IDDN, TXDN, VCDN

All PHDN, IDDN, TXDN and VCDN papers will not be offered in 2000. See 1999 Calendar for details of papers.

Master of Design

A satisfactory thesis (DESN 591) or design composition (DESN 592) in accordance with the MDes Statute.

Graduate Diploma of Building Management

Graduate Certificate of Building Management

The papers are offered in distance education mode and attendance on campus is not required. Tutorial support is provided by telephone, fax and e-mail. The Study Guide for each paper is structured in topics for self-paced learning over one trimester. Each topic comprises notes interspersed with exercises, readings and material on computer disk, cassette or other media to support individual study and assigned practical work.

Part 1: GCPM 801 and GDPM 811 and two other papers from Part 1

GCPM 801 - Management Practices in the Construction Industry

This paper examines the forces for change in the current construction industry environment in New Zealand and possible management responses. Topics include the need for change; a profile of the New Zealand construction industry in an internationally competitive market; the role and influence of industry stakeholders; and workplace best practice and quality management.

1/3

GCPM 802 - Construction Industry Financial Management

This paper focuses upon the overall financial position and capacity of a construction company. Topics include: accounting as part of managerial decision-making systems; major accounting reports - statement of financial position, profit and loss (income) statements, and cash flow; analysis methods such as ratio analysis; profit; liquidity, and financial stability; balance day adjustments; best practice and financial prequalification in construction and building.

2/3

GCPM 803 - Building Cost Planning

This paper considers the characteristics of the construction industry; the effect of design constraints and variables on total building costs; the principle and practice of planning the cost of a building during the design stages and the theory and techniques of life cycle costing in the cost planning process.

1/3

GCPM 804 - Special Topic

GDPM 811 - Construction Industry Human Resources

This paper examines organisational behaviour in ongoing and temporary project organisations, creation of effective working relationships, communication, negotiation skills and arbitration, recruitment and staff development, stress management and workplace reform. Topics include: workplace planning as asset management; recruitment and selection of staff; training development and career development; employee relations which embrace occupational health and safety, and equal employment opportunity, legislation, and industrial relations; communications; and the challenge of leadership.

2/3

GDFM 812 - Built Facility Management

This paper considers the role of the facility manager and the tasks of managing built facilities to meet organizational requirements. Topics include identification of organizational expectations; changing work patterns; user

participation and the use of serviceability tools; building quality assessment; consultant briefing and outsourcing; life costing and asset management for operating property.

1/3

GDPM 813 - Construction Project Planning

This paper examines project planning requirements and techniques applicable in the building, construction and property industries. Topics include an introduction to planning; bar charts; Critical Path Method (CPM) and Project Evaluation Review Technique (PERT); resource planning; line diagrams and Line of Balance planning; cash flow forecasting; time/cost trade-offs; decision theory; and computer packages for construction project planning and control.

1/3

GDPM 814 - Construction Contract Law

The issues which affect building and construction contracts are examined. Topics include an introduction to the law of contract; standard forms of contract; parties and contractual obligations; latent conditions; variations to agreement and contracts; extensions of time; liability, indemnities and insurance; dispute resolution; breach of contract; determination; remedies outside the contract.

2/3

GDFM 815 - Building Project Evaluation

This paper examines development appraisal and other techniques used in the economic evaluation of building projects. Topics include the development process; property, investment, feasibility studies, property markets; financing projects; taxation and risk analysis.

2/3

GDFM 816 - Building Performance Assessment

This unit examines the impact of building performance on creating appropriate work environments. Topics include methods for evaluating building performance; physiological factors, satisfaction and comfort; environmental factors of light, sound, temperature,

humidity and air quality; structural considerations; building systems and services; building serviceability tools and methods to determine user needs and occupancy requirements.

2/3

GDPM 817 - Special Topic

Part 2: GDPM 821 or GDFM 822 and three other papers from either or both of Parts 1 or 2

GDPM 821 - Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management

This paper comprises a project or major case study allocated to, or proposed by, the student that is relevant to her/his workplace and project environment. The project or case study entails research investigation involving an analysis and interpretation of data, or a critical review and interpretation of literature on a selected topic, and provides an opportunity for the practical application and integration of the professional background and skills studied in other papers in the diploma programme.

1/3, 2/3

GDFM 822 - Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management

As for GDPM 821. It is recommended that students take GDPM 821 prior to taking this paper.

1/3, 2/3

GDPM 823 - Project Evaluation and Monitoring

An examination of different approaches and techniques of building project evaluation and monitoring and their application in New Zealand and overseas.

1/3

GDPM 824 - Special Topic

GDFM 825 - Special Topic

Art History

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ARTH 103 - Introduction to Art History and Theory

This paper introduces students to the terms and theories of art and art history. It also addresses problems of understanding and description of the visual arts, drawing illustrative material from a wide range of sources, western and non-western, past and present.

36 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (X) ARTH 101

ARTH 213 - Art in Aotearoa/New Zealand

A survey of the art of New Zealand from pre-European contact to the present.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARTH 103; (X) ARTH 102

ARTH 214 - Pacific Art

This paper is an introductory survey of art in the Pacific region from the pre-colonial era to the present. It will focus primarily on Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia, but will also include the indigenous art of Aotearoa/New Zealand and Australia.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARTH 103 or PASI 101

ARTH 216 - Byzantine and Medieval Art

A survey of Early Christian and Byzantine art from AD 300 to AD 1350, with an emphasis on the development of Christian iconography.

22 pts • (P) ARTH 103; (X) ARTH 333

Not offered in 2000

ARTH 217 - The Renaissance

A survey of Renaissance art, 1400-1600

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARTH 103; (X) ARTH 220, ARTH 330

ARTH 218 - The Baroque

A survey of European art, 1600-1750

22 pts • (P) ARTH 103; (X) ARTH 221

Not offered in 2000

ARTH 219 - Modernism and Postmodernism

A survey of 20th-century art, with emphasis on Europe and America

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARTH 103; (X) ARTH 332

ARTH 222 - Neoclassicism to Impressionism

An introduction to European art from 1750 to c1900. Particular attention will be paid to French and British art, both academic and avant-garde.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARTH 103

ARTH 224 - Women Artists

This paper looks at a selection of work by women artists from past and present. Issues examined will include reasons for exclusion from mainstream art, educational and professional opportunities, implications for art criticism, craft versus art and feminist perspectives.

22 pts • (P) ARTH 103

Not offered in 2000

ARTH 310 - Topics in Colonial Art

This paper will investigate issues in colonial art in New Zealand and Australia. Comparisons will be made with the colonial experience elsewhere, particularly in the United States.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts including ARTH 213

ARTH 311 - Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art

This paper investigates issues that have shaped contemporary art practice in New Zealand from 1945 to the present.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts, including ARTH 213; (X) ARTH 335 (1996)

ARTH 315 - Topics in 18th Century Art

This paper places emphasis on the arts in France from the Rococo to the Revolution, investigating France as a cultural paradigm.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts including ARTH 218

ARTH 316 - Topics in 19th Century Art

This paper will investigate the critical histories of 19th-century art, exploring such topics

as: art as a social agent, the impact of photography, and the art of Empire.

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts, including ARTH 222

Not offered in 2000

ARTH 317 - Topics in 20th Century Art

This paper will investigate 20th-century art through a range of debated issues such as: the relationship between art and power, notions of 'primitivism' and the 'other', and representations of the body.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts, including ARTH 219; (X) ARTH 332 (1995, 1996)

ARTH 335 - Special Topic

2000: Topics in Pacific Art. This paper is a selective investigation of critical issues in the historical and contemporary practice of art in the Pacific region.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 22 200-level ARTH pts

For other papers related to art history see entries under Architecture, Classics and Māori Studies. MAOR 312 - The Arts of the Māori may be substituted for an ARTH paper at 300 level.

Art History for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year. MAOR 402 may be substituted. Students considering proceeding to apply for entry to the MA are strongly advised to include ARTH 489 Research Essay in their Honours programme.

ARTH 401 - Art History Methodology

A study of the approaches art historians have developed from art history's beginnings as a recognised academic discipline in the 19th

century to the present. This is a compulsory paper for Art History Honours.

ARTH 402 - Theory and Context in Art History

A study of the theories and contexts which have shaped art history. 2000: Theories of Modernism.

ARTH 403 - Collections-based Topic

History of Prints. A paper based on art collections in Wellington institutions, particularly those of the Alexander Turnbull Library and the Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa. Student numbers may need to be restricted in any one year.

ARTH 404 - Applied Topic in Art History

Art and its Markets. An investigation of the structures of the art world: dealers, collectors, and museums; and of policy and practice as it relates to art.

ARTH 405 - Special Topic

2000: The Cultures of Collecting. The phenomenon of collecting is universal throughout history and across every society. The paper encourages a critical reading of the literature on the history and psychology of collecting, requiring students to compile case studies.

ARTH 489 - Research Essay

Art History for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Asian Languages

Chinese

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

CHIN 111 - Chinese 1: Modern Standard Chinese

Elementary spoken and written Chinese including translation at sight from and into Chinese, and an introduction to the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

36 pts • 1 + 2/3

CHIN 112 - Introduction to Chinese Civilisation

This is a survey paper introducing some of the salient features of Chinese civilisation from prehistoric times to the present century. Topics to be addressed include literature, thought and scholarship, religious beliefs, art, and the cultural and social achievements of the main dynasties.

18 pts • 1/3

CHIN 211 - Chinese Language 2A

An integrated language paper with emphasis on oral and written proficiency, including translation at sight from and into Chinese from selected texts.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) CHIN 111

CHIN 212 - Chinese Language 2B

As for CHIN 211, with more advanced study of language and translation.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) CHIN 211

CHIN 213 - Modern Chinese Literature

Selected 20th century poems, plays and short stories studied in their social and historical context. Emphasis will be given to the craft of literary translation.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) CHIN 211

CHIN 311 - Chinese Language 3A

This paper will develop listening, reading, speaking and writing skills in modern standard Chinese, and will provide practice in translation.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) CHIN 212

CHIN 312 - Chinese Language 3B

The further study of language skills with emphasis given to newspaper reading and translation both from and into Chinese.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) CHIN 311

CHIN 313 - Classical Chinese Language & Literature

An introductory paper in the classical language, employing selected historical and philosophical texts from the pre-Qin and Han periods. Students will also be instructed in the use of a range of sinological reference materials.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) CHIN 212

Japanese

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

JAPA 104 - Japanese Language 1

This paper is designed for students who have passed Bursary Japanese or its equivalent and aims at developing oral and written language skills.

36 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (X) JAPA 102

JAPA 111 - Introduction to the Japanese Language

This paper is designed for those with no knowledge of Japanese. It will cover basic oral and written skills.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) JAPA 103

JAPA 112 - Elementary Japanese

This paper is designed to increase basic proficiency in oral and written Japanese and 150 Kanji will be covered.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) JAPA 111; (X) JAPA 103

JAPA 201 - Japanese Language 2

This paper is designed for students who have completed JAPA 104 and who wish to advance in Japanese language study.

44 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) JAPA 104

JAPA 211 - Modern Japan

A detailed study of selected aspects of contemporary Japanese society.

22 pts • (P) 72 pts
Not offered in 2000

JAPA 221 - Readings in Japanese Culture and Society

This paper introduces students to aspects of the literary, cultural and historical traditions of Japan through the reading of selected Japanese texts.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) JAPA 104; (C) JAPA 201

JAPA 231 - Japanese Linguistics

This paper looks at Japanese from the point of view of discourse analysis paying particular attention to text types and language variation.

22 pts • (P) JAPA 104
Not offered in 2000

JAPA 301 - Japanese Language 3A

This paper is designed for students who have completed JAPA 201 and who wish to advance their oral and reading competency and develop practical translating and writing skills.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) JAPA 201

JAPA 302 - Japanese Language 3B

The further study of language skills with an emphasis on exercises in interpreting as well as on social aspects of the language.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) JAPA 301

JAPA 311 - Japanese Intellectual History

The study of Japanese historical texts with special emphasis on the history of intercommunication between Japan and the West.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) JAPA 201; (C) JAPA 301

JAPA 321 - Modern Japanese Literature

The study of the history of modern Japanese literature since the Meiji period and the reading of short stories and excerpts of works by established contemporary writers.

24 pts • (P) JAPA 201; (C) JAPA 301

Not offered in 2000

Diploma in Japanese Studies*

** Not offered in 2000*

See the Statute for the Diploma in Japanese Studies.

Japanese for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year

JAPA 401 - Advanced Japanese Language

This paper offers students an opportunity to extend their language skills by concentrating

on reading newspapers, periodicals and excerpts from essays and short stories, and expressing opinions on social issues both orally and in writing.

JAPA 402 - Readings in Modern Japan

This paper involves a detailed analysis of works on Nihonjin-ron, particularly those published since 1945. Japanese language materials will be used. The paper includes a large component of language study.

JAPA 403 - Modern Japanese Literature

This paper will examine literary movements in modern literature and set texts by selected authors since the Meiji era up to 1945. The paper includes a large component of language study.

JAPA 404 - Japanese Intellectual History

This paper is based on a study of selections from the work of modern Japanese thinkers. Students will be expected to read original works and write critical essays. The paper includes a large component of language study.

JAPA 405 - Special Topic

2000: Contemporary Japanese Literature

JAPA 406 - Special Topic**JAPA 407 - Japanese Linguistics**

This paper focuses on aspects of Japanese Linguistics that are relevant to classroom teaching. It also includes special problems associated with learning Japanese as a second language.

Japanese for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Diploma in Teaching Japanese*

** Not offered in 2000*

Four papers as follows: JAPA 401; JAPA 407; ELIN 805; and one of JAPA 402 or 403 or 404 or 405 or 406. The Programme Director may approve the substitution of an equivalent paper for any of the above.

JAPA 401 - Advanced Japanese Language**JAPA 402 - Readings in Modern Japan****JAPA 403 - Modern Japanese Literature****JAPA 404 - Japanese Intellectual History****JAPA 405 - Special Topic****JAPA 406 - Special Topic****JAPA 407 - Japanese Linguistics****ELIN 805 - Language Teaching Methodology**

(See DipTESOL for prescription)

Malay/Indonesian**MAIN 101 - Malay/Indonesian Language 1**

This is a skills-based language acquisition paper focusing on oral conversation skills, listening comprehension, reading and writing in Indonesian designed for beginners in the language.

36 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (X) INDO 101, 121, 122

MAIN 201 - Malay/Indonesian Language 2A

This paper is designed for students who already have an elementary knowledge of written and spoken Indonesian. It is an integrated intermediate language paper with emphasis on oral and written proficiency, and includes aspects of Indonesian culture.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) MAIN 101 or INDO 101; (X) INDO 201, 211, 221

MAIN 202 - Malay/Indonesian Language 2B

As for INDO 201, with further intermediate study of written and spoken Indonesian.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) MAIN 201 or INDO 201; (X) INDO 202, 211, 221

MAIN 301 - Malay/Indonesian Language 3

Advanced language study with emphasis on modern usage of written and spoken

Indonesian. Aspects of translation, both into and out of Indonesian, will be covered.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) MAIN 202 or INDO 202; (X) INDO 301

NUSA 101 - Introduction to the Civilisation of Nusantara

This paper is an introductory survey of aspects of the cultures and civilisation, both ancient and contemporary, of Nusantara, a region in Southeast Asia including Indonesia (except for Irian Jaya), Malaysia, Brunei and the Philippines. Aspects of cultures and civilisation will include history, religion, music and art. The paper will be taught in English.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) INDO 112

NUSA 301 - Selected Topics in the Study of Modern Nusantara

This paper presents a range of literary works produced by writers deeply familiar with life and society in the Nusantara cultural region during the 19th and 20th centuries. The explicit subjects of these texts is the socio-political situation of the world of Nusantara as that world comes into a renewed and revitalised sense of itself either during or in the wake of Nusantara's colonial period.

24 pts • (P) NUSA 101

Not offered in 2000

Asian Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ASIA 101 - Introduction to Asia

The paper provides students with a general introduction to the cultures and civilisations of northeast, southeast and south Asia.

18 pts • 2/3

ASIA 201 - Introduction to the Study of Asia

An interdisciplinary introduction to the study of aspects of the region of Asia. The paper will be thematic in structure. Particular concepts and ideas (time and its usages, centre and periphery, colonialism and postcolonialism)

will be examined within a variety of Asian contexts and traditions.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 18 approved pts

ASIA 202 - Malay World and Civilization

A consideration of Malay civilization through a study of particular communities located in Peninsular Malaysia, Sarawak and Sabah. Both modern and traditional Malay societies will be studied. Attention will be paid to the common elements linking a broad range of societies in what is commonly referred to as the Malay World.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts

ASIA 203 - Modern Korean Society

This paper offers a study of contemporary Korean society through secondary sources drawn from a variety of social science disciplines and literature. Topics to be discussed include colonialism, nationalism, democratisation and political change, class conflict and social change, literature and popular culture, and gender issues.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts

ASIA 204 - Special Topic

This paper introduces students to a particular geographical or thematic aspect of Asian states and societies.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts

ASIA 205 - Selected Topic on Contemporary Asia

An examination of selected aspects of contemporary societies and cultures, including business and legal cultures, in one or more regions of Asia. The topic selected will vary each year but the emphasis will be on current conditions and practices in the field or fields studied.

22 pts • 3/3 • (P) ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts

ASIA 301 - Selected Topics in the Study of Asia

The paper provides the context within which students formulate and answer questions in the field of Asian Studies. These questions

will derive from interdisciplinary perspectives to which students are introduced.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ASIA 101 and 44 approved pts

ASIA 302 - Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study

A supervised programme of research and study on selected themes in Asian Studies.

24 pts • 3/3 • (P) 44 approved points and permission of the ASI Director

Refer to the Asian Studies prospectus for details of papers approved for accreditation towards an Asian Studies Major.

Asian Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute.

ASIA 401 - Methods and Issues in Asian Studies

An examination of a variety of disciplinary, conceptual and methodological issues relating to Asian Studies, with particular emphasis on interdisciplinary skills.

ASIA 401 - Studies in Contemporary Research on Asia

This paper will focus on one or more topics such as the construction of cultural and national identities; the interaction of law, religion and politics; the social impact (including the impact on women) of growth and economic reform; science, technology and sustainable development; and law, commerce, and public policy in newly industrialising states.

ASIA 489 - Research Essay

Up to two papers in other subject areas may be included in the Asian Studies Honours programme, with the approval of the Director of the Asian Studies Institute. The following papers are among those that will be available for inclusion by suitably qualified students: GEOG 404; HIST 408, 415; JAPA 401-406; POLS 416, 443, 444; RELI 402-404, 409, 410.

Other papers may also be approved by the Director on a case by case basis.

Asian Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA statute.

Biochemistry

For papers in Biochemistry, see entries under Biological Sciences.

Biological Sciences

Major subject requirements:

Major subject requirements for BSc in Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Biology, Botany, Cell and Developmental Biology, Ecology, Genetics and Molecular Biology, Physiology, Zoology: see Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

Major subject requirements for BA in Science subjects: see Section 4 of the BA Statute.

BIOL 111 - Cell Biology

Structure and function of pro- and eukaryotic cells, an introduction to biological chemistry, cell ultrastructure and metabolism, cell division and development.

18 pts • 1/3

BIOL 113 - Biology of Plants

Current topics and issues in plant science presented at an introductory level. The focus of the paper is on evidence for and against explanations of some of the most topical and interesting questions in Botany today, particularly those that relate to human issues and environment. The paper provides a broad plant biology background for Biological Science and other majors, and a foundation for Botany majors.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) BOTY 111

BIOL 114 - Biology of Animals

An introduction to animal structure and function. The paper is largely based on the biology of mammals but comparison is made

throughout with other terrestrial and aquatic animals, both vertebrate and invertebrate.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) ZOO 111, BMSC 114

BIOL 115 - Evolution and Human Biology

An introduction to theories of evolution, human evolution and biology. The paper explores principles of reproduction and inheritance, the processes involved in the natural regulation of populations, population genetics and evolution. It also examines human evolution, the ecological basis and context in which humans have continued to evolve, some other consequences of evolving as they have, and the relationships of humans with their environment.

18 pts • 1/3

Not offered in 2000

BIOL 132 - New Zealand Conservation

A study of the development of a national commitment to conservation in New Zealand. With reference to the New Zealand biota, the paper examines the social context of conservation and management decisions, the institutionalisation process, and case studies of major environmental conflicts. The New Zealand approach to conservation is compared to that of other countries.

18 pts • 2/3

BIOL 209 - Proteins and Enzymes

The structure, function and biological properties of proteins, including catalysis and its regulation; contemporary techniques for the isolation and characterisation of proteins and enzymes.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) CHEM 103 or 104; (X) BCHM 221, BMSC 209

BIOL 210 - Metabolism

The mechanisms and roles of metabolic processes in the interconversion of molecules in animals, plants and micro-organisms. Introduction to DNA technologies.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) BIOL 111; CHEM 103 or 104; (X) BCHM 222, BMSC 210

BIOL 211 - Heredity and Gene Expression

An introduction to the structure and behaviour of chromosomes, genes and DNA; and to the processes of heredity and the mechanisms

by which genetic information is transmitted and expressed in animals (including humans), plants and micro-organisms. Introduction to DNA technologies.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) BIOL 111; (X) BCHM 212, BIOL 311

BIOL 212 - Cell and Developmental Biology

This paper expands on topics introduced in first year cell biology, covering the structure and behaviour of cells in terms of underlying molecular events and the role of cells in the physiology and development of the whole organism.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) BIOL 111; BIOL 114; (X) BMSC 212

BIOL 213 - Physiology

Included in this paper will be the study of the functioning and roles of the central and peripheral nervous and hormonal systems in control of cardiovascular and respiratory activity, digestion and absorption, metabolic responses to different environmental and energy demands; sensory systems; muscle physiology, etc.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) BIOL 111; BIOL 114; CHEM 103 or 104; (X) PHSI 211; PHSI 212; PHSI 213; BMSC 213

BIOL 214 - Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology

An introduction to the basic concepts and techniques in ecology, focussing on physical and biological processes in aquatic and terrestrial environments (including soils), climate change, and ecosystem functioning. Also taught as GEOL 214.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) STAT 193; 36 pts chosen from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114; (C) BIOL 242/GEOL 242; (X) BIOL 314, GEOL 213, GEOL 214

BIOL 215 - Plant Form, Function, and Importance

The structure, development, reproduction and physiology of plants with emphasis on angiosperms.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) BIOL 111; BIOL 113 or BOTY 111

BIOL 218 - Vertebrate Zoology

Diversity, form, and function of animals with backbones, with emphasis on their evolutionary history, adaptations, and modes of life.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) BIOL 114 or ZOOL 111; (X) BIOL 217, ZOOL 201, 202, 211

BIOL 219 - New Zealand Flora and Fauna

The ecology, biogeography and evolution of the New Zealand flora and fauna.

11 pts • 4/4 • (P) 72 pts; (X) BIOL 201

BIOL 221 - Human Nutrition

A study of selected issues in human nutrition as they affect social groups and the individual, with particular reference to those of New Zealand.

22 pts • (P) 72 pts
Not offered in 2000

BIOL 231 - Science and Society

Contemporary biological technologies and societal values; case studies; the complexities of the biology/society relationship. Also taught as SCED 201.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 72 pts; (X) SCED 201

BIOL 242 - Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution

An introduction to field techniques in the physical and biological environment. Also taught as GEOL 242.

11 pts • 1/3 • (P) STAT 193; 36 pts chosen from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114; (C) BIOL 214/GEOL 214; (X) GEOL 242, GEOL 213

Field trip in February before term commences (8 days) or Easter (8 days)

BIOL 303 - Advanced Cell & Developmental Biology

This paper covers recent molecular advances in developmental biology. Case studies include limb and nervous system development. Also, the role of growth factors and other cell-cell communications in cellular processes will be emphasised.

15 pts • 3/4 • (P) 22 pts from BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213; (X) BMSC 303

BIOL 304 - Cell and Immunobiology

The cellular and molecular basis of the immune system, its organisation, reactions and controls in health and disease; immunopharmacology, immunochemistry; immunological methods in research; interactions between the immune, endocrine and nervous systems. Topics on the activation, differentiation and control of specific cell functions - the cell surface, receptors, ion metabolism and cell cycling.

15 pts • 4/4 • (P) 22 pts from BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213; (X) PHSI 314, BMSC 304

BIOL 305 - Advanced Physiology

Cellular, organismal and integrative physiology of the mammalian cardiovascular, respiratory, neuromuscular, renal and endocrine systems. Advanced topics include neuroendocrine and pharmacological control of the circulation, exercise physiology, coronary blood flow, and pulsatile hormone release and control target cell function.

30 pts • 1/3 • (P) BIOL 213; (X) PHSI 312, PHSI 313, BMSC 305

BIOL 309 - Cellular Regulation

The overall theme is a consideration of molecular processes which affect normal cell structure and function. Abnormalities, including cancer, are also described.

30 pts • 2/3 • (P) BIOL 209; BIOL 210; (X) BCHM 314, BMSC 309

BIOL 310 - Genes and Genomes

Recombinant DNA technology, biotechnology, gene organisation, expression and evolution in higher organisms.

30 pts • 1/3 • (P) BIOL 211; (X) BCHM 313, BMSC 310

BIOL 311 - Genetics

Advances in transmission genetics, cytogenetics and population genetics; somatic cell genetics; genetics of quantitative traits; selected aspects of developmental genetics; human genetics; applications of genetics to wildlife management, and to plant and animal breeding; evolutionary genetics.

30 pts • 1/3 • (P) BIOL 211; 18 pts from MATH or STAT papers or (with permission of Head of SBS) a comparable background in mathematics or statistics; (X) BMSC 311

BIOL 313 - Marine Ecology

Patterns and processes in the ecology of marine organisms, especially those of the shore and shallow waters.

15 pts • 3/4 • (P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 314

BIOL 315 - Biodiversity of Land Plants

The diversity, reproduction, classification, and evolution of bryophytes, pteridophytes, gymnosperms, and angiosperms.

15 pts • 4/4 • (P) BIOL 113 or BOTY 111; (X) BOTY 211, 317

BIOL 317 - Plant Ecology

Modern approaches to plant evolutionary, physiological, population community, and ecosystem ecology. Emphasis ranges from theoretical ecology through techniques of experimentation, sampling, and data analysis.

15 pts • 2/4 • (P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 215 or BIOL 314; (X) BOTY 314

BIOL 318 - Animal Ecology and Behaviour

A paper with a NZ emphasis specialising in the ecology and behaviour of animals covering factors affecting animal numbers and distribution; species interactions; animal behaviour; evolutionary and genetic ecology including sociobiology and behavioural ecology; applied aspects of animal ecology, such as human ecology, animal conservation and management.

15 pts • 1/4 • (P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 314; (X) ZOOL 314

BIOL 320 - Fisheries and Aquaculture

The biological and ecological background to fisheries and aquaculture, especially in the New Zealand context, having regard also to relevant historical, economic, legal and social factors which concern the utilisation, management and conservation of marine living resources.

15 pts • 3/4 • (P) BIOL 114; (X) ZOOL 309

BIOL 321 - Conservation Ecology

An advanced paper in the expanding field of conservation ecology. This paper provides a conceptual base to biological conservation derived from population, community and ecosystem ecology, genetics, reproductive biology and biogeography.

15 pts • 4/4 • (P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 314

BIOL 322 - Biosystematics & Biogeography

Theory, practice and applications of biological systematics and historical biogeography: introduction to speciation, cladistics, phenetics, molecular systematics, biological identification and nomenclature; the distribution of life on the planet, dispersalist and cladistic biogeography with a Southern Hemisphere emphasis.

15 pts • 2/4 • (P) BIOL 215 or BIOL 217 or BOTY 211 or ZOOL 211

BIOL 323 - Biology of Algae

Systematics, structure, growth and development of algae, including their adaptations to environment, and their ecological importance; applied biology of algae in relation to their economic uses.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) BIOL 111; BIOL 113 or BOTY 111; (X) BOTY 201, 211

Not offered in 2000

Note: BIOL 323 and 324 are offered in alternate years. Students majoring in Botany and wishing to take both BIOL 323 and 324 should take whichever paper is offered in their 2nd year.

Students intending to major in Marine Biology should take BIOL 323 in whichever year it is offered.

BIOL 324 - Biology of the Fungi

A taxonomic and systematic study of the fungi. In addition to this basic material the paper covers ecological and applied aspects of mycology.

15 pts • 3/4 • (P) BIOL 111; (X) BOTY 318

Note: BIOL 323 and BIOL 324 are offered in alternate years. Students majoring in Botany and wishing to take both BIOL 323 and 324 should take whichever paper is offered in their 2nd year.

BIOL 325 - Biology of Marine Invertebrates

The biology, diversity and mode of life of marine invertebrates with an emphasis on

New Zealand species. Special consideration will be given to those of economic and cultural significance.

15 pts • 4/4 • (P) BIOL 114; (X) BIOL 217, ZOOL 211

BIOL 326 - Applied Insect Ecology

Practical problems in entomology, including the principles and methods of suppressing harmful arthropods, enhancing beneficial species, and conserving rare insects.

15 pts • 1/4 • (P) BIOL 114; BIOL 214/242 or BIOL 218; (X) BIOL 319, ZOOL 310

Biochemistry

Biochemistry for BSc with Honours

Three papers plus a project (BCHM 489).

BCHM 403 - Molecular Biology

Gene expression and its control. Recombinant DNA technology, and biotechnology.

(P) BIOL 310 or BCHM 313

BCHM 404 - Human and Clinical Biochemistry

Biochemistry of normal function and of pathological conditions. Methods of clinical analysis. Biochemical basis of therapeutics. Biochemical pharmacology.

(P) 30 pts from BIOL 309, BIOL 310, BCHM 313 or BCHM 314

BCHM 405 - Cellular Regulation

Molecular events in the regulation of biological processes; enzymes and the regulation of metabolic flux; manipulation of protein and enzyme structure and activity.

(P) BIOL 309 OR BCHM 314

BCHM 489 - Research Project

A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

Biochemistry for MSc Part 1

Three papers chosen from the schedule of papers for Biochemistry for BSc with

Honours, BCHM 403-405, and BCHM 580 Research Preparation.

Biochemistry for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (BCHM 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Biochemistry)

One approved BCHM paper numbered 400-489; 60 points from approved papers from those numbered 300-399 in the schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree and a project (BCHM 889).

Biomedical Science

See under Biomedical Science, below.

Botany

Botany for BSc with Honours

Three papers and a research project (BOTY 489).

BIOL 409 - Systematic Biology
(P) BIOL 322

BOTY 418 - Plant Physiology
(P) BIOL 315 or BOTY 313
Not offered in 2000

BOTY 420 - Special Topic

BOTY 421 - Special Topic

BOTY 422 - Mycology
(P) BOTY 318 or BIOL 324

ECOL 417 - Plant Ecology
(P) BIOL 317 or BOTY 314

Approved papers from the following list may be substituted for up to two of the above:

BIOL 401 - Advances in Genetics
(P) BIOL 311

BIOL 403 - Evolution

BIOL 404 - Environment and Conservation Management

BIOL 406 - Cell Biology

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology

BOTY 489 - Research Project

A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

Botany for MSc Part 1

Three papers chosen from the schedule of papers for Botany for BSc with Honours, excluding BOTY 489, plus BOTY 580 Research Preparation.

Botany for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (BOTY 591*) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

*The School of Biological Sciences offers postgraduate supervision in several specialised fields of Botany: phycology (structure and function of algae), angiosperm, morphology, systematics and molecular systematics, genetics, cytology and cytogenetics, mycology and plant pathology, plant ecology, plant physiology.

Diploma in Applied Science (Botany)

One approved BOTY or BIOL paper numbered 400-489; 60 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; and a project (BOTY 889).

Cell and Developmental Biology

Cell and Developmental Biology for BSc with Honours

A research project (BIOL 488); BIOL 407; BIOL 408; and one paper from related subjects in BCHM, BIOL, PHSI or BOTY with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

BIOL 406 - Cell Biology

BIOL 407 - Cellular and Membrane Physiology

(P) BIOL 304; (X) PHSI 401

BIOL 408 - Mammalian Development and Disease States

(P) BIOL 303

Cell and Developmental Biology for MSc Part 1

Three papers: BIOL 407; BIOL 408; one paper from related subjects in BCHM, BIOL, PHSI or BOTY approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences and CELL 580 Research Preparation.

Cell and Developmental Biology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (CELL 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Ecology

Ecology for BSc with Honours

Three papers and a research project (ECOL 489).

ECOL 401 - Animal Ecology and Behaviour

(P) BIOL 318 or ZOOL 314

ECOL 406 - Marine Ecology and Fisheries

(P) BIOL 313, (BIOL 320 or ZOOL 309)

ECOL 417 - Plant Ecology

(P) BIOL 317 or BOTY 314

One approved paper selected from the list below may be substituted for one of the above:

BIOL 401 - Advances in Genetics

(P) BIOL 311

BIOL 403 - Evolution

BIOL 404 - Environment and Conservation Management

BIOL 409 - Systematic Biology

(P) BIOL 322

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology

BOTY 421 - Special Topic

GEOG 409 - New Zealand Resource Management

GEOL 412 - Quaternary Stratigraphy

PHYG 404 - Hydrology and Water Resources

ZOOL 402 - Entomology

Not offered in 2000

Ecology for MSc Part 1

Three papers chosen from the schedule of papers for Ecology for BSc with Honours, excluding ECOL 489, plus ECOL 580 Research Preparation.

Ecology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (ECOL 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Genetics and Molecular Biology

Genetics and Molecular Biology for BSc with Honours

Three papers and a research project (BIOL 489)

BIOL 401 - Advances in Genetics
(P) BIOL 311

BCHM 403 - Molecular Biology
(P) BIOL 310 or BCHM 313

One approved paper selected from BCHM, BIOL, BOTY or ZOOL at 400-level

BIOL 489 - Research Project

Genetics and Molecular Biology for MSc Part 1

Three papers chosen from the schedule of papers for Genetics and Molecular Biology for BSc with Honours, excluding BIOL 489, plus BIOL 580 Research Preparation.

Genetics and Molecular Biology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (BIOL 592) presented in accordance with the MSc Stat-

ute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Genetics and Molecular Biology)

An approved combination of: one of BIOL 310 or 403, and one of BIOL 311 or 401, (at least one paper must be at the 400-level); 30 points from approved papers selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; and a project (BIOL 889).

Physiology

Physiology for BSc with Honours

A research project (PHSI 489); PHSI 404; PHSI 405; and one paper from relevant subjects in BCHM, BIOL, ECOL, PSYC or ZOOL approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

PHSI 405 - Cardiorespiratory and Renal Physiology
(P) BIOL 305 or PHSI 312

PHSI 489 - Research Project*

A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

BIOL 407 - Cellular and Membrane Physiology
(P) BIOL 304; (X) PHSI 401

Note: No new enrolments for BSc (Honours) in Physiology will be accepted in 2000.

Physiology for MSc Part 1

Three papers: BIOL 407, PHSI 405, one paper from relevant subjects in BCHM, BIOL, ECOL, PSYC or ZOOL approved

by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences and PHSI 580 Research Preparation.

Note: No new enrolments for MSc in Physiology will be accepted in 2000.

Zoology

Zoology for BSc with Honours

Three papers and a research project (ZOOL 489).

BIOL 401 - Advances in Genetics
(P) BIOL 311

BIOL 403 - Evolution

BIOL 404 - Environmental and Conservation Management

BIOL 405 - Special Topic: Human Nutrition and Metabolism

BIOL 406 - Cell Biology

BIOL 409 - Systematic Biology
(P) BIOL 322

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology

ECOL 401 - Animal Ecology and Behaviour
(P) BIOL 318 or ZOOL 314

ECOL 406 - Marine Ecology and Fisheries
(P) BIOL 313, (BIOL 320 or ZOOL 309)

ZOOL 402 - Entomology
(P) BIOL 319 or ZOOL 310
Not offered in 2000

ZOOL 489 - Research Project*

A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

Zoology for MSc Part 1

Three papers chosen from the schedule of papers for Zoology for BSc with Hon-

ours, excluding ZOOL 489, plus ZOOL 580 Research Preparation.

Zoology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (ZOOL 591*) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

* The School of Biological Sciences offers postgraduate supervision in several specialised fields of Zoology: Marine Zoology (both invertebrate and vertebrate, including life history studies, ecology and systematics), Entomology (including population studies, ecology and systematics), Limnology, Developmental Zoology, Genetics, Parasitology, Ecology and Systematics of terrestrial vertebrates.

Diploma in Applied Science (Zoology)

One approved BIOL or ZOOL paper numbered 400-489; 60 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; and a project (ZOOL 889).

Diploma in Applied Science (Fisheries Biology)

ECOL 406; 60 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc (Hons) degree; and a project (ZOOL 889).

Biomedical Science

Major subject requirements

BBmedSc: For majors in the following subjects see Section 3 of the BBmedSc Statute:

Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry

Human Genetics

Molecular Pathology

BMSC 114 - Introduction to Human Biology

An introduction to the human animal. The paper is largely based on the biology of mammals and particular emphasis will be given to human anatomy. Comparison is made throughout with other animal species to highlight common functions.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) ZOOL 111, BIOL 114

BMSC 116 - Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality

Human evolution. The biology and psychology of human sexuality: gender and sexual identity, sex determination, courtship, mate choice, and reproduction. The paper considers reproductive technologies and medical interventions to assist fertility. The paper introduces basic aspects of human anatomy, physiology, genetics, and psychology, and is thus a stepping-stone to advanced papers in these subjects.

15 pts • 1/3

BMSC 117 - The Biology of Disease

Bacteria, viruses, prions; structure, identification and classification. Economic and health issues of disease. Genetics and mechanisms of infectivity, pathogenesis, virulence and host susceptibility. Immunity. Epidemiology. Control strategies, new technologies and public health. Genomic analysis of pathogens. New organisms. Invertebrate and fungal parasites, life histories, vectors, hosts and transmission models. Disease processes. Ecological, cultural and evolutionary aspects of human parasitism.

15 pts • 2/3

BMSC 202 - Introduction to Pathology*

Introduction to mechanisms of disease, including inflammation, malignancy, degeneration and infection.

11 pts • 2/3 • (P) BIOL 111, BMSC 114, BMSC 117

BMSC 209 - Proteins and Enzymes*

The structure, function and biological properties of proteins, including catalysis and its regulation; contemporary techniques for the isolation and characterisation of proteins and enzymes.

18 pts • 1/3 • (P) CHEM 103 or 104; (X) BCHM 221, BIOL 209

BMSC 210 - Metabolic Biochemistry*

The mechanisms and roles of metabolic processes in the inter-conversion of molecules in humans, animals and micro-organisms.

18 pts • 1/3 • (P) BIOL 111, CHEM 103 or 104; (X) BCHM 222, BIOL 210

BMSC 211 - Heredity and Gene Expression*

An introduction to the structure and behaviour of chromosomes, genes and DNA; and to the processes of heredity and the mechanisms by which genetic information is transmitted and expressed in humans and other animals. Some discussion of the genetics of plants and micro-organisms is included. Introduction to DNA technologies.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) BIOL 111; (X) BCHM 212, BIOL 311

BMSC 212 - Cell and Developmental Biology*

This paper expands on topics introduced in first-year cell biology, covering the structure and behaviour of cells in terms of underlying molecular events and the role of cells in the physiology and development of the whole organism.

18 pts • 1/3 • (P) BIOL 111, BMSC 114; (X) BIOL 212

BMSC 213 - Physiology and Pharmacology*

Included in this paper will be the study of the functioning and roles of the central and peripheral nervous and hormonal systems in control of cardiovascular and respiratory activity, digestion and absorption, metabolic responses to different environmental and energy demands; sensory systems; muscle physiology, etc. The emphasis is on mammalian physiology with particular reference

to human functions. The elements of pharmacology are introduced in the context of modulation of normal function.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) BIOL 111, BMSC 114, CHEM 103 or 104; (X) PHSI 211, PHSI 212, PHSI 213, BIOL 213

BMSC 261 - Biomedical Laboratory

Techniques*

Theory and practice of fundamental laboratory techniques.

12 pts • 1/3 • (P) CHEM 104, BIOL 111

BMSC 301 - Microbiology*

Basics of microbial biology. Classes of bacteria and viruses. Bacterial and viral genetics and metabolism.

15 pts • 3/4 • (P) BMSC 117, BMSC 210

BMSC 303 - Advanced Cell & Developmental Biology*

This paper covers recent molecular advances in developmental biology. Case studies include limb and nervous-system development. Also, the role of growth factors.

9 pts • 3/4 • (P) BMSC 210, BMSC 213; (X) BIOL 303

BMSC 304 - Cell and Immunobiology*

The cellular and molecular basis of the immune system, its organisation, reactions and controls in health and disease; immunopharmacology, immunochemistry; immunological methods in research; interactions between the immune, endocrine and nervous systems. Topics on the activation, differentiation and control of specific cell functions – the cell surface, receptors, ion metabolism and cell cycling.

9 pts • 4/4 • (P) BMSC 213; (X) PHSI 314, BIOL 304

BMSC 305 - Physiology*

Cellular, organismal and integrative physiology of the mammalian cardiovascular, respiratory, neuromuscular, renal and endocrine systems. Advanced topics include neuroendocrine and pharmacological control of the circulation, exercise physiology, coronary blood flow, and pulsatile hormone release and control target cell function.

18 pts • 1/3 • (P) BMSC 213; (X) PHSI 312, PHSI 313, BIOL 305

BMSC 309 - Cellular Regulation*

The overall theme is a consideration of molecular processes that affect normal cell structure and function. Abnormalities, including cancer, are also described.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) BMSC 209, BMSC 210; (X) BCHM 314, BIOL 309

BMSC 310 - Genes and Genomes*

Recombinant DNA technology, biotechnology, gene organisation, expression and evolution in higher organisms.

18 pts • 1/3 • (P) BMSC 211; (X) BCHM 313, BIOL 310

BMSC 311 - Genetics*

Advances in transmission genetics, cytogenetics and population genetics; somatic cell genetics; genetics of quantitative traits; selected aspects of developmental genetics; human genetics; applications of genetics to wildlife management, and to plant and animal breeding; evolutionary genetics.

18 pts • 1/3 • (P) BMSC 211; (X) BIOL 311

BMSC 323 - Systems Pathology*

A description of the pathogenesis, morphology and complications of common benign and malignant diseases.

30 pts • 2/3 • (P) BMSC 202, BMSC 305

BMSC 353 - Human Molecular Genetics*

The human genome. Genetic aspects of development. Molecular effects of genetic lesions. Inborn errors of metabolism. Treatments for genetic diseases. Prenatal diagnosis. Genetics of cancer in humans.

9 pts • 3/4 • (P) BMSC 310, BMSC 311

BMSC 354 - Pharmacology*

Drug classes and mode of action. Drug disposition, metabolism and elimination. Target site interactions. Drug design.

30 pts • 2/3 • (P) BMSC 213, BMSC 210

BMSC 361 - Advanced Biomedical Laboratory Techniques*

Theory and practice of contemporary laboratory techniques.

18 pts • 1/3 • (P) BMSC 261

CHEM 309 - Biological and Medicinal Chemistry*

Macromolecular structural analysis. Structural-activity relationships. Computational chemistry, molecular modelling and drug design.

9 pts • 2/3 • (P) CHEM 221, CHEM 224

* Not offered in 2000. The 200-level papers will be offered from 2001 and 300-level papers from 2002.

Botany

See under Biological Sciences.

Building Science, Building Management

See under Architecture, Building Science and Design.

Business Administration

Master of Business Administration

For the requirements for the MBA, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Part 1: Discipline Foundations

MMBA 501 - Accounting and Finance

An introduction to the concepts of financial accounting, management accounting, and finance. Content of financial statements; concepts of value and profit; cost behaviour and cost-volume-profit relationships; cost allocation principles; appraising investments.

12 pts

MMBA 502 - Commercial Law

The implications of commercial law for business organisations. Particular emphasis will be placed on the law of contract, the law of

organisations, and administrative law with respect to business decision-making.

12 pts

MMBA 503 - Economics, Organisation and Markets

The paper focuses on providing students with a conceptual appreciation of the modern literature in industry organisation and applied microeconomics, and on demonstrating how this body of literature can be used in thinking about a wide range of management problems.

12 pts

MMBA 505 - Organisational Behaviour

An overview of organisational behaviour and its relevance to management. Specific areas include: individual, interpersonal and group behaviour and performance; organisational structure, design and change; communication; leadership; decision-making; managerial roles.

12 pts

MMBA 507 - Information Systems

An introduction to information systems with an emphasis on understanding how computers can be used effectively in organisations. The paper explores information technology, the organisational implications of technology, and the management of information systems.

12 pts

MMBA 508 - Problem Solving and Decision Analysis

A multiple-perspective approach to the framing and solution of problems, and an introduction to the use and application of quantitative methods employed in managerial decision-making.

12 pts

Part 2: Foundations of Management

(All 20 points except where stated)

MMBA 517 - Accounting and Financial Management

This paper provides a managerial emphasis to the study of selected aspects of finance, management accounting and financial accounting.

MMBA 518 - Marketing Management

An analysis of the marketing function in organisations. The concepts required for development of a marketing plan including products and services, pricing, promotion and distribution.

MMBA 519 - Managing People and Organisations

This paper has three components, each of which focuses on problems associated with managing people in organisations.

MMBA 520 - Operations Management and Statistics

Management of operating sectors of manufacturing or service organisations, with emphasis on operations strategy, capacity, inventory, and quality. Statistical methods and techniques relevant to operations and other areas of management.

Part 3: Strategic Management

(All 20 points except where stated)

MMBA 534 - Strategic Management 1

An examination of the strategic issues and tasks faced by general managers, determining the purpose and direction of the organisation, establishing objectives, and formulating strategies to achieve them, taking account of changes in the environment and the organisation's total competence.

MMBA 535 - Strategic Management 2

This paper develops material from MMBA 534 with particular emphasis on the issue of implementation of corporate strategy.

Part 4: Electives

Students choose from the range of elective papers described below. Papers offered in any year will reflect the changing needs of business, the specialisations and availability of staff, and student demand.

(All 20 points except where stated)

MMBA 531 - An Introduction to Research in Business**MMBA 532 - A Business Research Paper or Project**

A research project in a selected area of management (carries the weight of 2 other electives).

40 pts • (P) MMBA 531

MMBA 533 - Business Environment**MMBA 540 - Asia Business Environment****MMBA 541 - Strategic Modelling****MMBA 544 - Small Business (Plans)****MMBA 551 - Management Accounting and Control Systems****MMBA 552 - International Accounting/Financial Management****MMBA 553 - Project Management**

Theory and practice of the management of projects in organisations. The system development cycle; organisational and behavioural issues; systems and procedures for scheduling, resource allocation, control, and evaluation of projects.

(X) MMBA 572 (1996-98)

MMBA 555 - Marketing Communications

The principles of advertising and communications including mass media advertising, sales promotion, direct marketing, and dealing with an advertising agency. This paper examines how marketing communications are formulated within a buyer context, and how media elements including direct marketing techniques support the positioning strategy and integrate with the marketing mix.

MMBA 557 - International Marketing**MMBA 558 - International Business****MMBA 559 - Managing Service Operations**

MMBA 562 - Organisational Analysis**MMBA 563 - Business Decision Systems****MMBA 565 - Innovation and Entrepreneurship****MMBA 570 - Special Topic**
Marketing Futures**MMBA 571 - Special Topic****MMBA 572 - Special Topic****MMBA 573 - Special Topic**
Consultancy and Organisational Development**MMBA 574 - Special Topic**
The Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications**MMBA 575 - Special Topic****MMBA 576 - Special Topic**
Corporate Finance**MMBA 577 - Special Topic****MMBA 578 - Special Topic**
Risk Management and Insurance**MMBA 579 - Special Topic****MMBA 601 - Advanced Business Law**
Company and partnership law; the law as it relates to the issuing of securities; competition law; selected areas such as the law of sale of goods, chattels transfer, hire purchase, negotiable instruments, insurance, and the effects of insolvency.**MMBA 602 - Management Accounting**
An in-depth analysis of selected topics in cost and management accounting.**MMBA 603 - Financial Accounting**
Application of basic accounting concepts to particular areas of financial reporting including income tax, fixed assets, inventories, debentures, leases and equity.**MMBA 604 - Advanced Financial Accounting**
Current issues in financial accounting and reporting. Alternative measurement bases

from accounting and economics. The traditional framework of financial statements and other means of reporting.

MMBA 605 - Auditing

The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the inter-relationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems.

MMBA 606 - Taxation

This paper examines the impact of the theory and practice of taxation on selected business entities and transactions.

MMBA 607 - Special Topic in Accounting

An approved personal course of study in Accounting.

MMBA 608 - Special Topic in Accounting

An approved personal course of study in Accounting.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration**Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management**

For the requirements for the PGDipBus-Admin and PGDipISM, refer to the Statutes in Section C of this Calendar.

GDBA 824 - Management/Market Research

An examination and evaluation of the role of research and analysis in managerial problem solving and decision-making; focusing on a selection of research methodologies and statistical methods used in management and marketing; and developing skills in problem solving, research design, collection and analysis of data, research evaluation and reporting.
20 pts

GDBA 825 - Managing People

An examination of problems and issues related to managing people in organisations.
20 pts

GDBA 831 - Strategic Human Resources Management

An advanced study of aspects of people, work and organisations, from the perspective of human resource management; examining the relationships between the management of human resources, strategic and operating management, organisational structures, styles and culture, and organisational effectiveness; the impact of internal and external environment influences on the management of people and work.

20 pts

GDBA 832 - Marketing Strategy and Policy

A study of key aspects of strategic marketing; the process of marketing planning in developing, evaluating and implementing marketing strategies in complex environments; in international markets, in mature product and service markets; and in new product development.

20 pts

GDBA 833 - Strategic Operations Management

A paper focusing on decisions about operating programs and policies at senior management level, with emphasis given to the special problems of designing, producing and delivering services as opposed to physical goods; exploring the specific tasks faced by managers in a variety of service-producing organisations. Particular attention is given to developing an understanding of the strategic links between the operations, human resources and marketing functions in service organisations and their implications for organisational structure and the implementation of strategy.

20 pts

GDBA 834 - Strategic Management

An integrating paper which focuses on the strategic management of the enterprise; decision-making at top management level; key strategic concepts and frameworks; the processes of corporate policy development, planning and implementation of strategic alternatives; and control. The paper will address both the effect of the external environment on strategy formulation, and the role

that strategy plays in marshalling the organisation's internal resources.

20 pts

GDBA 839 - Strategic Issues in Business Administration

Current issues in the strategic management of organisations, including issues relating to human resources, marketing, and operations.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) Completion of the DipBusAdmin

*Offered in 2000 only***Cell and Developmental Biology**

See under Biological Sciences.

Chemistry**Major subject requirements****BA or BSc**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

CHEM 103 - Concepts of Chemistry

An introduction to chemical principles by their application to selected topics of current interest.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) CHEM 101, 130

*(Note: Students who have already passed CHEM 102 or 104 may not credit this paper.)***CHEM 104 - Principles of Chemistry**

The principles and theories of chemistry, atomic and molecular structure, bonding, energetics.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) CHEM 101, 102

CHEM 131 - Chemistry, Life and the Environment

An introduction to the significance of chemistry in life and in our environment.

18 pts • 2/3

CHEM 191 - Introductory Chemistry

An introduction to the basic concepts and laboratory skills required of students

advancing in a chemically based science programme.

18 pts • Summer vacation paper December-February. Tut 1 hour per week tba. There will be one week of intensive laboratory based chemistry in the final week of the paper.

(Note: Students who have already passed CHEM 102, 103, 104, 130 or 190 may not credit this paper.)

CHEM 201 - Organic Chemistry

The chemistry of functional groups in organic chemistry including aromatic families of compounds and the influence of electronic factors on reactivity are explored. The impact of molecular shape and chirality on reactivity is followed by a discussion of the principles of mechanistic chemistry that is then used to explore carbocation and carbanion chemistry.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104; (X) CHEM 221

CHEM 202 - Inorganic and Materials Chemistry

The principles and application of the chemistry of the elements, including molecular and solid state chemistry, structure determination and applied chemistry; the chemistry of materials including those associated with advanced technologies.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104; (X) CHEM 222

CHEM 203 - Physical and Process Chemistry

The physical chemistry of solids, liquids and gases; chemical phase equilibria, thermodynamics and kinetics; the chemistry of industrial processes.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104; (X) CHEM 222, 223

CHEM 204 - Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis

The theory and application of spectroscopic methods for the analysis of molecular structures.

11 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104; (X) CHEM 224

CHEM 205 - Chemical Synthesis - Laboratory Component

The synthesis and purification of molecules and compounds; functional group transformations; physical, chemical and spectroscopic characterisation; multi-step synthesis scheme to introduce the nature of research involving organic and inorganic bench chemistry.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104

CHEM 206 - Chemical Methods and Processes - Laboratory Component

Experimental methods and procedures in chemistry; measurements and characterisation of chemical properties and systems; chemical processes and their emulation.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104

CHEM 225 - Analytical Chemistry

This paper covers the major methods of chemical analysis used by analytical chemists. The emphasis in the lectures and practical work is on the analysis of real samples and the solving of practical and environmental problems.

11 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104

CHEM 365 - Chemistry, Technology and Management

The practice and management of chemistry in New Zealand; aspects of New Zealand geochemistry and industrial chemistry; resource utilisation; data collection and processing; management and opportunities for development of chemistry-based industry.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) CHEM 223

CHEM 371 - Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry

Reaction intermediates, conformational analysis, pericyclic reactions, natural product and bio-inorganic chemistry.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) CHEM 221, CHEM 224

CHEM 372 - Inorganic and Physical Chemistry

Bonding, spectroscopy, kinetics and thermodynamics of chemical systems.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) CHEM 222; CHEM 224; 36 pts from MATH or STAT papers or (with

permission of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences) a comparable background in mathematics or statistics

Chemistry for BSc with Honours

Three papers in an approved combination and a research project (CHEM 489).

CHEM 407 - Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology

CHEM 408 - An approved paper as prescribed for one of CHEM 365, 371, 372, or MATS 301.

CHEM 410 - Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry (P) CHEM 371

CHEM 411 - Inorganic and Physical Chemistry (P) CHEM 372

CHEM 489 - Research Project
A research project, having the value of one paper.

Chemistry for MSc Part 1

Three papers in an approved combination chosen from the schedule of papers for Chemistry for BSc with Honours, CHEM 407-411, and CHEM 580 Research Preparation.

Chemistry for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (CHEM 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Chemistry)

Four approved papers of which at least two are selected from CHEM 407, 410, 411, 889; at least one paper selected from

CHEM 365, 371, 372, MATS 301; and a further paper (worth at least 24 points), if required, to be selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc or BCA and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) and BCA(Hons) degrees.

Chinese

See under Asian Languages.

Classics

Classical Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

CLAS 101 - Greek Literature in Translation

A survey of Greek literature and its development from Homer to Plato with special emphasis on Homer and the tragedians.
18 pts • 2/3

CLAS 102 - Greek Art

A survey of the history and development of Greek art and architecture in its social context from the Dark Ages to the end of the Hellenistic period.
18 pts • 1/3

CLAS 104 - Greek History: Government and Society

A survey of Greek history from Mycenaean times to the Roman conquest.
18 pts • 1/3

CLAS 105 - Roman History: Government and Society

A survey of Roman social and political history from 150 BC to AD 117.
18 pts • 2/3

CLAS 202 - Etruscan and Roman Art

A survey of the history of Etruscan and Roman art including architecture, sculpture, painting and mosaic from 1000 BC to AD 400

with more detailed study of the period from Augustus to Hadrian (27 BC to AD 138). This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 302.

22 pts • (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 302

Not offered in 2000; offered in alternate years

CLAS 203 - Greek and Roman Drama

A study of the Greek and Roman dramatists with special emphasis on the theatrical techniques of the authors and the means of production in the ancient theatre. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 303.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 303

CLAS 204 - Greek Mythology

A study of selected Greek myths, including such topics as creation myths, the origin of the human race and the development of technology, the gods and the heroes. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 304.

22 pts • (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 304

Not offered in 2000; offered in alternate years

CLAS 207 - Roman Social History

A study of the main features of Roman social history from the time of Augustus to AD 200. Topics include class structure, law, education, the family, slavery, poverty and public entertainment. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 307.

22 pts • (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 307

Not offered in 2000; offered in alternate years

CLAS 208 - Greek Society

A study of the main features of Greek Society with special emphasis on Athens of the Classical period. Topics include the life cycle, population, class structure, economy, democracy, slavery, warfare and festivals. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 308.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 22 pts; (X) CLAS 308

CLAS 209 - Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology

A survey of the archaeology of mainland Greece and the Aegean from the origins of settled life to the Greek 'Dark Age', with more detailed study of the architecture, pottery, painting, and sculpture of Minoan and Mycenaean civilisation. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 309.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 309

CLAS 210 - Greek and Roman Epic

The development of the Classical Epic, including Homer, Vergil, and other Greek and Roman authors of epic. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 310.

22 pts • (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 310

Not offered in 2000; offered in alternate years

CLAS 211 - Classical Approaches to Myth

A study of Greek and Roman attitudes to myth and the different approaches taken to myth in a variety of literary sources from the ancient world. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 311.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 311

CRIT 201 - European Tragedy

See entry under Comparative Literature.

CLAS 302 - Etruscan and Roman Art

A survey of the history of Etruscan and Roman art including architecture, sculpture, painting and mosaic from 1000 BC to AD 400 with more detailed study of the period from Augustus to Hadrian (27 BC to AD 138). This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 202: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 202 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts • (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 202

Not offered in 2000; offered in alternate years

CLAS 303 - Greek and Roman Drama

A study of the Greek and Roman dramatists with special emphasis on the theatrical techniques of the authors and the means of production in the ancient theatre. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 203: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 203 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 203

CLAS 304 - Greek Mythology

A study of selected Greek myths, including such topics as creation myths, the origin of the

human race and the development of technology, the gods and the heroes. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 204: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 204 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts • (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 204
Not offered in 2000; offered in alternate years

CLAS 307 - Roman Social History

A study of the main features of Roman social history from the time of Augustus to AD 200. Topics include class structure, law, education, the family, slavery, poverty and public entertainment. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 207: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 207 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts • (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 207
Not offered in 2000; offered in alternate years

CLAS 308 - Greek Society

A study of the main features of Greek society with special emphasis on Athens of the Classical period. Topics include the life cycle, population, class structure, economy, democracy, slavery, warfare and festivals. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 208: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 208 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201

CLAS 309 - Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology

A survey of the archaeology of mainland Greece and the Aegean from the origins of settled life to the Greek 'Dark Age', with more detailed study of the architecture, pottery, painting and sculpture of Minoan and Mycenaean civilisation. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 209: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 209 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge

of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 209

CLAS 310 - Greek and Roman Epic

The development of the Classical Epic, including Homer, Vergil, and other Greek and Roman authors of epic. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 210: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 210 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts • (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 210
Not offered in 2000; offered in alternate years

CLAS 311 - Classical Approaches to Myth

A study of Greek and Roman attitudes to myth and the different approaches taken to myth in a variety of literary sources from the ancient world. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 211: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 211 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 211

Classical Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

CLAS 401 - Literary Genre

CLAS 402 - Art

CLAS 404 - History and Historiography

CLAS 405 - Research Essay

CLAS 406 - Special Topic*Not offered in 2000***Classical Studies for MA (by thesis)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Greek**Major subject requirements**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

GREE 112 - Introduction to Greek

An introduction to ancient Greek for beginners, with emphasis on the acquisition of basic reading skills.

18 pts • 1/3

GREE 113 - Elementary Greek

A study of ancient Greek, assuming basic reading skills, with emphasis on the reading of texts in classical Attic.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek

GREE 215 - Intermediate Greek

An integrated paper of literature and language.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) GREE 113

GREE 216 - Greek Literature

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting. This paper is taught in conjunction with GREE 316.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) GREE 215

GREE 315 - Advanced Greek**Literature A**

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) GREE 216; (C) CLAS 104

GREE 316 - Advanced Greek**Literature B**

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and

literary setting. This paper is taught in conjunction with GREE 216: a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject than that required for GREE 216 will be expected in internal work and the final examination.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) GREE 216; (C) CLAS 104

Greek for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

GREE 401 - Greek Prose Texts**GREE 402 - Greek Tragedy****GREE 403 - Greek Verse Texts****GREE 404 - Research Essay****Latin****Major subject requirements**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

LATI 103 - Introduction to Latin

An introduction to the Latin language for beginners, with emphasis on the acquisition of basic reading skills.

18 pts • 1/3

LATI 104 - Elementary Latin

A study of Latin, assuming basic reading skills, with emphasis on the reading of selected texts.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin

LATI 213 - Latin Literature and Language A

An integrated paper of literature and language designed to enhance the ability of students to read Latin more easily and develop an appreciation of Latin Literature.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin; (X) LATI 220

LATI 214 - Latin Literature and Language B

An integrated paper of literature and language to build on LATI 213 and further develop reading skills and literary appreciation.
22 pts • 2/3 • (P) LATI 213 (X) LATI 220

LATI 330 - Advanced Latin Literature

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language, and literary setting.
24 pts • (P) LATI 214
Not offered in 2000; offered in alternate years

LATI 331 - Advanced Latin Literature

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting.
24 pts • (P) LATI 214
Not offered in 2000; offered in alternate years

LATI 332 - Advanced Latin Literature

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting.
24 pts • 1/3 • (P) LATI 214

LATI 333 - Advanced Latin Literature

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting.
24 pts • 2/3 • (P) LATI 214

Latin for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

LATI 401 - Latin Prose Texts**LATI 402 - Augustans****LATI 403 - Latin Verse Texts****LATI 404 - Research Essay****Classics for MA (by thesis)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Commercial Law

For the requirements for the BCA, BTSM, BCA(Hons), and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

COML 203 - Legal Environment of Business

An overview of the legal system with an emphasis on its impact on the business environment, including elements of contract, real property, administrative law and the legislative process.
22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 18 pts; (X) COML 101, LAWS 101

COML 301 - Law of Special Contracts

Selected areas from the law of contract, including sale of goods, chattels transfer, hire purchase, credit contracts, negotiable instruments, suretyship, bailments, carriage of goods, insurance and commercial arbitration; the effects of insolvency.
24 pts • 2/3 • (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) LAWS 322 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 350, LAWS 352 (1995 or after)

COML 302 - Labour Law

The law governing the relationship between employees and employers; collective bargaining and organisations of workers in New Zealand; and selected areas of international and comparative Labour Law.
24 pts • 2/3 • (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101 or 22 INRC pts; (X) LAWS 355

COML 303 - Law of Organisations

The law of business organisations.
24 pts • 2/3 • (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) LAWS 352 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 360, LAWS 361

COML 304 - Competition Law

The law relating to restrictive trade practices, and business acquisitions under the Commerce Act 1986.
24 pts • 1/3 • (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) LAWS 356 (1995 or after)

COML 305 - Law of Contractual Obligations

The law relating to the obligations in commercial transactions with an emphasis on contract and agency law, including special contractual relationships arising from statutory intervention.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101;
(X) COML 201, LAWS 211

COML 306 - Law of International Trade and Finance

This paper examines the law and practice of international trade and international financial transactions. While attention is paid to New Zealand's multilateral and bilateral trading relationships the major emphasis is on the legal nature of private trading and financial transactions.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101;
(X) LAWS 354 (1995 or after)

COML 307 - Special Topic

2000: Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand. The aim of this paper is to provide an in-depth knowledge of the laws and regulations governing the composition and supervision of banks in New Zealand, the relationship between a bank and its customers and the various domestic and international transactions facilitated by the banks in New Zealand.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101;
(X) LAWS 352 from 1995 onwards

COML 308 - Marketing Law

This paper examines selected legal issues relating to the marketing of goods and services, including laws governing the protection of intellectual property, the control of anti-competitive trade practices, fair trading, privacy and consumer law.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101

COML 401 - Advanced Competition Law A

An examination of the legal issues involved in formulating competition policy together with a study of the control of undesirable trade practices through the New Zealand Commerce Act 1986.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 24 pts of 300-level COML

COML 402 - Advanced Competition Law B

Further consideration of competition law with emphasis on business acquisitions, competition law in certain overseas jurisdictions and a study of selected legal problems arising from competition law.

(P) COML 401

15 pts • 2/3

COML 403 - Special Topic

2000: Issues in Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand. The aim of this paper is to provide an in-depth knowledge of a number of selected current issues of law and regulation governing the composition and supervision of banks and the relationship between bank and customer in New Zealand.

15 pts • 2/3

COML 404 - Special Topic

2000: Issues in Consumer Law. The laws which protect the interests of consumers in the purchase of goods, services, credit, land, and investments – issues of policy, development and interpretation.

15 pts • 2/3

COML 405 - Special Topic

Not offered in 2000

COML 421 - Law of Commercial Transactions

Examination and review of selected areas from the law relating to international and domestic trade and finance, business finance, and secured financing.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) COML 303

COML 425 - Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations

Examination and review of the law of contract with special emphasis on recent developments in law, doctrine and theory. The paper includes comparative analysis and is set within a general law of obligations framework.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) COML 303

Commerce and Administration

For the requirements for the BCA, BCA(Hons) and MCA, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

Faculty Papers

FCOM 110 - The New Zealand Commercial Environment

Sets the context for the BCA degree, acquainting students with the environment that businesses operate in and the sorts of issues that New Zealand firms will face as they strive to be competitive in the 21st century. The paper introduces vital aspects of public and private-sector operations which can be studied in more depth in later years.

18 pts • 1/3

Faculty Special Topics*

FCOM 101-103 - Special Topics

18 pts

FCOM 201-203 - Special Topics

22 pts • (P) 72 100-level BCA pts

* Not offered in 2000

MMCA 401 - Methodology

This paper aims to provide an insight into the philosophical basis of the social science methodologies which underlie the methods used in the disciplines of Commerce and Administration.

15 pts • 1/3

Communications and Information Management

For the requirements for the BCA and other qualifications, refer to the Statute

for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

CIMM 101 - Information Management

Introduction to information management. Equips students to undertake library research for the academic or business environment. Covers conceptual aspects of knowledge and the use of modern information management productivity tools for organisation, storage and dissemination of knowledge.

18 pts • 1/3, 2/3

COMM 201 - Introduction to Communications

The theory and practice of communications in the organisational environment. Focuses on the interpersonal, organisational, international and technological aspects of communication in commerce.

22 pts • 1/3, 2/3 • (P) 54 pts

Communications for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of Communications

For the requirements for the MComms refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

(All 22.5 points except where stated)

COMM 501 - Communications Theory

Surveys diverse theories of communications as they relate to new and emerging communications technologies. Students learn about theory-building; apply and critique communication theories in the new media environment; and gain an appreciation for the social and technological context of communication theory.

COMM 502 - Developments in Information Technology (IT)

Surveys the components of information technology and how they are combined and utilised. The paper focuses on new developments in information technology and relates these to the development of New Zealand as an information society. Students will: explore the basic principles and concepts of Information

Technology and its component technologies; examine the implications of IT for conventional communication processes; discuss new developments in IT and the research issues which arise. Students will be encouraged to explore the relevance of information technology in their own personal and professional circumstances.

COMM 503 - Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications

Examines developments in national and global communications and the directions information technology is taking. Students will develop an understanding of the technical, cultural, market and policy processes that reflect the impact of information technology on communication processes and will be able to construct scenarios for their own field of professional interest. The paper identifies critical societal changes as a consequence of technology directions.

COMM 504 - Communications Research

Surveys contemporary communications research methods. It focuses especially on quantitative and qualitative research techniques of use in government, business and society, including statistics, survey research and content analysis.

COMM 505 - Design Issues and New Media

Examines the design of communications systems that use information technology. It addresses the question of how to select appropriate media and studies the issues involved in interweaving new communications technologies with conventional communications across cultural contexts. The paper will include case studies and design exercises in different media and consider emerging design issues.

COMM 506 - Education and Information Technology

Explores the design and delivery of education for the future that can be accessed anytime, from anywhere and by anyone. The paper will be taught via the Internet and students will explore a range of technologies that extend from the conventional classroom to the virtual class using multimedia, the Internet,

virtual reality and HyperReality. The aim is to integrate these technologies in education and training.

COMM 507-509 - Selected Topics in Communications

These papers may be offered from time to time depending on opportunities for collaborative teaching with other departments and visiting specialists.

COMM 517 - Special Topic

An approved paper from another university.

COMM 589 - Research Project (equivalent to two papers)

An approved research project requires the student to conduct original research into the application of communications to a substantial area of personal or professional interest to the student.

45 pts

Comparative Literature

See under European Languages.

Computer Science

**Major subject requirements
BA or BSc**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (Science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

COMP 102 - Introduction to Computer Program Design

An introduction to the principles of Computer Science. The paper focuses on programming and the design of programs, algorithms and data structures.

18 pts • 1/3

COMP 103 - Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms

Program specification and design; properties of algorithms; data structures.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) COMP 102

COMP 130 - Computers and Applications

The paper addresses a range of applications of computers from the perspective of users of

computing technology. It also addresses a variety of issues in computing, including the social impact of computing technology. The laboratory work provides practical experience with a variety of applications of computers.
18 pts • 1/3, 2/3 • (X) INFO 111

MACS 130 - Cultural and Social Dimensions of the Mathematical and Computing Sciences

Topics from the development of ideas in mathematics, statistics, operations research and computer science, up to the present day; their cultural implications and impact on society.

18 pts • 2/3

COMP 201 - System and Program Development

A paper on software development and information processing methods including an introduction to software engineering, file organisation and database systems.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) COMP 103, MATH 114

COMP 202 - Formal Methods of Computer Science

This paper introduces a number of fundamental topics in computer science, including data abstraction; verification and analysis of algorithms; algorithms for pattern matching, graph traversal, storage management; grammars, languages and parsing; computability and complexity.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) COMP 103, MATH 114; (C) COMP 201

COMP 203 - Computer Organisation

This paper introduces the common physical components of a computer, and their inter-connection. It studies the process of program execution, the fundamentals of assembly language programming, data representation, computer arithmetic, and machine instruction set design.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) COMP 103, MATH 114

COMP 301 - Software Engineering Principles

The organisation, management, analysis, design and implementation of large-scale computer systems.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) COMP 201

COMP 302 - Database Systems

Fundamental principles underlying databases and database management systems.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) COMP 201

COMP 303 - Design and Analysis of Algorithms

A study of techniques for designing algorithms and for investigating their accuracy and efficiency.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) COMP 201, 202, MATH 214

COMP 304 - Programming Languages

A study of various languages chosen to illustrate significant aspects of programming language design and implementation.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) COMP 201, 202

COMP 305 - Operating Systems

This paper discusses the design of a modern object-oriented operating system with a strong emphasis on concurrency and concurrent programming.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) COMP 201, 203

COMP 306 - Data Communications

The design of computer networks and distributed systems.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) COMP 201, 203

COMP 307 - Introduction to Artificial Intelligence

An introduction to the concepts and techniques of artificial intelligence. Topics may include knowledge representation, natural language processing, planning, expert systems and symbolic programming languages.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) COMP 201, 202, (PHIL 203 or PSYC 223 or LING 211 or 22 pts of MATH 200-399)

COMP 308 - Computer Graphics

An introductory study of contemporary three dimensional graphics.

15 pts • (P) COMP 201

Not offered in 2000

COMP 348 - Special Topic

15 pts • (P) Permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences

Not offered in 2000

COMP 349 - Special Topic: Simulation and Stochastic Processes

An introduction to simulation, queues and queue networks.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) STAT 131, OPRE 251, COMP 102 or a comparable background

COMP 389 - Software Engineering Project

A practical application through project work of principles developed in COMP 301.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) COMP 301

Computer Science for BSc with Honours

COMP 489 and three papers made up from an approved combination of the following half papers (up to two half papers may be replaced by approved papers, not previously taken, selected from papers numbered 300-399 offered for any degree of the University).

Note: Availability of papers in any year will depend on demand and staff availability.

COMP 411 - Computer Architecture
(half paper)**COMP 412 - Advanced Operating Systems**
(half paper) • (P) COMP 305**COMP 413 - Distributed Systems**
(half paper) • (P) COMP 305, COMP 306**COMP 414 - Advanced Networking**
(half paper) • (P) COMP 306**COMP 421 - Artificial Intelligence**
(half paper) • (P) COMP 307**COMP 422 - Advanced Artificial Intelligence**
(half paper) • (P) COMP 421**COMP 423 - Artificial Intelligence Programming**
(half paper) • (P) COMP 307**COMP 424 - Artificial Neural Systems**
(half paper)**COMP 425 - Computational Logic**
(half paper) • (P) PHIL 203**COMP 426 - Formal Software Development**
(half paper)**COMP 431 - Compiler Design**
(half paper) • (P) COMP 203, COMP 304**COMP 432 - Functional Programming**
(half paper) • (P) COMP 304**COMP 442 - Issues in Databases and Information Systems**
(half paper) • (P) COMP 302**COMP 453 - Human Computer Interaction**
(half paper)**COMP 462 - Object Oriented Paradigms**
(half paper)**COMP 463 - Advanced Software Engineering**
(half paper)
(P) COMP 301**COMP 471 - Special Topic**
(half paper)**COMP 472 - Special Topic**
(half paper)**COMP 473 - Special Topic**
(half paper)**COMP 489 - Research Project**
A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences**MATH 425 - Theory of Computation**
(full paper)**Logic for BA with Honours**

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

Logic and Computation for BA with Honours and BSc with Honours

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

For prescriptions for papers, see entries under Philosophy, Mathematics and Computer Science.

Computer Science for MSc Part 1

Four papers made up from an approved combination of the full and half papers listed in the prescription for Computer Science for BSc with Honours. Up to two half papers may be replaced by approved papers, not previously taken, selected from papers numbered 300-399 offered for any degree of the University.

Computer Science for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (COMP 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Computer Science

Eight approved papers selected from COMP papers numbered 200-399 and half papers numbered 400-499 (other than COMP 489) including at least five papers numbered 300-499. With the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences, a candidate may substitute appropriate

papers from other disciplines for up to two COMP papers.

Master of Computer Science

Twelve approved COMP half papers from papers numbered 400-579, and a project (COMP 588). With the permission of the Board of Studies of the MCompSc, a candidate may substitute papers from (i) 400- or 500-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science, (ii) 300-level papers in Computer Science, (iii) in exceptional circumstances, 300-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science. No more than six half papers may be substituted for, of which not more than three may be substituted by 300-level papers to a maximum of 45 points.

Diploma in Applied Science (Computer Science)

A project (COMP 889); one approved COMP paper made up from two half papers numbered 400-489; 60 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree.

Conservation Science

For supporting undergraduate papers for Conservation Science see entries listed under Biological Sciences.

Master of Conservation Science

BIOL 404, 420, 521 and 532; one paper from ENVI 502, 503, 504, 505 or any

other paper numbered 400-599 approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences; and a thesis (BIOL 591).

BIOL 404 - Environment and Conservation Management

Management and administration of biological conservation in New Zealand: conservation practice seen through species and community management case studies. Topics will vary depending on topical issues but may include human values and nature conservation, recreation and tourism, control of introduced biota, legislative controls, conservation of the environment and the national accounting system, impact reporting, recovery and management planning, customary use of native biota, communication and advocacy.

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology

Ecological theory and principles relating to biological conservation in New Zealand: island biogeography and nature reserves, ecological restoration, conservation genetics, ecosystem threats (fragmentation, disturbance and invasive species), landscape ecology, ecological evaluation (indicators and monitoring, diversity and representativeness), species ecology and conservation.

(P) Ecology to advanced undergraduate level (or relevant professional experience) to the satisfaction of the Head of School.

BIOL 521 - Conservation Skills and Techniques

Essential skills for obtaining and interpreting baseline data on a range of organisms - including field methods, use of equipment, measuring instruments, nature and use of genetic methods, reporting.

BIOL 532 - Practicum

A placement with an appropriate external agency in which the candidate gains practical experience of some aspects of conservation research, management, administration and policy or advocacy and education, jointly supervised by the university and the agency.

Cook Islands Māori Studies*

* Not offered in 2000

COOK 101 - Introduction to Cook Islands Māori

An introduction to reading, writing, understanding and speaking Cook Islands Māori with emphasis on spoken language.

18 pts • (X) RARO 101, KUKI 101

COOK 102 - Elementary Cook Islands Māori

A paper building on COOK 101 and aimed at developing skills in reading, writing, understanding and speaking Cook Islands Māori.

18 pts • (P) COOK 101; (X) RARO 102, KUKI 102

COOK 104 - Cook Islands Society: Past and Present

An examination of the main themes in Cook Islands society today, discussing the extent to which these are based on the traditional cultures and the ways in which they are modified by post-contact forces.

18 pts

COOK 201 - Cook Islands Korero 1

A paper which will concentrate on myths, legends, songs, chants, dance and their importance in a living context. Emphasis will be on oral-written and performance competency.

22 pts • (P) COOK 102; (X) RARO 121, KUKI 121

COOK 202 - Cook Islands Korero 2

An advanced paper which will further develop oral-written reading and performance competency in the Cook Islands Māori language with an emphasis on contemporary linguistic issues of importance.

22 pts • (P) COOK 201

Criminology

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

CRIM 211 - Introduction to Criminological Thought

An introduction to the study of crime. Topics include the nature and extent of crime; public and police responses; race, gender and class issues in crime; and the purposes of punishment.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 approved pts

CRIM 212 - Crime in New Zealand

An examination of the extent and causes of, and social response to, specific forms of crime in New Zealand.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) CRIM 211

CRIM 311 - Policing and Criminal Justice

Policing practice; the process of prosecution and conviction; the court structure and jurisdiction.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 22 200-level CRIM pts or an approved alternative; (X) LAWS 309

CRIM 312 - Punishment and Modern Society

The historical development of modern punishment, with particular reference to New Zealand, and its relationship to broader social and political change.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) CRIM 211

CRIM 313 - Women, Crime and Social Control

The study of women's involvement and experiences within the criminal justice system and its social control implications. Topics will include women as offenders, women as victims, and women as criminal justice professionals.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) CRIM 211

CRIM 314 - Special Topic

2000: State and Corporate Crime

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) CRIM 211

CRIM 315 - Youth and Crime

The nature and incidence of crimes by and against young people, and formal and informal responses to such crimes.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) CRIM 211; (X) CRIM 314 in 1994

CRIM 316 - Criminological Theory

A study of various theories of crime causation and their implications for understanding criminal behaviour.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) CRIM 211; (X) CRIM 213

CRIM 317 - Researching Crime

An introduction to researching crime and deviance. Topics will include the ethics of crime research, ethnicity, gender and political issues in criminological research, and the various methods used in the study of crime.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) CRIM 211; (X) CRIM 314 passed in 1999
Not offered in 2000

Criminology for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

CRIM 413 - Victims in the Criminal Justice System

(X) CRIM 515

CRIM 414 - Issues in Crime Prevention

(X) CRIM 516

CRIM 416 - The Sociology of Punishment

CRIM 417 - Special Topic

2000: Advanced Criminological Research

CRIM 418 - Researching Crime

(X) CRIM 417 passed in 1996, CRIM 518

CRIM 419 - Gender and Crime

(X) CRIM 417 passed in 1998

CRIM 420 - Drug Use and Misuse**CRIM 489 - Research Paper**

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

Criminology for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Criminal Justice for MA (Applied)*

* *Not offered in 2000*

For requirements, see Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute.

CRIM 511 - Crime in New Zealand - Class, Ethnicity and Sex Issues

(X) SOWK 817

CRIM 512 - Practicum 1**CRIM 513 - Penal Practice**

(X) SOWK 818, CRIM 312

CRIM 514 - Youth and Crime

(X) SOWK 837, CRIM 314 passed in 1994, CRIM 315

CRIM 515 - Victims in the Criminal Justice System

(X) SOWK 838, CRIM 413

CRIM 516 - Issues in Crime Prevention

(X) CRIM 414

CRIM 517 - Special Topic

An approved paper from another university

CRIM 518 - Researching Crime

(X) CRIM 417 passed in 1996, CRIM 418

CRIM 521 - Principles and Practices of Intervention with Offenders

(X) SOWK 836

CRIM 522 - Practicum 2**CRIM 555 - A Research Paper in Criminal Justice****CRIM 593 - Thesis**

The thesis shall have the value of two papers • (P) CRIM 418 or CRIM 518 or another approved paper in social science research methods.

Deaf Studies

See under Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

Design

See under Architecture, Building Science and Design.

Development Studies

For supporting undergraduate papers for Development Studies see entries listed under Economics, Economic History, Geography, Politics and Sociology.

Master of Development Studies

Five papers comprising: (a) DEVE 501; (b) two or three of ANTH 412, GEOG 404, POLS 445, and either ECHI 401 and 402 or ECON 414 and 415; (c) not more than one other paper from BIOL 404, GEOG 401, 406, 409, PHYG 401, 403, 404, POLS 414, 444, SOSC 403 or another approved paper; (d) DEVE 589

DEVE 501 - Development Theory and Practice

This interdisciplinary paper will examine the theory and practice of development work as planned intervention in community life and the social, economic and environmental impact of building physical infrastructure, promoting income generating activities, institution building, production and marketing innovations and policy formation. Historical and contemporary theories will be analysed and subject to critical evaluation

from an economic, historical, political, administrative and geographical point of view. The interrelationship between development theory, field practice and development knowledge will be examined.

DEVE 589 - Research Paper in Development Studies

An investigation of a development issue which may consist of a review of the literature of some special problem. This may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation of an aspect of this problem.

Drama

See under Theatre.

Earth Sciences

The School of Earth Sciences administers teaching and research in Geography, Physical Geography, Geology, Geophysics, Development Studies, and Environmental Studies. Details of the specific courses of study may be found elsewhere in this Calendar under those headings, and:

Diploma in Applied Science (Hydrology) under Physical Geography.

Diploma in Applied Science (Volcanology) and (Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry) under Geology.

Diploma in Applied Science (Geophysics) and (Meteorology) under Geophysics.

Ecology

See under Biological Sciences.

Econometrics

For the requirements for the BCA and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

QUAN 102 - Statistics for Business

An introduction to the use of statistical methods in business practice and research.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) ECON 112, MATH 102, STAT 193; may not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193

QUAN 103 - Introductory Maths for Business

An introduction to mathematics with applications in business: basic algebra, functions, introductory calculus, financial mathematics, vectors, matrices and linear programming.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101; may not enrol concurrently in any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116.

QUAN 111 - Mathematics for Economics and Finance

Mathematical methods appropriate for study of economics and finance: set theory, functions, calculus of functions of one or several variables, financial mathematics, vectors, matrices and systems of linear equations.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101, any two of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116

QUAN 201 - Introduction to Econometrics

The paper briefly reviews key statistical topics and gives a detailed discussion of the simple regression model. From there, the extensive treatment of multiple regression models follows naturally. Case studies are conducted every week, using econometric computer software.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116); (X) ECON 213

QUAN 202 - Business and Economic Forecasting

Basic concepts of forecasting; smoothing and seasonal adjustment, forecasting via adaptive procedures, ARIMA models, and the use of explanatory variables, the evaluation and

combination of forecasts. Computer software is used to illustrate all aspects of the paper.

22 pts • 2/3 • Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-116; (X) QUAN 302

QUAN 301 - Econometrics

Econometric methods; the regression model and extensions; estimation of dynamic and simultaneous equations; applications to economic problems.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231); (X) ECON 313

QUAN 303 - Applied Econometrics

The paper will focus on important classic and contemporary applications of econometrics and the empirical application of econometric techniques. Applications may include the capital asset pricing model, the measurement of quality change, the determinants of wages, and models for investment expenditures.

24 pts • (P) (QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)

Not offered in 2000

QUAN 304 - Financial Econometrics

Analysis of financial time series; time series techniques and their use in estimation and testing of simple finance models. Predictability of asset returns; the Capital Asset Pricing Model; event study analysis.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) (QUAN 201 or STAT 231), (ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202) or ECON 202

QUAN 371 - Financial Mathematics

Effective and nominal rates of interest and discount. Valuation of regular and variable annuities. Valuation of loans, Makeham's formula. Consumer credit, rule of 78. Discounted cash flows. Rates of return, sensitivity analysis, discounted payback period. Duration of investments, volatility, immunisation. Mismatch of assets and liabilities. Life insurance. Conventional contracts, unit-linked contracts. Derivatives. Basic features of forward, futures and options contracts. Hedging. Use of Black-Scholes formula. Also taught as FINM 371.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) MATH 113 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN; (X) FINM 365, FINM 861, FINM 371

Economic History

For the requirements for the BCA, BCA(Hons), MCA, BA, BA(Hons), MA and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

Economic History for BA

For major requirements for BA degree, see Section 4 of the BA Statute.

Economic History for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

ECHI 201 - Introduction to Asian Economic History

A survey of Asian economic history from the mid-19th century to the present day. The topics covered will include the causes of economic growth, the development of business structures and government-business relations, international economic relations including Asia's relations with New Zealand, and the origins of the economic crisis of the late 1990s. The course deals with Japan, China, other parts of east Asia, and India.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 18 100-level pts in ECON or ASIA or HIST or CHIN or INDO or JAPA or GEOG or POLS or NUSA

ECHI 202 - The Development of the Modern International Economy

An outline of international economic history from about 1850 to the present day. The central concern is with the history of the international monetary system, international trade, and international capital flows. Attention is also given to international migration, the politics of international economic relations, and the record of modern economic growth.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 18 100-level ECON pts or 18 100-level HIST pts

ECHI 301 - Comparative Economic Development

Comparative economic development from about 1860. The focus will be on theories of economic development and their application to various countries.

24 pts • (P) 22 200-level pts in ECON or ECHI and either ECON 101 or 102 or 120

Not offered in 2000

ECHI 303 - Modern British Economic History

This paper employs the framework of the British historical experience to examine the processes of economic development and structural change and to analyse the characteristics of modern economic growth. We begin by examining the causes of the industrial revolution in the late 18th and early 19th centuries, when Britain became the first modern industrial economy. The paper proceeds with analyses of the dynamics of the Victorian economy, the reasons for the high unemployment and economic instability of the 1920s and 1930s, and the effects of the two world wars on Britain. It concludes by examining post-war economic developments leading up to the policy reforms of Margaret Thatcher in the 1980s.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts

ECHI 305 - The Rise of Modern Business

This paper provides an international and comparative analysis of how business organisations developed in the US, UK and Asia from the late 19th century. We contrast the rise of large scale enterprises based on hierarchical structures with the persistence of cooperative arrangements in international business in order to show how institutional variations arose as a result of firm-environment interaction. In particular, the paper reveals how difference in market conditions, technology sets, legal parameters, and wider social/cultural forces shaped, and were shaped by, corporate capabilities. The discussion is brought forward to consider present day developments in global business.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 22 200-level ECHI, ECON, HIST, MGMT, MARK, ACCY or INRC pts.

ECHI 403 - The Theory and Methods of Economic History

An examination of the modern discipline of economic history. The paper considers both the major methodological debates which have concerned economic historians and the relationships between economic history, history and economics.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) MMCA 401

ECHI 405 - Research Project in New Zealand Economic and Business History

This paper provides an opportunity for students to prepare a research essay on a topic in New Zealand economic or business history.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECHI 404 or ECHI 410

ECHI 406 and ECHI 407 - Special Topics

15 pts

ECHI 410 - Business History

An introduction to the study of business history drawing on examples from the international literature as well as from New Zealand.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) ECHI 205, 303 or 48 pts in MARK or MGMT papers numbers 300-399

ECHI 412 - Advanced Comparative Economic Development

An examination of processes and patterns of economic development and its diffusion since the era of Anglo-European capitalist industrialisation. Different theoretical models of development are introduced, and special reference is made to Asia. The main theme of the paper is understanding economic development cross-culturally with a comparative viewpoint.

15 pts • (P) 24 300-level pts in ECHI
Not offered in 2000

ECHI 413 - New Zealand in the World Economy, 1900-80

New Zealand in the world economy in the twentieth century. The rise and fall of the British economic bloc and its manifestations: Imperial Preference, the Sterling Area, and Commonwealth economic co-operation. Britain's reorientation to Europe. Implications for

the structure and growth of the New Zealand economy.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) ECHI 204 or ECHI 303

ECHI 414 - Trade and Industry in Asia since 1945

An examination of the development of the industrial sector in Asia, especially its causes and diversity. Development of business groups, overseas trade policy, government intervention, macro-economic factors, inward and outward foreign investment. A range of Asian countries may be studied.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305

Economic History for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Economics

For the requirements for the BCA, BTSM, BCA(Hons), MCA, BA, BA(Hons), MA and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

For MOFI papers, see under Money and Finance.

For major requirements for the BA degree, see Section 4 of the BA Statute.

ECON 102 - Introduction to Applied Economics

An introduction to economic reasoning with application to the New Zealand economy for students concerned primarily with other disciplines.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) ECON 101, 113, 130, (ECON 110 and 120)

Not available for BCA

ECON 113 - Economics for Tourism

An introduction to the basic principles of economics, and their application to current

problems and policy issues facing the tourism and hospitality industries in New Zealand.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) ECON 101, 102, 130 (110 and 120)

ECON 130 - Economic Principles and Issues*

An introduction to economic principles and their application to issues facing households, businesses and government in the New Zealand economy and the international economic environment.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) ECON 101, 102, 113, (110 and 120)

** Subject to approval*

ECON 140 - Economics and Strategic Behaviour*

Consumer choice, the strategic behaviour of firms under different market structures, public choice. Implications for management, marketing and public-policy decisions, and the design of regulatory, fiscal and monetary policies. Responses to macroeconomic shocks.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 130: (X) ECON 101, (110 and 120)

** Subject to approval*

ECON 201 - Microeconomics

Intermediate paper in microeconomic analysis including demand theory; production theory; market structures; general equilibrium and introductory welfare economics. Mathematical methods of optimisation are used where appropriate.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) ECON 140 (or 110 or 101)

ECON 202 - Macroeconomics

Intermediate paper in open economy macroeconomics developing models of goods, money, foreign exchange markets, analysing the government budget constraint, exchange rate regimes, models of firm pricing and supply behaviour, and implications of changes to terms of trade, expectations, and fiscal and monetary policy.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 140 (or 120 or 101)

ECON 224 - Introduction to Public Economics

An introduction to the public sector from an economics perspective. Consideration is given

to welfare economics, theories of market failure such as those pertaining to imperfect competition, externalities and public goods; the role, function and financing of the state; and to theories of government failure. Also taught as PUBL 203.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 130 (or 110); (X) PUBL 203

ECON 305 - Macroeconomics: Growth, Business Cycles and Sustainability

Modern business cycle models and key theories of economic growth; alternative expectations formation processes, wealth effects, the roles of imported intermediate and non-traded goods, and imperfect competition in goods and/or factor markets; the government budget constraint, the balance of payments constraint, economic stability and debt sustainability.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)

ECON 307 - Public Sector Economics

The paper considers the role and rationale of the state; the economics of politics; taxation and social policy; and natural resource economics. Also taught as PUBL 303.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 201 or PUBL 203; (C) ECON 201; (X) PUBL 303

ECON 309 - International Economics

Theories of international specialisation; trade and growth; tariffs and commercial policy; economic integration; the balance of payments; adjustment mechanisms and policies; internal and external balance and policy selection; the international monetary system.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 201 or ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)

ECON 310 - History of Economic Thought

An overview of the evolution of economic ideas, concentrating on the two centuries since the publication of Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations*.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts

ECON 314 - Microeconomics: Information and Markets

Expected utility theory, game theory and the economics of asymmetric information are

introduced and developed. Applications are made to oligopoly, bargaining, auctions, insurance markets and managerial contracts.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 201, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)

ECON 328 - Industry Structure and Business Strategy

In this paper economic theory is combined with empirical evidence in the study of the organisation of firms, industries and markets. It draws on game theory, transaction cost analysis, information theory and the application of economics to legal issues.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ECON 140 (or 110), 44 200-level pts

ECON 330 - Law and Economics

Basic concepts and methods of economic reasoning as applied to selected topics in public and civil law.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) either ECON 140 (or 110) or COML 203; (R) LAWS 335

ECON 333 - Economics of Work and Pay

The determinants of wages and employment; education and training; immigration; inequality and discrimination; incentives, careers and contracts; collective bargaining; economic aspects of employment law; unemployment and labour market policies.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 18 100-level ECON pts, ECON 201 or INRC 202 or 22 other approved 200-level BCA pts

ECON 334 - Feminist Economics

An examination and critique of the micro and macro frameworks of standard economic theory and systems, particularly neo-classical, but also Marxist and institutional, from various feminist and other critical perspectives. International issues, including development strategies and structural adjustment, will be discussed, as well as selected applications to economic policy formation in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also taught as WISC 304.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) either 18 100-level ECON pts and 22 200-level pts or WISC 201; (X) WISC 304

ECON 335 - Managerial Economics

An examination of evidence relating to motivation and its relevance to managerial deci-

sion-making. A critical examination of the application of economic theory and evidence to business practices. An examination of optimal methods of decision-making. Specific topics covered may include marketing, pricing, innovation, investment and cost control, especially under conditions of uncertainty.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ECON 140 (or 110 or 101), 22 ACCY, ECON or MOFI 200-level pts

ECON 401 - Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry

This paper builds on the foundations laid in MMCA 401 to examine the main methodological controversies in economics. These may be related to specific case studies of developments in which methodological considerations played a key role.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) MMCA 401

ECON 402 - Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A

Reviews the major modern approaches to macroeconomic theory and open economy macromodelling, and covers major basic sectoral theories from an essentially New Classical Macro perspective.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) QUAN 201 and ECON 305; (C) ECON 403

ECON 403 - Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B

This paper is based on non-market clearing/New Keynesian macroeconomics. It includes treatment of quantity constrained, imperfect competition and sticky price macroeconomic models extended to open economics and covers microfoundations for nominal and real price and wage rigidities and asymmetries, hysteresis, and finance constraints.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) QUAN 201 and ECON 305; (C) ECON 402

ECON 404 - Advanced Microeconomic Theory A

Content includes basic choice theory; consumer theory; decision-making under uncertainty; general equilibrium theory; basic welfare theory; time, uncertainty, and asset markets in general equilibrium models; producer theory; general equilibrium with production and firms.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) QUAN 201 and ECON 314; (C) ECON 405

ECON 405 - Advanced Microeconomic Theory B

This paper will generally entail game-theoretic analysis and its application to subjects such as: the theory of social choice, industrial organisation and general equilibrium.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) QUAN 201 and ECON 314; (C) ECON 404

ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A

Deterministic optimal control theory will be developed and applied to various situations in economics.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 48 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level pts. QUAN 312/ECON 332 is recommended, and ECON 305 or ECON 314 would be advantageous.

ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B

Stochastic optimal control theory, game theory and dynamic games theory will be applied to a variety of situations in micro- and macroeconomics.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 406 or an approved background in economics and mathematics; QUAN 312/ECON 332 is recommended, and ECON 305 or 314 would be advantageous.

ECON 408 - Advanced Econometrics A

This paper provides a strong foundation for those interested in econometric theory and advanced applied work. Topics include linear model under non-ideal conditions, asymptotic distribution theory, maximum likelihood estimation, hypothesis testing, and limited dependent variable models.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) QUAN 301 or its equivalent

ECON 409 - Advanced Econometrics B

This paper focuses on the theory and application of time series econometrics. Topics include univariate and vector time series models, forecasting, unit roots, and cointegration.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 408

ECON 410 - Public Economics A

Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation are considered. Also taught as PUBL 410.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) ECON 307 or PUBL 303 or equivalent; (X) PUBL 410

ECON 411 - Public Economics B

Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation are further considered. Also taught as PUBL 411.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 201 or ECON 410;
(X) PUBL 411

ECON 412 - International Economics A

Pure theory of international trade.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) ECON 309 or ECON 314 or
ECON 201

ECON 413 - International Economics B

Monetary theory of international trade.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 309 or ECON 305

ECON 414 - Theories of Growth and Development

An introduction to major theories of economic development and to the historical experience of development in different regions under a variety of forms of economic organisation. Note: The paper will be taught with ECHI 401.

15 pts • 1/3 • (C) ECON 415 or ECHI 402

ECON 415 - Topics in Development Economics

An introduction to recent major developments in the literature focusing on key books and journal articles.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 414 or ECHI 401

ECON 416 - Labour Markets

An in-depth study of labour markets. Topics will include occupational choice, internal and external labour markets, and the role of payment systems. The interaction of firms' strategies in product and labour markets will also receive attention.

15 pts • 1/3

ECON 417 - Topics in Advanced Labour Economics

This paper discusses in depth 3 or 4 topics. These could include: labour supply and mobility, discrimination, wage inflation, unemployment, trade unions, non-standard work, payment systems. Student preferences will guide the choice of topics.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 333 or ECON 416

ECON 418 - Special Topic:

2000: Advanced Industrial Organisation. This is a paper in which microeconomic theory is combined with empirical evidence in the study of the organisation of firms, industries and markets. It draws on game theory, transaction cost analysis, information theory and the economic analysis of law to provide a rigorous analysis of the functioning of firms, markets and industries. It also analyses the governance and operation of organisations more generally.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 314 (or ECON 328),
QUAN 201 or equivalent analytical training is
recommended.

ECON 419 - Special Topic

15 pts

ECON 502 - Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics A**ECON 503 - Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics B**

These are advanced topics papers, reflecting recent major developments in central areas of open economy macroeconomics. Particular topics and references will vary from year to year, in accordance with major developments in the (journal) literature and the lecturer(s) assigned.

1/3 or 2/3 • (P) ECON 403; ECON 408 is
recommended

ECON 504 - Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory A

This paper will generally focus on the economics of imperfect information. It may include principal agent theory, approaches to the analysis of asymmetric information, incentives in hierarchical structures, regulation and industrial organisational issues.

1/3 or 2/3 • (P) ECON 405

ECON 505 - Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory B

This paper will consist of advanced topics in microeconomics.

1/3 or 2/3 • (P) ECON 405

Note: *Being topics papers, ECON 504 and
ECON 505 can be taught over either*

one or two half-years. The actual timing will vary according to staff availability (including visitors).

ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced Econometrics A

1/3 or 2/3

ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced Econometrics B

These papers focus in depth on issues which have an important place in the current international literature in econometric theory and its applications. The timing and choice of topics will depend on staff availability including, where appropriate, visiting scholars.

1/3 or 2/3 • (P) ECON 409

ECON 510 and ECON 511 - Research Topics

(P) Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA

Transitional Certificate in Economics for BA(Hons)

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Economics consists of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Economics and Finance. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for a BA major in economics. Candidates are also required to demonstrate competence in the material of QUAN 201.

Economics for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the

Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Economics for MA

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Education

Major subject requirements for BA
See Section 4 of the BA Statute

EDUC 111 - Education and Society

This paper is an introduction to the relationship between education and society with particular reference to issues of social class, ethnic and gender equity, and educational reform. Countries studied are Aotearoa/New Zealand and one other society.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) EDUC 151

EDUC 112 - Human Development and Learning

An introduction to human development identifying the characteristics of normal physical, intellectual, emotional and social development through the life span.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) EDUC 152

EDUC 153 - The Discovery of Early Childhood

An introduction to the history and philosophies underpinning early childhood care and education in Europe, the United States and New Zealand from the 18th century to the present day.

20 pts • 2/3 • (X) EDUC 111, 151

EDUC 225 - Educational Aims and Policies

An examination of educational structures and educational policy formulation in Japan and USA.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) EDUC 111 or EDUC 151 or 153 or 36 pts

EDUC 226 - Educational Ideals and Institutions

An examination of some basic concepts in education with particular reference to social and political ideas. The work of selected significant writers on education will be studied.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) EDUC 111 or 151 or 153 or 36 pts

EDUC 234 - Educational Psychology

Critical and cultural perspectives on learning, motivation and competency, and their implications for education. There will be an introduction to research methods in the field.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) EDUC 112 or 152 or 154

EDUC 236 - Issues in Human Development

Critical and cultural perspectives on social, emotional and cognitive development, and their implications for education. There will be an introduction to research methods in the field.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) EDUC 112 or 152 or 154

EDUC 241 - Aims and Ideals of Māori Education

An examination of the underlying concepts in Māori education and the theories which inform current research practice. Particular emphasis is given to theories of race, gender, culture and colonisation. The theoretical underpinning of the paper is interdisciplinary and is intended to provide a basis for critical analysis.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 18 100-level EDUC pts

EDUC 243 - Pacific Nations Education

The paper examines concepts, issues and trends in Pacific Nations Education with particular reference to the education of Pacific peoples in Aotearoa/New Zealand and indigenous education systems in the Pacific.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 18 100-level EDUC pts

EDUC 253 - The Early Years Debates

An appraisal of the diverse theoretical models of early years care and education in both the international and New Zealand contexts.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) One of EDUC 111, 112, 151, 152, 153, 154

EDUC 303 - Learning Processes

A study of cognitive learning processes in selected school subjects.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC or EDUC 252

EDUC 304 - Gender and Diversity in Education

The paper takes a feminist perspective in examining gender and education in the wider context of issues of diversity.

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC or WISC pts

Not offered in 2000

EDUC 305 - Multiethnic Education

The paper examines concepts, issues and trends in multiethnic education.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, HIST, MAOR, POLS, SOSOC or WISC.

EDUC 306 - Peace Education

An examination of issues in peace education including ethical and philosophical questions and the development of curricula for peace education in schools.

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts.

Not offered in 2000

EDUC 307 - Māori Education: Thinking Globally Acting Locally

Interdisciplinary in nature this paper is designed to critically analyse the political, social, economic, cultural and historical forces and circumstances that inform our understanding of Māori education in a contemporary context. It aims to examine Māori education by integrating international analyses of multicultural education with analyses of education in New Zealand and by applying empirical research to illuminate the current theoretical debates which inform the field.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, ECON, HIST, LING, MAOR, POLS, SOSOC, WISC.

EDUC 308 - Classroom Studies

A study of behaviour and relationships in classrooms from various perspectives

including those of social psychology, social anthropology and sociology.

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts

Not offered in 2000

EDUC 309 - Policy Studies: Historical Perspectives

A study of education policy issues in 20th century England and New Zealand.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts

EDUC 310 - Information Technology and Education

A general introduction to issues in the use of IT in education with special consideration of the educational and social implications of emerging computer technologies and the Internet for learning in New Zealand schools.

24 pts • 3/3 • (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts

EDUC 311 - Early Childhood Education

This paper examines early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand from an interdisciplinary perspective.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts; (X) EDUC 372 passed 1991-1993

EDUC 312 - Whakaakoranga Tangata Whenua Hei Oranga/Self-determination of Indigenous People through Education

Through an exploration of the processes of colonisation and decolonisation, this paper will provide an introduction to the issue of education for self-determination as it relates to Māori and some other indigenous groups.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 200-level pts in EDUC or MAOR; (X) EDUC 372 passed 1994-96

EDUC 326 - Contemporary New Zealand Education Policy and Administration

A study of administrative and policy changes, trends and issues in New Zealand education with a particular focus on the compulsory sector.

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts

Not offered in 2000

EDUC 327 - Curriculum and Assessment

This paper examines theoretical and practice issues in curriculum, assessment and evaluation.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts; (X) EDUC 302, 323

EDUC 332 - Educational Psychology for Teaching and Learning

This paper examines theories, principles and practices in educational psychology from the perspective of teaching and learning in educational settings.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) EDUC 234 and 22 200-level points in EDUC or PSYC

EDUC 334 - Special Education

A study of children with special needs and of educational provision for them.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC, or EDUC 252

EDUC 369 - Education Research Methods

An introduction to the use of quantitative and qualitative research methods in educational enquiry.

24 pts • 3/3 • (P) 44 relevant 200-level pts

EDUC 370 - Guidance and Counselling

This paper is designed as an introduction to theories and issues of counselling, with special reference to the educational context.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 200-level pts including EDUC 234 or 236

EDUC 372 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 22 relevant 200-level pts
Not offered in 2000

Transitional Certificate in Education

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Education consists of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education. The papers

prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Education. Candidates whose first degree was a Bachelor of Education of another New Zealand university may be required to include papers from subjects other than Education in their Transitional Certificate.

Education for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

EDUC 403 - Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand

EDUC 404 - Developmental and Educational Psychology

Also taught as EDUC 545

EDUC 408 - Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning

Also taught as EDUC 534

EDUC 409 - Counselling Principles and Practice

Also taught as EDUC 535

(P) EDUC 370 and one EDUC or PSYC 300-level paper

EDUC 411 - History of Education

EDUC 413 - Special Topic

2000: Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies. Also taught as EDUC 513.

EDUC 415 - Schooling, Work and Unemployment

EDUC 416 - Research Methods in Education

Also taught as EDUC 532

(X) EDUC 586 passed 1993-94

EDUC 417 - Special Topic

EDUC 421 - Curriculum, Learning and Assessment

Also taught as EDUC 521

EDUC 424 - Peace Education

Also taught as EDUC 524

EDUC 426 - Career Development and Vocational Assessment

Also taught as EDUC 526

EDUC 428 - Early Childhood Care and Education

Also taught as EDUC 528

EDUC 431 - Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools

EDUC 448 - Difference and Diversity: Frameworks

Also taught as EDUC 548

EDUC 449 - Difference and Diversity: Applying Theory to Practice

Also taught as EDUC 549

EDUC 450 - Issues in Special Education

Also taught as EDUC 550

EDUC 457 - Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education

Also taught as EDUC 557

EDUC 458 - Higher Education

Also taught as EDUC 558

EDUC 489 - Research Paper in Education

Bachelor of Education*

* Not offered in 2000

For prescriptions, see 1999 Calendar.

Bachelor of Education (Teaching)

See Section 3 of the Early Childhood BEd(Tchg) Statute.

CUST 111 - Te Whariki

A foundation overview of theories of children's learning 0-5 and the early childhood

curriculum with particular reference to play and the curriculum Strand of Exploration.

20 pts • 1/3

CUST 112 - Children's Well-being and Belonging

Supporting the curriculum Strands of Well-being and Belonging with a particular emphasis on health and safety and routines in early childhood programmes 0-5 years.

20 pts • 2/3

CUST 113 - Whakapapa: Our Living Cultures

An introduction to the study of cultures with particular reference to Te Whariki; the Treaty of Waitangi - Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its relevance to contemporary New Zealand; an introduction to some basic Māori language skills.

20 pts • 2/3 and 3/3

CUST 211 - The Communicating Child

Understanding theories of language development 0-5 years and ways of supporting the curriculum Strand of Communication in the contexts of language, art and literature.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) CUST 111

CUST 212 - The Expressive Child

Understanding and supporting children's growth and development 0-5 years with particular reference to music, movement and physical education in early childhood programmes.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) CUST 111

CUST 213 - Te Ao Māori

Supporting knowledge and skills in te reo and tikanga for early childhood programmes with particular reference to Te Whariki.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) CUST 113

CUST 214 - An Inclusive Early Childhood Curriculum

Issues of inclusion and cultural diversity in early childhood programmes.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) CUST 113, 213; (X) CUST 312

CUST 311 - The Thinking Child

Understanding theories of intellectual development 0-5 years and ways of extending children's thinking within the curriculum Strands

of Exploration and Communication and with a particular focus on the contexts of mathematics, science and technology.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) CUST 211, 212

EDUC 153 - The Discovery of Early Childhood

An introduction to the history and philosophies underpinning early childhood care and education in Europe, the United States and New Zealand from the 18th century to the present day.

20 pts • 2/3 • (X) EDUC 111, 151

EDUC 154 - Understanding Children

An introduction to selected theories of child development with a particular focus on key developmental issues for the under fives, and on infant-child observation studies.

20 pts • 1/3 • (X) EDUC 112, 152

EDUC 253 - The Early Years Debates

An appraisal of the diverse theoretical models of early years care and education in both the international and New Zealand contexts.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) Any one of EDUC 153, 154, 151, 152, 111 or 112

EDUC 355 - Quality Programmes in Early Childhood

Developing reflective practitioners with skills and research knowledge for the assessment, planning and evaluation of programmes for infants, toddlers and young children.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) EDUC 253, CUST 311

EDUC 356 - The Social Contexts of Learning and Development in Early Childhood

Understanding the social contexts of children's development and learning 0-5 years towards supporting the curriculum Strands of Belonging and Contribution in early childhood programmes.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) EDUC 253, CUST 211, 212; (X) EDUC 254, 252

TEAP 112 - Introduction to the Early Childhood Teaching Profession

First year teaching practice supported by developing personal professional skills through human relations and an introduction to teaching.

12 pts • 1/3 • (X) TEAP 111

TEA

Ex

Sup

8 pts

TEA

Pa

Ed

Dev

fami

and

10 p

113;

TEA

Ex

Seco

20 p

TEA

TEA

Ex

Thir

8 pts

213)

TEA

(E

Final

duct

issue

educ

22 p

and

311;

Ed

See

Ma

See

EDU

Po

A st

cont

EDU

Po

A st

New

TEAP 113 - Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 1

Supervised teaching experience.

8 pts • 2/3 • (P) TEAP 112; (X) TEAP 111

TEAP 212 - Developing Professional Partnerships in Early Childhood Education

Developing professional partnerships with families including advanced human relations and understandings of environmental issues.

10 pts • 1/3 • (P) CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113; (X) TEAP 211

TEAP 213 - Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 2

Second year teaching practice.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) TEAP 112, 113, 212; (X) TEAP 211

TEAP 312 - Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 3

Third year teaching practice.

8 pts • 1/3 • (P) TEAP 211 or (TEAP 212 and 213); CUST 211, 212, 213; (X) TEAP 311

TEAP 313 - Becoming Professional (ECE)

Final teaching practice supported by an induction into key regulatory and professional issues in the field of early childhood care and education.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) TEAP 211 or (TEAP 212 and 213); CUST 211, 212, 213 (C) CUST 214, 311; EDUC 355, 356; TEAP 312; (X) TEAP 311

Education for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of Education

See Section 4 of the MEd Statute

EDUC 501 - Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)

A study of major education policy issues in contrasting societies.

EDUC 502 - Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)

A study of major education policy issues in New Zealand.

EDUC 513 - Special Topic

2000: Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies. This paper will introduce students to a range of the theoretical ideas and frameworks which are currently the most influential in scholarly work in the area of Educational Studies. These might include, for example, critical theory and critical pedagogies, postcolonial and poststructuralist theory, and the antecedents of these theories.

EDUC 514 - Special Topic

2000: Child Abuse and Neglect. This paper will adopt a psychosocial developmental approach to the field of child abuse and neglect and will provide a comprehensive study of this phenomenon. It will explore the various categories and settings of child abuse such as the family, the peer group or an institution. Within these contexts students will study the causes, forms and consequences of four main types of abuse: emotional, physical, sexual and neglect.

EDUC 521 - Assessment for Learning

This paper examines assessment within the broader context of curriculum and learning with an emphasis on links between theory, research and practice. Also taught as EDUC 421

EDUC 522 - Education Policy: Historical Perspectives

An analysis of selected education policy issues with particular reference to 20th century England and New Zealand.

EDUC 524 - Peace Education

A study of research and policies in peace education with particular emphasis on schools. Topics will include dealing with conflict, peace studies across the curriculum, education in nuclear matters and philosophical, ethical and political issues in peace education.

EDUC 525 - Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific

A study of the policy issues, curriculum and practices in education for the indigenous people of the Pacific with specific emphasis on the group referred to as "Pacific Islands" in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

EDUC 526 - Career Development and Vocational Assessment

An introduction to the nature and processes of career development and its applied field, vocational assessment. Students will explore the developmental-contextual issues surrounding these areas, from the personal and relational to the social, political, economic and global arenas. Emphasis is on critical awareness of a personal construction of the nature and role of careers assistance, its capacity and limitations, and on the development of an informed personal world view for practice. Also taught as EDUC 426.

EDUC 527 - Policies and Practices in Higher and Postcompulsory Education

This paper looks at the construction of policy and practice in higher and post-compulsory education in New Zealand. Students will be required to undertake a small-scale investigation which will be designed to identify and analyse a range of approaches to policy and practice. Topics covered will have relevance to the professional contexts of postcompulsory education.

EDUC 528 - Early Childhood Care and Education

A study of early childhood care and education policy issues in the 1990s. Also taught as EDUC 428

EDUC 529 - Māori Education

A study of policy issues, research, theory and praxis in Māori education, from pre-European to contemporary times.

EDUC 530 - Educational Administration and Employment Relations

Aspects of administration and employment relations related to the education sector.

EDUC 531 - Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools

A study of issues in distance education and the management of isolated schools in selected countries. Topics will include: open learning, communication and teaching in rural communities.

EDUC 532 - Research Methods in Education

This paper will serve as an introduction to both quantitative and qualitative methods of inquiry that dominate educational research and policy analysis. The paper will discuss research design issues used in the study of the processes and effects of education. Also taught as EDUC 416.

(X) EDUC 586 passed 1993-94

EDUC 534 - Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning

This paper is concerned with learning in normal and exceptional children and young people. It is an advanced study of selected topics of relevance to learning and teaching, including literacy learning and Reading Recovery. Also taught as EDUC 408.

EDUC 535 - Counselling Principles and Practice

An advanced study of the principles and practice of counselling, with an emphasis on personal synthesis and application to the New Zealand situation. Also taught as EDUC 409.

EDUC 541 - Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education

This paper is designed to enable educators to explore the problematics of the relationships between research and praxis in the context of Māori and Pacific Nations development. A major theme of the paper will be the study of the politicisation of indigenous communities within Aotearoa New Zealand and the wider South Pacific basin, in their responses to the research and scholarship enterprise. A second theme in the paper will be the articulation of indigenous knowledges and theoretical explorations of those.

EDUC 542 - Whakaakoranga Māori: Māori Learning and Pedagogies

This paper will focus on Māori learning and pedagogies in the classroom incorporating a Māori conceptual framework through the use of Te Reo Māori. Central to the paper will be classroom interaction, the design of classroom tasks, learning, children's experiences of the lived culture of the classroom and curriculum

development. Students will be able to develop their own theoretical positionings by drawing upon international research to inform their praxis. The paper will interlink theory, research and practice.

EDUC 543 - Technology and Society

This paper explores some theoretical ideas about technology and technology education. It looks at the contexts (historical, social, political, philosophical and economic) in which different forms of technology have developed, and at the implications that this has for the development of technology education programmes.

EDUC 544 - Technology in the New Zealand Curriculum

This paper looks at the development of the official New Zealand curriculum document *Technology in the New Zealand Curriculum*, along with developments in technology education in selected other countries. It will involve a critical examination of the concepts of 'technology' and 'technological practice', focusing in particular on these concepts as they are being implemented by New Zealand teachers.

(P) EDUC 543

EDUC 545 - Developmental and Educational Psychology

This paper will focus on selected issues in human development and/or educational psychology, some of which will be related to the field of counselling. Also taught as EDUC 404.

EDUC 547 - Assessment and Evaluation in Action

This paper focuses specifically on assessment in practice. Students will look in detail at a range of traditional and non-traditional forms of assessment. These include diagnostic and formative in-class assessment as well as national monitoring procedures and the national certificate. The paper will also examine assessment practice in subject areas such as assessment of practical and oral work. Attention is given to the effective implementation of inclusive assessment. In-depth emphasis will be placed on particular topics according to student interest.

EDUC 548 - Difference and Diversity: Frameworks

This paper will explore theoretical ideas in the area of difference, looking at intersections between gender, sexuality, ethnicity, social class and other issues.

EDUC 549 - Difference and Diversity: Applying Theory to Practice

This paper follows EDUC 548 in developing links between theoretical frameworks and issues of practice, including policy, curriculum and pedagogies.

(P) EDUC 548

EDUC 550 - Issues in Special Education

In this paper the background to Special Education in New Zealand will be examined in the context of international developments. The relation of Special Education to general education will be considered. The development of particular fields in Special Education will be examined.

EDUC 551 - Special Education Practice

This paper will examine current practices of Special Education and their relationships to empirical and theoretical understandings. There will be an emphasis on the implementation of current New Zealand Special Education policy.

EDUC 552 - Classroom Issues in Literacy Research

This paper will examine current literacy research that has implications for improving classroom practice. There will be a particular emphasis on research in the New Zealand context, with a focus on knowledge relating to the acquisition of literacy skills required to learn in all curriculum areas.

EDUC 553 - Educational Leadership and Management

A critical examination of theories and practices of educational leadership and management including a study of effective leadership in schools and other educational institutions.

EDUC 555 - Ideas in Mathematics Education

An exploration of the ideas that have influenced the way school mathematics curricula

have developed, and an investigation of their implications for classroom teaching. Also taught as MATH 471.

EDUC 556 - Pedagogical Issues in Mathematics Education

A study of the ways in which students of all ages learn mathematics and a critical examination of theories and practices of teaching mathematics.

EDUC 557 - Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education

This paper is an advanced study of how child development scholarship informs and relates to the practice and quality of early childhood education. It will include critical and deconstructivist analyses of classic and emergent themes in the field. Also taught as EDUC 457.

EDUC 558 - Higher Education

This paper looks at the ways in which knowledge is constructed, reproduced and transmitted within higher education institutions and communities. The educational, social and historical roles of the institutions of higher education are examined in the light of current sociological theories. Topics covered will have relevance to the professional contexts of post-compulsory education.

EDUC 559 - Cooperative and Strategic Models for Teaching and Learning

This paper focuses on the relationship between theory and pedagogical knowledge with practice based on cooperative and strategic models of teaching and learning.

(X) EDUC 582 (1997-98)

EDUC 561 - Special Needs Resource Teaching: Students in Contexts

An examination of the interaction of individuals and small groups of students and the contexts in which they experience learning and behavioural difficulties. This includes implementing effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies in order to effect positive change.

EDUC 562 - Special Needs Resource Teaching: Classroom Contexts

An analysis of classroom contexts and their impact upon the learning and behaviour of students. Emphasis is placed upon assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom envi-

ronments that enhance academic and social behaviour.

EDUC 563 - Special Needs Resource Teaching: School and Community Contexts

An analysis of school and community contexts and their impact on student learning and behaviour. Emphasis is placed on consulting and collaborating with schools and community members to put in place effective strategies and programmes which will enhance outcomes for students. Also taught as SNRT 803.

EDUC 564 - Special Needs Resource Teaching: Professional Practice Portfolio

A supervised practicum incorporating a portfolio of professional practice which demonstrates achievement of the learning outcomes of the complete programme. Also taught as SNRT 804.

EDUC 582 - Special Topic

EDUC 583 - Special Topic

EDUC 584 - Pedagogical Issues in Science Education

This paper is designed to better enable people to describe, discuss and investigate the ways in which learners of all ages learn science. The implications these understandings have for teaching and the science curriculum are explored. Exemplars and foci will be determined by the needs of the students.

EDUC 585 - Ideas in Science Education

An exploration of some ideas about science and about education that have been influential in the development of the school science curriculum.

(P) EDUC 584

EDUC 586 - Special Topic

EDUC 587 - Research Paper*

EDUC 588 - Education Thesis (3 papers)

EDUC 589 - Education Research Project (2 papers)*

EDUC 592 - Education Thesis (4 papers)*

EDU
Re

A
rese

* T
new

Not

Po
Ed

Po
Ed

Tw
the
of t

Fou
the
of
pap
app

Gr
Ne

Fou

SN

An

vid

con

and

imp

tion

effe

SN

An

imp

stud

teac

EDUC 593 - Education Thesis by Action Research

A three-paper thesis in Education by action research.

* These papers will not be available to new enrollees from 1999.

Note: Not all papers will be offered in any one year

Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies**Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies****Postgraduate Certificate**

Two papers: the two papers for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd statute

Postgraduate Diploma

Four papers: the two papers for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd statute, plus a further two papers selected from the MEd Schedule approved by the Dean of Education.

Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching

Four papers: SNRT 801, 802, 803, 804.

SNRT 801 - Students in Contexts

An examination of the interaction of individuals and small groups of students and the contexts in which they experience learning and behavioural difficulties. This includes implementing effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies in order to effect positive change.

SNRT 802 - Classroom Contexts

An analysis of classroom contexts and their impact upon the learning and behaviour of students. Emphasis is placed upon assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom envi-

ronments that enhance academic and social behaviour.

SNRT 803 - School and Community Contexts

An analysis of school and community contexts and their impact on student learning and behaviour. Emphasis is placed on consulting and collaborating with schools and community members to put in place effective strategies and programmes which will enhance outcomes for students.

SNRT 804 - Professional Practice Portfolio

A supervised practicum incorporating a portfolio of professional practice which demonstrates achievement of the learning outcomes of the complete programme.

Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment

EDUC 327, EDUC 810, EDUC 521; one 300-level EDUC paper selected from Part A of the Schedule to the BA Statute; one 500-level EDUC paper selected from the Schedule to the MEd Statute.

EDUC 810 - Curriculum, Learning and Assessment: Reflective Practice Portfolio

The development of a reflective practice portfolio establishing links between theory and practice in curriculum, learning and assessment.

12 pts

Electronic Commerce and Multimedia*

* *Subject to approval*

For the requirements for the BCA and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

ELCM 201 - Foundations of Electronic Commerce

An introduction to the principles, theories, technologies and applications in the electronic commerce environment. An overview of the impact of new technologies on commercial paradigms and practices, legal issues and business ethics.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) INFO 101 or 211, MARK 101 or 201

ELCM 202 - Principles and Applications in Multimedia I

An exploration of the range of applications available for developing multimedia products, including an introduction to the principles of good design and human computer interaction. Presents a summary of the issues associated with design and evaluation of multimedia products.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 18 INFO or COMP points

ELCM 301 - Analysis and Design of Electronic Commerce Solutions

Investigates the techniques of analysis and design of electronic commerce systems including issues of security, protection, authenticity, and the implementation of payment and settlement systems.

24 pts • (P) ELCM 201
Not offered in 2000

ELCM 302 - Principles and Applications in Multimedia II

Advanced exploration of interactive multimedia for electronic commerce platforms, including World Wide Web, CD-ROM and other technologies. Applications such as web shopping, electronic customer service, and business-to-business electronic commerce will be examined from the perspective of creating commercial solutions in the New Zealand business environment.

24 pts • (P) ELCM 202
Not offered in 2000

ELCM 303 - Global Telecommunications

Explores the philosophical orientation of national telecommunications policies; individual and collective access to and control of electronic outlets; regulatory and economic frameworks; information and data flow;

communication for national "development"; and national and cultural sovereignty.

24 pts • (P) ELCM 201
Not offered in 2000

ELCM 304 - Business Approaches to Electronic Commerce

The development of business activities in the electronic commerce environment, including marketing and business/strategic planning for the small-to-medium sized enterprise and high-tech start-ups.

24 pts • (P) ELCM 201
Not offered in 2000

ELCM 310 - Special Topics in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia

Current topic in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia.

24 pts • (P) ELCM 201 or ELCM 202
May not be offered in any one year.

ELCM 320 - Project in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia

This paper provides students with an opportunity to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the area of Electronic Commerce and Multimedia. Students work in organisations under the supervision of an academic staff member.

24 pts • (P) ELCM 301 or 302; (X) INFO 320, INFO 314 passed 1997-1999
Not offered in 2000

English Language and Literature

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ENGL 111 - Past Masters

An introduction to some literary masterpieces from the past, from comic tales by Chaucer (14th century), through Arthurian and Shakespearean romantic tragedy, to satiric writing by Pope or Swift (18th century). This paper also introduces essential reading skills which enable a student to understand and enjoy such works, and the basic skills of academic essay writing.

18 pts • 1/3

ENGL 112 - New Zealand and Pacific Literature

An introduction to literary writing from and about New Zealand and the Pacific. Texts are selected to illustrate a range of genres, and periods from early cultural encounters to contemporary dialogue within and between cultures, as Māori and Pacific Island writers develop indigenous local literatures in English. Students will gain skills of critical reading, historical study, cultural understanding and academic writing relevant to advanced work in English, Theatre, and Film and many other subjects.

18 pts • 1/3

ENGL 113 - Introduction to Literature and Cultural Politics

An introduction to the relationship between literature and cultural politics. The paper will focus on two issues, the status of the author and the power of the word. In 2000 the paper will comprise four case studies: the myth of the Romantic poet; Shakespeare as cultural icon; literature and sexual scandal (the case of Oscar Wilde); and literature and cultural oppression (writing apartheid).

18 pts • 2/3

ENGL 114 - Introduction to Literary Form

An introduction to a range of literary forms across the principal genres. In addition to the categories of poetry, prose, and drama, in 2000 particular attention will be paid to the interrelated concepts of romance, the Gothic, and detective fiction.

18 pts • 2/3

ENGL 208 - Shakespeare

A detailed study of six plays, paired by genre to allow comparison and contrast within and across genres. The paper will highlight political and social questions raised by the plays, and will encourage comparative study of the texts.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts

ENGL 209 - The Novel

The English novel from its beginnings to 1870, with special attention to a selection of major works. The lectures discuss the novel's general historical development, special areas of

interest, and individual authors and works; tutorials give practice in the critical study of the form and text of major novels.

22 pts • 1+2/3 • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts

ENGL 210 - Renaissance Literature

Writing and society in Tudor England (1509-1603). An introduction to drama, poetry, prose fiction and non-fiction, with particular emphasis on the last decades of the reign of Elizabeth I. Topics will include: religious conflict and reformation in church and state; the politics of love discourses; writing and colonisation.

22 pts • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts

Not offered in 2000

ENGL 214 - Middle English Literature

A close study of set texts to introduce characteristic forms and themes of Middle English poetry. This is not a language paper: normalised texts and running glosses allow for straightforward reading and the paper is provided as one of the normal literature papers of the School.

22 pts • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts

Not offered in 2000

ENGL 215 - Old English Literature

A close study of set texts to introduce characteristic forms and themes of Old English literature, especially poetry. A short period of intensive language learning is necessary to provide a reading knowledge of Old English, but the paper is essentially literary in approach.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts or 36 approved pts

ENGL 224 - A Literary History of the English Language

A survey of the historical development of the English language from its Indo-European roots to the present day in New Zealand, mainly seen through the evidence of literary texts, and concentrating on the earlier periods of the language's history, including Chaucer and Shakespeare. The paper should be of interest to all students of literature, language(s), and linguistics.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts or 36 approved pts

ENGL 225 - Classical Traditions in English Literature

An introduction to the influence of the classics (Greek and Roman) on English literature from the middle ages to the 1990s. The paper focuses on the transformations of some key classical myths and two classical genres. Classical texts will be read in translation; no previous classical knowledge is assumed.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts

ENGL 229 - Special Topic

2000; Christian Traditions in English Poetry.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts

ENGL 231 - Modern Poetry

A study of a range of modern poetry in English (mostly British, American and New Zealand).

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts; (X) ENGL 216

ENGL 232 - Modern Drama

A study of modern drama from Ibsen and other formative European playwrights, up to contemporary British and New Zealand drama.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts; (X) ENGL 217

ENGL 233 - American Literature

A study of American poets and novelists of the 19th and 20th centuries.

22 pts • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts; (X) ENGL 218

Not offered in 2000

ENGL 234 - New Zealand Literature

A chronological introduction to 20th century New Zealand literature.

22 pts • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts; (X) ENGL 219

Not offered in 2000

ENGL 235 - Australian Literature

The paper will deal with 20th-century authors for the most part, but reference will be made to earlier Australian writing. The set texts will be studied both as individual works and as part of an emerging nationalism through literary forms.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts; (X) ENGL 220

ENGL 236 - Reading Women Writers

This paper looks at texts by British and American women writers alongside feminist theories of reading and writing.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts; (X) ENGL 223

ENGL 237 - Journalism and Literature

A critical and historical study of the relation between journalism and literature, primarily the novel, with close consideration of representative texts.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts

ENGL 249 - Special Topic

22 pts • (P) 36 100-level ENGL pts

Not offered in 2000

ENGL 253 - Poetry Workshop*

A workshop paper in writing poetry which also involves wide reading in the genre.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition

ENGL 254 - Short Fiction Workshop*

A workshop paper in writing short fiction which also involves wide reading in the genre. In 2/3: Science Fiction Workshop.

22 pts • 1/3, 2/3 • (P) 36 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition

ENGL 255 - Children's Writing Workshop*

This workshop paper offers students the opportunity to develop their skills in writing a range of texts (including stories, poems, plays, and folktale adaptations) for children.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition

** All students wishing to enrol in these papers (ENGL 253, 254, 255) must collect an information sheet and application form from the School of English, Film and Theatre by 30 November, and will be required to submit a small portfolio. (Later applications may be accepted for 2/3 papers.)*

ENGL 308 - Renaissance Literature

Literature in the century of revolution (1603-1670).

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

ENGL 311 - Romantic Literature

Along with traditional approaches (poetic forms and style, Romantic ideas about nature, poetry and imagination), this paper aims to consider texts and ideas about social reform (slavery in particular), family relationships, and aesthetics.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299; (X) ENGL 316

ENGL 312 - Victorian Literature

This paper examines a selection of fiction, non-fiction and poetry from the Victorian period, under the broad categories of the literature of empire, the literature of religious doubt, and the literature of sexuality. The majority of texts are British, but some New Zealand material will be included.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

ENGL 315 - Restoration and 18th Century Literature

An introduction to a range of genres from the late 17th and 18th centuries, excluding Milton but dealing in some detail with, among others, Dryden, Swift, Pope and Johnson.

24 pts • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299
Not offered in 2000

ENGL 318 - Middle English Texts

A literary and linguistic study of Middle English texts c.1150-c.1500. The paper aims (1) to develop students' knowledge and appreciation of Middle English literature, and (2) to give students a basic understanding of Middle English dialects and of the development of the language of the period.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299; (X) ENGL 322

ENGL 320 - Beowulf

A close study of the great Old English epic poem, *Beowulf*. The first part of the poem (about 2/3 of it) will be read in Old English and the rest in translation. Co-taught with ENGL 401.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ENGL 215 or, with the permission of the Head of School, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning; (X) ENGL 401

ENGL 321 - Old English

This paper aims at a reading knowledge of Old English. Students will read a wide range

of texts, both prose and poetry (excluding *Beowulf*), including some historical, legal and medical texts. Co-taught with ENGL 405.

24 pts • (P) ENGL 215 or, with the permission of the Head of School, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning; (X) ENGL 405 after 1999

Not offered in 2000; alternates with ENGL 320

ENGL 322 - Middle English Language

This paper aims to give students a reading knowledge of, and ability to differentiate, dialectal varieties of 11th to 15th century English, as well as a firm understanding of the development of the language in this period. Co-taught with ENGL 406.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ENGL 215 or 320 or 321; (X) ENGL 318 before 2001, ENGL 406 after 1999

NB: The paper will only be offered if numbers warrant.

ENGL 329 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

Not offered in 2000

ENGL 330 - Modern Fiction: Colonial and Post-colonial Literature

This paper considers the impact of British colonial expansion on the development of modern fiction, with a particular focus on novels written in the 20th century. The novels discussed represent a variety of different national literatures and will be considered in the contexts of their historical and cultural production. Recent post-colonial debates will provide the theoretical framework for discussion.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

ENGL 331 - New Zealand Literature

This paper focuses on three decades of the 20th century – the 30s, 60s and 90s – with the aim of discovering what is distinctive about each decade's literature and literary criticism in the context of the wider century. As well as reading major writers from each period, students will be encouraged, through their study of the criticism of the two earlier periods, to develop critical tools and techniques that they can then apply to New Zealand's most recent writing.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 points from ENGL 201-299

**ENGL 332 - American Literature:
Twentieth Century**

This course will be concerned with studying the developments in American Literature, in prose and poetry, from the turn of the 20th century to the present. The course will consider the impact of modernism, the politics of the Cold War and the rise of the Left movement, the development of black and Jewish writing, the counter-cultural revolution of the 1960s and 1970s, and the move towards a post-modern sensibility.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299;
(X) ENGL 218

ENGL 349 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299
Not offered in 2000

**Transitional Certificate in
English**

Such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the School of English, Film and Theatre. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in English.

English for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

ENGL 401 - Medieval Studies: *Beowulf*

ENGL 402 - Medieval Studies: Icelandic

ENGL 403 - Medieval Studies: Chaucer

ENGL 404 - Medieval Studies: Middle
English Fictions

ENGL 405 - Medieval Studies: Old
English

ENGL 406 - Medieval Studies: Middle
English Language to Early Modern
English

ENGL 407 - Medieval Studies: Troy and
Troilus

ENGL 408 - Medieval Studies: c.1400 -
c.1600 Cultural Revolutions

ENGL 410 - Renaissance Studies:
Literature and Cultural Politics

(X) ENGL 407 before 1999

ENGL 411 - Renaissance Studies:
Spenser and Religious Controversy

(X) ENGL 408 before 1999

ENGL 412 - Renaissance Studies:
Political Shakespeare

(X) ENGL 409 except in 1996, 1998

ENGL 413 - Renaissance Studies:
Milton

(X) ENGL 410

ENGL 414 - Renaissance Studies: Early
Women Writers

(X) ENGL 458

ENGL 415 - Renaissance Studies:
Shakespeare's Classical Worlds

(X) ENGL 409 in 1996, 1998

ENGL 420 - Modern Fiction: New
Zealand Fiction for Children

ENGL 422 - Modern Poetry

ENGL 423 - New Zealand Literature

ENGL 424 - New Zealand Literature:
James K. Baxter: Texts and Contexts

ENGL 426 - Novel Studies:
Biographical Fictions

ENGL 427 - 18th Century and Romantic
Studies

(X) ENGL 459

ENGL 430 - Literary Scholarship

ENGL 431 - Literary Criticism**ENGL 432 - Post-Colonial Studies****ENGL 433 - The Culture of Modernism**
(X) ENGL 457**ENGL 434 - Modern Drama: Beckett
and Churchill****ENGL 435 - The English Bible and
English Literature****ENGL 436 - Inventing Ireland:
Contemporary Irish Literature****ENGL 437 - Literature and Technology****ENGL 439 - Journalism and Literature****ENGL 441 - A Special Genre****ENGL 442 - A Special Period****ENGL 443 - A Special Author****ENGL 444 - Special Topic****ENGL 445 - Special Topic****ENGL 446 - Special Topic****ENGL 489 - Research Essay**

Note: Not all of these papers will be offered every year

English for MA

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Creative Writing for MA

Closing date for applications:
1 November 1999

ENGL 551, 552, 553

These papers are internally assessed.

ENGL 551 - Workshop

A two-semester workshop requiring an adequate level of attendance, participation and written work.

ENGL 552 - Reading Programme

Students will read extensively in a coherent area relevant to their writing for ENGL 553,

Portfolio. Students will be expected to keep terms in a paper approved by the Director of Creative Writing, normally to be chosen from the current range of ENGL 400-level papers, for which an adequate level of attendance, participation and written work will be required.

ENGL 553 - Portfolio

A supervised booklength portfolio; content and form to be approved by the Director of Creative Writing. Typical folios would consist of a collection of short stories, a short novel, a volume of poetry. This will be examined by at least two assessors, one of whom will be external.

English Language Institute

See under Linguistics and Applied Language Studies.

Environmental Studies

**Major subject requirements
BA or BSc**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute or Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

**ENVI 114 - Environment and
Resources: the Foundations**

An introduction to environmental and resource studies, from the perspective of the geographical sciences. The paper will provide an understanding of key concepts and processes in the formation and management of New Zealand's environment and resources, and explain the arrangements that New Zealand has established for their management. This paper is also offered as GEOG 114.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) GEOG 114

**ENVI 214 - Environment and
Resources: New Zealand perspectives**

Principles and issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The paper focuses on environmental and resource management issues which are of particular concern in contempo-

rary New Zealand. This paper is also offered as GEOG 214.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ENVI 114/GEOG 114, GEOG 111; (X) GEOG 214

ENVI 314 - Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues

Advanced study of issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The paper focuses on global environmental issues, particularly those which are relevant to New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific. This paper is also offered as GEOG 314.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ENVI 214/GEOG 214; (X) GEOG 314

Diploma in Environmental Studies

ENVI 502; one of ENVI 503, 504; two further papers selected from ENVI 503, 504, 505, 506, 889 (project), or including an approved 400- or 500-level paper from another subject or subjects. (Every personal course of study for the Diploma shall be subject to the approval of and as deemed necessary by the Board of Studies for Environmental Studies for the candidate to demonstrate an appropriate level of competency in the field of environmental studies).

Master of Environmental Studies

ENVI 502, 512 (Practicum 1), 593 (equivalent to two papers); any four of ENVI 503, 504, 505, 506, 522 or an approved 400 or 500-level paper from another subject or subjects. With approval, ENVI 512 may be substituted by another paper. All personal courses of study must be approved by the Board of Studies.

ENVI 502 - New Zealand Resource Management

The framework and practice of the New Zealand resource management system, including institutional and legislative arrangements,

social and environmental impact methodologies, performance criteria and appraisal, and the background of changing value and policy-making frameworks.

ENVI 503 - Environmental and Planning Law

Concentrated treatment of the principles of jurisprudence, common and statutory law, precedence, interpretation and the basis of legal argument. Analysis of Resource Management Act in terms of basic structure and principles, roles of principal parties, procedures and enforcement provisions and evolving case law relating to the Act.

ENVI 504 - Environmental Economics and Public Policy

Concentrated treatment for students with no economics or public policy background. The paper will develop an understanding of the essential elements of policy theory and practice and the core of microeconomic theory as applied to the environment. The mechanics and limitations of the market and government will be explored. Insights into private and collective choice making in relation to the environment will be provided. The paper draws on economics, policy and political theory, law, ethics and other disciplines.

ENVI 505 - Māori Resource Management

Analysis of traditional vs. contemporary Māori values relating to natural resources and the environment; of the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi for resource management in New Zealand; and of the means of responding to the requirement to take account of the principles of the Treaty within the context of resource management practice.

ENVI 506 - Environment and Conservation Management

The application of ecological concepts to nature conservation and environmental management.

ENVI 512 - Practicum 1

Supervised practice in a specialised field of environmental/resource management, focusing attention on policy and practice in a particular agency or organisation concerned with environmental matters.

ENVI 522 - Practicum 2

Supervised practice in a specialised field or environmental/resource management, focusing attention on policy and practice in a particular agency or organisation concerned with environmental matters; the work will involve distinctly different aspects and/or distinctly different organisations to that of ENVI 512.

ENVI 593 - Thesis

(of the value of two papers)

European Languages

Comparative Literature

CRIT 201 - European Tragedy

The origins and development of European Tragedy from the time of Aristotle to the present day, as exemplified in a number of important literary works from several languages in translation.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts

CRIT 202 - European Romanticism

The origins and development of European Romanticism, as exemplified in a number of important literary works from several languages in translation and with some reference to other art forms.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 pts

European Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

EURO 101 - Introduction to European Studies

This paper provides an introduction to (a) society and institutions of the European Union and other European countries, including east European countries; (b) European culture, through film and literature in translation; (c) key characteristics of the European language families.

18 pts • 1/3

EURO 301 - The Making of Modern Europe

This text-based paper examines a variety of sources in their historical context in order to study the formation of a common European consciousness. Using materials from France, Germany, Italy and Russia it comprises three segments: Revolution and Reaction; Nationalism and Internationalism; Avantgarde and Tradition in Culture.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) (a) EURO 101; (b) one of: FREN 211, GERM 211, ITAL 211, RUSS 205.

Refer to the School of European Languages prospectuses for details of papers approved for accreditation towards a European Studies Major. Consult the Head of the School of European Languages or the Programme Directors of French, German, Italian/Spanish or Russian for further information.

European Studies for BA with Honours

European Studies is not offered as a single subject for BA(Hons), but EURO 401 can be taken as a substitute paper in other subjects. The Programme Director should be consulted concerning the availability of this paper.

EURO 401 - Europe and New Zealand

This paper studies the impact of European cultures on the formation of New Zealand society and culture.

(P) EURO 301

French

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

FREN 104 - Introduction to French Studies

A general introduction, incorporating literary, cultural, historical, geographical and social elements. No knowledge of French is required.

18 pts • 2/3

FREN 112 - French Language for Beginners

This paper aims to introduce absolute beginners to the basics of the French language, through practice in speaking, listening, reading and writing.

18 pts • 1/3

FREN 113 - Elementary French

This paper aims to teach the French language to students who have mastered the basics of the language. It will teach speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in French.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) FREN 112 (or equivalent)

FREN 123 - French Language 1A

This paper, together with FREN 124, is designed for students who have already studied French for several years. It is based on modern communicative methodology.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3

FREN 124 - French Language 1B

Together with FREN 123, this full-year paper is designed for students who have already studied French for several years. Comprehension and analysis, both linguistic and literary, of modern short texts, with instruction in French written skills.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3

FREN 211 - French Language

An integrated paper with emphasis on oral and written proficiency, including aspects of French civilisation and linguistic study of modern texts.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) FREN 123, 124

FREN 221 - French Literary Studies

Selected 19th and 20th century texts studied in their social and historical context.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) FREN 123, 124

FREN 311 - French Language

An integrated language paper which builds on FREN 211 to enable students to achieve greater oral and written accuracy in the French language.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) FREN 211

FREN 331 - 19th & 20th-Century French Literature

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) FREN 211, 221

FREN 332 - 20th-Century French World Literature

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) FREN 211, 221

FREN 333 - French Literary Studies

Selected 17th and 18th century texts studied in their social and historical context.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) FREN 211, 221

French for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

FREN 401 - Advanced French Language

Advanced-level study of written and spoken French. This is a compulsory paper for French Honours.

FREN 403 - Advanced Translation

Introduction to translation methodology, practical exercises in translation from French to English and from English to French. Introduction to interpreting. Assessment through weekly exercises.

FREN 406 - 17th and 18th Century Literature

Study of a genre over the period, with some emphasis on historical and social background to the works.

FREN 407 - 19th Century Literature

One or more authors from the period, with emphasis on the development of a genre or literary movement.

FREN 408 - 20th Century Literature

One or more authors from the period, with emphasis on the development of a genre or literary movement.

FREN 410 - Advanced Francophone Studies

One or more authors from French-speaking countries, studied in their cultural and historical context, with some consideration of issues in post-colonial studies.

FREN 411 - Special Topic**FREN 412 - Special Topic****FREN 414 - A Period of French Literature****FREN 415 - A Major French-Speaking Author**

Several works by a Francophone writer, studied in historical and social context, or according to a particular critical approach.

FREN 418 - Studies in French Society

Historical or contemporary aspect(s) of French civilisation, art or culture.

FREN 419 - French Film Studies

One or more genres or directors, studied in the context of the development of French cinema as a reflection of French society.

FREN 420 - Introduction to Literary Theory

A practical paper covering several major recent approaches to French literature.

FREN 489 - Research Essay

A supervised research exercise, on a topic of the student's choice, designed to develop skills in bibliographic searches and the elaboration of a closely-argued analytical text.

French for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

German**Major subject requirements**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

GERM 103 - Introduction to the German Language

This paper for absolute beginners aims to teach mainly (but not exclusively) passive knowledge of German. It will teach pronunciation (mainly for recognition purposes), reading comprehension, listening comprehension and simple conversation.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) GERM 102

GERM 104 - Elementary German

This paper extends the skills developed in GERM 103, particularly in its emphasis on active knowledge of the language.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) GERM 103; (X) GERM 102

GERM 112 - German Language 1

Grammar, aural and written comprehension, conversation and work in the language laboratory.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3

GERM 113 - German Literature 1

An introduction to 20th-century German literature (short stories, poetry and drama).

18 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (C) GERM 112

GERM 114 - German Economy, Society and Culture 1

An introduction to modern German culture and civilisation, and to the basic facts of, and interrelations between, economic, social and cultural institutions and procedures of the Federal Republic of Germany; and to the background and language of German business life.

18 pts • 2/3 • (C) GERM 112

GERM 211 - German Language 2

Advanced language work, oral and written.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) GERM (112, 113) or GERM (112, 114)

GERM 213 - German Literature 2

Selected periods and texts from Goethe to the present day.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) GERM 112, 113; (C) GERM 211

GERM 214 - German Economy, Society and Culture 2

Political, cultural, economic and social developments in German-speaking countries since 1945, as viewed against a background of events in the 1920s and 1930s; advanced study of the background and language of German business life.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) GERM 112, 114; (C) GERM 211

GERM 311 - German Language 3

Advanced language work, oral and written.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) GERM 211

GERM 314 - German Economy, Society and Culture 3

This paper follows on from GERM 214. Its two main aims are: (1) the history and current features of German political and business life, including German economic and political history of the 19th century as reflected and exposed in German culture and literature; (2) a further advanced study of the background and language of German political and business life.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) GERM 211, 214; (C) GERM 311

GERM 318 - German Literature 3

In alternate years: (a) Weimar Classicism, Literature of the Turn of the Century, Weimar Republic (2001); (b) Weimar Classicism, Biedermeier/Vormärz, selected major 20th-century writers (2000).

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) GERM 211, 213; (C) GERM 311

German for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

GERM 401 - Advanced Language Study**GERM 402 - History of the German Language****GERM 403 - German Poetry****GERM 404 - German Drama****GERM 405 - The German *Novelle*****GERM 406 - The German Novel****GERM 407 - A Period of German Literature****GERM 408 - Medieval German Language and Literature****GERM 409 - A Major German Author****GERM 410 - A Major 20th-Century German Author****GERM 411 - Special Topic 1****GERM 412 - Special Topic 2****GERM 489 - Research Essay**

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

German for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Italian**ITAL 114 - Introduction to the Italian Language**

This paper for beginners provides an introduction to pronunciation, basic grammar, reading, simple composition and conversation.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) ITAL 112, 113

ITAL 115 - Elementary Italian

This paper extends the skills developed in ITAL 114, particularly in its emphasis on active knowledge of the language.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) ITAL 112 or 113 or 114; (X) (both ITAL 112 and 113)

ITAL 206 - Italy Through Fiction and Drama

This paper presents different periods and aspects of 20th-century Italian society through a study of selected short stories and comedies, accompanied by a range of related non-fictional material. All texts are in Italian.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ITAL 115; (X) ITAL 205 and ITAL 305 passed in 1997

ITAL 207 - Italy Through Film

This paper presents different periods and aspects of 20th-century Italian society through a study of selected films, accompanied by a range of related non-fictional material. Screenplays and other texts are in Italian.

22 pts • (P) ITAL 115 (X) ITAL 205 and ITAL 305 passed in 1991

Not offered in 2000

ITAL 211 - Italian Language

Intermediate language work, oral and written, including an introduction to aspects of Italian society through recorded and printed texts.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) (both ITAL 112 and 113) or ITAL 115

ITAL 306 - Dante's Inferno

This paper presents Dante Alighieri's *La divina commedia: Inferno*, setting it in the political and cultural context of late medieval Italy.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ITAL 211 and (ITAL 206 or 207) (X) ITAL 305 and ITAL 205 passed in 1990 or 1993

ITAL 307 - The Italian Renaissance

This paper constitutes an introduction to the literature of the Italian Renaissance in its cultural and social context, with especial reference to Florence, Rome and the courts of Urbino and Ferrara.

24 pts • (P) ITAL 211 and (ITAL 206 or 207) (X) ITAL 305 and ITAL 205 passed in 1996
Not offered in 2000

ITAL 311 - Italian Language

Advanced language work, oral and written, including further textual study of aspects of contemporary Italy.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) ITAL 211

Italian for BA with Honours

Italian is not offered as a single subject for BA(Hons), but ITAL 401 is prescribed under Modern Languages for Honours, and both ITAL 401 and 407 could be taken as substitute papers in other subjects. The Programme Director should be consulted concerning the availability of these two papers.

ITAL 401 - Advanced Italian Language

Translation at sight from and into Italian. Essay in Italian.

ITAL 407 - Special Topic**Italian for MA (by thesis)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Note: MA in Italian is not offered at present.

Russian**Major subject requirements**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

RUSS 102 - Introduction to the Russian Language

This paper for absolute beginners provides an introduction to pronunciation, basic grammar, reading and listening comprehension as well as simple conversation.

18 pts • 1/3

RUSS 103 - Elementary Russian

This paper extends the skills developed in RUSS 102, particularly in its emphasis on active knowledge of the language.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) RUSS 102

RUSS 113 - Classical Russian Literature in Translation

A study of selected works by major Russian writers of the 19th century. Particular emphasis is placed on the social and historical background to Russian literature of the period. All texts are studied in English.

18 pts

Not offered in 2000

RUSS 116 - Russian Society and Culture A in Translation

A study of the development of Russian society from the immediate pre-revolutionary period to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the relationship between politics and culture which is examined through a consideration of representative literary and non-literary works, art and cinema. All texts are studied in English.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) RUSS 216

RUSS 204 - Russian Language 2A

A further extension of reading, writing, listening and speaking skills as well as grammatical competence in the Russian language with some emphasis on differentiation of language registers.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) RUSS 103; (X) RUSS 201

RUSS 205 - Russian Language 2B

A continuation of RUSS 204, further developing the same skills.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) RUSS 204; (X) RUSS 310

RUSS 216 - Russian Society and Culture A

A study of the development of Russian society from the immediate pre-revolutionary period to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the relationship between politics and culture which is examined through a consideration of representative literary and non-literary works, art and cinema. Relevant documentary and literary texts are studied in the original Russian.

22 pts • 2/3 • (C) RUSS 204; (X) RUSS 116

RUSS 234 - Modern Russian Literature in Translation

Set texts, in English, chosen from 20th-century Russian literature.

22 pts • 3/3 • (P) 36 pts

RUSS 235 - Classical Russian Literature

A study of selected works in the original by some of the major Russian writers of the 19th century.

22 pts • 1/3 • (C) RUSS 204; (X) RUSS 335

RUSS 236 - Modern Russian Literature

A study of selected works in the original by some major Russian writers of the late 19th and 20th centuries.

22 pts • (C) RUSS 204; (X) RUSS 336
Not offered in 2000; offered in alternate years

RUSS 237 - Russian Society and Culture B in Translation

A study of Russian social and cultural history from the Kievan period to the dawn of the 20th century. All texts are studied in English translation.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) RUSS 116 or 36 pts; (X) RUSS 337

RUSS 304 - Russian Language 3A

Advanced study of the Russian language with continuing emphasis on language registers, oral and written skills.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) RUSS 205

RUSS 305 - Russian Language 3B

A continuation of RUSS 304, further developing the same skills.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) RUSS 304

RUSS 334 - Special Topic

An aspect, chosen in a given year, of Russian or Slavonic languages, literature, history, music, visual arts or institutions.

24 pts • (P) RUSS 304

Not offered in 2000

RUSS 335 - Classical Russian Literature

A study in depth of selected works in the original by some major 19th-century Russian writers. Reading supplementary to that prescribed for RUSS 235 is required and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the set texts is expected in the work assessed and tested.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) RUSS 236; (C) RUSS 304; (X) RUSS 235

RUSS 336 - Modern Russian Literature

A study in depth of selected works in the original by some major Russian writers of the late 19th and 20th centuries. Reading supplementary to that prescribed for RUSS 236 is required and a deeper and more extensive knowledge is expected in the work assessed and tested.

24 pts • (P) RUSS 235; (C) RUSS 304; (X) RUSS 236

Not offered in 2000; offered in alternate years

RUSS 337 - Russian Society and Culture B

A study of Russian social and cultural history from the Kievan period to the dawn of the 20th century. Both documentary and literary texts are studied in the original Russian.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) RUSS 216; (C) RUSS 304; (X) RUSS 237

Russian for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

RUSS 401 - Language (including oral)

*RUSS 402 - History of Language

*RUSS 403 - 19th-Century Prose

*RUSS 404 - 19th-Century Poetry

*RUSS 405 - 20th-Century Literature

*RUSS 406 - Drama

*RUSS 407 - Special Topic

*RUSS 489 - Research Essay

* *Not offered in 2000***Russian for MA (by thesis)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Spanish**SPAN 111 - Introduction to the Spanish Language**

This paper is designed to develop basic skills in both written and oral Spanish. It will include exercises in pronunciation, reading, grammar, vocabulary, translation, oral and written comprehension.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) SPAN 101

SPAN 112 - Elementary Spanish

This paper is designed to increase and consolidate knowledge and proficiency in written and oral Spanish.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) SPAN 111; (X) SPAN 101

SPAN 211 - Spanish Language

Spanish language, both oral and written, at intermediate level, including an introduction to aspects of Hispanic society through recorded and printed texts.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) SPAN 112

SPAN 212 - Hispanic Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the history, society and culture of both Spain and Spanish America, focusing on the diversity of Hispanic cultures in the Old and New Worlds.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) SPAN 112; (C) SPAN 211

SPAN 311 - Spanish Language

Advanced language work, oral and written, including further aspects of Hispanic culture through recorded and printed texts.

24 pts • (P) SPAN 211

*Not offered in 2000***SPAN 312 - Hispanic Literary Studies: 20th-Century Texts**

This paper presents a range of literary works produced by Spanish and Latin American writers in the 20th century, setting the texts in their socio-political context.

24 pts • (P) SPAN 211 and SPAN 212; (C) SPAN 311

*Not offered in 2000***Executive Development****Certificate in Executive Development**

For the requirements for the Cert-ExecDev, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

EXEC 801 - Employment Legislation

Current employment legislation in New Zealand.

4 pts

EXEC 802 - Finance for Non-Financial Managers

An introduction to the main concepts of financial reporting and investment decisions.

4 pts

EXEC 803 - Leadership

Theories of leadership and their application.

4 pts

EXEC 804 - Managing Information

Technology for Strategic Advantage
Current issues in the strategic role of information technology in organisations.

4 pts

EXEC 805 - Managing People Performance

Issues in the management and improvement of employee performance.

4 pts

EXEC 806 - Negotiating and Influencing Skills for Managers

Understanding and recognising the negotiation process.

4 pts

EXEC 807 - Occupational Safety and Health - aspects of legislative compliance

Management issues arising from current health and safety legislation.

4 pts

EXEC 808 - Risk Management in the Public Sector

Requirements for and approaches to the management of risks.

4 pts

EXEC 830 - Managerial Problem Solving and Decision Making

Approaches to problem solving, including an understanding of framing, uncertainty, and decisions with multiple criteria.

8 pts

EXEC 831 - Managing Strategic Alliances

Strengths and weaknesses of different forms of strategic alliance. The life cycle of the alliance relationship. Strategies for productive alliances.

8 pts

EXEC 832 - Marketing Strategy and Planning

Methodologies for evaluating and improving the market performance of an organisation. Implementation of marketing strategies.

8 pts

EXEC 833 - Project Management

Introduction to modern project management concepts and practices.

8 pts

Film

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA statute

FILM 220 - Special Topic

2000: Auteurs: Arzner and Campion

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts

FILM 231 - History and Criticism of Film

A survey of world film history and the principles underlying historical and critical approaches to the cinema.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts; (X) DRAM 231

FILM 233 - National Cinema A

A study of the cinema of a selected country or countries from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. This paper is co-taught with FILM 333.

22 pts • (P) 36 pts; (C) FILM 231; (X) FILM 333
Not offered in 2000

FILM 234 - National Cinema B

A study of the cinema of a selected country or countries from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. This paper is co-taught with FILM 334.

22 pts • (P) 36 pts; (C) FILM 231; (X) FILM 334
Not offered in 2000

FILM 237 - Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand

A study of the cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 pts; (X) DRAM 311

THFI 221 - Special Topic

22 pts • (P) 22 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2000

FILM 320 - Special Topic

2000: Film and History. A cross-disciplinary examination employing film studies and historical perspectives that will situate fictional and documentary films within their 20th

century historical context. Also taught as HIST 318.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) FILM 231; (X) HIST 318 in 2000

FILM 331 - Film Analysis

A survey of critical approaches to film and recent developments in film theory.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) FILM 231; (X) DRAM 331

FILM 332 - Film Production

A practical study of the creative and technical aspects of film production.

36 pts • 2/3 • (P) FILM 231; (X) DRAM 332

FILM 333 - National Cinema A

A study of the cinema of a selected country or countries from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. This paper is taught in conjunction with FILM 233: reading supplementary to that for FILM 233 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in assignments.

24 pts • (P) FILM 231; (X) FILM 233
Not offered in 2000

FILM 334 - National Cinema B

A study of the cinema of a selected country or countries from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. This paper is taught in conjunction with FILM 234: reading supplementary to that for FILM 234 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in assignments.

24 pts • (P) FILM 231; (X) FILM 234
Not offered in 2000

FILM 335 - Documentary Film

A critical and practical study of documentary filmmaking.

24 pts • (P) FILM 231; (X) DRAM 321 passed in 1994

Not offered in 2000

FILM 336 - Issues in Feminist Film Studies

An introduction to issues and methodological problems associated with feminist film studies.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) FILM 231 or WISC 202; (X) DRAM 322 passed in 1994 or 1995

FILM 337- Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand

A study of the cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives.

24 pts • (P) FILM 231; (X) DRAM 311, FILM 237

Not offered in 2000

THFI 312 - Topic in Theatre and Film

A critical and/or practical study of a topic in theatre and film.

24 pts (P) 22 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2000

THFI 313 - Shakespeare on Film

A critical study of filmed and televised Shakespearean drama.

24 pts • (P) 22 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2000

THFI 314 - Genre Study

Consideration of genre as a critical concept, leading to intensive study of a particular genre in film and/or theatre.

24 pts • (P) 22 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2000

THFI 322 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 22 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2000

THFI 323 - Special Topic

36 pts • (P) 22 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2000

Film for BA with Honours

Film is not offered as a single subject for BA(Hons), but up to two of FILM 480, FILM 489, THFI 480, THFI 489 can be taken as substitute papers in other subjects. The Head of the School of English, Film and Theatre should be consulted concerning the availability of these papers.

FILM 480 - Special Topic

FILM 489 - Research Project

THFI 480 - Special Topic

THFI 489 - Research Project

Film for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Financial Mathematics

Postgraduate Diploma in
Financial Mathematics

Master of Financial
Mathematics

For the requirements for the MFinMath and the PGDipFinMath, refer to the relevant Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

FINM 371 - Financial Mathematics

Effective and nominal rates of interest and discount. Valuation of regular and variable annuities. Valuation of loans, Makeham's formula. Consumer credit, rule of 78. Discounted cash flows. Rates of return, sensitivity analysis, discounted payback period. Duration of investments, volatility, immunisation. Mismatch of assets and liabilities. Life insurance. Conventional contracts, unit-linked contracts. Derivatives. Basic features of forward, futures and options contracts. Hedging. Use of Black-Scholes formula. Also taught as QUAN 371.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) MATH 113 or 115 or QUAN 111, 44 approved pts at 200-level*; (X) FINM 365, FINM 861, QUAN 371

FINM 467 - Actuarial Statistics

Statistical Distributions and methods relevant to insurance and finance. Credibility theory. Risk theory.

15 pts • 1/3 • (C) STAT 331 or STAT 333; (X) FINM 862 prior to 1998

FINM 470 - Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance

Case studies in risk management. Insurance as a risk transferral mechanism. Practice of insurance; underwriting; operating profit; new business strain. Insurance and reinsurance markets; bancassurance. Catastrophe cover; insurance derivative markets.

15 pts • 1/3 • (C) FINM 371 or QUAN 371, or an equivalent background as determined by the director of the Financial Mathematics programme; (X) FINM 870; MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998.

FINM 471 - Further Risk Management and Insurance

Study of selected topics in FINM 470 in further depth.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) FINM 470; (X) FINM 870; MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998.

May not be offered in 2000

FINM 863 - Economics and Accounting for Financial Mathematics

(P) ECON 101, MATH (113 or 115); or a comparable background in economics and mathematics approved by the Graduate Studies Committee of ISOR.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

FINM 864 - Life Contingencies

15 pts • (C) FINM 861, 882; (X) FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991

Not offered in 2000

FINM 865 - Mathematics of Finance

Revision of material from FINM 365; valuation of securities; varying redemption price, income tax, capital gains tax. Capital redemption policies; premium calculation, policy reserves, paid up sums assured. Matching, immunisation, volatility, discounted mean term. Consumer credit. Stochastic interest rates. (P) FINM 365 or 371, MATH 206, STAT 231; or a comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Director of the Financial Mathematics Programme.

15 pts • 2/3 • (X) FINM 861

FINM 866 - Insurance Mathematics

The life table. The valuation of life insurance companies, the calculation of premium rates

and policy values. Profit testing of the insurance business.

15 pts • (C) FINM 865; (X) FINM 864, FINM 882; ORST 881, FINM 881 passed in 1991
Not offered in 2000

FINM 873 - Corporate Finance

The examination of selected aspects of corporate finance. Also taught as MOFI 301.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) FINM 371 or QUAN 371; (X) ACCY 301

FINM 874 - Investments

The study of portfolio theory and examination of the theory and evidence regarding the pricing of capital assets. Also taught as MOFI 305.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) FINM 371 or QUAN 371; (X) ACCY 301

FINM 881 - Special Topic

30 pts

FINM 882 - Special Topic

15 pts • (X) FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991

FINM 889 - Project

A project on an approved topic in financial mathematics or statistics.

30 pts

* Any 44 point combination of ECON, MATH, MOFI, OPRE, QUAN or STAT 200-level papers will be approved.

French

See under European Languages.

Genetics and Molecular Biology

See under Biological Sciences.

Geography

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

GEOG 111 - Fundamentals of Geography

An introduction to fundamental concepts and issues in human and physical geography. The paper will show the full scope of geography, and provide an integrated study of human society and the environment in which we live. Field work in the Wellington area is included.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) GEOG 101

GEOG 112 - Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin

An analysis of the contemporary economic, social, cultural and environmental geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin.

18 pts • 2/3

GEOG 114 - Environment and Resources: the Foundations

An introduction to environmental and resource studies, from the perspective of the geographical sciences. The paper will provide an understanding of key concepts and processes in the formation and management of New Zealand's environment and resources, and explain the arrangements that New Zealand has established for their management. This paper is also offered as ENVI 114.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) ENVI 114

GEOG 115 - Geographical

Interpretation : Design Cartography

An introduction to the study, interpretation and portrayal of geographical relationships. Special emphasis is given to visualising and illustrating information about our world, using maps, diagrams and other graphic forms.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) CART 111, CART 112

GEOG 212 - Development Concepts in East Asia

A survey of the ideas, strategies, and impact of development in the East Asia region, with particular emphasis on Japan, China and Korea.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) GEOG 112

GEOG 213 - Physical Environmental Processes

A study of processes, both natural and human-induced, operating in climatic, hydrological, geomorphic and ecological

systems, and topics in sediment and terrain analysis.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) GEOG 101; or (GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 18 100-level pts from GEOL or BIOL); (C) GEOG 223; (X) GEOG 203

GEOG 214 - Environment and

Resources: New Zealand Perspectives

Principles and issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The paper focuses on environmental and resource management issues which are of particular concern in contemporary New Zealand. This paper is also offered as ENVI 214.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and GEOG/ENVI 114); (X) ENVI 214

GEOG 215 - Geographical Analysis and Representation

An introduction to the basic concepts of spatial analysis, including the applications of Geographical Information Systems and the graphical portrayal of spatial patterns in geography.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) GEOG 115 or (GEOG 111 and 18 further 100-level pts)

GEOG 216 - Urban and Population Geography

An introduction to the main concepts used in the study of urban areas and their population with applications to both historical and contemporary trends.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and either GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114 or GEOG 115); (X) GEOG 202

GEOG 223 - Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods

Field study of processes, both natural and human-induced, operating in climatic, hydrological, geomorphic and ecological systems.

11 pts • 1/3 • (P) GEOG 101 or (GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 18 pts from GEOL or BIOL); (X) GEOG 203

GEOG 311 - New Zealand and Australia

Geography of economic and social change in New Zealand, with a focus on restructuring

and deregulation, including comparison and contrast with Australia.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 200-level pts in GEOG or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 pts in another approved subject; (X) GEOG 301

GEOG 312 - Development Experience in Southeast Asia

Economic and social geography applied to development issues with particular reference to Southeast Asia.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) GEOG 212 and 22 other GEOG 200-level pts; (X) GEOG 302

GEOG 314 - Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues

Advanced study of issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The paper focuses on global environmental issues, particularly those which are relevant to New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific. This paper is also offered as ENVI 314.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) GEOG 214/ENVI 214; (X) ENVI 314

GEOG 315 - GIS and Research Methods

The further development of GIS (Geographical Information Systems) methodologies and an introduction to primary sources of literature, data, computing and field methods in geography.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) 44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 pts in another approved subject; (X) GEOG 305

GEOG 316 - Geographies of Globalisation

An introduction to the main concepts used in the study of economic geography and their application to industrial growth and the evolution of the contemporary space economy.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 22 200-level pts in GEOG

GEOG 318 - Geomorphic Systems

An advanced study of landform systems; processes, behaviour, resource quality, and controlling factors, and the influence of natural and human agents, including methods of investigation.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL, or with approval, BIOL; (C) GEOG 323; (X) GEOG 313

GEOG 319 - Atmospheric and Coastal Systems

An advanced study of atmosphere and coastal systems, including meso- and synoptic climatological processes, ocean-atmosphere interactions, ENSO, climate change, coastal morphodynamic systems, and fundamental wave, tide, and sediment transport processes in the nearshore.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL, or with approval BIOL; (C) GEOG 323; (X) GEOG 313

GEOG 323 - Advanced Physical Environmental Processes

Advanced field studies of environmental processes, both natural and human-induced, with emphasis on erosion, fluvial hydrology, soil properties, and coastal and climatic processes.

12 pts • 1/3 • (P) GEOG 213 and 223 or 33 200-level pts in a field science; (X) GEOG 318 in 1998; GEOG 304

Geography for BA or BSc with Honours

Four papers from the following:

GEOG 404 - Geography of Development Studies**GEOG 406 - The Geography of Place, Power and Identity****GEOG 408 - Special Research Topic**
GEOG 409 (ENVI 502) - New Zealand Resource Management**GEOG 410 - Urban Studies****GEOG 411 - Special Topic**
*Not offered in 2000***GEOG 412 - Economic and Political Change in Europe****PHYG 401 - Geomorphology and its Application****PHYG 403 - Special Topic****PHYG 404 - Hydrology and Water Resources****PHYG 412 - Natural Hazards**

Natural hazards: occurrence, assessment, causes and management.

PHYG 413 - Coastal Processes and Management**PHYG 489 - Research Project****Geography for MSc Part 1**

Three papers from the schedule of papers for Geography for BA or BSc with Honours, GEOG 400-499 and PHYG 400-499 excluding GEOG 408 and PHYG 489, plus GEOG 580 - Research preparation.

Geography for MA or MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (GEOG 591) presented in accordance with the MA or MSc Statutes after completion of a paper of research as an internal student.

Physical Geography

Physical Geography papers for Honours and higher degrees are offered by the School of Earth Sciences and are listed separately.

Geology**Major subject requirements**
BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (Science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

GEOL 111 - The Changing Earth: Geological Processes

Geological processes and geological history of New Zealand.

18 pts • 2/3

GEOL 112 - Earth Materials: An Introduction to Geology

Types of rocks, minerals and rock-forming processes.

18 pts • 1/3

GEOL 132 - Antarctica; Unfreezing the Continent

This paper offers an introduction to the geological history of the Antarctic continent, emphasising its role in the global climate system. Antarctic biology and management will also be covered. It is primarily designed for non-science majors

18 pts • 2/3

GEOL 201 - Physical Geology, Mineralogy and Petrology

Mineral optics, petrology, structural geology, tectonics and introductory geophysics.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) GEOL 111, 112

GEOL 202 - Historical Geology and Paleontology

Invertebrate paleontology, stratigraphy, and geological mapping.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) GEOL 111, 112

GEOL 214 - Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology

A core paper relating to the physical and biological environment providing a conceptual and practical background for those continuing in ecology or the earth sciences. Also taught as BIOL 214.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) STAT 193; 36 pts chosen from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114; (C) GEOL 242; (X) GEOL 213, BIOL 314, BIOL 214

GEOL 241 - Introductory Field Geology

An introduction to field techniques in geology.

11 pts • (P) GEOL 111, 112; (C) At least one of GEOL 201 and 202; (X) GEOL 201 and 202 if passed before 1994

First mid-trimester break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba, choice of one of two trips.

GEOL 242 - Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution

An introduction to field techniques in the physical and biological environment. Also taught as BIOL 242.

11 pts • (P) STAT 193; 36 pts chosen from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114; (C) GEOL 214/BIOL 214; (X) GEOL 213, BIOL 242

Field trip in February before term commences (8 days) or first mid-trimester break (8 days)

GEOL 311 - Applied Geophysics

Principles and methods of geophysical exploration.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) 72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231; (C) GEOL 344; (X) GPHS 311

GEOL 331 - Physical Geology

Principles and methods in physical geology.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) GEOL 201, 202; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS papers (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104); (C) GEOL 341

GEOL 332 - Stratigraphy

Principles and methods in stratigraphy and paleontology.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) GEOL 201, 202; (C) GEOL 342

GEOL 333 - Petrology

Principles and methods in igneous and metamorphic petrology.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) GEOL 201, 202; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS papers (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104); (C) GEOL 343

GEOL 341 - Structural Field Geology

Methods and techniques for studying structural geology in the field.

12 pts • (P) GEOL 201, 202, 241; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS papers (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104); (X) GEOL 331 if passed before 1994, GEOL 321

End February (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

GEOL 342 - Sedimentary Field Geology

Methods and techniques for studying sedimentary geology in the field.

12 pts • (P) GEOL 201, 202, 241; (X) GEOL 332 if passed before 1994 GEOL 322 Mid February (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

GEOL 343 - Volcanic Field Geology

Methods and techniques for studying volcanic geology in the field.

12 pts • (P) GEOL 201, 202, 241; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS papers (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104); (X) GEOL 333 if passed before 1994

August study break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

GEOL 344 - Field Geophysics

Methods and techniques for field geophysical surveys.

12 pts • (P) 72 pts from MATH 113 to 116, 122, PHYS 102, 103, 112 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, 241, MATH 206 to 209, 217, 241, PHYS 204 to 207, STAT 131, 231; (C) GEOL 311; (X) GPHS 344, GEOL 311 if passed before 1994

First mid-trimester break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

Geology for BSc with Honours

Five papers: GEOL 401 and three other papers chosen from GEOL 402-408, 411 and 412; and a research project (GEOL 489).

GEOL 401 - General Geology

(P) 30 300-level GEOL pts

GEOL 402 - Mineralogy and Petrology

(P) GEOL 333

GEOL 403 - Stratigraphy and**Paleontology**

(P) GEOL 332

GEOL 404 - Special Topic

Special Topic in Geology.

(P) Appropriate 300-level GEOL papers

GEOL 405 - Sedimentology

(P) GEOL 332

Not offered in 2000

GEOL 406 - Petroleum Geology and**Geochemistry**

(P) GEOL 332

GEOL 407 - Physical Geology

(P) GEOL 331

GEOL 408 - Special Topic**GEOL 411 - Geophysical Exploration**

Geophysical exploration and special topics in general geophysics.

(P) GEOL 311

GEOL 412 - Quaternary Stratigraphy

(P) GEOL 332 or GEOL 214 and GEOG 318

Not offered in 2000

GEOL 489 - Research Project

A research project, having the value of two papers, on a topic approved by the Geology Programme Director.

Geology for MSc Part 1

Four papers: GEOL 401 and three papers chosen from the schedule of papers for Geology for BSc with Honours, GEOL 402-499 excluding GEOL 489, plus GEOL 580 - Research Preparation.

Geology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (GEOL 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

A candidate in Geology shall hand in with the thesis a representative collection of any specimens illustrating the thesis. The specimens will be lodged in the School of Earth Sciences. The collection must include all paleontological type specimens and analysed rocks and minerals collected by the candidate. Cataloguing and labelling must comply with School procedure.

**Diploma in Applied Science
(Petroleum Geology and
Geochemistry)**

GEOL 406 (Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry); 48 points from approved

papers numbered 300-489; a project (GEOL 889); and approved practical experience in petroleum exploration.

Diploma in Applied Science (Volcanology)

ESCI 801; 48 points from approved papers numbered 300-489 and a project (ESCI 889).

ESCI 801 - Volcanology

Physical processes in volcanology; volcanic surveillance techniques; volcanic hazard assessment; (X) GEOL 404 (where the Special Topic includes volcanology)

Geophysics

Major subject requirements

See Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

GPHS 311 - Applied Geophysics

30 pts • (P) 72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231; (X) GEOL 311

GPHS 323 - Mathematics for Earth Sciences

24 pts • (P) MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222); (X) May not do any topic for both GPHS 323 and MATH 322; MATH 323

GPHS 344 Field Geophysics

12 pts • (P) 72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, 241, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231; (X) GEOL 344, GEOL 311 if passed before 1994

Geophysics for BSc with Honours

Papers totalling 96 points, chosen in an approved combination from those listed below, and a project (GPHS 489). For the purpose of this statute, full papers listed

below count as 24 points, and half papers count as 12 points.

GPHS 402 - Special Topic

GPHS 405 - Physics of the Earth's Interior

Also taught as PHYS 406.

GPHS 408 - Geomagnetism and Paleomagnetism

GPHS 409 - Seismology

(P) MATH 322. MATH 301 is desirable, though not required.

GPHS 420 - Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology

This paper introduces students to the fundamental concepts of dynamical meteorology and develops skills in problem solving. (half paper)
(P) MATH 322

GPHS 421 - Synoptic Scale Weather Systems and Numerical Weather Prediction

This paper extends the knowledge gained in GPHS 420 to the development of an understanding of weather systems in middle latitudes. Special emphasis will be paid to weather systems in New Zealand and the Tasman Sea region. The numerical prediction of the governing dynamical equations will also be investigated. (offered in alternate years) (half paper)

GPHS 422 - Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology

Students are introduced to the concepts of radiation and thermodynamics that are relevant to applications in meteorology and atmospheric physics. (half paper)

GPHS 423 - Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology

This paper investigates the microphysical properties of clouds. The meteorology of the lower boundary layer of the Earth's atmosphere is also examined. (offered in alternate years) (half paper)

GPHS 424 - Satellite Meteorology

This paper examines the orbital characteristics and instrumentation of meteorological satel-

lites. It discusses the impact of satellites on the development of modern meteorology. (half paper)

GPHS 430 - Special Topic
(half paper)

GPHS 431 - Special Topic
(half paper)

GPHS 489 - Project
A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Earth Sciences.

GEOL 407 - Physical Geology
(P) GEOL 331

GEOL 411 - Geophysical Exploration
Geophysical exploration and special topics in general geophysics.
(P) GEOL 311

MATH 468 - Classical Fluid Mechanics
(half paper) **plus MATH 469 - Physical Fluid Mechanics** (half paper)
(P) MATH 322

PHYG 420 - Hydrology and Water Resources

Geophysics for MSc Part 1

Papers totalling 96 points, chosen in an approved combination from those listed in the schedule for Geophysics for BSc with Honours, excluding GPHS 489, plus GPHS 580 - Research Preparation.

Geophysics for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (GPHS 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science

Geophysics

One approved paper from the prescription for BSc(Hons) in Geophysics; 48 points from approved papers, selected

from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule for the BSc degree and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree excluding GPHS 489; and a project (GPHS 889) [48 points].

Meteorology

Any three of GPHS 420, 421, 422, 423, 424; 36 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree excluding GPHS 489; and a project (GPHS 889) [48 points].

German

See under European Languages.

Greek

See under Classics.

History

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

HIST 110 - Nations, Frontiers and Empires

The history of settler/indigenous interactions in North America.

18 pts

Not offered in 2000

HIST 111 - Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences

The colonial experience in New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific Islands.

18 pts • 1/3

HIST 112 - Introduction to New Zealand History

Topics in 20th-century New Zealand history.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) HIST 104

HIST 113 - Europe and the World 1500-1750

A comparative study of Europe from c.1500 to c.1750, focusing on the reasons why an area

that was in 1500 relatively backward compared with China, India and the Ottoman Empire had by 1750 become so dynamic.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) HIST 105

HIST 114 - Revolutionary Europe
c.1750-1850

Europe in a century which saw significant changes in its demographic patterns, economic and social life, and political structures.

18 pts • (X) HIST 105

Not offered in 2000

HIST 115 - Europe in the Age of Imperialism, Industry, and Ideology

A survey of Europe from c.1850 to c.1950, focusing on the dynamic interactions of economic, social, political, and cultural change in an era of revolutionary transformation.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) HIST 105

HIST 116 - East Meets West: Asia in the Age of European Expansion

The history of selected Asian countries during the period when industrialising Western powers pushed their way into the Asian region as colonising and 'modernising' forces.

18 pts

Not offered in 2000

HIST 211 - Early Modern Europe

Politics and political thought from the Renaissance to the Enlightenment.

22 pts • (P) 36 pts in 100-level HIST papers or both CLAS 104 and 105

Not offered in 2000

HIST 212 - Early Modern Britain

17th century England.

22 pts • (P) As for HIST 211

Not offered in 2000

HIST 213 - 18th Century Britain

22 pts • (P) As for HIST 211

Not offered in 2000

HIST 214 - Britain Since 1815

22 pts • (P) As for HIST 211

Not offered in 2000

HIST 215 - American History, 1790-1890

The formation of the United States and its development in the 19th century.

22 pts • (P) As for HIST 211

Not offered in 2000

HIST 216 - Indian History

History of modern India.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 217 - American History since 1890

The development of the United States in the 20th century.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 218 - Historical Methods

An introduction to historical methods and research skills, including the use of the new information technologies for the study of history.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 219 - Pacific History

History of the Pacific Islands.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 220 - Medieval History

Feudal society.

22 pts • (P) As for HIST 211

Not offered in 2000

HIST 221 - French History

French history since 1815.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 222 - Australian History

A history of Australia's peoples to c.1990.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 223 - German History

German history since 1848.

22 pts • (P) As for HIST 211

Not offered in 2000

HIST 224 - New Zealand Labour History

Work and society in New Zealand, 1870-1970.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 225 - Chinese History

Modern Chinese history.

22 pts • (P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 2000

HIST 226 - International History

22 pts • (P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 2000

HIST 227 - Special Topic

22 pts • (P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 2000

HIST 228 - Special Topic

2000: A Topic in European history.
22 pts • 1/3 • (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 229 - Special Topic

2000: The history of the metropolis.
22 pts • 1/3 • (P) As for HIST 211
Subject to availability of teaching staff

HIST 309 - Special Topic

2000: Rural Culture, Rural Women.
24 pts • 1/3 • (P) At least 44 pts from any of the following: HIST 200-299, ECHI 200-299, ARTH 200-299 and CLAS 207/208 of which at least 22 pts shall be in HIST papers numbered 200-299.

HIST 311 - Early Modern Britain

24 pts • (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2000

HIST 315 - Media and the Modern United States

An examination of modern US history with a focus on the role of the media.
24 pts • (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2000

HIST 316 - New Zealand History

New Zealand social history.
24 pts • 1/3 • (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 317 - New Zealand History

Race in New Zealand.
24 pts • (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2000

HIST 318 - Special Topic

2000: Film and History. A cross-disciplinary examination employing film studies and

historical perspectives that will situate fictional and documentary films within their 20th century historical context. Also taught as FILM 320.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) As for HIST 309; (X) FILM 320 in 2000

HIST 320 - Urban History

Towns and the Frontier.

24 pts • (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2000

HIST 321 - International History

The shaping of the postwar world.

24 pts • (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2000

HIST 322 - French History

French history, 1914-45.

24 pts • (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2000

HIST 323 - Commonwealth History

Colonialism and nationalism in modern India.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 324 - Comparative Labour History

Labour and social history in 20th century Australia and New Zealand.

24 pts • (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2000

HIST 325 - Gender and History

Gender and colonialism in the Pacific.

24 pts • (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2000

HIST 326 - Asian History

24 pts • (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2000

HIST 327 - Special Topic

2000: Some key developments in 19th-century European political thought

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) As for HIST 309; (X) PHIL 363, POLS 363

HIST 328 - Women's History

Women's History in New Zealand/Aotearoa c1830-1945

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 329 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2000

HIST 330 - European History

Dissent and Resistance in Europe in the 19th and 20th Centuries.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 331 - Slavery and the Slave Trade

The history of the transatlantic slave trade, 1519-1867, and its impact on Europe, Africa and the Americas.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 332 - Understanding the Holocaust

The history of the Holocaust — the mass murder of European Jews during the Second World War.

24 pts • (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2000

History for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

HIST 403 - A topic in Pacific history**HIST 404 - A topic in the history of the United States****HIST 407 - A topic in European history 1****HIST 408 - A topic in Indian history****HIST 411 - A topic in historic preservation****HIST 412 - A topic in the history of sport****HIST 415 - A topic in Chinese history****HIST 416 - A topic in the history of crime****HIST 418 - A topic in public history****HIST 419 - A topic in historiography and historical method 1****HIST 420 - A topic in the history of race relations in New Zealand****HIST 421 - A topic in European history 2****HIST 422 - A topic in New Zealand history 1****HIST 423 - A topic in historiography and historical method 2****HIST 424 - A topic in labour history****HIST 425 - A topic in European history 3****HIST 426 - A topic in family history****HIST 427 - A topic in New Zealand history 2****HIST 489 - A research essay**

Note: Not all papers will be taught in any one year.

History for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of Public History

See the MPHist Statute

PBHY 501 - Issues in Public History 1: What is Public History?

This paper will examine the uses to which the past is being put in New Zealand and overseas. It will consider why the quest for 'usable pasts' has become so significant in recent times. It will ask: what is public history, and how does it differ from other forms of historical research and study? There will be a particular focus on the rise of the 'heritage industry' and on the distinctions between 'history' and 'heritage'.

PBHY 502 - Issues in Public History 2: Presenting the Past

This paper will consider the processes of production of Public History in diverse media. It

will examine the issues that arise for academic historians in the adaptation of their work for presentation in public fora. Among the media to be considered will be television and radio, commissioned histories, writing on historical subjects for non-academic audiences, and displays and exhibitions in museums. Issues involved in the presentation of the findings of historical research as evidence before tribunals will also be considered. There will be scrutiny of the role and responsibility of historians in the giving of advice on public policy issues and of ethical issues that arise when historians operate in the public arena. Special attention will be paid to the implications of biculturalism for the development of public history in the New Zealand context.

PBHY 503 - Research Methods in Public History

This paper will enlist the aid of practitioners in each of the principal branches of public history to consider the methodologies appropriate to them and the types of sources on which each relies, e.g. oral history, visual sources, film and photographs, artifacts collected in museums, built heritage, landscape features.

PBHY 510 - A Research Project

Human Resource Management

Certificate/Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management

For the requirements for the CertHRM and the PGDipHRM, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Discipline foundations

Organisational behaviour; sociology of work; labour market economics; information management; employment law. This material is taught concurrently with Parts 1-3, either as independent inputs or

integrated with specific topics as appropriate.

Part 1: Context and Overview

Nature and scope of human resource management:

New Zealand experience over time (public and private sectors); the current position/debate; rationale and methods of integration; strategic planning approach to human resource management.

Contemporary social/economic issues:

Institutional and international framework of New Zealand business; impact of technology; demographic change; aspirations of the labour force.

Part 2: Strategic Management and Human Resources

Co-ordinating themes:

The nature of strategic management (theoretical and practical issues); establishing, implementing and evaluating an organisation's human resource policy; integration of human resource management with management in the development and implementation of corporate policy. Cases and examples from New Zealand and international experience will integrate the following specific issues within the co-ordinating themes:

Managing labour relations:

The employment relationship; the employment contract; employer and employee organisations; workplace industrial relations; organisation of work; commitment and the enterprise focus; integrating human resources and the productive base; handling disputes.

Managing the management resource:

Developing leadership in organisations; executive training and development; management succession; appraisal and reward of management; equal employment opportunity.

Part 3: Functional/ Implementation Issues

The functional and implementation roles of human resource management, including both resource management and labour relations implications. Staff planning, job design, job analysis, job description, recruitment and selection, performance appraisal, training and development, reward systems and job evaluation, dismissal, termination, retirement planning.

Indonesian

See under Asian Languages.

Industrial Relations

For the requirements for the BCA, BTSM and BCA(Hons) degrees, the Diploma and Certificate in Industrial Relations, and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

INRC 202 - Employment Relations in New Zealand

An overview of labour and employment relations in New Zealand. Topics include the nature of the employment relationship; the Employment Contracts Act; employee representation and managing employment relations in the private and public sectors.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts from the BCA or BA Schedules (or 36 other approved pts); (X) INRC 201, INRC 211

INRC 211 - Employee Relations

An examination of employee relations practices that provides an analysis from the perspectives of both industrial relations and human resource management.

22 pts • 2/3 • (X) INRC 201, INRC 202

INRC 302 - Managing Employment Contracts

Practical issues in New Zealand human resource management and industrial relations. Material covered includes negotiating employment contracts, processing personal

grievances and disputes, and critical analysis of contemporary employment issues.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) INRC 202; (X) INRC 301

INRC 303 - International Employment Relations

A critical examination of human resource management and industrial relations in the context of globalisation. Topics include the impact of regional political and economic integration and the internationalisation of trade on employment practices in industrially developed, newly industrialised, and developing economies.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) INRC 202; (X) INRC 301

INRC 304 - Workplace Industrial Relations

The paper examines a range of issues of concern to managers and employees at the workplace, including workplace bargaining, management strategy, employee representation, union-management co-operation, workplace reform, job design, new technology and skill development.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) INRC 202 or 54 approved 100-level pts; (X) INRC 306 (passed in 1993-1994)

INRC 306 - Special Topic

INRC 401 - Industrial Relations Policy

Industrial relations policy, examining such matters as the role of the state in industrial relations, the strategies of unions and employers, the range of mechanisms for conflict resolution. This paper involves use of comparative material as well as New Zealand policy and practice.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 48 300-level INRC pts or approved substitute

INRC 402 - Theoretical Perspectives of Industrial Relations

Theoretical approaches to the study of industrial relations, with specific emphasis on the evolution of general industrial relations theory, theories of the labour movement, theories of employer/managerial behaviour, and the interrelationship of theory, research, and practice (policy).

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) INRC 401 or approved substitute

Certificate in Industrial Relations*

* Not offered in 2000

Industrial Relations at the Enterprise Level

Personnel and supervisory functions: communication, motivation and the exercise of authority. Theories and manifestations of industrial conflict. The handling of conflict in the workplace. The development, structure and role of industrial organisations. The supervisor/union delegate relationship. Worker participation (at the enterprise level).

Not offered in 2000

The Machinery of Industrial Relations

Theories of collective bargaining. Collective bargaining procedures in the private and public sectors: mediation, conciliation and arbitration. The labour force, employment and economic policies, and systems of wage fixing and payment.

Not offered in 2000

Diploma in Industrial Relations*

* Not offered in 2000

The Making and Impact of Economic Policies

The process of making economic policies, their underlying rationale and their impact on employment and industrial relations.

The Role of Government in Industrial Relations

An examination of New Zealand and overseas practice in such matters as incomes policies, the handling of employment problems, occupational safety and health, the settlement of industrial disputes and the enforcement of awards and agreements.

The Social Objectives of Industry

An examination of the various social objectives of industry. Their impact on the structure and location of population; regional and environmental development; community interests. The relationship between these

factors and the management, control and ownership of industry. Current Issues in Industrial Relations An examination of current topics in industrial relations such as productivity, relativities, multi-national companies and the amalgamation of trade unions.

Research Techniques and Research Project

The collection, collation and analysis of data. The preparation and presentation of a report on an approved topic.

(P) CertIndRelns

Information Systems

For the requirements for the BCA, BCA(Hons), MCA and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

INFO 101 - Foundations of Information Systems*

An examination of the role of information systems in the business operations, managerial decision-making, and strategy of modern organisations. The paper introduces the fundamental concepts of computer-based information systems acquisition and use.

18 pts • 1/3, 2/3 • (X) INFO 211

* Subject to approval

INFO 212 - Systems Analysis

This paper provides a working knowledge of systems analysis. Introduces the tools and techniques of the systems analyst. Covers the concepts of Structured Systems Analysis and alternative design methodologies.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) INFO 101 (or 211)

INFO 213 - Management Support Systems

An introduction to the use of specialised information systems to support management decision-making in semi-structured and un

structured decision-making environments. There will be a strong emphasis on students gaining hands-on experience with a variety of leading edge technologies.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) INFO 101 (or 211)

INFO 311 - Information Resource Management

A study of information as a corporate resource and of its significance within organisations. An examination of the environmental (including social/political) and organisational issues facing management.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 22 200-level INFO pts

INFO 312 - Systems Design and Implementation

For students aiming to develop a practical knowledge of systems development and implementation. Introduction to data modelling, normalisation, and relational databases. Students are required to design, specify and program a working database in SQL and an advanced database language based on a real world situation. Requires extensive programming work.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) INFO 212, 213

INFO 313 - Information Services Management

A study of the management of information and user support services within an organisation. The focus of this paper is on how computers and information technology support individuals and work groups within an organisation. Topics may include end user computing, user support services, information centres management, change management, network services, the skills of supporting (through interpersonal and group processes) end users of information technology.

24 pts • 1/3 • (C) INFO 213

INFO 314 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) INFO 312 or 313

INFO 320 - Project in Information Systems

This paper provides students with an opportunity to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the area of information

systems. Students work under the supervision of a staff member.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) INFO 312 or INFO 313; (X) ELCM 320, INFO 314 passed in 1997-1999

INFO 401 - Research in Information Systems A

An overview of the main streams of research which contribute to the field of information systems. This paper will provide students with the perspective needed to appreciate current and future trends in information systems research.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 48 INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute

INFO 402 - Research in Information Systems B

Building on INFO 401, this paper will make a critical examination of recent literature in the domain of strategic, managerial and organisational aspects of information systems research. Students are assessed both on their knowledge of the field covered in the paper and their general knowledge of information systems research literature.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) INFO 401 or approved substitute

INFO 403 - Research Methods in Information Systems

A critical examination of methodologies used in theoretical and empirical research in information systems. Survey research, experimentation, case research, action research, grounded theory, ethnographic research, hermeneutic research, meta-research and other methodologies will be examined. Published research papers in which the various methodologies have been employed will be studied.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 48 INFO 300-level pts

INFO 404 - Electronic Commerce: Technologies and Applications

This course provides an in-depth examination of the emerging phenomenon known as electronic commerce. Approximately one half of the course is focused on the technological foundations of electronic commerce - including the Internet, the world wide web, security

technologies, digital cash, and so forth. The other half of the course addresses e-commerce managerial and organisational considerations, such as e-commerce business startups, e-commerce strategies for existing firms, virtual community development, and the New Zealand "knowledge economy".

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 48 INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute

INFO 405 - IT and the New Organisation

Information technology assumes new and even greater importance as organisations de-layer, downsize, re-engineer, focus on their core competencies, and outsource some of their components. Widespread adoption of team structures internally, and new inter-organisational relationships externally, create even greater challenges for the effective application of information technology within and across firms. This paper examines the role and function of IT within the context of such new organisational arrangements.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) 48 INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute

INFO 406 - Information and Systems

This paper focuses primarily on the key theoretical underpinnings of information systems and considers a defining conceptual framework for the field. Critical but elusive concepts such as "information" and "systems" are examined in depth so as to develop a solid theoretical foundation for the field.

15 pts • 1/3 or 2/3 • (P) 48 INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute
May not be offered in 2000

INFO 407 - Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies

In the Virtual Workplace, individuals and groups will use a variety of technologies to assist them in communicating, collaborating, and in coordinating their activities across distance, time and culture. This paper examines the impact the Virtual Workplace has on individuals, groups and societies. In particular, the paper provides an opportunity for students to examine the technologies and issues associated with working in the Virtual

Workplace and to identify strategies in managing them.

15 pts • 1/3 or 2/3 • (P) 48 INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute
May not be offered in 2000

INFO 408 - Research Project in Information Systems

This paper provides an opportunity for students to prepare a research essay on an information systems topic.

15 pts • 1/3 or 2/3 • (P) INFO 403 or approved substitute

INFO 409 - Special Topic in Information Systems

2000: Emerging Issues in Electronic Commerce. The paper addresses issues that are in the forefront of the development and applications of electronic commerce in public and private organisations.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) INFO 404 or approved substitute

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management

For requirements for the PGDipISM, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

INFO 861 - Emerging Information Technologies

A focused study of a number of new information technologies which are increasingly important to the way organisations conduct business. These technologies may include: decision support systems, expert systems, executive information systems, groupware, client/server computing, and electronic commerce tools.

20 pts

INFO 862 - Managing Information Technology Related Change

A study of the impact of information technology on an organisation and issues concerned with the management of

information technology related change. Topics may include: planning for change, strategies for dealing with resistance to change, the role of change management in business process reengineering, and the social impact of computers and information technology on individuals and the workplace.
20 pts

INFO 863 - Strategic Information Management

A focused study of the strategic use of information and information systems in the strategic management of an organisation. Topics may include: building a corporate-wide information architecture, the alignment of the firm's information services with its corporate environment, intra-organisational systems and strategic alliances, sustaining IT innovation, and the role of IT in developing business strategic advantage.

20 pts

INFO 864 - Information Systems Management

An examination of the principals and practices of managing the information systems function within an organisation. Topics may include: information systems planning, managing end user computing, defining corporate information policy, project management, information protection and security, IT contract negotiation, managing IT professionals, and outsourcing IT services.

20 pts

INFO 865 - Legal Issues in Information Management

A study of the various laws relating to the management and use of information and information systems. Topics may include laws relating to: contract management, privacy and confidential information, the protection and exploitation of intellectual property, electronic commerce, systems integrity, the regulatory environment, service provider liability, and telecommunications and internet issues.

20 pts

INFO 866 - Special Topic in Information Systems

20 pts

INFO 868 - Research Paper or Case Study in Information Systems

Either: i) an extended research essay in an approved topic of current significance in information systems in New Zealand, or ii) an approved case study of a significant situation in information systems in an organisation with which the student is familiar.

20 pts

INFO 869 - Research Project in Information Systems

A supervised independent investigation of a chosen information system issue. The student is required to complete a detailed investigative report. Students will be encouraged to take either an action research or case-based research, approach to an investigation of an issue in their own work environment. This paper is equivalent to two 20-pt papers.

40 pts

International Relations

See under Political Science and International Relations.

Italian

See under European Languages.

Japanese

See under Asian Languages.

Latin

See under Classics.

International Business*

** Subject to approval*

For the requirements for the BCA, BCA(Hons), MCA and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

IBUS 201 - Principles of International Business

An examination of the conceptual foundations of international business from a multidisciplinary perspective. Topics covered will include market structure and flows, multilateral and regional trading blocs, commercial and economic law, global networks, financing and other needs of multinational enterprises and small to medium sized firms.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) FCOM 110 or (ECON 130, MGMT 101)

IBUS 301 - International Management

A study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities and organisational issues in multinational and transnational organisations; the interface between these and international environments; strategic approaches for small to medium enterprises; the role and impact of governmental and world trade organisations upon the policy formulation process.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) IBUS 201
Not offered in 2000

IBUS 311 - International Business Research Project

Application and assessment of an approved topic relevant to international business through supervised practical experience in an agency, firm or organisation involved in the development, planning and management of international business programmes, policy formulation and/or enterprise.

24 pts • 2/3 and 3/3 • (P) IBUS 301, 24 further 300-level pts, QUAN 102 (or an approved substitute)
Not offered in 2000

Law

Law for LLB and LLB(Hons)

All electives are subject to resource availability and student demand. Those listed here are for Trimesters 1 and 2 only.

LAWS 101 - Legal System

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system. Legal reasoning and the judicial process including selected problems in statutory interpretation. Selected legal concepts.

36 pts • 1 + 2/3

Note: A pass in LAWS 101 is normally a prerequisite to enrolment in other law subjects.

LAWS 211 - The Law of Contract

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

32 pts • 1 + 2/3

LAWS 212 - The Law of Torts

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.

32 pts • 1 + 2/3

LAWS 213 - Public Law

The principles and the working of the Constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power and relations between the citizen and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power, including an introduction to judicial review.

32 pts • 1 + 2/3

LAWS 214 - Criminal Law

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences chargeable under New Zealand law. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

32 pts • 1 + 2/3

LAWS 301 - Property Law

An introduction to the law relating to property, both equitable and legal.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3

LAWS 302 - Advanced Torts

An in-depth study of selected topics in the law of torts which may include product liability, commercial torts and defamation.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 303 - Advanced Contract

An in-depth study of selected topics and specialised contracts.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 304 - Restitution

The history, theory and redress of restitutionary claims.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 305 - Equitable Obligations

Selected topics on the law governing the creation, content and extinction of various equitable obligations such as breach of fiduciary duty and breach of confidence.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 306 - Remedies

The award and enforcement of civil remedies such as damages, specific performance, injunctions, Anton Piller orders, Mareva injunctions and rectification.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 307 - Sentencing and Penal Policy

The administration, legal framework and structure of sentences. Sentencing practices and the implementation of penal policy.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 308 - Advanced Criminal Law

An in-depth examination of selected topics in criminal law including specific offences, gender issues and corporate crime.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 309 - The Criminal Justice System

Policing: powers, strategies, effectiveness, accountability and change; prosecution practice; the trial and conviction process.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 313 - Māori Customary Law

An introduction to Māori customary law and customary concepts.

15 pts 2/3

LAWS 314 - Property Law (transitional)

This paper will enable students who have completed LAWS 312 - Equity but not LAWS

311 - Land to satisfy the CLE requirement for Property Law. See Transition Rules.

15 pts

LAWS 315 - Advanced Real Property

An in-depth study of selected issues and transactions in the law of real property.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 316 - Māori Land Law

An examination of rights in Māori land both pre- and post-Treaty; the history, functions, jurisdiction and procedure of the Māori Land Court; land claims and the Waitangi Tribunal; related legal issues.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 317 - Natural Resources Law

The creation, transfer and enforcement of rights in natural resources (including minerals, fisheries, geothermal resources and petroleum). Statutory regimes, commercial and comparative aspects of the law, and Māori claims will also be considered.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 318 - Resource Management Law

Selected topics in the law of planning and environmental management in New Zealand with primary focus on the Resource Management Act 1991, including its provisions outlining local body responsibilities in relation to the Treaty of Waitangi.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 319 - Trusts

An advanced analysis of the creation, content and extinction of private and public trusts.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 320 - Advanced Public Law

An in-depth study of selected issues concerning public powers and their impact in society.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 321 - Administrative Law

An overview of contemporary Administrative Law examining selected aspects of the

controls on administrative action including the scope of judicial review.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 322 - Judicial Review

An examination of selected aspects of the statutory and common law grounds on which judicial control may be exercised over those who wield administrative powers.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 323 - Legislation

The legislative process, lobbying, drafting, presentation of legislation, statutory interpretation, delegated and subordinate legislation, and codification.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 324 - Welfare Law

Legal and policy issues in major social welfare programmes, including social security, the benefit system, superannuation and the accident compensation system.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 325 - Advanced Environmental Law

Selected topics in environmental law including the nature of environmental impact, principles of ecology and their role in environmental legal processes; the role of regulatory, criminal and tort law and their interaction; and competing theories of environmental jurisprudence.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 326 - Australian Public Law

An introduction to Australian constitutional and administrative law with particular reference to the distribution of power between the Commonwealth and states, the regulation of commerce and High Court jurisdiction.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 327 - Civil Liberties

Legislative and common law protection against state interference with the rights of the individual in democratic societies.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 328 - Privacy Law

An in-depth look at privacy law and confidentiality in New Zealand and overseas. Specific topics include: common law and statutory privacy protection, computer security, official secrets and official information, health information, breach of confidence, employment law issues and media issues.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 329 - Legal History

Historical and historiographical perspectives on selected topics in the legal history of New Zealand, the Pacific and England.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 330 - Jurisprudence

An introduction to the principal traditions, objectives and issues in European and Anglo-American jurisprudence, and a comparative introduction to Māori and indigenous jurisprudence.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 332 - Feminist Legal Theory

An overview of contemporary feminist legal theory. Feminist analyses of equality, privacy and rights as applied to substantive areas of the law and legal education.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 334 - Ethics and the Law

A legal practitioner's ethical responsibilities to their clients, the profession, the organs of justice and society. Formal standards for professional ethics and the development of transcultural ethics, especially in relation to Māori.

15 pts • 1/3, 2/3

LAWS 335 - Law and Economics

Basic concepts and methods of economic reasoning as applied to selected problems in public and civil law.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 340 - International Law

The theory and practice of international law with special reference to the sources of international law, and the concepts of sovereignty, indigenous rights, jurisdiction, immunity and state responsibility.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 341 - International Institutions

The structure, functions and practice of international institutions with particular reference to the United Nations Charter.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 342 - International Environmental Law

International environmental law with reference to global environmental problems including ozone depletion, climate change, biodiversity, drift net fishing, Antarctica and nuclear hazards.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 343 - International Human Rights

An overview of international human rights standards and issues relating to their effective international and domestic implementation.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 345 - Comparative Law

Techniques and advantages of comparative legal research, and a general study of selected legal systems in their historical, political and socio-economic contexts.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 347 - Pacific Legal Studies

Selected topics on the legal systems of Pacific states including their historical development, the relationship of customs to imported and enacted law, and the implications of independence.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 350 - Introduction to Commercial Law

An introduction to the concepts and principles of the law relating to dealings between merchants (including financiers) for the supply of goods and services in the way of trade.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 351 - Maritime Law

Civil admiralty jurisdiction and practice, selected maritime law topics including the

carriage of goods by sea, and the ship registration and management regime.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 352 - Banking Law

Selected topics on the regulation of banks, the banker and customer relationship, bankers' securities, documentary credits, lending, and cheques and other payment systems.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 353 - Intellectual Property

The law and indigenous treaty protection of trademarks, copyrights, patents and other types of intellectual property.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 354 - International Trade Law

Selected topics on the law governing international business transactions and international economic regulation.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 355 - Industrial Law

The law governing the relationship between employers and employees, individually and collectively, and their collective organisations.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 356 - Competition Law

The law relating to restrictive practices and business acquisitions under the Commerce Act 1986.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 357 - Consumer Law

The implementation of consumer law; methods of protection including self-regulation, licensing, quality control of goods and services; consumer information; redress; examination of legislation and reform.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 358 - Insurance Law

An overview of insurance law examining selected issues of contemporary relevance.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 360 - Business Associations

An overview of the law governing common business associations including partnerships,

companies, unit trusts, and Māori trusts and incorporations.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 361 - Advanced Company Law

Selected topics outside the scope of the Business Associations course including directors' duties and authority, distributions, shareholder agreements, shareholder remedies and takeovers.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 362 - Creditors' Remedies and Insolvencies

Pre-judgment and post-judgment remedies, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidations, administration and compromises.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 363 - Securities Regulation

An introduction to the regulation of the New Zealand securities markets, offers of securities, advertising, insider trading, reporting requirements, the Stock Exchange and takeovers.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 364 - Sales and Sales Finance

The law governing sales contracts and the related financing transactions.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 365 - Elements of Taxation

An introduction to selected taxes, with emphasis on the core elements of income tax.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 366 - Entity Taxation

Taxation of companies and other selected business and investment vehicles.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 367 - Business Planning

Selected aspects of planning for business and investment structures with emphasis on taxation.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 368 - Issues in Taxation

Selected subjects in indirect taxation, or international taxation, or other topical issues in tax law.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 370 - Introduction to Family Law

Legal issues in the formation and dissolution of families and marriage, custody and guardianship, child abuse, family property, family violence, and the jurisdiction and functions of the Family Court.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 371 - Child Law

Selected legal issues concerning children. For example, the rights of children, child abduction, financial support, youth justice, child protection, adoption and parental obligations; particular cultural perspectives on the rights of the child.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 372 - Matrimonial Property and Succession

The law of matrimonial property with emphasis on separation, divorce and death. The law of wills, intestacy and inheritance.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 375 - Conflict of Laws

Selected studies in the law governing civil and commercial transactions that transcend national boundaries, and the resolution of disputes arising from such transactions.

15 pts

Not offered in 2000

LAWS 380 - Evidence

Issues of the admissibility of evidence in a trial situation and burdens of proof.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 381 - Civil Procedure

Practice and procedure in civil actions; selected topics such as pleadings, parties, jurisdiction of courts, service, discovery and interlocutory applications.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 382 - Criminal Procedure

The conduct of investigations (identification, interrogation and confessions) and the criminal trial including indictments, pre-trial motions and the judge/jury relationship.

15 pts • 2/3

LAW 383 - Negotiation and Mediation

A practical and theoretical introduction to the core skills and issues in negotiation, mediation and alternative dispute resolution.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 384 - Legal Services Clinical Programme

This paper will place students with a law firm, community, or government organisation to work on a legal project of interest to the student and that firm or organisation.

15 pts • 2/3

Special Topics for 2000**LAWS 391 - Dispute Resolution**

2/3

LAWS 392 - Law & Medicine

1/3

LAWS 393 - Bill of Rights

1/3

Law for LLM

It is not possible to offer tuition in all of the following subjects in any one year. The decision on which subjects will be taught will take into account the number of students expressing interest in a particular subject. Further information on 2000 offerings should be obtained from the Faculty.

LAWS 501 - Judicial Review**LAWS 502 - Banking Law****LAWS 503 - Comparative Law****LAWS 504 - Conflict of Laws****LAWS 505 - Public Law****LAWS 506 - Criminology****LAWS 507 - Family Law****LAWS 508 - Insurance Law****LAWS 509 - International Law****LAWS 510 - Jurisprudence****LAWS 511 - Property Law****LAWS 512 - The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate****LAWS 513 - The Law of Contract****LAWS 514 - The Law of Sales****LAWS 515 - Law Reform****LAWS 516 - Taxation****LAWS 517 - The Law of Torts****LAWS 518 - Law of Trusts and Estate Planning****LAWS 519 - Administrative Law**

LAWS 520-529 - Special Topic
Special topics to be prescribed by the Dean.

LAWS 530-539 - Special Topic
Special topics to be prescribed by the Dean.

LAWS 581 - Advanced Legal Study**LAWS 582 - Masters Legal Writing****LAWS 591 - Masters by thesis**

Library and Information Studies

Master of Library and Information Studies

For the requirements for the MLIS, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Not all the elective papers will be offered in one year and not all will be available by distance teaching. Distance students

will be required to spend one week in Wellington each year.

LIBR 520 - Information in Society

Students will learn to evaluate the importance to library and information management of the changing relationship between knowledge creation, communication, and technology. The topic will be examined from different aspects: information storage transmission and retrieval in society; the social organisation of knowledge; the ethical and professional aspects of knowledge.

15 pts

LIBR 521 - Management of Information Services

Introduces the key concepts of management and organisation theory necessary for the effective management of information services.

15 pts

LIBR 523 - Information Sources and Services 1

Strategies and technique for searching print and online bibliographic, directory and full-text information sources.

15 pts

LIBR 525 - Information Technology

An introduction to the history, vocabulary, hardware and software of current information technology, and its practical applications for library and information services.

15 pts

LIBR 527 - Intellectual Access to Information

An examination of the range of techniques for providing subject access including: subject headings; classification systems; thesauri; the selection of indexing terms; post-co-ordinate and pre-co-ordinate retrieval; measures of effectiveness of information retrieval.

15 pts

LIBR 528 - Research Methods

An introduction to the different kinds of research in library and information studies, quantitative, qualitative and cross-cultural research methods, and the application and evaluation of such methods within the discipline.

15 pts

Elective Papers

Elective papers available in 2000 have yet to be determined. They will be offered from the following:

LIBR 522 - Management of Library Services

The application of management theory to the practice of managing libraries, emphasising the development and quality control of services and collections tailored to customer needs.

15 pts

LIBR 524 - Information Sources and Services 2

Builds on LIBR 523 to provide a more in-depth study of information services, and print and electronic information sources.

15 pts

LIBR 526 - Bibliographic Organisation

The creation of bibliographic records to describe library materials including: the rules governing AACR2 cataloguing records; abstracts; computerised records such as MARC; knowledge and evaluation of bibliographic utilities; and an appreciation of the strengths and weaknesses of different database structures used for such purposes.

15 pts

LIBR 530 - Māori Information Sources

An introduction to the range and characteristics of Māori information sources: including oral texts, databases held by organisations such as the Waitangi Tribunal and the Dictionary of New Zealand Biography, iwi and whakapapa information.

15 pts

LIBR 531 - Resources for New Zealand Studies

An in-depth examination of primary and secondary sources for New Zealand studies, their bibliographic control, location and access within a historical framework of scholarship, publication, and the development of libraries. Builds on the New Zealand element in LIBR 523.

15 pts

LIBR 532 - Health Information

Examines the information needs and information seeking behaviour of health professionals and consumer groups, and the services and facilities which provide such information.

15 pts

LIBR 533 - Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval

Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval techniques, primarily focusing on text retrieval software but also including the use of knowledge based systems and hypertext for information storage.

15 pts

LIBR 534 - Introduction to Archives Management

An introduction to the collection, management, care and use of archives.

15 pts

LIBR 535 - Introduction to Records Management

An introduction to the history, principles, and practice involved in the care and management of records, and records management systems.

15 pts

LIBR 536 - The Art of the Book

Aspects of printing, publishing and information design viewed historically from the art of the book through to desk top publishing and beyond.

15 pts

LIBR 537 - Children's Literature

An overview and evaluation of the literature published for children and young people.

15 pts

LIBR 539 - Services to Special User Groups

A paper which will focus in turn on the delivery of library and information services to special user groups such as prisoners, people with disabilities, and particular occupational groups.

15 pts

LIBR 540 - Special Topic

15 pts

LIBR 541 - Special Topic

15 pts

LIBR 547 - Digital Libraries

An introduction to the creation and maintenance of digital libraries that addresses terminology, purpose and methods. Covers digitisation of information and its organisation and preservation.

15 pts

LIBR 548 - Law Librarianship

An overview of the subject that includes the structure of the New Zealand legal system, the materials relevant to law librarianship, and topics on the management of law libraries.

15 pts

LIBR 549 - Business Information Sources

An introduction to business concepts, sources of business information and the information needs of different groups who use it. The primary focus is on identifying and retrieving business information from external sources.

15 pts

LIBR 550 - Research Project

One of: (i) A critical essay on an approved topic (ii) A supervised research topic (iii) An original bibliography

30 pts

Library and Information Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Linguistics and Applied Language Studies**Language Studies****LALS 101 - Introduction to Language Studies**

An introduction to the study of language, increasing understanding of a range of lan-

guage issues of general interest in the community.

18 pts • 2/3

Linguistics for BA

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

LING 211 - Introduction to Linguistics

An introduction to basic linguistic concepts and terminology and to methods of linguistic analysis in the areas of phonetics (the sounds used in human languages), phonology (sound systems), morphology (word structure), and syntax (sentence structure).

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts

LING 220 - Linguistic Analysis

Methods of description and analysis of the structure of language, including phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax. Includes practical classes in phonetics, and problem solving in other areas.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) LING 211; (X) LING 212, LING 311

LING 221 - Sociolinguistics

An introduction to sociolinguistics and discourse analysis including the analysis of multilingualism, social dialects and conversation.

22 pts • 2/3 in odd-numbered years, 1/3 in even-numbered years • (P) 36 pts; (X) ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312

LING 222 - Language and Education

An introduction to the analysis of language with a view to practical implications in the primary and secondary classroom. Topics covered will include linguistic approaches to English grammar, spelling, writing style and classroom interaction.

22 pts • 1/3 in odd-numbered years (but not in 2001). Not offered in even-numbered years • (P) 36 pts; (X) ENGL 248, LING 215

LING 223 - Language Learning Processes

An examination of what is involved in learning first and second languages, including the study of bilingualism, discussing both the sociocultural context of learning and the processes involved in learning a language.

22 pts • 2/3 in even-numbered years. Not offered in odd-numbered years • (P) LING 211 or MAOR 222; (X) LING 214

LING 320 - Advanced Linguistic Analysis

Advanced linguistic description and analysis, including a consideration of theoretical models and a focus on methods of argumentation and problem solving.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) LING 220; (X) LING 313

LING 321 - Language in Use

An analysis of the way language is used in social context, including consideration of politeness, cross-cultural communication and language and gender.

24 pts • 1/3 in odd-numbered years. Not offered in even-numbered years • (P) LING 211 or LING 221; (X) ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312

LING 322 - New Zealand English

A linguistic discussion of the origins of the English of New Zealand and its structures and uses.

24 pts • 2/3 in even-numbered years. Not offered in odd-numbered years • (P) LING 211

LING 323 - Psycholinguistics

An examination of the psychological processes involved in producing and understanding language, including topics such as the representation of meaning in the mental lexicon, syntactic parsing and the use of speech error data as evidence. The paper will include discussion of experimental approaches to the study of language processing, involving some practical work.

24 pts • 2/3 in odd-numbered years. Not offered in even-numbered years • (P) LING 211

LING 324 - Special Topic

2000: Language Variation and Change. An introduction to the study of language variation, concentrating on variation in time, i.e. language change.

24 pts • 1/3 in even-numbered years. Not offered in odd-numbered years • (P) LING 211; (X) LING 314

Transitional Certificate in Linguistics

Such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Linguistics.

Linguistics for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

LING 401 - Topics in Syntax and Semantics

LING 402 - Language in Culture and Society

LING 403 - Phonetics and Phonology

LING 404 - Psycholinguistics

LING 406 - Special Topic

LING 407 - Special Topic

LING 408 - Morphology

LING 409 - Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis

This paper is also offered as ENGL 454.

LING 489 - Research Essay

Linguistics for MA (by thesis or by coursework)

For requirements, see Section 4 of the MA Statute.

LALS 531 - Language in Education

Exploration of the teaching and learning of language in the education system, and of the use of language in teaching and learning, with an emphasis on practical and policy issues in teaching.

LALS 532 - Discourse and Stylistics

The analysis of the discourse structure and style of spoken interaction and/or written text in specific contexts. Such specific contexts may include everyday conversation, classroom interaction, literary text, legal discourse, medical discourse and/or media discourse.

LALS 533 - Language Policy

The study of general theoretical frameworks for the development of language policy and the methodologies associated with language planning, leading to a consideration of the development of language policy in New Zealand.

LALS 534 - Topics in the Description of English

The study of topics selected from the phonetics, phonology, morphology, lexicon, syntax and discourse of English. The paper may include description of distinctive aspects of different regional and sociolinguistic varieties of English, including spoken and written New Zealand English.

LALS 535 - Special Topic

LALS 536 - Special Topic

LALS 551 - Research Methods in Linguistics

The discussion of problems relating to the sources of data available for linguistic analysis, ethical questions of linguistic research, the use of speakers' intuition in data collection, and the range of methods of data collection appropriate to different research questions.

LALS 552 - Formal Linguistics

Advanced study in one or more of phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics and language change designed to throw light on professional problems raised by students.

LALS 553 - Sociolinguistics

Sociolinguistic and pragmatic theory and methodology with a focus on concepts of relevance to the professional background of students.

LALS 554 - Special Topic**LALS 555 - Special Topic****LALS 589 - Research Paper in Linguistics**

A dissertation relating to the professional linguistic or language-related interests of the candidate.

Applied Linguistics for MA (by thesis or by coursework)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

LALS 501 - Research Methodology in Applied Linguistics

The design and analysis of various types of research in applied linguistics. The focus is on the ability to evaluate published research reports and to design small-scale empirical studies of one's own.

LALS 502 - Second Language Acquisition

A study of the processes of second language development, including the comparison with first language acquisition, developmental sequences, universals, conditions for learning, language learners' language etc.

LALS 503 - Studies in Literacy

A survey and analysis of theory, research and practice associated with literacy development. In any one year the paper will focus on one or more specific issues such as reading acquisition, writing pedagogy, critical literacy, assessment.

LALS 504 - Language Testing

The design, development and analysis of language tests and other procedures to assess the achievement and proficiency of second language learners.

LALS 505 - Language Curriculum Development

A survey of past and current practice in the design of instruction for language learning. The paper will aim at the critical analysis of goal setting, of learner and teacher roles, of the design of instructional material and of programme evaluation methods.

LALS 506 - Special Topic**LALS 507 - Special Topic****LALS 531 - Language in Education**

Exploration of the teaching and learning of language in the education system, and of the use of language in teaching and learning, with an emphasis on practical and policy issues in teaching.

LALS 532 - Discourse and Stylistics

The analysis of the discourse structure and style of spoken interaction and/or written text in specific contexts. Such specific contexts may include everyday conversation, classroom interaction, literary text, legal discourse, medical discourse and/or media discourse.

LALS 533 - Language Policy

The study of general theoretical frameworks for the development of language policy and the methodologies associated with language planning, leading to a consideration of the development of language policy in New Zealand.

LALS 534 - Topics in the Description of English

The study of topics selected from the phonetics, phonology, morphology, lexicon, syntax and discourse of English. The paper may include description of distinctive aspects of different regional and sociolinguistic varieties of English, including spoken and written New Zealand English.

LALS 535 - Special Topic**LALS 536 - Special Topic****LALS 588 - Research Paper in Applied Linguistics**

The collection, analysis and interpretation of data relating to a research question arising from course work.

The Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)**Diploma in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages**

ELIN 803, 804, 805 and one other paper, either ELIN 823, or one paper selected from ELIN 501-580, or any other paper approved by the Head of School.

Examinations: All ELIN 800-level papers are examined by in-term assessment.

Note: ELIN 816-818 will be available in 2000 only for those students enrolled before 1997, according to demand.

ELIN 803 - Language Acquisition and Language Use

This paper addresses the nature of language learning and the various contexts in which language learning takes place. It is designed to help teachers understand the language learning process at different stages of proficiency and in different contexts and to indicate what action they might take to foster the process. It also explores current issues in language education internationally from a social and cultural perspective.

ELIN 804 - Description of English

This paper includes study of the formal systems of English at the levels of phonology, vocabulary, grammar and discourse, and the use of these systems to serve particular communicative functions relevant for learners of English. The paper is intended to help teachers of English plan and evaluate the content of papers.

ELIN 805 - Language Teaching Methodology

This paper examines the important principles of language teaching and learning through to their practical application in the teaching of listening, speaking, reading and writing, and in curriculum design, assessment and evaluation. During the paper, class members will be involved in developing materials and units of work, solving teaching problems and evaluating materials, and observing and analysing teaching practice.

ELIN 816 - Special Topic**ELIN 817 - Special Topic****ELIN 818 - Research Paper****ELIN 823 - Studies in Language Teaching and Learning**

This paper examines the planning, monitoring and evaluation of instruction, and emphasises the practical application of research to curriculum design, classroom teaching and assessment. The paper gives special attention to the development of vocabulary, grammar and discourse.

Certificate in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages**ELIN 804 - Description of English****ELIN 805 - Language Teaching Methodology**

Refer to DipTESOL for paper prescriptions.

Certificate of Proficiency in English

Intensive 12-week English language papers for intermediate and advanced students, starting in early March (Autumn), late July (Spring), or early November (Summer). Two or more of these papers can be combined into 24 or 36 weeks of intensive English. A Certificate of Proficiency in English is awarded to students who achieve a satisfactory standard of

comprehension and production of spoken and written English.

Academic Writing

WRIT 101 - Writing English

This paper is designed to improve the academic writing and general communication of students from all disciplines. During the paper, students will practise techniques for generating, drafting and revising a variety of written texts; they will also develop research and presentation skills.

18 pts • 1/3, 2/3, 3/3

WRIT 151 - Academic Writing in ESL (English as a Second Language)

This paper is designed to improve the academic writing of degree students for whom English is a second or other language. During the paper, students will practise techniques for generating, drafting and revising writing for academic purposes, with an emphasis on addressing problems faced by second language writers.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) May not concurrently enrol in WRIT 101 or credit WRIT 151 after passing WRIT 101

WRIT 201 - Professional Writing

This paper is designed to equip students from a variety of disciplines with the ability to undertake complex writing tasks in the workplace. Students will practise, and evaluate a variety of written genres including executive summaries, proposals, research reports and investigative articles. The paper will also include instruction and practice in the editing and layout of texts and in the use of electronic media in workplace contexts.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) WRIT 101 and 72 pts, or approval from the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

Deaf Studies

DEAF 101 - Introduction to New Zealand Sign Language

A beginners' paper in NZSL, emphasising acquisition of basic receptive and expressive skills in sign language for everyday

communication situations. The paper also includes information about aspects of grammatical structure and Deaf community and culture.

18 pts • 1/3

DEAF 102 - Elementary New Zealand Sign Language

This paper will further develop beginner's skills in understanding and using NZSL, and extend students' understanding of the Deaf community and culture in New Zealand.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) DEAF 101 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL

Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)*

*May not be offered in 2000.

DEAF 801 - Deaf Culture and Society

This paper examines characteristics of the Deaf community as a linguistic minority by identifying aspects of Deaf identity and Deaf culture.

DEAF 802 - Introduction to Structure and Use of NZ Sign Language

This paper includes an introduction to the phonology, morphology, syntax and use of NZ Sign Language, and its history and variation.

DEAF 803 - Introduction to Learning Sign Language

This paper includes the study of sign language acquisition by Deaf children and non-deaf adults, with reference to general research about second language learning.

DEAF 804 - Principles of Teaching NZ Sign Language

The paper includes a review of major principles of language teaching approaches, and techniques for teaching sign languages.

DEAF 805 - Curriculum Design and Materials Development

This paper includes an introduction to the design, preparation and use of appropriate classroom teaching materials for learners of NZ Sign Language at different levels.

DEAF 806 - Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum

The practicum includes classroom practice in teaching NZSL, with the expectation that students will apply theoretical learning from previous papers to their teaching work. In addition to teaching, activities include keeping a journal for self-review and teacher observation.

Logic / Logic and Computation

Logic for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Logic and Computation for BA with Honours and BSc with Honours

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

For prescriptions for papers, see entries under Philosophy, Mathematics and Computer Science.

Malay/Indonesian

See under Asian Languages.

Management

See also under Management Studies

For the requirements for the BCA, BTSM, BCA(Hons), MCA, and other qualifica-

tions, see relevant Statutes in Section C of this Calendar.

MGMT 101 - Introduction to Management*

This introductory paper in management offers a broad perspective on modern management in the business, public and voluntary sectors and examines key issues likely to face managers in the near future.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) MGMT 201

* Subject to approval

MGMT 202 - Organisational Behaviour

An exploration of a knowledge base to enable students to better understand, work with, and manage people in organisational settings, comprising insights into facets of human behaviour in organisations.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) MGMT 101 and 36 pts

MGMT 203 - Operations Management - Services and Manufacturing

A consideration of the key decision areas of the operations manager - process design, capacity, quality, inventory and job design, and the activities of deploying the major physical resources of the organisation to deliver the goods and services for which it was established.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) MGMT 101 and 36 pts

MGMT 204 - Introduction to Managerial Decision Analysis

An introduction to formalised methods and approaches used in managerial decision-making and problem solving. The focus is on use and development of decision models in general, and computer models in particular, and the behavioural/judgmental basis for these models.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) MGMT 101, QUAN 102 and 18 further pts

MGMT 301 - Strategic Management

An examination of management at the highest levels of the organisation. An applied treatment of theories of competitive strategy, strategic goals and competencies, the environment of the firm and the strategic direction of the organisation as a whole.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) MGMT 101 and 22 200-level pts

MGMT 302 - Understanding Organisations

An examination of macro issues in organisational theory and behaviour, including structure, power, culture, organisational cybernetics, interpretive and critical theory. The paper links multi-perspectives on organisations with problem solving methods and action research.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MGMT 202

MGMT 303 - Operations Strategy - Services and Manufacturing

An examination of the development and implementation of the operations strategy; the consequent implications for the management of quality, productivity and capacity; the linking of operations and marketing strategies.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MGMT 203

MGMT 304 - Advanced Managerial Decision Analysis

An advanced study of managerial decision-making and decision analysis, emphasising an applied computer-oriented approach and the further development of decision-making, problem-solving and judgmental skills, particularly for situations involving risk.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MGMT 204 or OPRE 251

MGMT 305 - Human Resources

An exploration of human issues concerning people entering, working in and leaving organisations. Topics include: human resource strategy; selection and recruitment; organisational entry; compensation; staffing; training and development; EEO.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MGMT 202

MGMT 306 - Management of Innovation

An examination of technological change and the strategic management of technology and innovation. Topics include creativity, new venture development, business plans, R&D management, technological forecasting and intellectual property with New Zealand case studies.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 22 MGMT 200-level pts

MGMT 307 - Special Topic: Sports Management

This paper focuses on the structure, administration, planning and promotion of sport at the international, national, regional and local levels with special reference to the management of sporting clubs and associations. Also taught as TOUR 310.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 22 MGMT 200-level pts

MGMT 401 - Managerial Decision Processes

An examination of alternative models of managerial decision-making processes, including strategic decision-making; a study of the role and impact of modelling in decision-making; and of factors such as risk, judgement, ambiguity etc.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 48 MGMT 300-level pts

MGMT 403 - Operations Management

The importance of the operations function as a source of competitive advantage is creating many new challenges. The goals of this paper are to expose students to important research and theory in operations management, and to provide opportunities for them to identify and discuss researchable problems in the discipline.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) MGMT 303 or approved substitute

MGMT 404 - Research Methods

An examination and evaluation of the role of methodology in management research. Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research, including the use and applications of multivariate approaches and techniques. This paper is co-taught with MMMS 505.

15 pts • 2/3

MGMT 405 - Human Resource Management

Human Resource issues associated with the management of change and transformation; the strategic management of the human resource; firm infrastructure; and employee contribution. Emphasis will be placed on emerging research-based explanations for the effect of HR practices on firm performance,

drawing on theoretical perspectives from transaction costs, contingency theory, institutional theory, and cognitive and social psychology.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) MGMT 305 or approved substitute

MGMT 406 - Innovation

An exploration of the nature and role core organisational processes such as technological innovation, new product development, and entrepreneurship. The contextual issues of the organisation will be considered, as well as these core processes. Particular emphasis will be placed on the building of competitive advantage through innovation and entrepreneurship.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) MGMT 306 or approved substitute

MGMT 407 - Strategic Management I

A survey of the management issues arising from the interaction between an enterprise and its environment, to include competitive and cooperative relationships, industry structure and evolution, the choice and scope of a business portfolio, value chain and market positioning, and the implications of broader influences such as government, technology, social, economic and ecological conditions. The goal environment of the enterprise will also be considered.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) MGMT 301 or approved substitute

MGMT 408 - Strategic Management II

A survey of the management issues arising from the strategic direction of the enterprise over the long term, to include the integration of strategic behaviour throughout the enterprise, including functional strategies, the design of formal organisation structures and systems, and the adaptation of elements of the informal organisation to the strategic direction of the enterprise. Processes of strategic management and theories of strategic change will be surveyed. The resource-base of the enterprise, and sources of competitive advantage will also be considered.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) MGMT 407

MGMT 409 - Special Topic in Management

15 pts • 1/3

MGMT 410 - Special Topic in Management

15 pts • 2/3

MGMT 411 - Advanced Organisational Behaviour

An advanced level examination of various aspects of organisational behaviour. The paper is premised on the assumption that there are a number of different perspectives that one might use in understanding behaviour in organisations. The paper explores both micro and macro aspects of organisational behaviour.

15 pts • (P) MGMT 302 or approved substitute

MGMT 412 - Organisational Development and Change

An examination of the various processes of organisational change and how an agent might intervene to bring about organisational development. The paper takes on a broad and critical perspective.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) MGMT 411 or approved substitute

MGMT 595 - Thesis

60 pts • (P) Part 1 of Management specialisation for the MCA.

Master of Management

For the requirements for the MMgt, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

MMGT 511 - Managing Strategic Change

This paper will involve the theory and practice of developing the vision and mission of organisations, the determination of objectives, strategies and critical success factors and information needs to support that vision.

20 pts

MMGT 521 - Organisational Assessment

A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to provide an analytical framework

for the economic, industrial, sociopolitical and legal environment of business.
50 pts

MMGT 522 - Organisational Change

A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to enable the student to pursue an organisational intervention or change process, under academic supervision.

50 pts • (P) MMGT 521

MMGT 531 - Managing a Strategic Intervention

A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings, that includes full charge management responsibility of a strategic corporate initiative.

120 pts • (P) MMGT 511, MMGT 521 and either MMGT 522 or 50 approved pts

Note: A student may be permitted to enrol in MMGT 531 before completing the 50 approved points if s/he has completed a substantial amount of the associated coursework.

Management Studies

See also under Management

Master of Management Studies

For requirements for the MMS degree, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

MMMS 502 - Strategic Management of Technology

Strategic management with an emphasis on technology, including the integration of technology strategy with other business strategies. Covers managing change and the technological innovation process, managing information and knowledge workers, technology and the

environment and the export of technological products and services.

15 pts • 2/3

MMMS 503 - Emerging Technologies

Outlines the impact of technology on society and the development of recent technologies as well as their current and potential uses. A range of emerging technologies will be covered including biotechnology, new materials, lasers, optics and communications, information technologies etc. Students will investigate one emerging technology in more detail.

15 pts • 2/3

MMMS 504 - Quality Management

Examines the definition of quality, the path-finding philosophies and frameworks of quality management, statistical and other quality improvement tools, the implementation of quality, and the concepts and practice of continuous improvement including just-in-time systems and constraint management.

15 pts • 2/3

MMMS 505 - Research Methods

An examination and evaluation of the role of methodology in management and marketing research. Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research, including the use and applications of multivariate approaches and techniques.

15 pts • 2/3

MMMS 506 - Technology Management and Government Policy

The interface between government policy and organisational management, particularly the management of science and technology, is investigated. National innovation systems of other countries are studied and compared with the history and current state of technological innovation in New Zealand.

15 pts • 1/3

MMMS 507 - Special Topic

15 pts • 1/3

MMMS 508 - Special Topic

15 pts • 2/3

MMMS 509 - Management of Technological Projects

Technological project management and product development covering the marketing of technological products, project planning, intellectual property, financial analysis and forecasting. The major project is the development of a business plan for a technological product or service.

15 pts • 1/3 • (X) MMMS 501

MMMS 511 - Managerial Decision Processes

An examination of alternative models of managerial decision processes, including aspects of strategic decision-making; a study of the role and impact of modelling in decision-making; and of factors such as risk, judgement, ambiguity etc.

15 pts • 1/3

MMMS 512 - Organisation Dynamics

A review of the major approaches to and issues in organisation theory. Emphasis will be placed upon linking them with practice and developing related analytical and problem solving competencies.

15 pts • 2/3

MMMS 514 - Strategic Management

The major parameters of strategic behaviour. A critical review of theories of strategic management. The following perspectives on the shaping of long-term, organisation-wide direction will be considered: analysis and sense-making of complex environments; competitive behaviour, including game-theoretic perspectives; the resource-based view of the firm; governance conditions; relevant organisational decision processes; the strategic design of organisations. Particular attention will be given to the processes of strategic change.

15 pts • 1/3

MMMS 521 - Policy Modelling

Covers the design and evaluation of policies and strategies within a systems thinking and system dynamics framework. This will involve the various stages of the strategic modelling process; including problem definition, system conceptualisation, model construction, validation, policy design and

strategy analysis. Private and public sector policy issues will be examined.

15 pts • 2/3

MMMS 522 - Problem Structuring Methodologies

This paper takes a systems approach exploring ways in which ambiguous and/or multi-perspective problem situations may be managed. Hard, soft and critical systems methodologies are considered individually and as components in multimethodology. The strengths and weaknesses of various methodologies are considered in relation to their capabilities in revealing specific aspects of the problem situation, and in contributing to the various stages of the intervention process. The emphasis is on general problem solving, but specific applications such as human resource management, organisational design, strategic planning and information systems are considered.

15 pts • 1/3

Certificate in Management Studies

For the requirements for the CertMS, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Part 1: Foundation Studies in Management

GBGM 801 - Accounting Finance

An introduction to the concepts of financial accounting, and finance. Content of financial statements; concepts of value and profit; cost allocation principles; appraising investments.

12 pts

GBGM 803 - Economics, Organisation and Markets

The paper focuses on providing students with a conceptual appreciation of the modern literature in industry organisation and applied microeconomics, and on demonstrating how this body of literature can be used in thinking about a wide range of management problems.

12 pts

GBGM 804 - Problem Solving and Decision Analysis

A multiple-perspective approach to the framing and solution of problems, and an introduction to the use and application of quantitative methods employed in managerial decision-making.

12 pts

GBGM 805 - Organisational Behaviour

An overview of organisational behaviour and its relevance to management. Specific areas include: individual, interpersonal and group behaviour and performance; organisational structure, design and change; communications; leadership; decision-making; managerial roles.

12 pts

GBGM 806 - Information Systems

An introduction to information systems with an emphasis on understanding how computers can be used effectively in organisations. The paper explores information technology, the organisational implications of technology; and the management of information systems.

12 pts

Part 2: Management Functions

GDBA 821 - Employee Relations

A study of industrial and employee relations in New Zealand, examining topical themes as well as historical developments.

12 pts

GDBA 822 - Marketing Management

An integration of key marketing concepts, with an emphasis on consumer and business to business buyer behaviour, product policy, pricing, distribution and promotion decisions.

12 pts

GDBA 823 - Operations and Services Management

An overview of the fundamental concepts of operations and services management, emphasising the design and management of operating systems in service and manufacturing enterprises as a means of achieving organisational goals. Students will be exposed to the scope and importance of operations functions, quality management, process types, work

standards and the roles of equipment, people and inventories in delivering quality. Consideration will be given to state of the art concepts, such as JIT, Kanban and Kaizan-continuous improvement.

12 pts

Māori Business

For the requirements for the BCA and CertMBus and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

MBUS 201 - Management of Māori Resources

This paper examines land, water-based and other resources available to Māori, and initiatives that can be taken in policy development to ensure these resources are used effectively.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 18 approved pts

MBUS 202 - Māori Authorities

A study of the commercial and non-commercial bodies set up to administer Māori resources and iwi. This paper will examine entities set up by the Crown as well as bodies formed by Māori in an attempt to keep control of their own resources.

22 pts • 1/3 • (C) MBUS 201

MBUS 203 - Māori Small Business

This paper examines the fundamentals of small business start-up, particularly that of Māori enterprises. It examines management systems appropriate to organisations established to utilise existing and future Māori resource bases. In particular, it deals with Māori provider enterprises created to deliver social and economic services on contract from crown agencies.

22 pts • 2/3 • (C) MBUS 201

MBUS 301 - Māori Claims

An examination of the claims process and the major claims settled to date. This paper will examine the realities of the claims situation, past, present and future, including case studies of some of the commercial initiatives iwi have taken with the funds obtained through the Treaty claims settlement process.

24 pts • 2/3 • (C) MBUS 201

MBUS 302 - Advanced Management of Māori Resources

This paper examines financial, economic, political and legal aspects of the Māori resource base. Emphasis will be placed on investment decisions, distribution of benefits and governance issues.

24 pts • 2/3 • (C) MBUS 201

Māori Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

MAOR 101 - Introduction to Māori

A beginners' paper in Māori language, both oral and written, with some translation and grammar.

18 pts • 1/3

MAOR 102 - Elementary Māori

A paper which develops further the language skills learnt in MAOR 101, including oral performance, written work, translation and grammar.

18 pts • 2/3

MAOR 121 - Te Reo Māori 1

A paper which concentrates on developing oral, aural and written skills in Māori language with special emphasis on oral performance.

36 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MAOR 102

MAOR 122 - The Peopling of Polynesia

Polynesian origins in the Pacific with special emphases on the settlement of New Zealand, and development of Māori occupation of New Zealand, using archaeological, traditional and other evidence.

18 pts • 1/3

MAOR 123 - Māori Society and Culture

An examination of Māori culture and society as it has developed from the time of Māori sighting of European explorers to the present. The focus will be on the political, economic and social systems of Māori, which can then

be interpreted in terms of Māori meaning systems.

18 pts • 2/3

MAOR 124 - The Science of the Māori

A study of Māori science in its cultural context and its relevance to western science.

18 pts • (P) 18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of the Head of School
Not offered in 2000

MAOR 211 - Te Reo Māori 2A

Further extension of oral, reading and writing skills in the Māori language. Oral work is emphasised.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) MAOR 121

MAOR 212 - Culture, Performance and Technology

An examination of Māori technology, performance and culture with special emphasis on devices used in Māori performing arts, particularly haka and poi. Practical work required.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 18 pts in Māori Language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124

MAOR 214 - Māori Land and Sea Tenure

A paper which examines the basis of Māori tenure of land and sea from traditional times to the present.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124

MAOR 215 - Māori Resource Management

The management of resources which are Māori owned and/or controlled. Legal, cultural and financial aspects will be considered. Also taught as ACCY 224.

22 pts • (P) 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 123, ECON 110, ACCY 111; (X) ACCY 224

Not offered in 2000

MAOR 216 - Te Tiriti o Waitangi

A paper which examines the Declaration of Independence and the background of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, its signing, various interpretations of it, its effects upon the Māori people

and its implication for future relations between tangata whenua and non-tangata whenua people in Aotearoa.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts

MAOR 221 - Te Reo Māori 2B

A further extension of reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in the Māori language.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) MAOR 211

MAOR 222 - Current Issues in Māori Language

The study of Māori language in its social and cultural context. This paper traces the development of the Māori language since contact with English and examines legislation and the various initiatives taken to revive and encourage its continuing development.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts from MAOR 100-199

MAOR 311 - Te Reo Māori 3

Advanced study of the Māori language: oral, reading and writing skills but with continuing attention given to speaking the language.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) MAOR 211

MAOR 312 - The Arts of the Māori

Art, artists and society in historical contexts: descriptive and analytical approaches in Māori art to the present day.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) MAOR 212 or 22 approved 200-level pts

MAOR 313 - Customary Concepts of the Māori

A critical examination of concepts such as utu, muru, raupatu, rahui, tapu, taonga, etc. with a view to understanding their traditional and modern meanings.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MAOR 212 or 214 or 216

MAOR 314 - Te Hunga Takatāpui

The paper will address questions of gay, lesbian, bisexual and transgender sexualities and identities in the Māori and other indigenous worlds, focusing on oral traditions, literature, the visual arts (including film), and contemporary experience.

24 pts • (P) MAOR 211 and either 22 further 200-level MAOR pts or WISC 203

Not offered in 2000

MAOR 316 - Māori Politics

A paper which examines a broad range of traditional and contemporary Māori political structures, movements, ideologies, personalities and aspirations.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 22 MAOR 200-level pts or POLS 206 or POLS 353, or permission of Head of School

MAOR 321 - Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero

A paper which examines the classical language of the Māori with an emphasis on the composition of original narrative and lyrical material.

24 pts • 2/3 (Subject to availability of resources) • (P) MAOR 311

MAOR 322 - Topics in the Structure of Māori Language

An examination of the structure of Māori language through detailed study of selected topics in areas such as phonology, morphology and syntax.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MAOR 211

Māori Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

MAOR 402 - Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art

Fieldwork techniques, methods of analysis, and a review of theoretical approaches applied to the study of art, with special emphasis on the art of Polynesia and Melanesia.

MAOR 404 - Whaikōrero

Whaikōrero Performance. The emphasis of the paper is upon acquiring competence in the oral performance of whaikōrero (formal speech making) including the use of appropriate waiata (sung poetry) whakapapa (genealogies) karakia (incantations) and whakatauki (proverbs).

MAOR 405 - Tribal Ethnographies

Methods, assumptions and results in tribal ethnographies. This paper deals with a range of written source material in both Māori and English.

MAOR 406 - Te Reo O Ngā Tohunga - The Language of the Masters

An advanced paper in Māori language: a study of classical texts, ranging from prose to waiata and karakia, and including examples of more recent compositions.

MAOR 407 - Te Kaupapa Tūtahi/Special Topic**MAOR 408 - Methodology of Māori Research**

This paper explores research theories and practices and their applications to Māori historical and contemporary issues.

(X) MAOR 407 passed in 1997

MAOR 409 - Cultural Issues in Traditional Māori Society

This paper will address cultural issues in traditional Māori society with reference to primary sources.

MAOR 410 - Special Topic: An Issue in Contemporary Māori Society**MAOR 489 - Research Essay**

This is a second trimester research paper. Candidates enrolled in this paper will complete a major essay, the topic of which is to be negotiated with the Head of the School of Māori Studies. The Head of the School will arrange appropriate supervision.

Māori Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga

See the Statute for the Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga. The prescriptions for the papers are to be found

in the preceding pages with the exception of MAOR 801, 802, 803, 804, which are printed below.

MAOR 801 - Marae Practice

A practical paper in marae procedure, customs and organisation, aimed at developing competence in the operating of a marae and in using language appropriate to it.

18 pts • 1/3 • (C) MAOR 121

MAOR 802 - Waiata Performance

A paper in the study, translation, analysis and performance of waiata.

18 pts • 2/3 • (C) MAOR 121

MAOR 803 - Te Mahi Taonga (Practical Māori Art)

A critical and practical study of the skills needed to create traditional and contemporary art forms.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (C) MAOR 121

MAOR 804 - Tikanga Tuhi (Study skills)

Writing skills, note taking techniques, essay writing skills and requirements, exam processes and procedures, use of libraries, library information and technology, presentation of work, some study techniques and an introduction to Victoria University and the School of Māori Studies.

9 pts • 1 + 2/3

Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language/He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori

See the Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language. The prescriptions for the papers follow.

MAOR 820 - Te Matatau ki te Reo Māori (Māori Language Proficiency)

This paper examines and analyses Māori discourse in a range of social contexts in which Māori language is used.

(X) MAOR 322

**MAOR 821 - Te Reo Māori me ōna
Āhutatanga (Description of Māori
through the medium of Māori)**

This paper examines the Māori language in the context of languages as a feature of human communications systems, its phonological system, its grammar and its semantic features.

**MAOR 822 - Planning and
Development; and Curriculum
Studies**

An applied programme developing practical modules for class room use. This is a study of preparation of syllabi for the teaching of Māori language.

(X) EDUC 323

MAOR 823 - Special Topic

This topic allows students who have studied any one of the above papers to select an approved topic which enhances their teaching of the Māori language in schools.

MAOR 824 - Research Paper

This paper provides an opportunity for class participants to follow a course of study that investigates a range of topics related to Māori language teaching.

**MAOR 222 - Current issues in Māori
Language**

The study of Māori language in its social and cultural context. This paper traces the development of the Māori language since contact with English and examines legislation and the various initiatives taken to revive and encourage its continuing development.

(P) 36 pts from MAOR 100-199

LING 211 - Introduction to Linguistics

An introduction to basic linguistic concepts and terminology and to methods of linguistic analysis in the area of phonetics (the sounds used in human languages), phonology (sound systems), morphology (word structure) and syntax (sentence structure).

(P) 36 pts

**LING 223 - Language Learning
Processes**

An examination of what is involved in learning first and second languages, including the study of bilingualism, discussing both the

socio-cultural context of learning and the processes involved in learning a language.

(P) LING 211 or MAOR 222

**ELIN 803 - Language Acquisition and
Language Use**

This paper addresses the nature of language learning and the various contexts in which language learning takes place. It is designed to help teachers understand the language learning process at different stages of proficiency and in different contexts and to indicate what action they might take to foster the process. It also explores current issues in language education internationally from a social and cultural perspective.

**ELIN 805 - Language Teaching
Methodology**

This paper examines the important principles of language teaching and learning through to their practical application in the teaching of listening, speaking, reading and writing, and in curriculum design, assessment and evaluation. Class members will be involved in developing materials and units of work, solving teaching problems and evaluating materials, and observing and analysing teaching practice.

Marketing

See under Commerce and Administration.

Marketing

For the requirements for the BCA, BTSM, BCA(Hons), MCA, and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

**MARK 101 - Introduction to
Marketing***

An introduction to the study of marketing and its role in developing a strategic customer/client focus within commercial, public sector and not-for-profit organisations.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) MARK 201

* Subject to approval

MARK 202 - Marketing and Buyer Behaviour

The paper will give students the knowledge and skills necessary to perform detailed consumer analyses with emphasis upon the role of sales and negotiation within a buyer behaviour context.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) MARK 101 (or 201)

MARK 203 - Marketing Information Management

Examines the key role of collecting, interpreting and analysing information to assist marketing managers in formulating marketing strategy. Market research methods and information technologies are covered in detail.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) MARK 101 (or 201)

MARK 301 - Brand Management and Communications

This paper gives a theoretical and practical base to strategic brand management by concentrating on issues of brand strategy formulation and execution through marketing communications, including brand image and positioning, advertising, and integration with other elements of the communications mix.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MARK 202

MARK 302 - International Marketing

This paper applies marketing concepts to the international arena and examines some of the major issues and decisions faced by New Zealand companies and organisations in marketing their goods and services abroad.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) MARK 202

MARK 303 - Marketing of Services

Applies existing marketing concepts to a wide range of service organisations, within a service delivery framework. Problems in the design and delivery of services are compared and contrasted with the marketing of tangible products.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) MARK 202

MARK 304 - Special Topic

24 pts
Not offered in 2000

MARK 305 - Marketing Planning

The paper develops both theoretical and applied aspects of formulating and implementing a marketing plan. Skills are taught in environmental scanning, identifying fundamental market shifts, and crafting the marketing mix.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MARK 202

MARK 312 - Tourism Marketing

This paper examines specific approaches to planning, controlling and organising marketing for the tourism industry, the application of marketing for tourism and the development of tourism marketing plans.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MARK 201 and 18 approved pts

MARK 401 - Advanced Marketing Management

The formulation of effective marketing programmes and plans; including examination of the theoretical bases which underlie product and service policy, brand management, pricing strategies, marketing communications, and distribution systems.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 402 - Consumers, Technology and Product Development

Examines innovation, new product development processes, and the role of technology. Identifies factors affecting success and failure, new product diffusion and acceptance, and organisational climates amenable to new products.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 403 - Advanced International Marketing

Examines development of international marketing strategies by New Zealand exporters, and public policy initiatives to foster overseas marketing. The international marketing literature is critically examined.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 404 - Special Topic

2000: Marketing on the Internet
Examination of the literature concerning the

impact and implications of internet development upon marketing practice.

15 pts • (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 405 - Methodology in Marketing

Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research, including use and applications of multivariate approaches and techniques, in management and marketing.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 406 - Managing Marketing Communications

An examination of the role of Marketing Communications within organisations.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 407 - Special Topic

A Special Topic in Marketing.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts
Not offered in 2000

MARK 408 - Special Topic

A Special Topic in Marketing.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts
Not offered in 2000

MARK 409 - Dissertation

Research paper on a selected aspect of Marketing.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) MARK 405

Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

For the requirements for the PGDipMkt, refer to the Statute for this qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

GDMK 801 - Marketing Management

An introduction to the principles of marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other business areas. Customer analysis and the elements of the marketing mix are examined in detail.

20 pts • 1/3

GDMK 811 - Marketing Futures

Students consider the marketing implications of technological changes in telecommunications, computers and mass media for tradi-

tional marketing systems and paradigms, and develop their abilities to consider the impact of these forces upon marketing transactions and exchanges as they evolve.

20 pts • 2/3

GDMK 812 - Marketing Research

This paper examines current marketing research approaches, focusing upon how managers can use marketing research to make more effective marketing decisions. Students review alternative sources of marketing information and the various concepts and methods of marketing research.

20 pts • 2/3

GDMK 813 - Marketing Law

This paper examines the various laws relating to the marketing of goods and services, including laws governing the protection of intellectual property, the control of restrictive trade practices, fair trading and consumer protection.

20 pts • 2/3

GDMK 814 - International Marketing

An examination of the environment within which exporting companies operate and the rationale and methods of international marketing. Determinants of success within international marketing are examined in detail, and students develop skills in formulating effective marketing strategies for export markets.

20 pts • 2/3

GDMK 815 - Marketing Communications

The principles of advertising and communications including mass media advertising, sales promotion, direct marketing, and dealing with an advertising agency. This paper examines how marketing communications are formulated within a buyer context, and how media elements including direct marketing techniques support the positioning strategy and integrate with the marketing mix.

20 pts

GDMK 828 - Research Paper in Marketing

A supervised independent study and investigation of a chosen marketing issue, ideally within the context of the organisation within

which the student is currently employed so as to allow application of the concepts and ideas learned within other papers. The student is required to complete a detailed investigative report.

20 pts

GDMK 829 - Special Topic in Marketing

20 pts

GDMK 832 - Marketing Strategy and Policy

A study of key aspects of strategic marketing; the process of marketing planning in developing, evaluating and implementing marketing strategies in complex environments; in international markets, in mature product and service markets; and in new product development.

20 pts

Materials Science

Major subject requirements

BSc MATS 301, CHEM 372, PHYS 305 and PHYS 307.

MATS 201 - Introduction to Materials Science

An interdisciplinary approach to the synthesis and structural properties of materials associated with advanced technology.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) PHYS 115 or 103; CHEM 104

Not offered in 2000. Students enrolled in the Advanced Materials option of the BSc Tech should substitute MATS 201 with an elective course approved by the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences.

MATS 301 - Advanced Techniques in Materials Science

The application of a range of instrumental techniques to problems in materials science and technology.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MATS 201 or CHEM 272 or PHYS (205, 207).

Mathematics

Major subject requirements BA or BSc

Mathematics and Mathematics Education

See Section 4 of BA Statute and Section 5 of BSc Statute.

MACS 130 - Cultural and Social Dimensions of the Mathematical and Computing Sciences

Topics from the development of ideas in mathematics, statistics, operations research and computer science, up to the present day; their cultural implications and impact on society.

18 pts • 2/3

MATH 103 - Introductory Calculus

An introduction to the techniques of differentiation and integration with elementary applications.

18 pts • 1/3, 2/3 • (X) QUAN 101, 103, 111; may not concurrently enrol in MATH 113 or credit MATH 103 after passing MATH 113 or 115.*

MATH 104 - Introductory Algebra

Topics in algebra and discrete mathematics including sets and relations; logic; Euclidean geometry and introduction to proof; solution of quadratics; complex numbers; linear equations; matrices; recurrence relations; inequalities.

18 pts • 1/3 and 3/3 • (X) May not enrol concurrently in MATH 114 or credit MATH 104 after passing MATH 114 or 116.

MATH 113 - Calculus

Techniques and concepts in the calculus of functions of one and two variables including applications and the use of computer algebra software.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (X) MATH 115

MATH 114 - Algebra and Geometry

Discrete mathematics including logic, sets and relations and the algebra of integers, complex numbers and polynomials; linear algebra including matrices, solving linear equations and vector geometry.

18 pts • 2/3 and 1 + 2/3

MATH 122 - Applied Mathematics

An introduction to applied mathematics; finding mathematical models for problems in mechanics and population dynamics; analysing them by methods from algebra, calculus, vectors, differential equations and numerical mathematics; and interpreting and assessing the results.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3

MATH 206 - Calculus and Analysis

Analysis of real valued functions including the Riemann integral, differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables, vector calculus.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MATH 113 and 114

MATH 207 - Linear Algebra

Linear equations and matrices, vector spaces and linear transformations, eigenvalues, and quadratic forms.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MATH 114; (X) MATH 215

MATH 210 - Numerical Computation

Interpolation and iterative methods, simple optimisation and solution of linear systems; floating-point arithmetic.

11 pts • 2/3 • (P) MATH 114 and (MATH 103 or a comparable background in calculus with the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics and Computing Sciences); (X) MATH 209

MATH 214 - Discrete Mathematics

Sets and logic in discrete mathematics; applied algebraic structures; elementary combinatorics; introduction to graph theory.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) MATH 114

MATH 222 - Differential Equations

Exact methods for solving ordinary differential equations; qualitative theory of dynamical systems including stability, chaos and fractals.

11 pts • 1/3 • (P) MATH 113 and 114; (X) MATH 209

MATH 271 - The Mathematical Experience

Not offered in 2000

MATH 301 - Calculus

Calculus of functions from \mathbb{R}^m to \mathbb{R}^n ; ordinary and partial differential equations; systems of differential equations and applications.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MATH 206 or 209 or 222

MATH 302 - Groups

Introduction to groups: subgroups and homomorphisms, isomorphism and structure theorems, finite groups, groups in geometry.

12 pts • 1/3 • (P) MATH 207 or 214

MATH 303 - Rings and Fields

Introduction to rings and fields: ideals and factorisation theory, polynomials, field extensions, application to geometrical constructions.

12 pts • 2/3 • (P) MATH 302

MATH 304 - Complex Analysis

Functions of a complex variable, line integrals, singularities and residues, Laurent series.

12 pts • 2/3 • (P) MATH 206 and 207

MATH 305 - Spaces of Analysis

A survey of metric, normed and inner product spaces, uniform continuity and convergence, completeness, compactness, connectedness.

12 pts • 1/3 • (P) MATH 206 and 207

MATH 307 - Numerical Analysis

Not offered in 2000

MATH 308 - Geometry

A historical survey of major topics in geometry.

12 pts • 2/3 • (P) MATH 113 or 115; (C) MATH 207; (X) MATH 217

MATH 309 - Mathematical Logic

An introduction to the semantics and proof theory of first-order languages, explaining the role of logic in describing mathematical structures and formalising reasoning about them. Topics may include Henkin's proof of Completeness; Compactness; and Godel's

Incompleteness Theorem for formal arithmetic.

12 pts • 1/3 • (P) PHIL 203 or 22 200-level pts in MATH or COMP

MATH 314 - Combinatorics

Vector spaces over finite fields; coding theory; finite geometry and designs.

12 pts • 2/3 • (P) MATH 207 or 214

MATH 322 - Applied Mathematics

Three topics in applied mathematics, not including any taken by the same candidate in GPHS/MATH 323.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MATH 206 and (207 or 209 or 210 or 222); (X) May not do any topic for both MATH 322 and GPHS/MATH 323

MATH 323 - Mathematics for Earth Sciences

Three topics in applied mathematics, chosen from the following six, and not including any taken by the same candidate in MATH 322: Fluid Mechanics, Elasticity and Seismology, Meteorology Project, Meteorology Coursework, Fractals, Classical Mechanics. This course is also taught as GPHS 323.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MATH 206 and (207 or 209 or 210 or 222); (X) GPHS 323; May not do any topic for both MATH 322 and GPHS/MATH 323

MATH 335 - Computability and Complexity

This is an introductory paper about the algorithmic content of mathematics. That is, the part of mathematics that could be, theoretically at least, performed upon a machine. Topics may include models of computation, Church's Thesis, Rice's Theorem, applications to decision problems, and issues in complexity such as NP- and PSPACE- completeness and applications to combinatorial problems including TRAVELLING SALESPERSON and INTEGER PROGRAMMING. The paper is about the underlying mathematics of algorithms and hence the mathematical ideas behind the discipline of computer science.

12 pts • 1/3 • (P) MATH 214 or 207 or COMP 202 or PHIL 203 or permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences

MATH 371 - Mathematics Education

The nature of mathematics and mathematical activity particularly as it relates to the teaching and learning of mathematics. The philosophy of mathematics education. Curriculum issues.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MATH 271 or 22 approved 200-level MATH pts

MATH 380 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
Period tba

MATH 381 - Special Topic

12 pts • (P) 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
Period tba

MATH 382 - Special Topic

12 pts • (P) 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
Period tba

Mathematics for BA or BSc with Honours, or MSc Part 1

Eight half papers or their equivalent in an approved combination from the following (an asterisk denotes a half paper). A Graduate Studies in Mathematics Prospectus containing detailed syllabuses and stating which of these papers is available in any given year may be obtained from the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences Office, Cotton Building, 3rd Floor, phone 463-5341.

** Indicates half paper*

***MATH 431 - Combinatorics 1**

(P) MATH 214 or 314

***MATH 432 - Combinatorics 2**

(P) MATH 214 or 314

***MATH 433 - Model Theory**

(P) MATH 309

***MATH 434 - Set Theory**

***MATH 435 - Computability and Complexity**

(P) MATH 335 or equivalent suitable background

- *MATH 436 - Algebra 1**
(P) MATH 302 & 303
- *MATH 437 - Algebra 2**
(P) MATH 302 & 303
- *MATH 438 - Number Theory**
- *MATH 441 - Measure Theory**
(P) MATH 305
- *MATH 442 - Functional Analysis**
(P) MATH 441
- *MATH 443 - Complex Analysis**
(P) MATH 304
- *MATH 444 - Nonstandard Analysis**
(P) MATH 206 & 207
- *MATH 451 - Geometry**
(P) MATH 308
- *MATH 452 - General Topology**
(P) MATH 305
- *MATH 453 - Algebraic Topology**
(P) MATH 302
- *MATH 455 - Differential Topology**
(P) MATH 301
- *MATH 461 - Differential Equations**
(P) MATH 301
- *MATH 462 - Chaotic Dynamics**
(P) MATH 301
- *MATH 463 - Wavelets**
(P) MATH 206 & 207.
- *MATH 464 - Differential Geometry**
(P) MATH 301 or equivalent mathematical background
- *MATH 465 - General Relativity & Spacetime**
(P) MATH 464
- *MATH 466 - Relativistic Quantum Mechanics**
(P) MATH 301. MATH 322 or PHYS 322 would be useful, though not required

- *MATH 467 - Quantum Field Theory**
(P) MATH 466
- *MATH 468 - Classical Fluid Mechanics**
(P) MATH 322. MATH 301 and 304 are desirable, though not required
- *MATH 469 - Physical Fluid Mechanics**
(P) MATH 322. MATH 301 and 468 are desirable, though not required
- MATH 480 - Special Topic**
- MATH 481 - Special Topic**
- *MATH 482 - Special Topic**
- *MATH 483 - Special Topic**
- *MATH 488 - Project**
(X) MATH 489
- MATH 489 - Project**
(X) MATH 488

Approved 300-level paper(s):

With the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences, one or two half papers may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH papers.

Logic for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

Logic and Computation for BA with Honours and BSc with Honours

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

For prescriptions for papers, see entries under Philosophy, Mathematics and Computer Science.

Mathematics for MA or MSc Part 2

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Further details of what papers may be offered for the Advanced Course of Study are given in a Graduate Studies in Mathematics Prospectus available from the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences Office, Cotton Building, 3rd floor, phone 463-5341.

Diploma in Applied Science

Numerical Analysis and Optimisation*

MATH 307, OPRE 455, OPRE 456, a project (MATH 889) and 24 approved 300- or 400-level points.

* Substitution for the prescribed papers may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances.

Modelling with Differential Equations

MATH 461, 462; 48 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; and a project (MATH 889).

Financial Mathematics

Details of papers are listed under Commerce and Administration in the Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics.

Operations Research and Statistics

See the entries under Statistics and Operations Research in this section of the Calendar, and the Statutes for the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics, and Honours and Masters degrees in Operations Research.

Mathematics Education

MATH 371 - Mathematics Education

The nature of mathematics and mathematical activity particularly as it relates to the teaching and learning of mathematics. The philosophy of mathematics education. Curriculum issues.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MATH 271 or 22 approved 200-level MATH pts

Modern Languages

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute.

Detailed entries of the papers can be found under the appropriate subjects or codes. Enquiries should be addressed to the Convener of the Board of Studies.

Modern Languages for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute.

Modern Languages for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Money and Finance

For the requirements for the BCA, BCA(Hons), MCA, and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

MOFI 201 - Finance

The theory of portfolio selection, financial decision-making by firms, and the behaviour of financial markets, particularly the valuation of securities.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) ECON 140 (or 110 or 101), QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-116), QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193); (X) ACCY 204

MOFI 202 - Money and Finance

Aspects of the theory of money and finance; development of financial institutions; monetary and financial policies and international finance, with special reference to New Zealand.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 140 (or 120 or 101); (X) ECON 203

MOFI 301 - Corporate Finance

The examination of selected aspects of corporate finance. Also taught as FINM 873.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371; (X) ACCY 301

MOFI 302 - Financial Policy and Management

Studies in financial policy and management issues primarily through real-life or simulated cases.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MOFI 201; (X) ACCY 313

MOFI 303 - Monetary Economics

Monetary theory and monetary policy; search frictions, information, and money; banks and bank loans; monetary and fiscal policy; inflation and its economic consequences.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MOFI 202, QUAN 101 or QUAN 111

MOFI 305 - Investments

The study of portfolio theory and examination of the theory and evidence regarding the pricing of capital assets. Also taught as FINM 874.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371

MOFI 306 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 22 200-level MOFI pts
Not offered in 2000

MOFI 401 - Options

Pricing of options and option-type assets and their use in hedging financial risk.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended

MOFI 402 - Corporate Finance

Intensive examination of selected aspects of corporate finance.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 and MOFI 401 are strongly recommended

MOFI 403 - Monetary Economics A

Money in general equilibrium models. The costs of inflation; optimal monetary and fiscal policy; multiple means of exchange; financial intermediation; monetary policy in New Zealand.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) MOFI 303 or ECON 305

MOFI 404 - Monetary Economics B

Monetary theory and incomplete markets. Search, private information, and money; co-existence of money and credit; non-neutrality of money; uninsured risk and incomplete markets.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) MOFI 303 or ECON 305

MOFI 405 - Special Topic

15 pts

MOFI 406 - Special Topic

15 pts

MOFI 407 - Advanced Investments

The intensive examination of aspects of portfolio theory and the pricing of capital assets. (P) MOFI 201 and 48 approved 300-level pts.

15 pts • 2/3

Museum and Heritage Studies

Master of Museum and Heritage Studies

RECN 511, RECN 512, RECN 515, MHST 501, MHST 502;

and either MHST 593 Thesis (60 pts) and one elective paper selected from the MMHS Statute;

or MHST 555 Research Paper (30 pts) and two elective papers selected from the MMHS Statute.

See under Recreation and Leisure Studies for prescriptions for RECN papers.

MHST 501 - The Social Construction of Knowledge and Heritage

In this paper, a range of theoretical perspectives will be brought to bear on museum and heritage practices and policies. Topics covered will include the social construction of cultural and natural heritage; place, identity and the invention of tradition; issues of ownership and authority; knowledge sources for heritage interpretation; collections and collecting; audiences and settings.

MHST 502 - Advanced Practicum

This paper is intended to provide students with practical opportunities in aspects of museum and heritage work spread over two 200 hour placements, one of which may be a group placement. These placements offer students a choice of specific professional settings for focussed skill development. To support students undertaking these placements, a series of seminars will be offered during the course of the year, involving a teaching faculty drawn from New Zealand museum and heritage agencies.

MHST 503 - Heritage, Culture and Urban Development

Using a case study approach, this paper will summarise recent experiences in Europe, North America, Britain, New Zealand and Australia which identify how arts and

heritage programmes within an urban environment contribute to enhancing social cohesion and local identity; promote economic development through domestic and international tourism; build public/private sector partnerships; and promote interest in the local environment.

MHST 504 - Special Topic

An approved paper from another university.

MHST 505 - Special Topic

MHST 555 - Research Paper

MHST 593 - Thesis (60 pts)

Music

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (History and Literature of Music), and Section 4 of the BMus Statute (History and Literature of Music, Composition, Performance).

MUSI 102 - Musical Performance*

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

36 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (C) MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts; (X) May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102

MUSI 103 - Composition

An introduction to the basic principles of composition.

36 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (C) MUSI 108

MUSI 104 - Acoustics

Basic Acoustics.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3

MUSI 105 - Basic Musical Techniques

An introduction to fundamental written skills in music and to the basic forms used in Western music, and practice in aural perception.

18 pts • 2/3, 3/3

MUSI 107 - Musicianship

Score-reading, sight-reading, aural training and general musicianship.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3

MUSI 108 - Materials of Music

A study (i) of the basic procedures of western harmony and counterpoint through practical exercises; and (ii) of basic analytical techniques applicable to western music.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3

MUSI 126 - European Languages for Singers

This paper will present the basic rules for the pronunciation and singing diction of French, German, Italian and Russian.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3

MUSI 132 - Composition for the Classroom

A practical introduction to those aspects of 20th-century music which can be used creatively in school music, including graphic notation, chance music, electronic and tape music, theatre music and simple serial and minimal composition. Tutorials introduce a wide range of contemporary compositions.

18 pts

Not offered in 2000

MUSI 141 - Introduction to Western Music

An introduction to the social history and development of western music from AD 300 to the present day.

18 pts • 1/3

MUSI 151 - Western Music Since 1950

An historical and analytical study of western music in the second half of the 20th century.

18 pts • 2/3

MUSI 161 - Introduction to World Music

A survey of the major kinds of music and musical instruments outside the European concert traditions, and the basic attitudes and techniques of the discipline of Ethnomusicology.

18 pts • 2/3

MUSI 171 - New Zealand Music

A study of the historical background, major composers and contemporary issues in New Zealand music.

18 pts

Not offered in 2000

MUSI 191 - Preparatory Musical Performance*

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

18 pts • 1/3

Limited entry

MUSI 192 - Preparatory Musical Performance*

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) MUSI 191

Limited entry

MUSI 193 - Accompanying

Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study in rehearsal and public performance of accompanying techniques and repertoire.

12 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (C) MUSI 102 (piano)

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 194 - Orchestral Studies

Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire.

12 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (C) MUSI 102

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 195 - Second Instrument Study

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills in an approved performance area other than that taken for MUSI 102, 202, or 302.

18 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (C) MUSI 102, 202 or 302

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 202 - Musical Performance*

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

44 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) At least a B- pass in MUSI 102, 108 plus 36 other Music pts

MUSI 203 - Composition

Assignments in compositional forms and technique based on a study of selected examples.

44 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MUSI 103, 108.

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 204 - Electronic Composition

Practical work in the electronic music studios.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MUSI 104

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 207 - Musicianship (Conducting)

Basic choral and orchestral conducting technique and associated score-reading, sight-reading, and aural training.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MUSI 107

MUSI 216 - Instrumentation

A study of writing for orchestral instruments, covering standard instrumental techniques, with transcription assignments for string orchestra, wind ensembles and full orchestra.

44 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) At least one of MUSI 103, 108, 203

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 218 - Materials of Music

A study of (i) procedures of western harmony and counterpoint through practical exercises; and (ii) analytical techniques applicable to western music.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MUSI 108.

MUSI 226 - Chamber Music

Training in chamber ensemble playing.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (C) MUSI 202

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 241 - Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras

An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Medieval and Renaissance periods.

22 pts • (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 341

Not offered in 2000

MUSI 242 - Music in the Baroque Era

An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Baroque period.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 342

MUSI 243 - Music in the Classical Era

An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Classical Era.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 343

MUSI 244 - Music in the Romantic Era

An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Romantic era.

22 pts • (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 344

Not offered in 2000

MUSI 245 - Western Music 1900-1950

An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the first half of the 20th century.

22 pts • (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 345

Not offered in 2000

MUSI 262 - Pacific Islands Music and Dance

A consideration of different approaches to the study of Oceanic music and dance, fieldwork techniques and methods of analysis.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 18 approved pts; (X) MUSI 362

MUSI 263 - Music of Asia

Social and technical aspects of Music in Asia.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) MUSI 161 or 162 or 18 approved pts

MUSI 264 - Special Topic

2000: Indonesian Gamelan

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MUSI 161 or 18 relevant pts

MUSI 293 - Accompanying

Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study in rehearsal and public performance of accompanying techniques and repertory at a more advanced level than MUSI 193.

14 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (C) MUSI 202 (piano)

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 294 - Orchestral Studies

Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire.

14 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (C) MUSI 202

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 295 - Second Instrument Study

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills in an approved performance

area other than that taken for MUSI 102, 202, or 302.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) At least a B- pass in MUSI 195; (C) MUSI 202 or 302

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 298 - Special Project in Music

A practical, theoretical or historical project in music approved by the Head of the School of Music.

7 pts • (P) MUSI 193 or 194

Available for BMus only.

Not offered in 2000

MUSI 302 - Musical Performance*

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

72 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) At least a B- pass in MUSI 107, 109, 202 and at least 108 other MUSI pts.

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 303 - Composition

More advanced assignments in compositional forms and techniques with particular reference to 20th-century composers.

48 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MUSI 203, 218.

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 304 - Electronic Composition

Composition in the electronic music studios.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MUSI 204.

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 326 - Chamber Music

Training in advanced chamber ensemble playing.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) MUSI 226; (C) MUSI 302

Available for BMus only.

MUSI 341 - Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras

An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Medieval and Renaissance periods. This paper is taught with MUSI 241, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required.

24 pts • (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 242-245; (X) MUSI 241

Not offered in 2000

MUSI 342 - Music in the Baroque Era

An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Baroque period. This paper is taught with MUSI 242, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 241, 243, 244, 245; (X) MUSI 242

MUSI 343 - Music in the Classical Era

An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Classical era. This paper is taught with MUSI 243, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 241, 242, 244, 245; (X) MUSI 243

MUSI 344 - Music in the Romantic Era

An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the Romantic era. This paper is taught with MUSI 244, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required.

24 pts • (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 241, 242, 243, 245; (X) MUSI 244

Not offered in 2000

MUSI 345 - Western Music 1900-1950

An historical and analytical study of Western Music in the first half of the 20th century. This paper is taught with MUSI 245, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required.

24 pts • (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 241-244; (X) MUSI 245

Not offered in 2000

MUSI 361 - Ethnomusicology:

Technique and Theory

Study of the theory and technique of ethnomusicology through selected works, transcription and performance. Examples will be taken from Asian, Pacific and African studies to show the diversity of approaches of ethnomusicological investigation.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MUSI 262 or 263

MUSI 362 - Pacific Islands Music and Dance

A consideration of different approaches to the study of oceanic music and dance, fieldwork

techniques and methods of analysis. This paper is taught with MUSI 262 but supplementary reading and a further assignment will be required.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 and 22 approved pts; (X) MUSI 262

MUSI 371 - Special Topic

2000: Performance Practice. A study of the resources, instruments, techniques and stylistic conventions used in the performance of music in the 17th-19th centuries.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MUSI 108

MUSI 393 - Accompanying

Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study in rehearsal and public performance of accompanying techniques and repertoire at a more advanced level than MUSI 293.

16 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (C) MUSI 302 (piano)
Available for BMus only.

MUSI 394 - Orchestral Studies

Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire.

16 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (C) MUSI 302
Available for BMus only.

MUSI 395 - Second Instrument Study

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills in an approved performance area other than that taken for MUSI 102, 202, or 302.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) At least a B- pass in MUSI 295; (C) MUSI 302
Available for BMus only.

* All candidates wishing to enrol in Musical Performance papers must consult the Head of the School of Music not later than the date set out in the Enrolment Statute. The following options have been approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard orchestral instrument. Applications to present other standard

instruments must be made to the Head of the School of Music by the same date.

History and Literature of Music for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

MUSI 407 - A 20th Century Composer

A detailed study of works and writings.

MUSI 409 - Music Education

MUSI 410 - Ethnomusicology

MUSI 411 - Criticism of Music

History, philosophy and practice

MUSI 413 - Western Music Studies 1

MUSI 414 - Western Music Studies 2

As for MUSI 413, but dealing with a different topic or period

MUSI 415 - Music in New Zealand

MUSI 416 - Theories of Analysis

Detailed study of the nature and processes of musical analysis

MUSI 417 - Acoustics

MUSI 418 - Special Topic

This paper may include, or consist of, a research essay on a topic approved by the Head of School.

MUSI 419 - Special Topic

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

History and Literature of Music for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Bachelor of Music with Honours or MMus Part 1

History and Literature of Music

See Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute and prescriptions listed above.

Composition

See Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute and prescriptions listed below.

MUSI 421 - Composition: Instrumental/Vocal

Music for Concert Performance.

MUSI 422 - Electronic Composition

Works produced in the electronic music studio.

MUSI 423 - Composition: Theatrical

Music theatre, opera, incidental music for plays, film music, music for ballet etc.

MUSI 424 - Composition: School Music

Music especially written for performance in schools or by school children.

MUSI 425 - Arrangements and Orchestrations

MUSI 426 - A combination of Two Halves taken from MUSI 421-425

Performance

See Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute and prescriptions listed below.

MUSI 431 - Performance: Solo

A recital programme, presenting a variety of styles and composers.

MUSI 432 - Performance: Period 1

Option 1 (for pianists), Accompanying. Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study of accompanying techniques and repertory in rehearsal and public performance. Option 2 (for those studying orchestral instruments), Orchestral Studies. Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensem-

ble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire.

MUSI 433 - Performance Skills

For pianists, accompanying; for those studying orchestral instruments, orchestral studies.

MUSI 434 - Performance: Ensemble

A recital programme in which the candidate is part of an ensemble of two or more performers.

Master of Music (Part 2)

Note: candidates who have already completed a BMus(Hons) degree may enrol directly in MMus (Part 2).

Composition, History and Literature of Music, Performance

See Section 2 of the MMus Statute

New Zealand Sign Language

See Deaf Studies entry under Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

New Zealand Studies

Master of New Zealand Studies (Parts 1 and 2)

Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies (Part 1)

Part 1

- (a) MNZS 501 (60 pts)
- (b) 60 pts from 400-level or 500-level papers (or their equivalents) taken from those listed in the Schedule to the MNZS statute and approved by the Board of Studies.

Part 2

- MNZS 502 (60 pts)

MNZS 501 - Methodology, Themes and Sources in New Zealand Studies

Approaches to understanding contemporary New Zealand culture, including the Māori and non-Māori dimensions; methodological and comparative issues in interdisciplinary studies; and research design and resources. Each year the paper will be built around an intensive study of a particular period, eg 1890-1914, 1919-1939, or a specified theme, eg immigration, foreign relations.

MNZS 502 - Thesis in New Zealand Studies (60 pts)

Nursing and Midwifery

The regulations and prescriptions for the BNurs degree were last published in the 1993 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1993 should seek advice from the Department of Nursing and Midwifery as to the best course of action to follow.

Nursing or Midwifery for MA (Applied)

For requirements, see Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute

MIDW 509 - Special Topic

NURS 509 - Special Topic

MIDW 510 - Special Topic

NURS 510 - Special Topic

NURS 511 - Nursing Knowledge: Analysis and Critique

Historical and contemporary nursing theories will be analysed and critiqued against the backdrop of the Aotearoa/New Zealand context. The interrelationship between nursing theory, advanced practice and the development of nursing knowledge will be examined.

MIDW 512/NURS 512 - Practicum 1

Praxis - practice which is informed by nursing or midwifery theory, research, values and ethics of caring - will be the focus of this integrated practicum. A personally chosen field of applied learning may include exploration of clinical practice, policy or education. (A specialised form of this paper is undertaken with the externally funded programmes.)

MIDW 513 - Midwifery Knowledge - Analysis and Critique

This paper explores the history of midwifery with particular reference to Aotearoa/New Zealand and the development of the disciplinary knowledge base. Models of midwifery will be explored, critiqued and further developed.

MIDW 515/NURS 515 - Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery

An examination of modes of scholarly inquiry in nursing or midwifery and social science research, with special attention to human science inquiry. Methodologies for studying human phenomena of health and illness experiences, nursing or midwifery interventions and health outcomes will be addressed. A formal thesis proposal will be prepared and submitted at the end of this paper.

MIDW 516/NURS 516 - Special Topic

To be negotiated in consultation with the Head of Department.

MIDW 517/NURS 517

An approved postgraduate paper from another tertiary institution.

MIDW 518/NURS 518 - Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice

This paper focuses on the systematic review of evidence relevant to clinical practice. It provides students with the opportunity to become critical and sophisticated consumers of published research findings and to locate this within a framework of advanced clinical decision making. Students will become familiar with meta-analysis of quantitative data and health care databases.

MIDW 519 - Historical Inquiry in Midwifery

This paper offers students the opportunity to explore the history of the midwifery profes-

sion and to develop an understanding of the processes of historical inquiry within midwifery scholarship. While the focus will be on the history of midwifery in Aotearoa/New Zealand, reference will also be made to the relevant international contexts for the development of this profession.

NURS 519 - Historical Inquiry in Nursing

This paper offers students the opportunity to explore the history of the nursing profession and to develop an understanding of the processes of historical inquiry within nursing scholarship. While the focus will be on the history of nursing in Aotearoa/New Zealand, reference will also be made to the relevant international contexts for the development of this profession.

MIDW 521/NURS 521 - Health Policy and Ethics

The emergent literature on nursing and caring ethics will be examined and critiqued against the backdrop of traditional rationalist, biomedical ethics. A series of case studies will be used to analyse how caring ethics inform health care policy, politics and practices within the changing health care delivery system in Aotearoa/New Zealand and other parts of the world.

MIDW 522/NURS 522 - Practicum 2

This advanced practicum will build on learning and practice experience developed in Practicum 1. A personally tailored opportunity for integrated nursing or midwifery praxis will be negotiated within the student's area of special interest. Scholarly inquiry within an action research model of learning and applied scholarship will be encouraged and facilitated.

MIDW 531/NURS 531 - Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa/New Zealand

An exploration of nursing, midwifery and health care theory as applied to organisational management and administration. Health care policy and practices which influence the changing, complex system of care management and organisation will be analysed and critiqued. New models of nursing, midwifery and health care delivery will be examined within the contemporary Aotearoa/New

Zealand context and government policy structures.

MIDW 532/NURS 532 - Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy

New models of nursing curricula relating to caring pedagogy and praxis will be explored within the context of professional nursing education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Special emphasis will be placed on comparing and contrasting different contemporary theory and values based approaches to nursing education with an eye towards future directions and demands for professional practice.

MIDW 533/NURS 533 - Health, Language and Culture

A study of the language of caring as it relates to health and healing in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand, highlighting the place of the Treaty of Waitangi in the development of health practices.

NURS 534 - Mental Health Care in Complex Contexts

This paper offers practitioners an advanced professional, clinically oriented paper designed around current themes such as: mental health care in the community; crisis management; clinical supervision and policy and politics of mental health care in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

NURS 535 - People in Life-Challenging Situations - Cancer, Palliative Care and Hospice Nursing

This paper offers practitioners an advanced clinically oriented paper designed around themes including: the practice of cancer nursing/palliative care; developing and maintaining quality in a cancer nursing service; loss, pain, grief and spirituality; complex communication patterns and clinical supervision; legal, ethical, political and cultural safety issues of cancer care in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

NURS 536 - Trauma and Emergency Care in Complex Contexts

This paper offers practitioners an advanced professional, clinically oriented paper designed to meet the needs of contemporary advanced trauma and emergency nursing practice.

NURS 537 - Gerontological Care in Complex Contexts

This paper offers practitioners an advanced professional, clinically oriented paper designed to meet the needs of contemporary advanced care of the elderly.

MIDW 555 - A Research Paper in Midwifery**NURS 555 - A Research Paper in Nursing****MIDW 593/NURS 593 - Thesis**

The thesis shall have the value of two papers.

Note: Not all of these optional papers may be offered in any one year.

Nursing or Midwifery for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing

For requirements, see PGCertAdvNurs Statute. For prescriptions for papers, see above. The following strands are offered:

- Cancer, Palliative and Hospice Care
- Gerontology
- Mental Health
- Trauma and Emergency

NURS 512 - Practicum 1**NURS 516 - Special Topic**

To be negotiated in consultation with the Head of Department.

NURS 534 - Mental Health Care in Complex Contexts**NURS 535 - People in Life-Challenging Situations - Cancer, Palliative Care and Hospice Nursing****NURS 536 - Trauma and Emergency Care in Complex Contexts****NURS 537 - Gerontological Care in Complex Contexts****Postgraduate Certificate in Health**

For requirements, see PGCertHealth Statute.

HEAL 512 - Practicum

Praxis - practice, which is informed by the student's discipline-specific theoretical base, research, values and ethic of care- will be the focus of this integrated practicum as it applies to a specialty practice arena. In addition to professional supervision, a personally chosen field of applied learning may include an exploration of clinical practice, policy or education related to the specialty area.

HEAL 516 - Special Topic**HEAL 517 - Special Topic**

To be negotiated in consultation with the Head of Department.

Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

For requirements, see PGCertMid Statute. For prescriptions for papers, see above.

MIDW 512 - Practicum 1**MIDW 509 - Special Topic****MIDW 510 - Special Topic**

To be negotiated in consultation with the Head of Department.

Operations Research

See under Statistics and Operations Research

Pacific Studies**Major subject requirements**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute.

PASI 101 - The Pacific Heritage

This a survey paper on a range of Pacific nations, covering socio-cultural, geographical,

economic, and historical issues including indigenous perspectives. This is the very first net that is cast.

18 pts • 1/3

PASI 201 - Changing Environments

This paper compares and contrasts pre-colonial, colonial and "post-colonial" experiences of eastern and western Polynesian societies. Indigenous Pacific writers, artists and commentators will be discussed.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) PASI 101 and 18 approved pts

PASI 301 - Framing the Pacific : Theorising Culture and Society

This paper will examine a number of critical issues in the contemporary Pacific through a detailed consideration of the work, ideas, and writings of Pacific writers, artists, film makers, activists and scholars. It will also discuss established historical and narrative accounts.

24 pts • (P) PASI 201 and 18 pts in Māori or Samoan language
Not offered in 2000

The following papers are approved for inclusion in the major:

ANTH 211; ARTH 214, 335; EDUC 243, 305, 312; HIST 219; LAWS 347; MAOR 312, 314; MUSI 262, 362; RELI 218; SAMO 201, 202, 301, 302; POLS 373; WISC 202. See under the appropriate subject headings for further details.

Other papers will be considered for approval by the Convener of the Pacific Studies Board of Studies on a case by case basis. The Pacific Island Liaison Officer may be consulted for assistance.

Unitech Certificate in Pacific Island Studies

The Unitech Certificate Statute appears elsewhere in this Calendar and more details can be obtained from the Coordinator, Samoan Studies.

Philosophy

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

PHIL 104 - Argument and Analysis

An introduction to philosophy, paying special attention to the nature and analysis of argumentation. Topics include: arguments for and against the existence of God, the nature and limits of knowledge, and the morality of war.

18 pts • 1/3

PHIL 105 - The Big Questions

An introduction to some central problems of philosophy. The following topics may be discussed: are humans nothing but complex systems? Are you the same person that you were 10 years ago? Can a person survive death? Do we live in a universe governed by physical laws; if so, are we free agents? Do we live in a fatalistic universe? What is the nature of time and our experience of it?

18 pts • 2/3

PHIL 106 - Contemporary Ethical Issues

An introduction to issues in applied ethics. Issues to be addressed include the morality of the death penalty, abortion and euthanasia, the social responsibilities of business and the moral status of non-human animals.

18 pts • 2/3

PHIL 201 - Theory of Knowledge

An introduction to theory of knowledge. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 301.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 301

PHIL 202 - Ethics

An examination of 20th century approaches to ethics. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 302.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 302

PHIL 203 - Introduction to Logic

An introduction to modern formal logic, including propositional and predicate logic. No mathematics or philosophy is presupposed.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts

PHIL 205 - Indian Philosophy

A survey of, and an introduction to, Indian philosophy.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts)

PHIL 215 - Special Topic

In 2000 this paper is co-taught with PHIL 315.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 315 (in the same year)

PHIL 217 - Feminist Theory

An introduction to feminist political theories. The paper will begin with exposition and critique of major feminist political theories of the 70s and 90s then go on to apply these theories to some contemporary social problems and debates such as issues relating to the family or the body and sexuality or environmentalism. The course is also taught as POLS 217 and WISC 217.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS; (X) POLS 217, WISC 217; PHIL 262 or POLS 262 passed in 1999

PHIL 224 - Philosophy of Religion

An introduction to problems in contemporary analytical philosophy of religion, focusing on the Judeo-Christian conception of God, understood as an omnipotent, omniscient and morally perfect person. Is this concept coherent and consistent with other claims typically found in the Christian tradition? This paper is co-taught with PHIL 324.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts); (X) PHIL 324

PHIL 225 - Metaphysics

An introduction to some central problems in metaphysics, focusing on issues in the philosophy of time.

22 pts • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 325
Not offered in 2000

PHIL 226 - Topics in Indian Philosophy

An examination of some central problems in epistemology and philosophy of language discussed in various Indian philosophical systems. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 326.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL and 18 RELI pts); (X) PHIL 326

PHIL 227 - Minds and Persons

An examination of philosophical debate on consciousness and personal identity. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 327.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 327

PHIL 231 - Philosophy of Language

This paper will treat problems in 20th-century philosophy of language. We will examine the conceptual development of the theories of meaning and reference to the present. We will also discuss the problem of interpreting what others say and the role of context in the understanding of language. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 331.

22 pts • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 331
Not offered in 2000

PHIL 233 - Philosophy of Social Science

This paper focuses on the relationship between individual agents and social and cultural structures, using examples from economics, history and anthropology. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 333.

22 pts • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 333
Not offered in 2000

PHIL 261 - Social and Political Philosophy

The paper investigates theories about the nature of the state from classical antiquity to the 20th century. What is the state? What allegiance does the individual owe the state? Is the state a necessary evil, or is it fundamental to human well-being? These and other questions are discussed in terms of historically influential views and with the aim of encouraging participants to form their own views. Also taught as POLS 261.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) POLS 261

PHIL 262 - Moral and Political Philosophy

This paper will examine some of the leading schools of contemporary political and moral philosophy, including liberalism, libertarianism, socialism, communitarianism and feminism. Some of the philosophers we shall read include John Rawls, Robert Nozick, Michael Sandel, Robert Paul Wolff and Iris Marion Young. Although the focus of the paper is on contemporary thought, we may also look

briefly at some historical antecedents to these thinkers. This paper is also taught as POLS 262.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) POLS 262

PHIL 301 - Theory of Knowledge

An introduction to theory of knowledge. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 201; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 201 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 201

PHIL 302 - Ethics

An examination of 20th century approaches to ethics. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 202; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 202 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 202

PHIL 311 - Logic

This paper will begin with modal logic, the logic of necessity and possibility. Systems of modal logic will be presented axiomatically and then, using the possible-worlds account of validity, formulae will be tested for validity in various systems and the systems will be proved sound and complete. Related logics will also be studied using the possible-worlds account of validity.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) PHIL 203

PHIL 312 - Value

24 pts • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399

Not offered in 2000

PHIL 313 - Aesthetics

This paper covers historical theories about art and artists, the postmodern turn which has resulted in scepticism about the historical categories of analysis and some issues which arise in specific areas of culture such as architecture, music, film and literature.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 413

PHIL 314 - Contemporary Philosophy

Topics covered in this paper include sense and reference of an expression, proper names and definite descriptions, empty terms, the universal and the necessary, the analytic-synthetic distinction, the laws of thought, subject and predicate, existence and description, and propositional attitudes such as belief.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399

PHIL 315 - Special Topic

In 2000 this paper is co-taught with PHIL 215.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 215 (in the same year)

PHIL 316 - Philosophy of Mind

This paper explores the nature of the mental by investigating contemporary theories of the mind. The focus will be on the nature of cognition and mental representation, though some very recent work on consciousness will also be considered.

24 pts • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 416

Not offered in 2000

PHIL 317 - Feminist Philosophy

This paper deals with aspects of contemporary feminist philosophy. Subject areas include epistemology, ethics, aesthetics and gender theory.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 pts from WISC 201, PHIL 100-399 including 22 200-level pts

PHIL 318 - Philosophy of Science

This paper surveys the issues and positions in modern philosophy of science, beginning with a discussion of the history of philosophy of science from Logical Positivism to the present. We then discuss particular problems such as the problem of induction, the problem of scientific explanation, the debate between realists and anti-realists, and the relationship between the various natural and social sciences.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 418

PHIL 319 - Philosophy of Biology

This paper deals first with problems posed by 'cognitive ethology', ie the issues arising from the idea that other animals have minds, sometimes quite sophisticated ones; then with issues that arise out of contemporary debates over evolutionary theory.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 419

PHIL 320 - Selected Topic in Philosophy

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399

PHIL 324 - Philosophy of Religion

An introduction to problems in contemporary analytical philosophy of religion, focusing on the Judeo-Christian conception of God, understood as an omnipotent, omniscient and morally perfect person. Is this concept coherent and consistent with other claims typically found in the Christian tradition? This paper is co-taught with PHIL 224; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 224 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 18 PHIL pts and a further paper from PHIL or RELI 200-399 (X) PHIL 224

PHIL 325 - Metaphysics

An introduction to some central problems in metaphysics, focusing on issues in the philosophy of time. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 225; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 225 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 225

Not offered in 2000

PHIL 326 - Topics in Indian Philosophy

An examination of some central problems in epistemology and philosophy of language discussed in various Indian philosophical systems. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 226; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 226 will be expected and a deeper and more

extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 (X) PHIL 226

PHIL 327 - Minds and Persons

An examination of philosophical debate on consciousness and personal identity. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 227; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 227 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 227

PHIL 331 - Philosophy of Language

This paper will examine the conceptual development of the theories of meaning and reference to the present. We will discuss the problem of interpreting what others say and the role of context in the understanding of language. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 231; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 231 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 231

Not offered in 2000

PHIL 333 - Philosophy of Social Science

This paper focuses on the relationship between individual agents and social and cultural structures, using examples from economics, history and anthropology. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 233; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 233 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 233

Not offered in 2000

PHIL 361 - Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic

2000: The Morality of Economic Sanctions. Economic sanctions are often regarded as a morally superior alternative to other forms of international intervention. In this paper we will try to determine whether or not that is the

case by examining theoretical and empirical issues surrounding contemporary and (to a lesser extent) historical uses of economic sanctions. Contemporary cases we may look at include Iraq, the former Yugoslavia, North Korea, Cuba and Haiti. Also taught as POLS 361.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including at least one of PHIL 202, 261, 262; (X) PHIL 461, POLS 361

PHIL 362 - A Topic in Political Philosophy

2000: Sexuality, Gender and Politics. This paper examines the recent challenges to the study of politics of post-modernism, feminism and gay and lesbian studies. Attention is given to the construction of sexuality and gender in political writings from ancient Greece, the Christian middle ages, Victorian England and the present. Contemporary debates about pornography, prostitution and transsexuality will also be addressed. Also taught as POLS 362.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 40 pts from HIST 211, PHIL 100-399 including at least one of HIST 211, PHIL 202, 261, 262; (X) POLS 362

PHIL 363 - A Topic in Political Philosophy

This paper examines attempts by a range of 19th-century thinkers to redefine the nature of politics. Thinkers studied may include: Arnold, Barres, Bakunin, Carlyle, Kropotkin, Maistre, Mauras, Shelley, Sorel, Stirner. Also taught as POLS 363 and as HIST 327.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including at least one of PHIL 202, 261, 262; (X) HIST 327 (from 1995), POLS 363

Transitional Certificate in Philosophy

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Philosophy consists of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together

with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Philosophy.

Philosophy for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

PHIL 401 - History of Philosophy

PHIL 402 - Logic

PHIL 403 - Metaphysics and Epistemology

PHIL 404 - Philosophy of Values

PHIL 405 - Analytical Philosophy

PHIL 406 - Philosophy of Language

PHIL 408 - Research Topic

PHIL 409 - Topics in Contemporary Philosophy

PHIL 410 - Special Topic

PHIL 412 - Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy

PHIL 413 - Aesthetics

(X) PHIL 313

PHIL 416 - Philosophy of Mind

(X) PHIL 316

PHIL 418 - Philosophy of Science

(X) PHIL 318, PHIL 411

PHIL 419 - Philosophy of Biology

(X) PHIL 419

PHIL 461 - Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic

(X) PHIL 361/POLS 361

Logic for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

Logic and Computation for BA with Honours and BSc with Honours

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

For prescriptions for papers, see entries under Philosophy, Mathematics and Computer Science.

Philosophy for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Physical Geography

Physical Geography for BSc with Honours

Four papers: PHYG 489, at least one other PHYG paper, and two other approved papers.

PHYG 401 - Geomorphology and its Application

Slope development and contemporary earth surface processes.

PHYG 403 - Special Topic

Specific studies in physical geography.

PHYG 404 - Hydrology and Water Resources

Water resource assessment, analysis, and management including the institutional framework; measurement, quantification and analysis of hydrometric data, water quality,

and aesthetics; groundwater assessment, dynamics, and modelling; and demand, competition and conflict resolution.

PHYG 412 - Natural Hazards

Natural hazards: occurrence, assessment, causes and management.

PHYG 413 - Coastal Processes and Management

Although not offered in 2000, the material for this course is incorporated in PHYG 401.

PHYG 489 - Research Project

A research project on a topic approved by the Board of Studies in Physical Geography.

Papers often combined with Physical Geography include:

GEOG 409 - New Zealand Resource Management

GEOL 405 - Sedimentology

(P) GEOL 332.

GEOL 412 - Quaternary Stratigraphy

(P) GEOL 332 or (213, 323) or GEOG 304.

Physical Geography for MSc Part 1

Three papers, including one PHYG paper, from the schedule of papers for Physical Geography for BSc with Honours, excluding PHYG 489, plus PHYG 580 - Research Preparation.

Physical Geography for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (PHYG 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Hydrology)

PHYG 404; GEOG 318; GEOG 323; 24 pts from approved papers numbered 300-499 in the Schedules to the BSc and BSc(Hons) Statutes; ESCI 889 project.

Physics

Major subject requirements BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (Science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

PHYS 114 - Physics 1A

Mechanics, rotational motion, oscillations, waves, sound, introductory quantum mechanics, with applications.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) PHYS 101, 102, 111, 112

PHYS 115 - Physics 1B

Electromagnetism, electric circuits, optics, thermodynamics, with applications to technology.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) PHYS 114 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences; (X) PHYS 101, 103, 111

PHYS 130 - Introductory Physics

Basic concepts of physics, with examples from mechanics, waves, electricity and magnetism, and modern physics.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) May not concurrently enrol in PHYS 114 or 115 or credit PHYS 130 after passing any of PHYS 101, 102, 103, 111, 112, 114, 115

PHYS 131 - Energy and Environmental Physics

A study of the physics of energy resources and energy use, and the physics of the environment.

18 pts • 2/3

PHYS 132 - Introductory Astronomy

An introductory survey of modern astronomy, including a discussion of astrophysical objects such as planets, stars, galaxies, pulsars, black holes and supernovae.

18 pts • 2/3

PHYS 209 - Physics of the Earth and Planets

Gravitation, planetary and satellite motion, internal structure and elastic properties of the Earth and planets, planetary magnetic fields.

11 pts • 2/3 • (P) PHYS 102 or 114; MATH 113 or 115

PHYS 214 - Physics 2A

Special relativity, quantum mechanics, particle and nuclear physics, astrophysics.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) PHYS 114 or 102 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences; (C) MATH 113 and MATH 114; (X) PHYS 207

PHYS 215 - Physics 2B

Electricity and magnetism, electric circuits, optics, thermodynamics.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) PHYS 115 or 103; MATH 113 and MATH 114; (X) PHYS 204

PHYS 216 - Professional Skills

An introduction to research methods, experimental design, data analysis, computational modelling, communication skills and report writing.

11 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM; (X) PHYS 233, TECH 201

PHYS 234 - Digital Electronics

An introduction to digital electronics for digital systems and microprocessors.

11 pts • 2/3 • (P) PHYS 115 or 103 or 130; (C) MATH 114

PHYS 235 - Analogue Electronics

Circuit theorems, transducers, power supplies, transistor amplifiers, operational amplifiers and circuits.

11 pts • 1/3 • (P) PHYS 115 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences; MATH (104 or 114 or 116); (X) PHYS 233

PHYS 304 - Electromagnetism and Classical Fields

Electromagnetic and gravitational fields.

12 pts • 2/3 • (P) PHYS 204 or 215, MATH 206

PHYS 305 - Thermal Physics

Thermodynamics and statistical mechanics, heat conduction.

12 pts • 1/3 • (P) PHYS 205 or 215; MATH 206

PHYS 307 - Quantum, Atomic and Nuclear Physics

Basic quantum mechanics, atomic and nuclear physics.

12 pts • 1/3 • (P) PHYS 207 or 214; MATH 206

PHYS 322 - Quantum Mechanics

Intermediate quantum mechanics.

12 pts • 2/3 • (C) PHYS 307

PHYS 339 - Experimental Techniques

Vacuum, optical, cryogenic, electrical, and data analysis techniques for experimental physics.

12 pts • 2/3 • (P) One of PHYS 233, 214, 215, 216

PHYS 340 - Microprocessor and Interface Electronics

Microprocessor and interface electronics with applications to scientific instruments.

12 pts • 1/3 • (P) PHYS 234

PHYS 341 - Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation

Analogue devices, integrated circuits and techniques, feedback and transform methods, instrumentation.

12 pts • 2/3 • (P) PHYS 233 or 235; MATH 206

Physics for BSc with Honours

Four papers, in an approved combination, from the following and practical work consisting of two short projects (PHYS 489).

PHYS 403 - Theoretical Physics**PHYS 404 - Physics of Condensed Matter****PHYS 405 - Nuclear Physics****PHYS 406 - Physics of the Earth's Interior**

Also taught as GPHS 405.

PHYS 408 - Special Topic**PHYS 409 - Special Topic****PHYS 410 - Electrodynamics****PHYS 419 - Two Approved PHYS 300 Papers**

(not previously taken)

PHYS 489 - Research Project

Two research projects on topics approved by the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences.

Physics for MSc Part 1

Four papers, in an approved combination, from the schedule of papers for Physics for BSc with Honours, PHYS 403-419, and practical work consisting of two short projects (PHYS 489).

Physics for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (PHYS 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Electronics)

PHYS 803 (Electronics)*; 48 points from approved PHYS or COMP papers numbered 300-489.

* This paper will be available only when resources permit.

PHYS 803 - Electronics

Transform methods, analogue and digital signal processing, modulation and communications, control theory, fast pulse and logic circuits, and physical electronics.

Physiology

For papers in Physiology, see entries under Biological Sciences.

Political Science and International Relations

Political Science for BA

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

POLS 111 - Introduction to Politics

The paper introduces students to the study of politics with special reference to New Zealand.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) POLS 110

POLS 112 - Introduction to Political Ideas

This paper introduces students to the study of political ideas past and present.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) POLS 110

POLS 203 - Introduction to Asian Politics

A general introduction to the government and politics of East Asian countries, discussing their political institutions and processes in light of the dynamic forces that have shaped the region: nationalism, communism, imperialism, colonialism, modernisation, the East Asian mode of political economy, and post-Cold War political and economic liberalisation.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 205 - Introduction to European Politics

A general introduction to the major political institutions and processes in a number of European countries.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 206 - New Zealand Politics

The paper focuses on New Zealand's political culture and institutions. Topics will include political sovereignty, cabinet government, political leadership, the electoral and party systems, the parliamentary parties, political

participation, pressure groups, and political protest. Particular attention is paid to Māori politics.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 207 - Introduction to Comparative Political Behaviour

An introduction to the comparative method in political science, with a focus on the American Constitution and political system and, more broadly, the role of constitutions in political development.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 208 - Selected Topic

2000: Politics of the Environment. An introduction to environmental politics from a historical and philosophical perspective. Assignments include texts from early modern philosophers of anthropocentrism (Bacon, Descartes), the debate over the role of the Western theological tradition, eco-feminism, animal liberationism, deep ecology and critics of environmentalism such as Luc Ferry.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 POLS pts or 36 approved pts

POLS 209 - A Selected Topic in Comparative Politics

2000: Modern Dictatorships. An introduction to the modern forms of dictatorship – communist, fascist, one-party, and military – found in the 20th and 21st centuries.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 210 - Introduction to Comparative Political Economy

An introduction to the study of political economy, using a comparative approach which focuses on Australia and the United States.

22 pts • (P) 36 POLS pts; (X) POLS 208 passed in 1992, 1993

Not offered in 2000

POLS 217 - Feminist Theory

An introduction to feminist political theories. The paper will begin with exposition and critique of major feminist political theories of the 70s and 90s then go on to apply these theories to some contemporary social problems and debates such as issues relating

to the family or the body and sexuality or environmentalism. The course is also taught as PHIL 217 and WISC 217.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS; (X) PHIL 217, WISC 217; PHIL 262 or POLS 262 passed in 1999

POLS 235 - Concepts and Practice of Public Administration

An introduction to the concepts of public administration with a particular focus on the restructuring of the New Zealand state services. Topics will include the scope of executive government, administrative theory and public management. Also taught as PUBL 202.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) POLS 111 or PUBL 201; (X) PUBL 202

POLS 236 - Development Policy and Management

An introduction to problems of development in third world countries. It focuses on the problems and issues faced by third world countries in developing the political and organisational capability for formulating development policies and implementing them. Also taught as PUBL 205.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or 36 approved pts; (X) PUBL 205

POLS 238 - Public Power and Administrative Behaviour

This paper examines the ways in which the bureaucratic context of administration shapes the exercise of public power, with particular reference to relationships between officials and citizens. Also taught as PUBL 206.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) POLS 111 or PUBL 201; (X) PUBL 206

POLS 244 - International Relations and New Zealand

An introduction to the study of international relations with reference to New Zealand and its neighbourhood. Development issues will also be discussed.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 245 - Foreign Policy Analysis

This paper examines the nature of foreign policy, including its formation, implementation, and evaluation, by relating explanatory

frameworks to specific cases. Particular emphasis is placed on psychological, economic, situational and ideological variables using case studies primarily involving the United States and, to a lesser extent, New Zealand.

22 pts • (P) 36 POLS pts

Not offered in 2000

POLS 246 - Wealth and World Affairs

This paper introduces students to international political economy, looking at the main issues and institutions that define the discipline (production, work, trade, finance, development, specific industries like oil and tourism) and the main analytic languages used historically in describing and explaining such issues and institutions (mercantilism, liberalism, Marxism and feminist critiques of all three).

22 pts • (P) 36 POLS pts

Not offered in 2000

POLS 247 - A Selected Topic in International Relations

2000: An extended introduction to the study of international relations, including discussion of the international political economy, international relations theory and the 'greater neighbourhood' of Northeast Asia.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 248 - Introduction to Conflict Analysis

An introduction to the study of the nature, scope, concepts and theories of conflicts. Topics include the causes, processes, outcomes, effects, control and resolution of conflicts. The theoretical study of mediation, facilitation, peacekeeping, multilateral diplomacy, and integration theory will be considered.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 POLS pts; (X) POLS 247 passed in 1992, 1993

POLS 261 - Social and Political Philosophy

The paper investigates theories about the nature of the state from classical antiquity to the 20th century. What is the state? What allegiance does the individual owe the state? Is the state a necessary evil, or is it fundamental to human well-being? These and other

questions are discussed in terms of historically influential views and with the aim of encouraging participants to form their own views. Also taught as PHIL 261.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 POLS pts; (X) PHIL 261

POLS 262 - Moral and Political Philosophy

This paper will examine some of the leading schools of contemporary political and moral philosophy, including liberalism, libertarianism, socialism, communitarianism and feminism. Some of the philosophers we shall read include John Rawls, Robert Nozick, Michael Sandel, Robert Paul Wolff and Iris Marion Young. Although the focus of the paper is on contemporary thought, we may also look briefly at some historical antecedents to these thinkers. This paper is also taught as PHIL 262.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 POLS pts; (X) PHIL 262

POLS 351 - Comparative Politics: Europe

An introduction to the politics of the European Union.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 352 - Comparative Politics: Globalisation and New Zealand and Australia

The paper aims to develop an understanding of the impact of globalisation on the political economies of New Zealand and Australia and their responses. A comparative approach will be adopted.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299; (X) POLS 382 passed in 1998

POLS 353 - Comparative Politics: New Zealand

An examination of the issues and processes in New Zealand politics from a comparative perspective, with opportunities for empirical research and exposure to the parliamentary setting.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 354 - Comparative Politics: East and West

An examination of issues emerging from dynamic encounters between the two competing

modes of political governance in (1) the newly industrialising countries of Pacific Asia and (2) the industrialised countries of the West. The paper explores critical views from both sides, and focuses particularly on how the state forges its relations with other institutions and social forces in different national contexts.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 355 - Comparative Politics: Selected Topic

2000: Governing Beyond the Centre - the Politics of Local Government. An examination of community politics, in particular local and regional government, in New Zealand and in a comparative framework.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 356 - Political Sociology

The study of patterns of power distribution within societies and explanatory theories of political and social change. The paper looks at the development of the modern state, the role and limits of state power, and contending theories about the appropriate relationship between the citizen and the state.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 357 - Contemporary Issues in Comparative Politics

2000: Women and Political Representation. This paper provides an opportunity to explore women's political participation and representation at central government level. A comparative approach will be adopted.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 358 - Comparative Politics: Selected Topic

2000: Comparative electoral systems. This paper examines a branch of politics where there have been major changes - not only in New Zealand (with the introduction of the Mixed Member Proportional, or MMP, electoral system), but also internationally (for example, a large number of states in eastern Europe, the former Soviet Union, and Africa have recently implemented new voting systems). The paper will analyse different types of electoral systems and various ways in which they can be categorised.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 359 - Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study

A supervised programme of research and study on selected themes in Political Science and International Relations.

24 pts • 3/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299 and permission of the Head of School

POLS 361 - Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic

2000: The Morality of Economic Sanctions. Economic sanctions are often regarded as a morally superior alternative to other forms of international intervention. In this paper we will try to determine whether or not that is the case by examining theoretical and empirical issues surrounding contemporary and (to a lesser extent) historical uses of economic sanctions. Contemporary cases we may look at include Iraq, the former Yugoslavia, North Korea, Cuba and Haiti. Also taught as PHIL 361.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299; (X) PHIL 361, PHIL 461

POLS 362 - A Topic in Political Philosophy

2000: Sexuality, Gender and Politics. This paper examines the recent challenges to the study of politics by post-modernism, feminism and gay and lesbian studies. Attention is given to the construction of sexuality and gender in political writings from ancient Greece, the Christian middle ages, Victorian England and the present. Contemporary debates about pornography, prostitution and transsexuality will also be addressed. Also taught as PHIL 362.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts at 200-level in HIST, PHIL, POLS; (X) PHIL 362

POLS 363 - A Topic in Political Philosophy

This paper examines attempts by a range of 19th-century thinkers to redefine the nature of politics. Thinkers studied may include: Arnold, Barres, Bakunin, Carlyle, Kropotkin, Maistre, Mauras, Shelley, Sorel, Stirner. Also taught as PHIL 363 and HIST 327.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299; (X) HIST 327 (from 1995), PHIL 363

POLS 371 - International Co-operation and Conflict

This paper explores factors that contribute to international conflict, its management and resolution, and mechanisms for promoting international cooperation.

24 pts • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299
Not offered in 2000

POLS 372 - International Systems Change

This paper examines the origins and development of international organisations together with their types and roles within the context of structural changes in the international system. The paper discusses the participation of some major countries in these organisations, with special attention paid to those organisations in the Asia-Pacific region.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 373 - International Relations in the Pacific

This paper analyses the international politics of decolonisation, competing security interests, and resources management in the Pacific. Attention is devoted to the manner in which these issues affect smaller as well as larger states, while different models of appraisal are tested and compared.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 374 - International Relations Theory

This paper examines the main debates in the history of the study of world affairs and the limits of rationalism in the conduct of those debates.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 375 - International Politics of Development

This paper examines the main concepts, theories, issues and debates concerning international development, with special emphasis on political aspects, New Zealand's official and non-official assistance programmes, and complex emergencies. Issues covered include: poverty, modernisation, underdevelopment, self-reliant participatory development, gender and development, debt crises, population

puzzles, ecology and sustainable development, human rights and needs, dilemmas of development assistance, management of development processes, the role of non-governmental organisations, and New Zealand's response to disasters.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 376 - Special Topic in International Relations

24 pts • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

Not offered in 2000

POLS 380 - Public Management

The paper provides a perspective on managerial problems of the public sector. It builds on the emerging theory of public organisations. Also taught as PUBL 302.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) POLS 235; (X) PUBL 302

POLS 381 - Cabinet Government

This paper examines the constitutional position of political executives in democratic states and theories of executive/legislative relationships.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299 or PUBL 200-299; (X) PUBL 304

POLS 382 - Special Topic

2000: Democratising the Dictatorships. This paper will examine why and how (1) most dictatorships have been democratised, (2) some democratisations have been only partly successful, and (3) some dictatorships have escaped democratisation.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

Transitional Certificates in International Relations, Political Science, Public Administration

The prescriptions for Transitional Certificates in International Relations, Political Science, and Public Administration consist of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the

School of Political Science and International Relations. The papers prescribed shall normally be such as would, together with relevant or cognate papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the prerequisites for entry to the particular Honours subject concerned.

Political Science for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

POLS 401 - Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Theory

POLS 402 - A Selected Topic in Political Theory

POLS 414 - Selected Topic in Comparative Politics

POLS 416 - Governance in East Asia

POLS 417 - Comparative Politics: Europe

POLS 418 - Comparative Politics: Special Topic

POLS 419 - Government and Politics in New Zealand

POLS 420 - Selected Topic in Comparative Politics

POLS 421 - A Selected Topic in Political Sociology

POLS 423 - A Research Paper in Politics

POLS 427 - Special Topic

POLS 428 - Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship

Public Administration for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

POLS 431 - Issues in Public Administration

POLS 432 - Some Aspects of Policymaking

POLS 433 - Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies

POLS 434 - A Research Paper in Public Administration

POLS 436 - State and the Economy

International Relations for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

POLS 441 - International Political Economy

POLS 442 - Strategy and Foreign Policy

POLS 443 - International Relations Theory

POLS 444 - International Relations in Asia

POLS 445 - A Selected Topic in the International Politics of Development 2000: The Role of Non-Governmental Organisations in Relief and Development.

POLS 446 - A Research Paper in International Relations

POLS 447 - Cooperation and Conflict in the Contemporary World

International Relations for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Political Science for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Public Administration for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs (Parts 1 and 2)

Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs (Part 1)

Part 1

(a) POLS 588 - World Politics

The paper surveys the international relations discipline. The focus falls on the three main components (political strategy; political economy; and political culture) and on Asia-Pacific affairs.

- (b) two 400-level POLS papers taken from those listed in the Schedule to the MAPA statute.

Part 2

POLS 579 - Extended Research Essay in Asia-Pacific Affairs

Master of International Relations (Parts 1 and 2)

Graduate Diploma in International Relations (Part 1)

Part 1

- (a) **POLS 588 - World Politics**
The paper surveys the international relations discipline. The focus falls on the three main components (political strategy; political economy; and political culture) and on Asia-Pacific affairs.
- (b) two 400-level papers taken from those listed in the Schedule to the MIR Statute.

Part 2

POLS 589 - Extended Research Essay in International Relations

Psychology

Major subject requirements BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

PSYC 121 - Introduction to Psychology

1

An introduction to methods of research in psychology, social processes, individual differences, abnormal behaviour, human development and language.

18 pts • 1/3

PSYC 122 - Introduction to Psychology

2

An introduction to the biological basis of behaviour, psychophysics, perception, attention, learning, memory and applied psychology.

18 pts • 2/3

PSYC 221 - Social Psychology and Individual Differences

Group behaviour, interpersonal relationships, social cognition and the measurement of individual differences.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) PSYC 121, 122

PSYC 231 - Cognitive and Behavioural Psychology

This paper draws upon human and animal research to provide an overview of the underpinnings of behaviour in general and cognition in particular. Topics may include: learning, memory, perception, attention, and comparative psychology.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) PSYC 121, PSYC 122; (X) PSYC 222

PSYC 232 - Research Methods in Psychology

Fundamentals of research methods and data analysis as they apply to psychology. Topics may include: experimental design, correlation and survey research, descriptive and inferential statistics, and hypothesis testing.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) PSYC 121, PSYC 122, STAT 193; (X) PSYC 325

PSYC 233 - Special Topic

18 pts • (P) PSYC 121, 122

Not offered in 2000

PSYC 321 - Abnormal Psychology

Major approaches to abnormal and deviant behaviour and therapy.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

PSYC 322 - Memory and Cognition

Topics may include models of information processing, working memory, implicit memory, reconstructive nature of memory, visual imagery, thinking, and cognitive aging.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

PSYC 324 - Developmental Psychology

Different theoretical approaches and major milestones of cognitive, social, moral and

language development of children from infancy through adolescence.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

PSYC 326 - Language, Thought and Social Behaviour

The paper will focus on social psychological issues concerning language. Topics may include: the relationship between language and thought, language and gender, speech styles, power in language, discursive psychology and advertising as communication.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course.

Not offered in 2000

PSYC 327 - Neuropsychology

This paper draws upon both animal and human research to provide an overview of the relationship between the nervous system and behaviour. Topics may include: neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, psychopharmacology, the biological bases of perception, movement, emotion and learning; and human disorders of attention, object recognition, language, reading, and memory.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course.

May not be offered in 2000

PSYC 331 - Perception

The experimental analysis of human perception with particular emphasis on vision.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

PSYC 332 - Behaviour Analysis

based on human and animal research this paper examines the acquisition and maintenance of behaviour. Topics covered will include advanced theory and application of operant and Pavlovian conditioning.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

PSYC 333 - Topics in Social Psychology

Topics are likely to include social psychology and personality, social psychology of aging,

attitudes and attitude measurement, environmental psychology, community/action research, cultural and cross-cultural psychology.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

PSYC 334 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

Not offered in 2000

PSYC 335 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) as for PSYC 334.

Not offered in 2000

Transitional Certificate in Psychology

72 points from such papers and practical work as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of Science on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Psychology.

Psychology for BA or BSc with Honours or MSc Part 1

Four papers from:

PSYC 401 - Theory and History of Psychology

PSYC 402 - Social Psychology

PSYC 403 - Personality and Social Cognition

PSYC 404 - Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research

PSYC 405 - Industrial Psychology

PSYC 406 - Psychophysics

PSYC 408 - Perception

PSYC 409 - Learning

PSYC 410 - Research Topic

PSYC 411 - Applied Experimental Psychology

PSYC 412 - Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice

PSYC 413 - Cognitive Psychology

PSYC 414 - Health Psychology

PSYC 415 - Developmental Psychology

PSYC 416 - Organisational Psychology

PSYC 417 - Neuropsychology

PSYC 418 - Language and Communication

PSYC 419 - Gender Issues in Psychology

PSYC 420 - The Psychology of Work

PSYC 421 - Psychology and the Law

PSYC 422 - Special Topic

PSYC 423 - Special Topic in Industrial and Organisational Psychology

PSYC 424 - Research Topic in Industrial and Organisational Psychology

PSYC 425 - Special Topic

PSYC 426 - Special Topic

*PSYC 450 - Clinical Assessment and Intervention

* The paper will be restricted to students who have gained entry to the postgraduate Clinical Psychology training programme.

Psychology for MA or MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 591) presented in accordance with the MA or MSc Statutes after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Industrial and Organisational Psychology for BSc with Honours or MSc Part 1

Four papers from PSYC 401-450 including: PSYC 405, 416, 420.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

Part 1

PSYC 561 - Practicum (supervised placement for two days a week)

Part 2

PSYC 504 - Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology

PSYC 551 - Advanced Topics in Clinical Research and Practice

PSYC 562 - Advanced Practicum (four days per week)

Public History

See under History.

Public Management

Master of Public Management

For the requirements for the MPM, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Note: Individual papers will be offered in any year subject to student demand and availability of teaching.

Part 1: Foundations of Public Management

All papers 15 points unless otherwise stated

MMPM 501 - Introduction to Public Management

An examination of theories underpinning the distinctive nature of public management and the context of managing in the public sector in New Zealand and in other countries.

MMPM 502 - Constitutional, Administrative and Commercial Law

An introduction to various aspects of law and their impact on the activities and operation of public sector organisations.

MMPM 503 - Economics Principles and Policies for Public Managers

The examination of economics principles, theories and policies relevant to the context and practice of public management.

MMPM 504 - Financial Management in the Public Sector

An introduction to accountancy and finance and to financial management in the public sector.

MMPM 505 - Human Resource Management

An introduction to the theory and practice of human resource management techniques as they operate in the public sector in New Zealand.

MMPM 506 - Institutional Design and Organisational Development in the Public Sector

An introduction to the literature and practice on institutional design and organisational development in the public sector.

MMPM 507 - Information Systems in the Public Sector

An introduction to information systems with an emphasis on understanding how computers can be used effectively in organisations. The paper explores information technology, the organisational implications of technology, and the management of information systems.

Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Management

MMPM 521 - Comparative Public Management

The examination and comparative analysis of selected topics in public management reform in New Zealand and other OECD countries.

(P) MMPM 501 and at least three papers from MMPM 502-507

MMPM 522 - Strategic Management in the Public Sector

The examination of theories, principles and techniques of strategic management and the analysis of case studies concerning the strategic management process of particular public sector organisations in New Zealand.

(P) MMPM 501 and at least three papers from MMPM 502-507

MMPM 523 - Accountancy and Financial Management Issues in the Public Sector

The use of accountancy and financial principles and practices to explore and analyse public management problems and issues in New Zealand and overseas.

(P) MMPM 504

MMPM 524 - Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector

An examination of theories of risk management and their applicability to the public sector environment using case studies from various public sector organisations.

(P) MMPM 503

MMPM 525 - Performance Measurement and Managing for Performance in the Public Sector

Theories, tools and approaches to measuring the performance of public agencies and the examination of systems and strategies for improving the performance of public sector agencies.

(P) MMPM 506

MMPM 526 - Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector

The examination and analysis of selected aspects of human resource management in public sector environments in New Zealand and overseas.

(P) MMPM 505

MMPM 527 - Programme Evaluation and Monitoring in the Public Sector

An examination of different approaches and techniques of programme evaluation and monitoring and their application to public sector organisations in New Zealand and overseas.

MMPM 528 - Public Sector Ethics

A view of the principles and debates surrounding public sector ethics and its impact on the environment and behaviour of public sector managers.

MMPM 529 - Marketing Management in the Public Sector

The analysis of the marketing function in public sector organisations and the relations among clients, consumers and citizens. The concepts required for development of a set of marketing plans which cover products and services, prices, promotion and distribution and which take account of customer and client behaviour, institutional factors, resources and marketing opportunities available.

MMPM 530 - Special Topic in Public Management

MMPM 531 - Special Topic in Public Management

MMPM 532 - Special Topic in Public Management

Part 3: Project Work, Research and Internship in Public Management

MMPM 550 - Research Project or Case Study in Public Management

MMPM 551 - Research Project or Case Study in Public Management

MMPM 552 - Internship in a Public Sector Agency

MMPM 553 - Research Paper

30 pts

Public Policy

For the requirements for the BCA, BCA(Hons), MCA, BA, BA(Hons), MA and other qualifications, refer to the relevant Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

PUBL 201 - Introduction to Public Policy

An introduction to the study of public policy and policy analysis, models of policymaking and the policy process and the contribution of economics and politics to the study of public policy.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) POLS 111 or ECON 130 (or 110)

PUBL 202 - Concepts and Practice of Public Administration

An introduction to the concepts of public administration with a particular focus on the restructuring of the New Zealand state services. Topics will include the scope of executive government, administrative theory and public management. Also taught as POLS 235.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) POLS 111 or PUBL 201; (X) POLS 235

PUBL 203 - Introduction to Public Economics

An introduction to the public sector from an economics perspective. Consideration is given to welfare economics, theories of market failure such as those pertaining to imperfect competition, externalities and public goods; the role, function and financing of the state; and to theories of government failure. Also taught as ECON 224.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 130 (or 110); (X) ECON 224

PUBL 205 - Development Policy and Management

An introduction to problems of development in third world countries. It focuses on the problems and issues faced by third world countries in developing the political and organisational capability for formulating development policies and implementing them. Also taught as POLS 236.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or 36 approved pts; (X) POLS 236

PUBL 206 - Public Power and Administrative Behaviour

This paper examines the exercise of public power by bureaucrats, technocrats, and professionals, and the impact of the bureaucratic context on the ways government officials think and act. Also taught as POLS 238.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) POLS 111 or PUBL 201; (X) POLS 238

PUBL 207 - Environmental Policy

The analysis of environmental policy and natural resources problems and policy which draws on the interface between the natural sciences, economics, law, ethics, and politics.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) PUBL 201 or ECON 130 (or 110) or 36 pts in BIOL, ENVI or GEOG

PUBL 302 - Public Management

This paper provides a perspective on managerial problems of the public sector. It builds on the emerging theory of public organisations. Also taught as POLS 380.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) PUBL 202; (X) POLS 380

PUBL 303 - Public Sector Economics

The paper considers the role and rationale of the state; the economics of politics; taxation and social policy; and natural resource economics. Also taught as ECON 307.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) PUBL 203 or ECON 201; (C) ECON 201; (X) ECON 307

PUBL 304 - Cabinet Government

This paper examines the constitutional position of political executives in democratic states and theories of executive/legislative relationships. This paper is also taught as POLS 381.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from PUBL 201-299, including PUBL 202; (X) POLS 381

PUBL 305 - Special Topic

24 pts

Not offered in 2000

PUBL 306 - The Theory and Methods of Policy Analysis

This paper will provide an extended treatment of philosophical issues and theoretical perspectives underlying the nature of policy analysis and the methodological issues regarding the techniques and application of policy analysis.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) PUBL 201 and (PUBL 202 or PUBL 203); (X) PUBL 301

PUBL 307 - Applied Policy Analysis

The paper concentrates on public policy development, implementation and evaluation issues, and gives in-depth consideration to selected policy issues at each stage of the policy process.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) PUBL 306; (X) PUBL 301

PUBL 401 - Methodology in Public Policy

Examination of methodological issues as they apply to research and analysis in public policy. Examination of the uses and inherent limitations of social inquiry as applied through public policy to social problems.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) MMCA 401

PUBL 402 - Advanced Public Policy A

Theoretical issues and methodologies surrounding the study of policy analysis and public policy processes. Comparison of the processes and content of specific public policies in a number of countries.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) PUBL 301 or equivalent

PUBL 403 - Advanced Public Policy B

Detailed examination of the processes of policy-making including the activities of public policy formulation, implementation and evaluation. There will be opportunities for students to examine one or more areas of public policy in depth.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) PUBL 402

PUBL 404 - Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies

Examination of the nature of bureaucratic rationality and action, and the exercise of

bureaucratic power in liberal democracies; the influence of organisational and professional contexts on the work of public officials. Also taught as POLS 433.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) PUBL 301 or equivalent; (X) POLS 433

PUBL 406 - Some Aspects of Policy-Making

The examination of broad trends and issues in economic and social policy and policy-making in different countries. Also taught as POLS 432.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) 48 pts of PUBL 300-399 or equivalent; (X) POLS 432

PUBL 408 - State and the Economy

Examination of the relationship between government and business. The nature of the relationship is examined in terms of the nature of institutions involved in public policy and the extent of interactions between businesses and such institutions. Also taught as POLS 436.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) 48 pts of PUBL 300-399 or POLS 300-399 (X) POLS 436

May not be offered in 2000

PUBL 410 - Public Economics A

Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation are considered. Also taught as ECON 410.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent; (X) ECON 410

PUBL 411 - Public Economics B

Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation are further considered. Also taught as ECON 411.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 201 or PUBL 410; (X) ECON 411

PUBL 412 and PUBL 413 - Special Topics

15 pts

PUBL 414 and PUBL 415 - Special Topics

15 pts

PUBL 501 and PUBL 502 - Research Paper in Public Policy

Students will conduct a substantial research project under supervision.

30 pts • (P) Part I of the Public Policy subject for the MCA

PUBL 503 and PUBL 504 - Advanced Topic in Public Policy

Each student will define and undertake a programme of study and independent research on one or more topics of interest. The topics may be selected by the students or represent extensions to the material covered in PUBL 401-415.

(P) Part I of the Public Policy subject for the MCA

PUBL 595 - Thesis in Public Policy

60 pts • (P) Part I of Public Policy subject for the MCA

Master of Public Policy

For the requirements for the MPP, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

MAPP 521 - Economics

The examination of basic theories and concepts from microeconomics and macroeconomics.

15 pts • (X) MAPP 505

MAPP 522 - Economics and Public Policy

The examination and application of economic concepts and frameworks to public policy issues.

15 pts • (P) MAPP 521; (X) MAPP 505

MAPP 523 - Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy

An examination of the contribution of politics and social and moral philosophy to an understanding of the role of the state.

15 pts • (X) MAPP 503

MAPP 524 - Law, Institutions and the Policy Process

The examination of the law, institutions and theories of policymaking and their relationship to the policy process.

15 pts • (X) MAPP 503

MAPP 525 - Policy Analysis

The examination of policy analysis needs, approaches and design, the selection and appropriate use of various qualitative and quantitative techniques.

15 pts • (X) MAPP 504

MAPP 526 - Applied Policy Analysis

The application of disciplinary skills to choices faced by policymakers, approached through in-depth study of selected issues in their context.

15 pts • (P) MAPP 525; (X) MAPP 504

MAPP 551 - Special Topic in Health Policy

15 pts

MAPP 552 - Special Topic in Education Policy

15 pts

MAPP 553 - Special Topic in Advanced Policy Analysis A

15 pts

MAPP 554 - Special Topic in Advanced Policy Analysis B

15 pts

MAPP 555 - Special Topic in Social Policy A

15 pts

MAPP 556 - Special Topic in Social Policy B

15 pts

MAPP 557 - Special Topic in Public Policy A

15 pts

MAPP 558 - Special Topic in Public Policy B

15 pts

MAPP 559 - Special Topic in Public Economics

15 pts

MAPP 560 - Special Topic in Public Management

15 pts

MAPP 561 - Special Topic in Local Government A

15 pts

MAPP 562 - Special Topic in Local Government B

15 pts

MAPP 563 - Approved Paper at another university

15 pts

MAPP 564 - Approved Paper at another university

15 pts

MAPP 565 - Approved Paper at another university

15 pts

MAPP 566 - Approved Paper at another university

15 pts

MAPP 567 - Approved personal course of Study

15 pts

MAPP 568 - Approved personal course of Study

15 pts

MAPP 570 - Research Paper

30 pts

MAPP 575 - Thesis

60 pts

MAPP 580 - Research Project

15 pts

MAPP 581 - Research Project

15 pts

MAPP 582 - Internship

The study of an aspect of public policy or the policy process within an appropriate agency.
15 pts

Note: Not all of MAPP 551-562 will be offered each year. The papers will be offered subject to the level of student interest, and the availability of resources and it is anticipated that some topics will be offered in alternate years.

Public Policy for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Public Policy for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Quantitative Studies

For papers with the QUAN code, see under Econometrics (in Commerce and Administration).

Recreation and Leisure Studies**Recreation and Leisure Studies for MA (Applied)**

For requirements, see Section 2(c) of the MA (Applied) Statute

RECN 511 - Leisure

Contemporary leisure and its relationship with work, culture, education and community. Students trace the connections between

varying conceptualisations of leisure (as time, type of activity, quality of experience) and patterns of leisure behaviour in relevant contexts: the arts, sport, community activity and the natural environment.

RECN 512 - Practicum

Administrative theory applied through practical experience in agencies and organisations involved in the planning, provision and management of recreation services and programmes.

RECN 515 - Methods

An introduction to applied social research, including consideration of some of the research issues which arise out of the contact between Māori and Pakeha.

RECN 517 - Special Topic

An approved postgraduate paper from another tertiary institution.

RECN 521 - Culture and Power

This paper examines art and sport in New Zealand in the context of the power relations which influence their functions and determine their development. Reference will be made to such fields as: film and television; the music industry; Māori development; performance power in sport; and cultural production.

RECN 522 - Advanced Practical Work

As with RECN 512, this part of the paper will involve the students in practical work spread over two placements, one of which may be a supervised group consultancy.

RECN 524 - Strategic Policy Development

Drawing on the methodology of strategic planning, this paper will assess the prospects and challenges for national policy-makers involved in recreation, leisure and cultural development in New Zealand over the next ten to fifteen years.

RECN 526 - Special Topic**RECN 555 - A Research Paper in Recreation and Leisure Studies****RECN 593 - Thesis**

The thesis shall have the value of two papers.

Recreation and Leisure Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Rehabilitation Studies

(Not offered for new enrolments in 2000)

Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

For requirements, see Section 4 of the DipRehbStud Statute

REHB 801 - Rehabilitation Policy in Practice

(X) REHB 514

REHB 802 - Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation

(X) REHB 511

REHB 803 - Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability

(X) REHB 515

REHB 804 - Rehabilitation Project

REHB 805 - Rehabilitation Practicum

(X) REHB 512

Rehabilitation Studies for MA (Applied)

(Not offered for new enrolments in 2000)

For requirements, see Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute

REHB 511 - Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation

(X) REHB 802

REHB 512 - Practicum 1

(X) REHB 805

REHB 514 - Rehabilitation Policy in Practice

(X) REHB 801

REHB 515 - Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability

(X)REHB 803

REHB 517 - Approved Honours or Masters Level Paper

REHB 521 - Advanced Case Management

REHB 522 - Practicum 2

REHB 555 - A Research Paper in Rehabilitation Studies

REHB 593 - Thesis

Religious Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

RELI 102 - Contemporary Western Religions: from Jerusalem to Mecca via Rome

An introduction to contemporary Western religions from the perspectives of modern scholarship. The paper will focus on the beliefs, practices and forms of Judaism, Christianity and Islam in today's world and will address the recent challenges and transformations of these traditions.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) RELI 112

RELI 103 - Contemporary Asian Religions: India, China, Tibet and Japan

An introduction to the contemporary Asian religions from the perspectives of modern scholarship. The paper will focus on current beliefs, practices and forms of religious traditions in the cultural regions of India, China and Japan.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) RELI 111

**RELI 104 - Religion and Spirituality:
the Australasian Experience**

An introduction to the religious and spiritual traditions of Australia and New Zealand. The paper will focus on contemporary beliefs and practices against the background of the issues of pre-colonial-settlement spirituality and the later missionary encounters, the development of the religious traditions of European migrants, 'indigenous' revivals, the religions of more recent migrants, and religious pluralism.

18 pts • 3/3 (not 2000-2001)

**RELI 105 - Religion, Culture and
Media: Global Questions**

In the global postmodern world issues and questions of Religion, Culture and Media cannot be separated. This paper examines the interrelationship of these forces upon contemporary existence and the search for meaning.

18 pts • 2/3

**RELI 201 - Tribal Religions: Shamans,
Spirits and Songlines**

An exploration of the theories of the origins of religion and the methods used in Religious Studies. The paper will refer in particular to the application of these methods to the religions of non-literate peoples.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 100-level RELI pts; (X) RELI 213

RELI 202 - Religions in New Zealand

This paper explores Māori religion, the development of Christianity in New Zealand and the Māori prophets. Attention is paid to secularism, the religious traditions currently active and the diverse forms of religion in contemporary New Zealand.

22 pts • (P) 36 100-level RELI pts; (X) RELI 319

Not offered in 2000

**RELI 203 - Islam: The Sword and the
Crescent**

The paper offers an examination of the main scholarly accounts of the origins, historical development, main teachings and current state of the different forms of Islam.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 100-level RELI pts

RELI 204 - Chinese and Japanese**Religions: The Dragon and The Lotus**

An examination of the major religious traditions of China and Japan in the context of Western and Asian scholarship. The paper will address issues in historical development, traditions of interpretation and modern forms and transformations.

22 pts • (P) 36 100-level RELI pts

Not offered in 2000

RELI 205 - The Religions of India:**Gods, Goddesses and the Sacred**

An investigation of the religious traditions of India as they are currently practised within the context of their histories. The paper deals mainly with Hindu traditions but addresses Buddhist, Sikh, Jain and Muslim influences on popular religion in contemporary India.

22 pts • (P) 36 100-level RELI pts

Not offered in 2000

RELI 206 - Buddhism: The Noble Path

An examination of the main scholarly accounts of the development of the different schools of Buddhism and their importance in contemporary Asia and in the West.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 100-level RELI pts

**RELI 207 - Judaism: Israel, Holocaust
and Diaspora**

A study of the diversity and complexity of Judaism in the current world against the background of Jewish history. The paper will focus on the ways in which Judaism has been understood by contemporary scholars.

22 pts • (P) 36 100-level RELI pts

Not offered in 2000

**RELI 208 - Christianity: Jesus at the
Movies**

This paper deals with perceptions of the historical Jesus in films produced since 1950. Some attention will be paid to the portrait of Jesus in one of the four gospels in the New Testament.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 100-level RELI pts

RELI 209 - It's All in the Book?:**Interpreting the Bible**

An introduction to the main ways (exegetical, iconographical and literary) in which traditional and modern scholars have studied the

biblical text. Each year specific texts and themes will be selected for in-depth study.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 100-level RELI pts; (X) RELI 211

RELI 210 - Special Topic

22 pts • (P) 36 100-level RELI pts

Not offered in 2000

RELI 219 - Religions of Tibet and

Himalaya: Demons, Dalai Lamas and Diaspora

An investigation of the major religions of Tibet and the Himalayan region in the context of Western and Asian scholarship. Attention is paid to history, art, ritual, social institutions, and modern developments.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 100-level RELI pts

RELI 301 - Religion and the Environment

A study of the ways in which different religious traditions have understood the natural world and human obligations towards nature.

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

Not offered in 2000

RELI 302 - Religion and Gender

A critical exploration of the construction of gender in selected religious traditions and of the impact of gender on the religious practices of women and men. The paper confronts the issues and debates feminism has posed for religion.

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts; (X) RELI 315

Not offered in 2000

RELI 303 - New Religious Movements and New Age Spirituality

A study of post-traditional movements centred on New Religious Movements and New Age spirituality. The paper will critically explore the movements themselves and the scholarly accounts of their origins, appeal and social context.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 304 - Mything Links: Myths and Ritual in Contemporary Culture

A study of the role of myth and story in selected religious traditions. Specific myths and stories will be studied (Asian, Western and contemporary) in order to critically engage

with the diverse methods and theories involved in the scholarly interpretations of religious narrative.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 305 - Death, Dying and Religion

The paper explores the representations of death - mythologies, practices, beliefs and institutions - in contemporary society and in a number of selected religious traditions.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts; (X) RELI 313

RELI 306 - Religion, Modernity and Post-Modernity

The paper investigates the modern challenges to traditional religious revival and the various ways in which these phenomena have been explained. Topics will include: secularisation, 'fundamentalism', and the spiritual crisis of our times.

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

Not offered in 2000

RELI 310 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

Not offered in 2000

RELI 320 - Religion, Peace and Conflict: Politics, the Sacred and Terrorism

An in-depth study of the ways in which violence and religion are increasingly a major feature in civil wars and wider conflicts. Attention will be given to the theories that seek to account for the growth of sacred violence and terrorism in the modern world.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 321 - East Meets West: The Global Buddha

This paper explores the fertile and on-going religious encounter between Asia and the modern West. Methodological issues will be explored through examination of religion in the contexts of colonialism, nationalism, diasporas, immigrant communities and missionary movements.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 322 - Pilgrimage: Travellers, Trekkers and Tourists en route to the Sacred

An investigation into the ways that the goals and processes of ritual journeys and pilgrim-

ages are constructed and construed. This paper will review the ways in which scholars have understood pilgrimage, but more importantly will explore new avenues for the interpretation of a wider range of journeys, travels, and tours as ritual processes, using perspectives drawn from contemporary critical theory.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

Transitional Certificate in Religious Studies

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Religious Studies consists of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Religious Studies. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Religious Studies. (See Section 4 of the BA Statute for details of requirements.)

Religious Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

RELI 401 - Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion

RELI 405 - Advanced Studies in Asian Religions

This paper explores issues raised in the study of the expansion of Eastern religions in both Asia and the West. A variety of sociological and anthropological methodologies will be critically employed to examine in-depth case studies exploring revitalisation and adapta-

tion in immigrant and diaspora communities in the West, and modern Asia.

RELI 406 - Special Topic in Asian Religion

2000: Tibetan Buddhism. This paper examines selected themes in the origins, development and contemporary forms of Buddhism in Tibet. The topic for 2000 will be an exploration of the histories and modern forms of Tantric ritual in Tibetan Buddhism.

RELI 407 - Contemporary Transformations of Religion

This paper explores the current transformations of religion in Asia and the West. Particular attention will be given to new formations of religious tradition and new religious movements. The themes will include religion and cultural change, gender, globalisation and religion, the new age, and religion and popular culture.

RELI 408 - Gender and Religion

This paper explores the issues and debates over the constructions and representations of gender as they have been addressed by selected religious traditions and scholars of religion. Topics will include: sexuality and the body, sex and segregation in ritual and community, the creation and interpretation of symbols and scripture, and issues of power and prestige.

RELI 409 - Language Paper

This paper is for students with the appropriate language background and is designed to develop basic reading skills for selected religious texts. Instruction is offered in the following languages: Hebrew, Greek, Sanskrit and Tibetan.

RELI 411 - Advanced Cultural Studies: Culture and Religion in New Zealand

This paper involves a critical assessment of the interface of culture and religion in New Zealand. How has religion constructed its identity in the Antipodes – and how has 'Kiwi culture' reacted and responded? The first half of the paper is involved in a theoretical and historical investigation. The second half aims to dissect contemporary experiences and re-read 'Kiwi culture' in terms of underlying spiritual and religious concerns.

RELI 412 - Special Topic in Cultural Studies

2000: Religion in a Postmodern World: The Futures of Faith. This paper is concerned with the contemporary debates and issues arising out of the deeply contested notion of the 'postmodern' experience. What are the implications for religion and faith in an environment where many types of 'truth' are promoted and accepted? How are meaning and value and identity constructed in such a context? How is religion articulated, represented and interrogated in such an environment?

RELI 414 - Special Topic in Biblical Studies

2000: Christian Origins in a Jewish Context. This paper explores the origins of Christianity in its Second Temple and First Century Jewish context in conjunction with the contemporary debates about the search for the historical Jesus.

RELI 415 - Advanced Studies in Western Religious Traditions: Post-Enlightenment Christianity

This paper examines influential developments in Christianity and Christian thought over the last 200 years and the ways in which these have been understood and interpreted by scholars.

RELI 489 - Research Essay

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

Religious Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Russian

See under European Languages.

Samoa Studies**SAMO 101 - Introduction to Samoan**

An introduction to speaking, understanding, reading and writing Samoan with emphasis on spoken language skills.

18 pts • 1/3

SAMO 102 - Elementary Samoan

A paper building on SAMO 101, and aimed at developing further skills in speaking, understanding, reading and writing Samoan.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) SAMO 101

SAMO 111 - Samoan Society and Culture

An overview of Samoan culture and society with a focus on faasamoa (Samoan culture) and historical, social and political factors that have shaped it in New Zealand and other overseas centres such as Honolulu and the west coast of the United States.

18 pts • 2/3

SAMO 201 - Gagana Samoa 2A

A paper which concentrates on developing oral and written skills in the Samoan language. Emphasis on oral performance will be stressed in this paper.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) SAMO 102 or equivalent language competence; (X) SAMO 121

SAMO 202 - Gagana Samoa 2B

A further development and extension of reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in Samoan.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) SAMO 201 or equivalent language competence

SAMO 301 - Gagana Samoa 3

An advanced paper which will further develop oral, written, and reading skills in the Samoan language (particularly Samoan history and mythology) and with continuing attention given to speaking the language.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) SAMO 202 or equivalent language competence

SAMO 302 - Interpreting and Translation

The interpreting and translation of English to Samoan and Samoan to English. Theory and practice with particular emphasis on the significance of social and cultural contexts.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan; evidence of advanced English Proficiency

Science and Technology

Major subject requirements

BScTech

For majors in the following subjects see Section 3 of the BScTech Statute:

- Advanced Instrumental Techniques
- Advanced Materials
- Chemical Products and Processes
- Electronics

TECH 101 - Technology in the Modern World

An overview together with appropriate examples of current and likely future technologies in the modern world and its impact on economies and society.

18 pts • 1/3

TECH 201 - Professional Studies

An introduction to research methods, experimental design, data acquisition and analysis, computational modelling, communication skills and report writing, with applications in technology.

11 pts • 1/3 • (P) TECH 101; 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM; (X) PHYS 216

TECH 202 - Product and Processing Technology

An introduction to the applied research and development process with the emphasis on the generic development process of high technology products. The paper will use examples from applied science, electronics and technology as well as selected industry case

studies to study appropriate aspects of product innovation, design, prototyping, intellectual property, manufacturing and quality assurance. The paper will also include a significant project component.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) TECH 101; 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM

TECH 301 - Technology Management and Marketing

This paper will study the appropriate aspects of marketing of high technology products and services as well as the management of research and development projects. It will discuss the economic analyses, resources, organisational structures, planning and control of projects as applied to the management of high-technology R&D projects.

18 pts • 1/3 • (P) TECH 201, TECH 202

TECH 401 - Research Project

A research project on a topic approved by the Director of Studies.

24 pts

Not offered in 2000

TECH 403/MMMS 503 - Emerging Technologies

Outlines the impact of technology on society and the development of recent technologies as well as their current and potential uses. A range of emerging technologies will be covered including biotechnology, new materials, lasers, optics and communications, information technologies etc. Students will investigate one emerging technology in more detail.

15 pts • 1/3

TECH 409/MMMS 509 - Management of Technological Projects

Technological project management and product development covering the marketing of technological products, project planning, intellectual property, financial analysis and forecasting. The major project is the development of a business plan for a technological product or service.

15 pts • 1/3 • (X) MMMS 501

TECH 410 - Work Placement

18 pts

Social Science Research

Social Science Research for MA (Applied)

For requirements, see Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute.

SSRE 511 - Processes and Organisation of Research

This paper examines the theory and methods of social science research, quantitative and qualitative. The specific emphasis is on project construction and research management in a variety of policy contexts.

SSRE 512 - Social Research Practicum 1

Supervised practice in a government policy or research unit where students will become familiar with the operation of such an organisation and participate in its ongoing research activities.

SSRE 516 - Special Topic

To be negotiated in consultation with the Paper Co-ordinator and the Head of Department.

SSRE 517 - Special Topic

An approved postgraduate paper from another tertiary institution.

SSRE 521 - Strategies and Techniques of Research

This paper examines a variety of research techniques including collection, analysis and presentation of data against a background of the theories of social science methodology introduced in SSRE 511.

SSRE 522 - Social Research Practicum 2

Attachment to a specialist agency or organisation where the research knowledge and skills gained during the paper can be applied to the benefit of the host organisation and its consumer group.

SSRE 593 - Thesis

(The thesis shall have the value of two papers.) A weekly seminar series will operate

throughout the year to help students develop a thesis in which the research methodology is a substantive element in their scholarly work.

Sociology

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

SOSC 101 - An Introduction to the Study of Sociology

A general introduction to the study of society using a sociological perspective. The paper draws on New Zealand and comparative studies.

36 pts • 1 + 2/3

SOSC 201 - Interpretive Sociology

A theoretical and empirical examination of systems of meaning.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) SOSC 101 or 36 approved pts

SOSC 203 - Population Studies

The nature, relevance and measurement of population structures and processes.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) SOSC 101 or 36 approved pts; (X) SPOL 207

SOSC 204 - Community Studies

Theory and method in the study of urban communities.

22 pts • (P) SOSC 101 or 36 approved pts
Not offered in 2000

SOSC 205 - Sociology of Religion

The sociological interpretation of religious beliefs and organisation with particular reference to Christianity.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) SOSC 101 or 36 approved pts

SOSC 207 - Sociology of the Family

An introduction to the study of family relationships with special reference to Western capitalist societies.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) SOSC 101 or 36 approved pts

SOSC 211 - Sociological Thought

An historical and analytical study of the development of sociological thought with emphasis on its relevance for current issues.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) SOSC 101

SOSC 212 - Research Methods in Sociology

A practical paper outlining and introducing research methodologies and techniques used in Sociology.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) SOSC 101

SOSC 214 - Special Topic

22 pts • (P) SOSC 101 or 36 approved pts
Not offered in 2000

SOSC 302 - Demography

Methods of measuring and analysing population processes. Also taught as SPOL 305.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299;
(X) SPOL 305

SOSC 303 - Sociology of Deviance

Social aspects of deviant behaviour.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

SOSC 305 - Social Organisation

An historical, theoretical and substantive examination of power and the state.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

SOSC 306 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299
Not offered in 2000

SOSC 307 - Work and Society

An examination of the ways in which new forms of gendered inequalities in various work environments have emerged as a result of long-term change in Western societies.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

SOSC 311 - Modernity, Postmodernism and Theory

An analysis of twentieth century Western marxism, structural-functionalism and new directions in social theory.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

SOSC 312 - Social Research and Practice

The application of social research methods to selected topics of investigation.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

SOSC 313 - Social Inequality

An introduction to theories of social inequality. Also taught as SPOL 306.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299;
(X) SPOL 306

SOSC 314 - The Sociology of Health and Illness

An introduction to contemporary theories of health and disease in sociological literature.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299;
(X) SOSC 306 passed 1989-93

SOSC 315 - Sociology of Gender

An examination of gender relations in contemporary societies.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from SOSC 200-299;
(X) SOSC 306 passed in 1994, 1995

SOSC 316 - Religion, Culture and Society

The sociological interpretation of religious beliefs and organisation with particular reference to Japan.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from SOSC 200-399;
(X) SOSC 213

Transitional Certificate in Sociology

Four papers, including SOSC 211, SOSC 212, and two papers from SOSC 300-399.

Sociology for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

- SOSC 401 - Sociological Theory
- SOSC 402 - Religion, Deviance and Identity
- SOSC 403 - Demography
- SOSC 404 - The Body and Society
- SOSC 405 - Urban Sociology
- SOSC 407 - Social Inequality
- SOSC 408 - Formal Organisation
- SOSC 409 - Gender, Sexuality and Health
- SOSC 410 - Culture and Ideology
- SOSC 411 - Interpersonal Relations
- SOSC 412 - Family and Intimate Relations
- SOSC 413 - A Special Topic
- SOSC 489 - Research Paper

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

Sociology for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Social Policy

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

SPOL 111 - An Introduction to Social Policy

A study of the development of social policy, with particular reference to New Zealand.

18 pts • 1/3

SPOL 112 - Planning Social Services

Issues in the design of social service programmes in New Zealand.

18 pts • 2/3

SPOL 203 - Special Topic

22 pts • (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts
Not offered in 2000

SPOL 204 - Social Intervention and the Welfare State

A consideration of the interaction between providers and recipients of social services.

22 pts • (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts
Not offered in 2000

SPOL 205 - Methods of Social Science Research

An introduction to social research methodologies and techniques.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts; (X) SOSC 212 passed before 1993

SPOL 207 - Population Studies and Social Policy

The nature and measurement of population structures and processes and their relevance to social policy.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts; (X) SOSC 203

SPOL 208 - Ageing and Social Policy

A consideration of possible policy responses to an ageing society. This paper is co-taught with SPOL 308.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts; (X) SPOL 206, SPOL 308

SPOL 209 - Social Policy and the Family

An examination of the interaction between social policy and the family with particular reference to gender issues. This paper is co-taught with SPOL 309.

22 pts • (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts; (X) SPOL 202, SPOL 309

Not offered in 2000

SPOL 210 - Biculturalism and Social Policy

A consideration of the case for parallel systems of social policy and social services for indigenous people and ethnic minorities.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts; (X) SPOL 203 passed 1992-93

SPOL 301 - New Zealand Social Services

An examination of some current issues through the use of policy analysis.

24 pts • (P) 40 SPOL pts including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299

Not offered in 2000

SPOL 302 - Social Policy and Administration

The application of policy analysis to some current issues of social policy and administration in New Zealand.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 SPOL pts including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299

SPOL 304 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 40 SPOL pts including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299

Not offered in 2000

SPOL 305 - Demography

Methods of measuring and analysing population processes. Also taught as SOSC 302.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 SPOL pts including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299; (X) SOSC 302

SPOL 306 - Social Inequality

An introduction to theories of social inequality and their application to New Zealand. Also taught as SOSC 313.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 SPOL pts including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299; (X) SOSC 313

SPOL 308 - Ageing and Social Policy

A consideration of possible policy responses to an ageing society. Theoretical studies in the literature on the social construction of ageing will extend the material presented in SPOL 208. In assessment, students will be expected to demonstrate a greater degree of theoretical analysis of policy issues and options.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 SPOL pts, including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299; (X) SPOL 206, SPOL 208

SPOL 309 - Social Policy and the Family

An examination of the interaction between social policy and the family with particular reference to gender issues. Reading supplementary to that for SPOL 209 will be required and students will be expected to demonstrate a more developed level of analysis of policy issues and options. In assessment, students will be expected to demonstrate a greater degree of theoretical insight into the political and policy debates on what constitutes the family.

24 pts • (P) 40 SPOL pts, including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299; (X) SPOL 202, SPOL 209
Not offered in 2000

Transitional Certificate in Social Policy

Such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Social Policy Group and the Head of the Department of Sociology and Social Policy. The papers prescribed shall normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Social Policy.

Social Policy for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

SPOL 401 - Theories of Welfare**SPOL 402 - Social Policy Analysis****SPOL 403 - Social Policy and Population Trends****SPOL 404 - Policy and Programme Implementation****SPOL 405 - Special Topic****SPOL 406 - Social Analysis and Policymaking****SPOL 489 - Research Essay**

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

Social Policy for MA (by thesis)

*See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Social Work

Master of Social Work (Parts 1 and 2)

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work (4 papers)

Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work (2 papers)

Part 1

SWRK 501, SWRK 502, SWRK 503, SWRK 510;

Part 2

SWRK 521

and either SWRK 555 Research Project and two other papers selected from SWRK 500-level papers and approved 400- or 500 level papers offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (eg social policy, psychology, education, criminology);

or SWRK 593 Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers) and one other paper selected from SWRK 500-level papers and approved 400- or 500 level papers offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (eg social policy, psychology, education, criminology).

(NB SWRK 520 will be compulsory for students without a prior social work qualification)

Core Papers

SWRK 501 - Principles and Theories of Social Work

An examination of traditional and emergent social work theories, and how they relate to the Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. Historical and contemporary models of practice will be critiqued and analysed against the

backdrop of Aotearoa/New Zealand. The interrelationship between theory, advanced practice and the development of social work knowledge and professional ethics will be examined.

SWRK 502 - Social Work Practice and New Zealand Society

Current challenges and trends in Aotearoa New Zealand society will be explored and analysed with the aim of understanding the broad context within which social work is practised. This includes an examination of the Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, and biculturalism, multiculturalism, gender, disability, ageism, and an understanding of the historical perspectives shaping society and the individual's place in it.

SWRK 503 - Social Work Practice Research

An overview of, and critical reflection on, research questions and design in social work and the context for these. The focus is on developing an understanding of both qualitative and quantitative methods, with particular emphasis on evaluation and monitoring, and demonstrating competence by designing an appropriate research project.

SWRK 510 - Practicum

A supervised focused practical placement that is individually tailored to the student's learning needs giving an opportunity to relate theory to practice. The placement will be in either a statutory or voluntary/community agency depending on the student's previous experience. This may also be an opportunity to develop skills and test modes of intervention related to the specialist strand the student is taking.

SWRK 521 - Social Policy

A critical analysis of public and social policy based on an understanding of how policy is made and the legislation that governs social work practice including the enforcement process as well as the policy implications arising from this legislative process.

SWRK 555 - Research Project

A research project/extended research essay that critically explores an approved appropriate topic with emphasis on implications for social work/social services.

SWRK 593 - Thesis (equivalent to two papers)

An in-depth exploration of an approved appropriate topic with emphasis on implications for social work/social services.

Optional Papers

SWRK 520 - Practicum

A supervised focused practical placement that is individually tailored to the student's learning needs giving an opportunity to relate theory to practice. The placement will be in either a statutory or voluntary/ community agency depending on the student's previous experience. This may also be an opportunity to develop skills and test modes of intervention related to the specialist strand the student is taking.

Note: This paper will be compulsory for students without a social work qualification

SWRK 522 - Management

This paper provides the skills required for students planning to work in social work management either in statutory or non-governmental agencies. It provides the opportunity to gain an understanding of setting goals and strategic planning, models underlying personnel management and performance appraisal, the construction and running of a budget, the relevant accounting principles underlying different budgetary models, and their relevance and applicability to a variety of social work settings.

SWRK 523 - Criminal Justice

An in-depth examination of issues involved in the principles and practice of social work in the criminal justice system. Particular emphasis will be placed on the enforcement role, the legislative imperatives and the modes of social work delivery in these settings.

SWRK 524 - Indigenous Social Work

Māori models of social work and social services will be compared with conventional models of social work as well as indigenous models of the Pacific and those from other countries. They will be critically examined in relation to delivery of social work services to tangata whenua and to the development of culturally appropriate collegial relationships,

and to management processes in social work services.

SWRK 525 - Clinical Practice

This paper enhances understanding of counselling, group techniques and role-plays and their use in social work practice with families, children and young persons. The role of social worker as advocate will be critically examined with emphasis on responsibilities, boundaries and constraints.

SWRK 526 - Health and Mental Health Social Work

This paper provides the opportunity to examine definitive issues in diagnosis and Western understanding of illness and health – both physical and mental. Comparative models for different ethnic and cultural groups will be presented giving students experience in constructing relevant models with an understanding of the challenges posed by working in the health/mental health field in Aotearoa New Zealand.

An approved 400 or 500-level paper offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university.

Note: Not all optional papers will be offered each year.

Social Work for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Social Work for MA(Applied)*

For requirements, see Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute

SOWK 511 - Principles and Practice of Social Work 1

A study of human growth and behaviour, and enquiry into the principles and practices of social work with children and families.

SOWK 512 - Social Work Practicum 1

Supervised practice in the use of knowledge and skills associated with study, assessment and intervention planning, plus examination of ways in which social policy and organisational structures influence social work practice.

SOWK 514 - Social Policy 1

Social work and the law, analysis of the welfare state and an examination of issues in social policy.

SOWK 515 - Applied Sociology 1

An introduction to the study of Aotearoa/New Zealand society and to applied social research methods.

SOWK 516 - Special Topic**SOWK 517 - Special Topic**

An approved postgraduate paper from another tertiary institution.

SOWK 521 - Principles and Practice of Social Work 2

Social work practice with individuals, groups and communities, emphasising problems of organisation and change.

SOWK 522 - Social Work Practicum 2

Supervised practice in relation to specialised involvement with individuals, groups or communities, with special emphasis on interdisciplinary practice and evaluation.

SOWK 524 - Social Policy 2

A study of policy development and implementation in New Zealand/Aotearoa social services. Current issues will be analysed theoretically and practically.

SOWK 525 - Applied Sociology 2

Aotearoa/New Zealand cultural studies. An analysis of cultural diversity, community development and conceptions of social issues.

SOWK 555 - A Research Paper in Social Work**SOWK 593 - Thesis***Notes:*

1. *The thesis is of the value of two papers.*
2. *Approximately the same amount of time will be spent in the practicum as will be spent in the study of the academic subjects. Fieldwork placements extend into the vacations.*
3. *Students should consult the Head of Social Work regarding availability of papers.*

Diploma in Social Work*

See the Statute for the Diploma in Social Work for prescriptions. Consult the Head of Social Work for details.

**Not offered for new enrollees in 2000.*

Spanish

See under European Languages.

Statistics and Operations Research

Major subject requirements:

Operations Research or Statistics for BA or BSc: See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

MACS 130 - Cultural and Social Dimensions of the Mathematical and Computing Sciences

Topics from the development of ideas in mathematics, statistics, operations research and computer science, up to the present day; their cultural implications and impact on society.

18 pts • 2/3

STAT 131 - Probability and Data Analysis

An introduction to probability and data analysis. Modelling random phenomena, with applications in Statistics and Operations Research. Simple decision analysis.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) May not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences is required.

STAT 193 - Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences

Introduction to statistics, including techniques of inference and estimation.

18 pts • 1/3, 2/3 • (X) May not enrol in or credit STAT 193 after passing STAT 231. For

concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences is required.

OPRE 251 - Operations Research

Decision analysis, discounting, queues, linear programming, critical path methods.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) STAT 131 and 18 further approved 100-level MATH pts; or a comparable background in mathematics, statistics, and computing approved by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences; (X) may not subsequently credit STAT 131

STAT 231 - Statistics

Probability; random variables and their distribution, statistics.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) MATH 113, 114 and STAT 131, or a comparable background in Mathematics and Statistics approved by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences.

Note: STAT 193 or QUAN 102 will usually be recognised as providing a comparable background in Statistics to that in STAT 131 for the purposes of entry to this paper; (X) May not subsequently enrol in, or credit any of STAT 193, QUAN 102 or STAT 131; for concurrent enrolment in any of these three papers the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences is required.

STAT 291 - Applied Statistics

Statistical methods and their application in the biological and social sciences; including non-parametric methods, regression and correlation, analysis of variance and experimental design, contingency tables and log-linear models, sampling theory and survey design.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences)

OPRE 351 - Operations Research

Mathematical programming including linear, integer and dynamic programming; networks. Use of computing packages.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) OPRE 251 and 22 approved 200-level pts in mathematics or statistics

OPRE 352 - Simulation and Stochastic Models

Queuing models; computer simulation; stochastic models in Operations Research.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) STAT 131; OPRE 251; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming)

OPRE 358 - Special Topic

12 pts • (P) 22 approved pts from papers at 200- or 300-level

Not offered in 2000

OPRE 359 - Special Topic

12 pts • (P) 22 approved pts from papers at 200- or 300-level

Not offered in 2000

STAT 331 - Statistics

Distribution and sampling theory; statistical inference; linear statistical models, including simple design of experiments.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) MATH 206, 207, STAT 231

STAT 333 - Probability

Conditional probability; properties of continuous and discrete distributions; generating functions; Poisson process; Markov chains; an introduction to time series and prediction; selected applications and examples.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) MATH 206, STAT 231

STAT 338 - Special Topic

The multivariate model and the elements of SAS programming; basic matrix algebra; principal components analysis; factor analysis; cluster analysis; multidimensional scaling; factorial MANOVA; multivariate multiple regression; canonical correlation analysis; discriminant analysis; the statistical analysis of compositional data.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 22 approved pts at 200- or 300-level

May not be offered in 2000

STAT 339 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 22 approved pts at 200- or 300-level

Not offered in 2000

STAT 392 - Sample Surveys

An introduction to practical aspects of survey sampling, including writing a survey

proposal, costing, non-sampling errors, rudiments of sampling theory, questionnaire design, fieldwork, basic analytic techniques, and report writing.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) STAT 193 or equivalent; further 44 approved pts at 200/300-level
May not be offered in 2000

Statistics and Operations Research for BA or BSc with Honours or MSc Part 1

Four full papers or equivalent in an approved combination from those listed below:

ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A
(half paper) • 1/3 • (P) 48 ECON/QUAN/
OPRE 300-level approved pts

ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B
(half paper) • 2/3 • (P) ECON 406 or an approved background in Economics and Mathematics

**ECON 408 - Advanced Econometric
Theory**
15 pts • 1/3 • (P) QUAN 301 or equivalent

**ECON 409 - Advanced Applied
Econometrics**
15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 408

**ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced
Econometric Theory**
15 pts • 1/3 or 2/3 • (P) ECON 409

**ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced
Applied Econometrics**
15 pts • 1/3 or 2/3 • (P) ECON 409

FINM 467 - Actuarial Statistics
15 pts • 1/3 • (C) STAT 331 or 333

**OPRE 454 - Operations Research
Applications**
15 pts • 2/3 • (P) OPRE 352, STAT 333 is desirable

OPRE 455 - Network Operations in OR
15 pts • 1/3 • (P) OPRE 351

OPRE 456 - Optimisation in OR
15 pts • 2/3 • (P) OPRE 351, MATH 206

OPRE 457 - Stochastic Models
15 pts • 1/3 • (P) OPRE 352, STAT 333 is desirable

ORST 482 - Special Topic 1
15 pts • 1/3

ORST 483 - Special Topic 2
15 pts • 2/3

ORST 487 - Project 1
15 pts • 1/3

ORST 488 - Project 2
15 pts • 2/3

ORST 489 - Project
30 pts • 1 + 2/3

STAT 434 - Statistical Inference
15 pts • 1/3 • (P) STAT 331, STAT 333 is desirable

STAT 435 - Time Series
15 pts • 1/3 • (P) STAT 331 or STAT 333

STAT 436 - Forecasting
15 pts • 2/3 • (P) Approved 48 pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT papers

STAT 437 - Probability
15 pts • 2/3 • (P) STAT 333, MATH 301 or 305 is desirable

STAT 438 - Applied Statistics
15 pts • 2/3 • (P) STAT 331

With the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Science, up to four papers may be replaced by approved 300-level papers from ECON 332, MATH, STAT, OPRE, COMP or QUAN.

Statistics and Operations Research for MA or MSc Part 2

Two papers (ORST 511 and 512), on special topics in statistics and operations research, together with a thesis (ORST 591) of more value than the two papers presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In appropriate circumstances the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences may waive the requirement of one or both papers.

Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics

ORST 889 - Project

30 pts

Three papers or equivalent in an approved combination from the following:

ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A
(half paper) • 1/3

ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B
(half paper) • 2/3

ECON 408 - Advanced Econometric Theory
(half paper) • 1/3

ECON 409 - Advanced Applied Econometrics
(half paper) • 2/3

ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory
(half paper) • 1/3 or 2/3

ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics
(half paper) • 1/3 or 2/3

FINM 467 - Actuarial Statistics
15 pts • 1/3

OPRE 454 - Operations Research Applications

15 pts • 2/3

OPRE 455 - Network Operations in OR

15 pts • 1/3

OPRE 456 - Optimisation in OR

15 pts • 2/3

OPRE 457 - Stochastic Models

15 pts • 1/3

ORST 882 - Special Topic 1

15 pts • 1/3

ORST 883 - Special Topic 2

15 pts • 2/3

STAT 434 - Statistical Inference

15 pts • 1/3

STAT 435 - Time Series

15 pts • 1/3

STAT 436 - Forecasting

15 pts • 2/3

STAT 437 - Probability

15 pts • 2/3

STAT 438 - Applied Statistics

15 pts • 2/3

With the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics and Computing Science, up to four papers may be replaced by approved 300-level papers from ECON 332, COMP, FINM, MATH, OPRE, QUAN, SOSC 302 and STAT.

For more detailed information on the papers listed above, see entries under the appropriate subjects or codes.

Financial Mathematics

See the entries under Financial Mathematics in this section of the Calendar, and the Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics.

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

See under Linguistics and Applied Language Studies.

Technology

See under Science and Technology.

Theatre

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

DRAM 201 - Theatre of Aotearoa/New Zealand

A critical study of the history and current development of drama and theatre in Aotearoa/New Zealand. The paper will include attention to the way in which historical dramatic forms as well as cross-cultural influences have shaped 19th and 20th century New Zealand theatre.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts ; (X) DRAM 307

DRAM 203 - Space, Light and Text

A practical introduction to the basic elements of theatrical performance, concentrating on space, performer, theatre technology, and the structural principles of theatrical texts.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts; (C) DRAM 201

DRAM 205 - Drama in Performance A

A critical and practical study of the dynamics of performance, drawing principally on the 'Intensive' tradition of Western drama (Greek tragedy, Roman comedy, Neo-classicism, and Realism), and using knowledge of the historical conditions of playwriting and performance as the basis for workshop exploration and presentation of selected plays. This paper is partly co-taught with DRAM 305.

22 pts • (P) DRAM 201, DRAM 203; (X) DRAM 204, 305
Not offered in 2000

DRAM 206 - Drama in Performance B

A critical and practical study of the dynamics of performance, drawing principally on the 'Extensive' tradition of Western drama (Greek Old Comedy, Medieval and Elizabethan drama, Commedia dell'Arte, Melodrama, Expressionism, Brecht, and other forms of Anti-Realism), and using knowledge of the historical conditions of playwriting and performance as the basis for workshop exploration and presentation of selected plays. This paper is partly co-taught with DRAM 306.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) DRAM 201, DRAM 203; (X) DRAM 204, 306

DRAM 220 - Special Topic

22 pts • (P) 22 approved DRAM points
Not offered in 2000

THFI 221 - Special Topic

22 pts • (P) 22 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM pts
Not offered in 2000

DRAM 301 - Company

A practical study of the creative and technical aspects of theatre production, with an emphasis on analysis of dramatic structure and stage dynamics, leading to public company performance.

36 pts • 1/3 • (P) DRAM 205 or 206

DRAM 302 - Conventions of Drama and Theatre

A critical and practical study of a particular historical period, national drama, or theatrical genre, and of the transformation of dramatic script into public theatrical performance.

36 pts • 1/3 • (P) DRAM 205 or 206

DRAM 304 - Theatre Directing

A practical study of the fundamentals of directing in the theatre for public performance, with particular emphasis given to script analysis, the use of space, and working with actors.

36 pts • 2/3 • (P) DRAM 301, 302 or an approved 300-level DRAM paper

DRAM 305 - Theatre History A

A critical exploration of representative plays principally from the 'Intensive' tradition of Western drama and theatre represented by Greek tragedy, Roman comedy, Neoclassicism, and Realism. Students will attend DRAM 205 lectures on dramaturgical analysis and the historical circumstances of play production in the period. The separate 305 seminar, and reading supplementary to that prescribed for DRAM 205, will allow students to pursue research and discussion in greater depth and extent.

24 pts • (P) DRAM 201; (X) DRAM 202, 204, 205

Not offered in 2000

DRAM 306 - Theatre History B

A critical exploration of representative plays principally from the 'Extensive' tradition of Western drama and theatre represented by Greek Old Comedy, Medieval and Elizabethan drama, Commedia dell'Arte, Melodrama, Expressionism, Brecht, and other forms of Anti-Realism. Students will attend DRAM 206 lectures on dramaturgical analysis and the historical circumstances of play production in the period. The separate 306 seminar, and reading supplementary to that prescribed for DRAM 206, will allow students to pursue research and discussion in greater depth and extent.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) DRAM 201; (X) DRAM 202, 204, 206

DRAM 321 - Composition, Production, Performance

A critical and practical study of the process of collaborative production work in theatre and/or video, leading to the creation and public performances of original work.

36 pts • 2/3 • (P) DRAM 301, 302 or 307

DRAM 330 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 22 approved DRAM points
Not offered in 2000

THFI 312 - Topic in Theatre and Film

A critical and/or practical study of a topic in theatre and film.

24 pts • (P) 22 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2000

THFI 313 - Shakespeare on Film

A critical study of filmed and televised Shakespearean drama.

24 pts • (P) 22 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM pts; (X) DRAM 312 passed in 1992, 1993
Not offered in 2000

THFI 314 - Genre Study

Consideration of genre as a critical concept, leading to intensive study of a particular genre in film and/or theatre.

24 pts • (P) 22 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM pts; (X) DRAM 312 passed in 1995

Not offered in 2000

THFI 322 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 22 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2000

THFI 323 - Special Topic

36 pts • (P) 22 approved THFI, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2000

Theatre for BA with Honours

Theatre is not offered as a single subject for BA(Hons), but up to two of DRAM 402, DRAM 480, DRAM 489, THFI 480, THFI 489, can be taken as substitute papers in other subjects. The Head of the School of English, Film and Theatre should be consulted concerning the availability of these papers.

DRAM 402 - Shakespearean Performance**DRAM 480 - Special Topic****DRAM 489 - Research Project****THFI 480 - Special Topic****THFI 489 - Research Project****Theatre for MA (by thesis)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Tourism and Services Management

For the requirements for the BTSM, BTSM(Hons) and MTSM, refer to the relevant Statutes in Section C of this Calendar.

TOUR 101 - Introduction to Tourism

An introduction to the tourism and allied industries in New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific Rim, the concept of tourism, history, markets, roles of government, labour force and industry structures, emerging forms of tourism, and the economic, socio-cultural, and environmental dimensions of tourism development.

18 pts • 1/3

TOUR 104 - Business Environment of Tourism

Examines the concept of tourism, the industrial dimensions of tourism and the nature of tourism systems, tourism organisations, structures, alliances and networks at local, regional, national and international scales, and concepts of convergence and globalisation as applied to the tourism business environment.

18 pts • 1/3

TOUR 107 - Visitor Services Research

This paper provides an overview of the nature of visitor services in the tourism and allied industries. Students will examine the major trends in service provision, concepts of service quality, and quantitative and qualitative approaches to research in various tourism, hospitality, and allied sectors.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) TOUR 101, 104; (X) TOUR 105

TOUR 110 - Tourism Practicum

A period of industrial experience and professional practice within tourism and allied industries. Students must undertake at least 240 hours of industrial experience in order to complete the experiential requirements of the

paper. Advanced standing will be provided for previous suitable industrial experience. Students are assessed by academic staff on the basis of a student report on their work experience. Students may also undertake an applied research project in the tourism industry or allied fields as their tourism practicum.

14 pts • 1/3, 2/3, 3/3 • (P) TOUR 101, 104, 107, and at least 44 pts from TOUR papers at 200 or 300 level

TOUR 210 - Event Management

This paper examines principles of event and festival management, management of volunteers, event marketing and sponsorship, event programming, event planning and development, and event evaluation. Students will be expected to be involved in the management of an event as part of the practical requirements of the paper.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) TOUR 107, TOUR 220

TOUR 220 - Attractions, Facilities and Destination Management

The paper examines the development and management of tourist destination products with respect to visitor attractions, recreational and leisure facilities and tourist resorts. Issues examined include: sustainability, planning, marketing, human resources, business networking, multi-use/multi-purpose facilities, financial and operation management, environmental auditing, and design.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) TOUR 101, 104, 107
Not offered in 2000

TOUR 230 - Visitor Management

This paper examines principles of visitor management in New Zealand and overseas, cultural and natural heritage management, visitor management strategies, visitor monitoring and evaluation, public relations and communication strategies, and principles of verbal and non-verbal interpretation.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) TOUR 107, TOUR 220

TOUR 301 - Tourism Planning and Policy

The paper examines the various paradigms of tourism planning and policy making with respect to issues of sustainability and global, national, regional and community perspectives. The paper will also introduce specific

skills related to policy and planning processes such as negotiation, consultation, strategic planning, and evaluation.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) TOUR 101, 104, 107, TOUR 220

TOUR 310 - Sports Management

This paper focuses on the structure, administration, planning and promotion of sport at the international, national, regional and local levels with special reference to the management of sporting clubs and associations. Also taught as MGMT 307.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) TOUR 107, TOUR 220, TOUR 210

TOUR 320 - Convention and Meetings Management

The specialist industry paper focused on the study of the planning, organisation and management of the convention and meetings sector. Topics include convention and meeting facility design, convention marketing, public relations and sponsorship, bidding for conventions, the role of the convention planner, programming, outsourcing and impacts.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) TOUR 107, TOUR 220, TOUR 210

TOUR 330 - Culture, Heritage and Interpretation

The paper will identify a range of cultural issues, and the concepts of heritage interpretation with respect to tourism development. Themes covered include urban, rural and natural environments, issues relating to tourism and indigenous peoples, and the commodification and production of history and culture.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) TOUR 101, 104, 107, TOUR 220

TOUR 345 - Tourist Behaviour

This paper will explore the behaviour of the tourist. Topics to be studied include: tourist psychographics (i.e. needs, motivations, expectations, tastes, attitudes and perceptions), and their variations according to a number of social factors such as gender, social class, ethnicity and culture. The paper is of value to students wanting to explore development

perspectives related to tourist behaviour and evolving tourist demand.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) TOUR 101, 104, 107, TOUR 220

TOUR 370 - Special Topic

2000: Tourism and Environment. This paper will deal with a range of environmental and resource management themes which relate to tourism. Topics include ecotourism, the links between conservation and tourism, wildlife tourism and indigenous community tourism.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) any two TOUR 200-level papers

TOUR 401 - Tourism and Services Management - Recent Advances

This paper reviews cutting edge issues in the management of tourism and services. The goals of the paper are to expose students to important research and theory in tourism and services management and to provide opportunities for them to identify and discuss researchable problems in that area. Students examine key debates in tourism and related academic literature and are encouraged to critically engage with the literature. Key thematic areas for the course include: small and micro tourism firms; tourism and information technology; network and alliance formation in tourism; tourism and the evolving labour market.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 402 - Tourism Research Methods

Explores the spectrum of research paradigms and methods relating to the tourism environment and their application to particular research projects and problems. The course will examine the issues and implications of operationalising research methodologies in a range of contexts including social, physical, economic and cultural settings. Relevant literature is covered to illustrate the role of research in tourism operations in local, regional, national and international environments.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 403 - Consumer Perspectives in Tourism

This paper examines the various approaches to the phenomenon of tourism from the consumer's perspective. By doing so, the complex interrelationships between the psychological make-up of consumers and the social realities that surround them will be addressed. The course emphasises the importance of understanding consumer behaviour in developing marketing strategies for individual tourism products as well as destinations.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) TOUR 345 or approved substitute

TOUR 404 - Resource Management for Tourism

This paper provides students with a blend of skills and knowledge in relation to a range of contemporary resource management issues. The focus is on competing demands for the use of different natural resources between tourism operations, other private sector users, local communities and the public sector. A secondary emphasis is given to understanding a range of tools used for assessing the demands of resource users and resolving conflict. A particular emphasis is given in the latter part of the course to tourism as a contemporary resource sink and the promotion of tourism development that is compatible with more sustainable forms of resource use.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) TOUR 370 or approved substitute

TOUR 405 - Tourism, Services and Regional Development

This paper studies the principles, form and function of tourism development processes across a spectrum of regional environments. A series of development paradigms are identified through the examination of public, private and multilateral tourism development initiatives. A variety of regional development scales and settings are introduced including urban, rural and macro-regional environments. The cultural, economic and social tourism contexts are explored with respect to the dynamics of markets and industry operations. Planning and policy dimensions related to new tourism development initiatives are reviewed.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 406 - Special Topic

A special topic in tourism.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 407 - Special Topic

A special topic in tourism.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 410 - Dissertation

Research paper on a selected aspect of tourism.

15 pts • (P) TOUR 405

Women's Studies**Major subject requirements**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

WISC 101 - Introduction to Women's Studies

A study of key debates, theories and issues in women's studies through historical and contemporary writings by and about women, with an emphasis on Māori, Pacific and New Zealand material.

18 pts • 1/3, 3/3

WISC 201 - Women and the State

An examination of key concepts, theories and research on the role of the state and the impact of its social policies upon women, including an introduction to gender analysis.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) WISC 101 or 36 approved pts

WISC 202 - Images of Women

A study of the changing images and representation of women and of gender relations mainly in writing and language but also in the visual arts and media.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) WISC 101 or 36 approved pts

WISC 203 - Lesbian, Gay and Bisexual Studies

This paper is an introduction to the development of sexual identities and communities from lesbian-feminist, gay, bisexual and queer theoretical perspectives with particular emphasis on social, historical and political les-

bian, gay and bisexual cultures in New Zealand.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) WISC 101 or 36 approved pts

WISC 209 - Special Topic

2000: Tama Wahine: Māori Women's Studies

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) WISC 101 or 36 approved pts

WISC 217 - Feminist Theory

An introduction to feminist political theories. The paper will begin with exposition and critique of major feminist political theories of the 70s and 90s then go on to apply these theories to some contemporary social problems and debates such as issues relating to the family or the body and sexuality or environmentalism. The course is also taught as PHIL 217 and POLS 217.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS; (X) PHIL 217, POLS 217; PHIL 262 or POLS 262 passed in 1999

WISC 301 - Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy

This paper will examine a range of feminist perspectives on selected areas of economic and social policy. It will cover the general methodology of gender analysis, as well as different views on the respective roles of individual, family, communities and the state. Policy applications will be primarily from New Zealand, but international aspects and other countries will also be discussed.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative

WISC 302 - Feminist Writing

A study of various feminist critiques of the dominant ideologies of knowledge and power from 1789-1950, including works of fiction and non-fiction ranging from Mary Wollstonecraft to Simone de Beauvoir.

24 pts • (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative

Not offered in 2000

WISC 303 - Women, Biography and Autobiography

The biographies, autobiographies, diaries, letters and other works by women as a source of information about their lives analysed from

feminist perspectives. Students will undertake oral history and other biographical projects.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative

WISC 304 - Feminist Economics

An examination and critique of the micro and macro frameworks of standard economic theory and systems, particularly neo-classical, but also Marxist and institutional, from various feminist and other critical perspectives. International issues, including development strategies and structural adjustment, will be discussed, as well as selected applications to economic policy formation in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also taught as ECON 334.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative; (X) ECON 334

WISC 305 - Women, Power and Knowledge

This paper will address feminist analyses of the construction of scientific and medical knowledge, the politics of reproductive technologies and fertility control, and the construction of sexuality and motherhood, including feminist approaches to sociobiology and technological development.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative

WISC 306 - Māori Women's Studies - Mana Wahine

The developing theories of Mana Wahine and an examination and critique of selected sources of Māori feminist writings, including waiata tawhito, Māori women's petitions to government, and histories.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative

Women's Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

WISC 401 - Feminist Theory and Methodology

This paper will extend the study of gender analysis provided in earlier papers to a more advanced level. The variety of theoretical perspectives which have informed recent debates will be examined in their historical context. This will lead to a discussion of current developments in feminist postmodernism and its influence on research methods and theories of representation, sexuality and identity. Other contested theoretical issues concerning the social construction of diverse identities will be discussed and the methodological implications for gender analysis will be explored.

WISC 402 - Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies

Beginning with a broad study of the invention of sexual identities and the emergence of multiple discourses on sexuality in the 19th and 20th centuries, the paper will focus on the development of lesbian, gay, bisexual and minority sexual identities and communities. The effects of gender, class and culture on sexualities will be considered from a variety of feminist theoretical perspectives. This will lead to a discussion of current developments in Queer Theory and gay/lesbian postmodernism.

WISC 403 - Women's Lives

This paper will extend the study of feminist auto/biography introduced in WISC 303, particularly building on the use of oral history methodologies from a variety of feminist/disciplinary perspectives. Students will research the lives of a selected New Zealand woman/group of women in order to compare and analyse several oral interviews, and to undertake original research making use of the National Archives and Alexander Turnbull Library. The final research papers from this paper will be published by the class as a Women's Studies occasional publication, and students will be required to discuss and solve the practical and ethical aspects of publishing short biographies of selected women.

(P) WISC 303

WISC 404 - Gender, Work, and the Economy

This paper will discuss in depth selected aspects of feminist economic theory and policy, examining gender differences in some areas of paid and unpaid work and alternative theoretical frameworks which are used to explain them.

(P) WISC 304

WISC 405 - Women and Health

This paper will extend the study of material introduced in WISC 305 Feminist Analyses of Science. The international history of the development of women's health perspectives will be studied from secondary texts. Issues concerned with the impact of health care and health practices on the well-being of New Zealand women will be examined using primary and secondary sources. Health policy in the restructured state will be critically examined.

(P) WISC 305

WISC 406 - Ngā Whakaaro Tohetohe o Ngā Wāhine Māori: Māori Feminist Theories

A study of the development of indigenous feminist theories and an assessment of the social implications of the application of these analyses for contemporary Māori society. Issues of contemporary Māori development and the position of Māori women within this context will be examined.

(P) WISC 306

WISC 407 - Feminist Pedagogical Theory and Its Application in Teaching Women's Studies

This paper will describe the development of feminist pedagogical ideas. New Zealand feminist pedagogical theory will provide the theoretical core of the paper. A supervised programme of practical application (12 hours) will be undertaken by the students in addition to a regular weekly class of 2 hours per week for the full year where the theory and practice of feminist teaching methodologies in relation to the teaching of Women's Studies will be the

subject of seminars, presentations and discussions.

WISC 408 - Special Topic

2000: History of Women's Education. An examination of historical studies on women's education with emphasis on critical discussion and analysis of feminist theoretical frameworks and research methodologies.

WISC 409 - Special Topic

WISC 410 - Practicum in Women's Studies

A supervised placement for a minimum of 40 hours with an approved women's organisation, or an organisation which services women clients. Students will undertake particular duties as required by the organisation and will write (following the successful completion of their placement) a practicum report reflecting on the origin and functions of the organisation and their experience within it in the context of feminist theory and methodology. Each student will have a mentor from the organisation who will work with a member of Women's Studies staff to form a supervisory team responsible for evaluation.

WISC 489 - Research Essay

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

Women's Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Unitech Certificate in Women's Studies

This joint University/Polytechnic certificate (one year full-time study or part time over a longer period) is appropriate for students new to tertiary studies and for others wishing to take papers in Women's Studies. The Unitech Certificate Statute appears elsewhere in this Calendar and more details can be obtained from the Department of Women's Studies.

Workplace Communication

For the requirements for the CertWorkComm, see the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

WORC 101 - The Workplace in Context

An introduction to the economic, social and technological context in which NZ workplaces operate. The module will look at the ways in which work and the work environment have changed in recent years, and why effective communication skills have become so important.

9 pts

WORC 102 - Principles and Practice of Workplace Communication

An overview of the conceptual, physical and verbal components of effective workplace communication. Participants will have the opportunity to put these into practice using tutor, group and video feedback.

9 pts

WORC 103 - Communication Styles

An exploration of the influence of culture, gender, age, class and education in shaping personal communication styles. Emphasis will be placed on the development of effective interpersonal skills which take account of these individual differences.

9 pts

WORC 104 - The Human Resources Dialogue

The practice of communication skills for staff and managers in the human resources processes of selection, induction, on-job training, feedback, performance appraisal, and disciplinary action.

9 pts

WORC 105 - Working in Teams

The identification and application of effective communication skills in building, participating in, and leading teams for planning, decision-making, joint problem-solving, negotiating, mediating and managing conflict.

9 pts

WORC 106 - Leadership Styles

An overview of a range of alternative styles for leading work groups and teams. Emphasis will be placed on assisting participants to develop their own personal work style in a way which ensures a productive, healthy and creative work environment.

9 pts

WORC 107 - Electronic Workplace Communication

An examination of the role of computers in enhancing workplace communication, exploring how people use computers for communicating at an interpersonal, group, organisational and inter-organisational level.

9 pts

WORC 108 - Formal Presentations

The identification and practice of skills needed for effective presentation. Depending on the needs of participants, this module will cover oral presentations to groups, use of visual aids, writing reports, and presenting quantitative data.

9 pts

WORC 109 - Special Topic

A current workplace communication issue (to be reviewed every two years).

9 pts

WORC 110 - Special Project

An opportunity for participants to work on a supervised project of their own choosing. The emphasis will be on collaborative learning processes and on research designed to improve organisational practice in workplace communication.

9 pts

Writing

See under Linguistics and Applied Language Studies (Academic Writing) and English Language and Literature (Creative Writing).

Zoology

See under Biological Sciences.

Section E

General Information

Victoria University of Wellington	600
The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961	604
University Services and Facilities	
Adam Art Gallery	606
Alumni Services	606
- Alumni Association	606
- Court of Convocation	606
Centre for Continuing Education, Te Whare Pūkenga	607
Chaplaincies	608
Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service	608
International Student Centre	608
Liaison Office	608
Library	609
Māori Services	609
- Te Herenga Waka Marae (cultural and social centre)	609
- Te Whare Kohungahunga o Ahumairangi	609
Research Policy Office	610
Scholarships and Prizes	610
Staff Publications	610
Student Allowances, Bursaries and Loans	610
Student Services	611
- Accommodation Service	611
- Careers Advisory Service	611
- Counselling Service	612
- Disability Support Services	612
- Early Childhood Education Centres	612
- Recreation Services	612
- Student Crèche	613
- Student Finance Advisers	613
- Student Health Service	613
- Student Learning Support Service	614
- Student Union Complex	614
Student Associations	616
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation	616
Victoria University Press	616
Research Institutes and Centres	
Antarctic Research Centre	617
Asian Studies Institute	617

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the calendar out at the beginning of the Calendar

WORC 106 - Leadership Styles

An overview of a range of alternative styles for leading work groups and teams. Emphasis will be placed on assisting participants to develop their own personal work style in a way which ensures a productive, healthy and creative work environment.

9 pts

WORC 107 - Electronic Workplace**Communication**

An examination of the role of computers in enhancing workplace communication, exploring how people use computers for communicating at an interpersonal, group, organisational and inter-organisational level.

9 pts

WORC 108 - Formal Presentations

The identification and practice of skills needed for effective presentation. Depending on the needs of participants, this module will cover oral presentations to groups, use of visual aids, writing reports, and presenting quantitative data.

9 pts

WORC 109 - Special Topic

A current workplace communication topic to be reviewed every two years.

9 pts

WORC 110 - Special Project

An opportunity for participants to work on a supervised project of their own choice. The emphasis will be on collaborative learning processes and on research designed to improve organisational practice in workplace communication.

9 pts

Writing

See under Linguistics and Applied Language Studies (Academic Writing and English Language and Literature (Free Writing)).

Zoology

See under Biological Sciences.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar

Section E

General Information

Victoria University of Wellington	603
The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961	604
University Services and Facilities	
Adam Art Gallery	606
Alumni Services	606
Alumni Association	606
Court of Convocation	606
Centre for Continuing Education/Te Whare Pukenga	607
Chaplaincies	608
Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service	608
International Student Centre	608
Liaison Office	608
Library	609
Māori Services	609
Te Herenga Waka Marae (cultural and social centre)	609
Te Whare Kohungahunga o Ahumairangi	609
Research Policy Office	610
Scholarships and Prizes	610
Staff Publications	610
Student Allowances, Bursaries and Loans	610
Student Services	611
Accommodation Service	611
Careers Advisory Service	611
Counselling Service	612
Disability Support Services	612
Early Childhood Education Centres	612
Recreation Services	612
Student Creche	613
Student Finance Advisers	613
Student Health Service	613
Student Learning Support Service	614
Student Union Complex	614
Students' Association	614
University Teaching Development Centre	615
Victoria Link Limited	615
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation	616
Victoria University Press	616
Research Institutes and Centres	
Antarctic Research Centre	617
Asian Studies Institute	617

Centre for Building Performance Research	617
Centre for Mathematics Education	617
Centre for Strategic Studies: NZ	618
Health Services Research Centre	618
Institute of Geography	618
Institute of Geophysics	618
Institute of Policy Studies	619
NZ Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation	619
NZ Institute for Dispute Resolution	619
NZ Institute of Public Law	619
NZ Internet Institute	620
Stout Research Centre	620
Honorary Graduates	621
Glossary of Terms	622
Index of Course and Major Subject Codes	623

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are advised to check the calendar at the beginning of the calendar

Information

Vi
 Vict
 ben
 and
 nity
 It
 loca
 Cur
 mat
 Vi
 Sed
 New
 whi
 war
 not
 bric
 By
 pres
 tow
 the
 Parl
 proc
 Vi
 mos
 dent
 rese
 chiv
 lead
 ties
 ria, t
 W
 Zeal
 Dran
 Orch
 Victo
 A
 and
 city,
 stud
 Lo
 burn
 the c
 Vic
 versi
 and
 of W
 ally t

Victoria University of Wellington

Victoria University of Wellington celebrated its centenary in 1999. It combines the benefits of a long and distinguished tradition of academic excellence with innovation and a strong sense of commitment to serving the needs of students and the community in the new millennium.

It also combines the advantages of almost ideal size for a university with a superb location in the country's political and cultural capital and a major commercial centre. Currently the fourth largest of New Zealand's seven universities, it has approximately 15,000 students from more than 50 countries.

Victoria was created through an Act of Parliament inspired by Premier Richard Seddon in 1897 and was founded in 1899 as a college affiliated to the University of New Zealand. Initially, lectures took place in rented accommodation in the city while a debate raged over where the new institution's home should be built. Towards the end of 1901 the College Council decided on the site in Kelburn, described not too inaccurately as "six vertical acres", and in 1906 its distinctive neogothic red brick building, now a widely recognised Wellington landmark, was completed.

By the beginning of the '90s, the University's roll was over 10,000 and to ease the pressure on the Kelburn site, the School of Architecture moved to impressive downtown premises in the city's artistic heart. In 1995 the Law School likewise moved to the beautifully restored historic Government Buildings on Lambton Quay, close to Parliament and the courts, and the Faculty of Commerce and Education is now in the process also of moving to Rutherford House, adjacent to the Law School.

Victoria enjoys the advantages of being the Capital City Campus and has made the most of them by developing a highly interactive relationship with the city. Its students, staff and visiting researchers also benefit from its proximity to many national research institutions and facilities such as the National Library and National Archives and Crown Research Institutes. It is privileged to draw on the services of leading experts from such institutions and from the business and official communities as guest lecturers and tutors, and many of them also return as students to Victoria, taking advantage of its offering of postgraduate degrees and diplomas.

Wellington is also the cultural centre of New Zealand. It is home to the Royal New Zealand Ballet Company, the New Zealand School of Dance, the New Zealand Drama School, the New Zealand String Quartet, and the New Zealand Symphony Orchestra, whose principals and players are engaged as tutors and often perform at Victoria. The University contributes actively to the cultural life of the capital.

A further advantage of the capital city location is the presence of many embassies and consulates, which add their own countries' culture and social presence to the city, assisting Victoria in providing a strong support network for its international students and a heightened consciousness of New Zealand's place in the wider world.

Located in the "dress circle" overlooking Wellington's fine harbour, the main Kelburn campus commands stunning views and is within just a few minutes' walk of the city centre.

Victoria became an autonomous university in 1962, taking the name Victoria University of Wellington. More recently, to reflect New Zealand's bi-cultural (European and Māori) heritage this was extended to the current full name: Victoria University of Wellington Te Whare Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui. The Māori name literally translates as "The university at the head of the fish of Maui". In Māori mythol-

ogy the North Island of New Zealand was a great fish hauled from the depths of the Pacific Ocean by the god Maui from his boat, the South Island.

The University has faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences, Science, Law, and Commerce and Administration, and within them are numerous specialised schools and departments as well as institutes and centres of research. The University facilities include a large main Library, an extensive Law Library and several smaller specialist departmental libraries. The University provides recreational facilities, university chaplaincies, creches, six student halls of residence, numerous student support services, student union facilities, a marae, music concert auditorium, drama theatre, and one of the country's most exciting public art galleries. Shops on the Kelburn campus include a computer store, bookshop, travel agency, two banks, a bar and a range of cafes and restaurants.

Academic programmes are offered at Victoria throughout the year. There are three trimesters, the two main ones running from March to June and July to October, while selected courses are also offered in the third (summer) trimester from November to February.

The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961

[This Act is reprinted with amendments as at 1 January 1991 incorporated.]

1. Short Title and Commencement -

- (1) This Act may be cited as the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961.
- (2) This Act shall come into force on the 1 January 1962.

2. Interpretation - In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires -

'Council' means the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989:

'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

'Professor' means a professor of the Victoria University of Wellington but does not include an associate professor:

'Registrar' means the Registrar of the Victoria University of Wellington: 'University' means the Victoria University of Wellington constituted under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University -

- (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the Victoria University of Wellington.
- (2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

- (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
- (4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1933 (as amended by the Victoria University of Wellington Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Victoria College under the Victoria College Act 1897.

4. Court of Convocation -

- (1) [Repealed]
- (2) [Repealed]
- (3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
- (4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
- (5) The power of the Council under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the circumstances in which, and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which, persons are entitled to have their names enrolled on the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit, and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.
- (6) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5-19 [Repealed]

20. **Award of certificates, etc.** - The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. **Lectures to members of the public** - The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22-55 [Repealed]

Schedules 1, 2, 3 and 4 - [Repealed]

University Services and Facilities

Adam Art Gallery

Adjacent to Student Union; Tel. 463 5229; Fax 463 5024

The Adam Art Gallery, New Zealand's only campus-based museum-standard art gallery, was opened in September 1999. It was funded by public donations led by a \$1 million challenge donation by Wellington benefactors Denis and Verna Adam, and designed by Ian Athfield. It offers a changing programme of public exhibitions, events and seminars, which also give students experience of gallery operations. The gallery houses one of the most prized and spectacular works of the University's extensive art collection, Colin McCahon's 3.6m by 10m painting Gate III, and also promotes greater awareness of the collection which is on display throughout the campus. Entry is free.

Alumni Services

The University values its links with its former students, many of whom have achieved distinction in a variety of fields in New Zealand and elsewhere. Graduates are encouraged to remain involved in the life of the University and to exercise their right to representation on the University Council.

Alumni Association

*Rm 314, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5246; Fax 463 5210;
E-mail: alumni-relations@vuw.ac.nz*

The Alumni Association provides a means for graduates and others who have had a close association with the University to remain in touch. Anyone who has studied or worked at Victoria is eligible to join. The Association has an important role as a forum to discuss matters of relevance to the University and provide graduate input into University decision-making. It also organises informal social activities, and through the Vic Visa affinity card it raises money to fund post-graduate scholarships.

Court of Convocation

Graduates of Victoria University are automatically eligible to be enrolled as members of the Court of Convocation, which elects five of the 20 members of the University Council. Members of the University staff who are graduates of other universities are also eligible, as are any graduates of other New Zealand universities, and of most Commonwealth, American and Irish universities, while resident in the Wellington area. Inquiries and applications for enrolment should be addressed to the Secretary, Court of Convocation, Victoria University of Wellington, PO Box 600, Wellington.

The register of members is in two parts, active and inactive. Those who have voted in one of the previous two Council elections, or have been enrolled since the penultimate election, or have applied to the Secretary for transfer to the active roll, are placed on the active roll. Members wishing to participate in the election of Court of Convocation representatives on the Council should ensure their names are on the active roll.

Centre for Continuing Education Te Whare Pukenga

154 Featherston Street; Tel. 463 6557; Fax 463 6550;
E-mail: continuing-education@vuw.ac.nz

The prime role of the University's Centre for Continuing Education Te Whare Pukenga is to provide lifelong learning opportunities for people in the greater Wellington region. The Centre offers general studies courses which include a wide range of subjects and exposure to issues of topical interest, continuing professional education courses designed to meet workplace learning requirements, Māori continuing education, and educational travel-and-learn experiences. It develops special purpose-built education programmes to meet the needs of organisations, workplaces, or professional groups.

Certificate in Social Studies

The Centre administers courses for the Certificate in Social Studies, designed to introduce students to the systematic study of the social sciences and the theoretical background of community and social work. Enrolments are no longer being accepted for the Certificate itself, but applications remain open for the individual course modules. Details of the modules are available from the Centre.

Chaplaincies

4 and 8 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 8655 (Catholic), 463 8643 (Anglican/Ecumenical)

The Chaplains are the formal Christian Churches' presence on campus, but are available to all staff and students. They are active in supporting, nurturing and challenging Christians and others seeking to live by life-giving values, maintaining a focus on campus for a faith that seeks human dignity and justice. Kohanga and Ramsey House provide drop-in lounges, religious libraries, kitchens, meeting, study and prayer facilities for the use of all students and staff.

Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service

Room 005, Robert Stout Building; Tel. 463 5023

The Facilitator and Disputes Adviser helps to informally address problems between people that inevitably arise in an institution as large as Victoria. Training and group facilitation are also available. Problems addressed include interpersonal disagreements, sexual harassment complaints, workplace tensions and professional concerns. They are discussed in confidence and the Adviser can be a resource, mediator, support or intermediary, available for consultation before more formal procedures are resorted to under the Statute on Conduct. Students' academic grievances such as disputes over marking should normally be raised through the Academic Programmes Office.

International Student Centre

*10 Kelburn Parade; Tel. (+64-4) 463 5350; Fax (+64-4) 463 5056;
E-mail: International-students@vuw.ac.nz.*

The International Student Centre offers international students informed advice about all the University's courses, degrees and diplomas. It also provides a link between the University and the New Zealand and international communities, attracting students to study at Victoria University.

The staff assist in ensuring that international students' applications for admission to courses are processed efficiently, and provide ongoing support for international students throughout their studies at Victoria.

The Centre is involved in the marketing of the university. It also has administrative responsibility for student exchange and study abroad programmes and for the students who are funded through sponsorship by agencies such as MFAT, Rotary and Fulbright.

Liaison Office

*10 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5374; Fax 463 5193
E-mail: liaison-office@vuw.ac.nz*

The Liaison Office offers intending students informed advice about all the University's papers, degrees and diplomas and provides assistance with the enrolment process. A Māori Liaison Officer/Kaitakawaenga Māori is available to help Māori students gain the most from their university experience, and a Pacific Liaison Officer is similarly available for Pacific Islands students.

The Liaison Office is involved in the marketing of the University nationally through careers events as well as school, business and community visits. It welcomes enquiries from prospective and enrolled students.

Library

Tel. 463 5249 (Central Library – Central issue desk);

Fax 471 2070 (Central Library – administration)

The Library provides facilities, collections and services for accessing the wider world of knowledge in support of teaching and research.

It has three main sites: the Central Library in the Rankine Brown Building, Kelburn campus, the Law Library in Government Buildings, and the Architecture Library in the Schools of Architecture & Design at Vivian Street. Each site provides access to collections and databases as well as study and copying facilities. The Student Computing Suite in the Central Library also offers document processing, E-mail, printing and Internet access.

The Library is open 86.5 hours a week over 7 days with some variations during trimester breaks. For details, see the Library Statute in this Calendar or the Library website: <http://www.vuw.ac.nz/library> which also provides access to the online catalogue and other resources including information on two specialist libraries in the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and the School of Education.

Māori Services

The University acknowledges its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi, and a range of services and facilities exist on campus to support Māori students and staff. The focus for these is the University's marae, Te Herenga Waka (the Anchorage of Canoes), a Māori cultural and social centre which in turn is closely associated with the School of Māori Studies. For special accommodation and health facilities for Māori student, see under Student Services.

Te Herenga Waka Marae (The Anchorage of Canoes)

46 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5282

Te Herenga Waka Marae was established in 1986 with its whareniui (meeting house), Te Tumu Herenga Waka (the hitching post of all the canoes). It provides a tūrangawaewae (domicile) for the students and staff of VUW as well as the wider community to encourage the promotion, dissemination and maintenance of te reo Māori and tikanga Māori. The marae enhances the teaching, cultural and academic needs of the University.

Te Whare Kōhungahunga o Ahumairangi

48A Devon Street; Tel/Fax 463 5418; E-mail: Carol.Palmer@vuw.ac.nz

Te Whare Kōhungahunga o Ahumairangi is a Māori Early Childhood Centre for VUW, catering for children from 5 months to 5 years. The Centre hours are 8.30am-

5.15pm and enrolment is full-time, ie at least 30 hours per week. The Centre is open 50 weeks of the year (approximately the same times as the central University administration).

Research Policy Office

*Level 2, Robert Stout Building; Tel. 463 5099 Fax 463 5328
E-mail: avc-research@vuw.ac.nz*

The Research Policy Office is responsible for developing, co-ordinating and monitoring university research policy and collating the information necessary for the performance of these functions. It encourages staff to make good use of both internal and external sources of financial support for research, it explores ways of publicising the university's research activities, and it works with the Graduate Students' Association to improve and develop university policy and services relating to postgraduate research students.

Scholarships and Prizes

Full regulations for undergraduate and graduate awards are printed in the VUW Awards Handbook (available on request from the Scholarships Officer) and/or the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee Awards Handbook which can be consulted by contacting the Scholarships Officer, Room 107, Hunter Building, Telephone 463 5113.

Staff Publications

The compilation of the list of staff publications is co-ordinated through the Research Policy Office and published annually. This list can be obtained, either in hardcopy or as a computer file, by contacting the Research Policy Office.

Student Allowances, Bursaries and Loans

As from 2000, the Student Allowance, A and B Bursary and Student Loan schemes are administered by Work and Income New Zealand (formerly the New Zealand Income Support Service). Information and application forms can be obtained from the National Student Services Centre in Palmerston North on Freephone 0800 88 99 00 or Freefax 0800 88 33 88.

The University is no longer involved in the assessment of any Student Allowance or Bursary or Student Loan applications, and all enquiries should be directed to Work and Income New Zealand.

Student Services

14 Kelburn Parade (Director); Tel. 463 5423; Fax 463 5252

E-mail: student-services@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/st_services/index.html

The Student Services group offers a variety of support services and facilities to enable students to make the most of their study and time at Victoria.

Accommodation Service

14 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5896; Fax 463 5252

E-mail: accommodation@vuw.ac.nz

The Accommodation Service keeps an up-to-date listing of accommodation offered by property owners to students. A noticeboard advertising vacant properties, flat-mate positions and private board is available together with information on the likely costs of flatting, current rent levels, tenancy agreements and any problem that may arise concerning accommodation, even if it was not obtained through the service.

Halls of Residence: Applications for a place are made through the Accommodation Service for the seven Wellington Halls and Te Kainga o te Whānau which provide accommodation for students. Residents are encouraged to take an active part in the cultural, social and recreational life of the Halls and of the University. Weir House, Helen Lowry Hall, and Victoria House provide full board and McKenzie Apartments provide evening meal only. These four halls are primarily for first year students, with a smaller number of returning students. Everton Hall, University Flats and Waiteata Apartments provide self-contained flats which are for senior and post-graduate students and include one or two flats for married students. Applications for new University Flats groups close mid September; Everton Hall applications close mid October; while applications for all other halls close on 31 October.

Homestay Accommodation: This type of accommodation may sometimes be arranged for international students attending short courses at the English Language Institute who wish to practise spoken English and experience the New Zealand culture in a home environment. The University cannot, however, guarantee accommodation of this nature.

Careers Advisory Service

14 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5393; Fax 463 5234

E-mail: careers-service@vuw.ac.nz

The Careers Advisory Service provides advice and information to students and graduates on occupations, employment, training and other opportunities beyond the University. It also constitutes a link between the University and the business community, the public sector and other organisations seeking to employ graduates. A campus recruitment programme operates for most of the year and many employers visit the University to make presentations and conduct selection interviews.

Careers advisers are available for individual guidance and advice. The Careers Library includes computer-assisted careers resources and Internet access for career-

related research. Tutorials are held regularly on job hunting, CVs and the application process, interviews and selection tests. A CV checking service is also available. The fortnightly graduate jobs bulletin "Current Vacancies" includes public and private sector positions and is available from the Careers Office or can be mailed to graduates on request.

Counselling Service

*2 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5310
E-mail: counselling-service@vuw.ac.nz*

The University counsellors are available, without charge, for all students who wish to discuss personal or academic issues which may affect their general sense of wellbeing, their relationships or their learning. The aim of the Service is to enable students to deal quickly and effectively with difficulties, stress or other issues that may impair their work or the enjoyment and satisfaction they expect from their time at the University. The service also offers a range of group programmes to assist students.

Disability Support Services

*Ground Floor, Robert Stout Building; Tel. 463 6070; Fax 463 5104
E-mail: disability@vuw.ac.nz*

Victoria welcomes students with disabilities. Students with disabilities requiring information on support and services, or wanting to discuss any particular concerns about enrolling and studying at the University, should contact the student advisers at Disability Support Services.

Early Childhood Education Centres

2 Clermont Terrace, 33 Salamanca Road; Tel. 463 5151 (Manager)

These centres offer high quality care and education for the children of University staff or post-graduate students. There is, however, a waiting list, particularly for under 2s, and a child's name may be placed on it by contacting the manager.

Children from the age of 3 months to 5 years are catered for. Full or part-time care is available five days a week except during the University's closedown period. There are also centres for the children of Māori staff and students (see under Māori Services).

Recreation Services

Recreation Centre; Tel. 473 8570

As part of the Student Union Complex (see below), Recreation Services aim to foster recreation at Victoria, paying specific attention to the needs of the campus community through a range of activities under four broad headings: dance, arts and crafts; health and fitness; skills, games and social sports; and outdoor pursuits.

Where possible activities are run free of charge or heavily subsidised. A detailed programme of activities and services is published four times throughout the year. Facilities are also available for various sports, table tennis, pool, snooker etc. The

weights room/cardio space is run on a membership basis. Open seven days a week, the Recreation Centre is home to many sports and cultural clubs, and provides meeting, training and competitive opportunities for students.

Student Creche

67, 69, 71 Fairlie Terrace; Law School, Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 5151 (Manager);
463 5021 (Administrative Assistant)

The Student Creche is open from 8.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. during the academic year, and from 8.00 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. at other times. Student parents have priority, but there are community places available from November to February. The Creche closes only over the University's closedown period. Intending users must book places on the first Monday in November for the following academic year. A Law School Creche operates for a small number of children under 3 1/2 years, priority being given to Law students. Children may be booked in from one hour a week up to full time. No casual places are available.

Student Finance Advisers

14 Kelburn Parade (courtyard entrance); Tel. 463 6644; Fax 463 5252
E-mail: student-hardship@vuw.ac.nz

The Student Finance Advisers provide budget advice and help students cope with money problems. They administer the Student Assistance Scheme which gives financial aid to those facing exceptional hardship. All currently enrolled students will have paid the Student Assistance Scheme levy and will be eligible to apply for a grant or loan from the fund.

Student Health Service

4 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5308 (24 hrs); Fax 463 5028
E-mail: student-health@vuw.ac.nz

The Student Health Service assists students to maintain a good state of health and wellbeing so that they can study successfully at the University. Student Health is a general medical practice providing the usual range of medical care for students and their dependent children in an accessible, convenient campus location. Specialists in dermatology and psychiatry are also available on referral from the Health Service. It can also help with special examination facility and aegrotat procedures. The Kaitakawaenga Hauora Māori works with Student Services to assist in providing a health education and wellness programme for Māori students.

All students are eligible to use the Student Health Service. The cost of general consultations including ACC is covered by the health component of the Student Services levy* for the 12 months (6 months for single trimester enrolment) following enrolment, if a valid Community Services Card is held by the student. If a current Community Services Card is not held, a \$15.00 consultation fee will be charged. Most students are eligible for the Community Services Card.

For all students there are extra charges for special medical examinations, and for certain vaccinations which are not supplied free by the Health Authorities, such as

Hepatitis A & B. The Student Health Service is primarily a service for students but staff can be seen for emergencies and work related ACC consultations.

The clinic is open Monday to Friday all year and Saturday morning during the first and second trimesters. Hours are extended during exam time.

* Applications to the Director Student Services, within the first four weeks of payment, for a refund of this levy for special circumstances can be made on forms obtainable from the Student Health Service, Fees Office or Director Student Services. Fees quoted are 1999 fees and subject to change.

Student Learning Support Service

14 Kelburn Parade (courtyard entrance); Tel. 463 5233 extn 8838; Fax 463 5252
E-mail: student-learning@vuw.ac.nz

The Service provides learning assistance in the areas of study skills, writing and essay skills, and maths and statistics skills to students wanting to improve their academic performance. A programme of summer workshops is available for a small charge during February. Free workshops, small group sessions, individual tuition, customised courses, drop-ins for ESOL students, and seminars and consultations for postgraduate students are offered throughout the academic year. Self-help resources for students are also available from the office.

Student Union Complex

Tel. 473 8566; Fax 499 7100

The Student Union Complex is where members of the University community can organise and participate in a wide variety of cultural, recreational, sporting and social activities. While its primary role is to provide a range of student services that cater to the varied needs of students on campus, additional income and activity is also generated through outside hire of the facilities.

The complex consists of the Student Union Building (including the Memorial Theatre), the Recreation Centre, the Tennis Courts and Pavilion and the Rugby Clubrooms. The Memorial Theatre is fully equipped for theatrical and other productions, and seats nearly 400 people.

Other services within the Union Building include a bank branch, the student-owned Victoria University Book Centre, STA Travel, the Campus Pharmacy, and the Student Notes Distribution Centre. The Union Building is also an important source of food on campus, with a large cafe and restaurant, and offers regular entertainment, including the student bar. It is also the home of the Students' Association, the student newspaper "Salient" and Student Job Search.

Students' Association

VUWSA Office: Ground floor, Student Union Building; Tel 473 8566; Fax 499 7100;
E-mail: vuwsa@vuw.ac.nz

The Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association Te Ropu Tauira o te Kura Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui (VUWSA) exists to promote the interests

and welfare of students both within the University and to the Government, and to provide services to its members.

The annual fee paid by students funds a wide range of activities and services, including the weekly student newspaper *Salient* and Student Job Search and part of the Student Union Complex (which includes the Recreation Centre). VUWSA also provides financial and administrative support for nearly seventy sports and cultural clubs affiliated to it, and organises social events including bars, live performers and the Orientation festival held at the beginning of each academic year. It co-ordinates the University's class representative structure, through which students are elected to liaise between the students in a course and the academic staff teaching that course over any minor problems.

University Teaching Development Centre

10 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5306; Fax 463 5284

The UTDC (Te Kōtuinga Mātauranga) provides professional development and advice to the University's schools and faculties as well as individual members of staff on aspects of course design, teaching, learning, assessment, technology in teaching, student evaluation, research supervision and tutor training. Two orientation programmes are also held for new academic staff each year. The Centre provides a variety of workshops on current practice and innovation in higher education, informed through research undertaken by the UTDC. It also provides guidance in formative programme and course evaluation and policy advice to the University, and administers the student evaluation of teaching and courses.

Victoria Link Limited

15 Mount Street; Tel. 463 5263; Fax 463 5199

Victoria Link is the University's commercial arm through which contract research, consultancy and other services are offered to the community. The company pursues an active marketing strategy targeting potential clients in both the public sector and the private sector on behalf of the schools, departments and individual staff members within the University. Staff and departments wishing to engage in contract research and consultancy activities are expected to work through the company, which in return can provide considerable assistance in the negotiation and in the management of such contracts, and in the handling of intellectual property issues. The Company administers research funding obtained from the Foundation for Research, Science and Technology (particularly from the Public Good Science Fund), and from the Marsden Fund.

Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

10 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5873; Fax 463 5244
E-mail: VUW-Foundation@vuw.ac.nz

The Foundation was established in 1990 as a registered charitable trust. Its purpose is to raise funds for projects which the University has identified as priorities, but which cannot be funded out of the University's budget. Donations are sought from corporate sponsors, from alumni and from community trusts and foundations. The Foundation's first Campaign for Victoria University, launched in 1994, raised over \$6 million. In 1999 it launched the Victoria Millennium Fund with a goal of \$10 million, of which \$8.5m had been raised by October 1999.

Assisting the Foundation are many senior business and community leaders, largely Victoria alumni, who have a concern for, and a commitment to, ensuring the future development of the University through the provision of additional funding. Such funds lead to an enhancement of academic programmes and enable the provision of services such as additional student accommodation and student scholarships..

Victoria University Press

Level 1, 154 Featherston St; Tel. 463 6580; Fax 463 6581;
E-mail: victoria-press@vuw.ac.nz

The Press considers for publication University-related works. Books so published bear the Victoria University Press imprint, and a number have won prestigious awards.

Early discussion with the Publisher is advisable for prospective authors, but no firm commitment for publication will be entered into until the Press is able to make an evaluation of a completed manuscript.

Research Institutes and Centres

Antarctic Research Centre

Tel. 463 5336; Fax 463 5186

The Antarctic Research Centre provides advice and expertise for University research in Antarctica. Staff and students from VUW have gone to the ice each year since 1957 to carry out field studies for a variety of research projects.

Most of the research supported in recent years has been in the area of earth science with a particular focus on the history of the Antarctic ice sheet and its role in global sea level changes.

Asian Studies Institute

*18 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5223 (Director); Fax 463 5291
E-mail: asi@vuw.ac.nz*

The Asian Studies Institute was set up in 1997 to give effect to the determination by Asianists at Victoria to foster cross-disciplinary research, teaching and outreach activities. Its roles include promoting quality research on Asia, co-ordinating teaching programmes on Asia and contributing to public discussion about Asia.

Centre for Building Performance Research

139 Vivian Street; Tel. 463 6200; Fax 463 6204

The Centre for Building Performance Research was established to extend and enhance knowledge of the performance of buildings and the built sector as a whole and to improve the dissemination of building performance information to the professions, industry and others involved in the research, design, construction and use of buildings.

Centre for Mathematics Education

Level 4, Cotton Building; Tel. 472 1000; Fax 463 5045

The Centre for Mathematics Education, established in 1995, is a small grouping of staff from the University and the Wellington College of Education aiming to foster links with teachers, teacher advisers, intending teachers and researchers in the region. It offers courses in mathematics education, holds regular colloquia and provides policy advice to public institutions in mathematics education.

Centre for Strategic Studies: New Zealand

Berendsen House, 16 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5434; Fax 463 5437

E-mail: CSS@vuw.ac.nz

The Centre is a government-supported but independent focal point for research and discussion of New Zealand's strategic security environment, focussing on the Asia-Pacific region. It addresses matters of national security and defence, conflict resolution, and arms control and disarmament. It also examines the strategic implications of political, economic, social and industrial issues, and seeks to provide a constructive input into policy development

Health Services Research Centre

154 Featherston Street; Tel. 463 6565; Fax 463 6568

The Health Services Research Centre was established in 1993. It is a joint venture between the Wellington School of Medicine of the University of Otago and Victoria University and receives its core funding from the Health Research Council of New Zealand.

The functions of the Centre are to analyse and critically evaluate existing practices and changes made in the health sector, carry out high quality research in priority areas in order to inform health policy and practice and to enhance the health status and well-being of all New Zealanders and enlarge and enhance the national capacity for health services research through training and staff development.

Institute of Geography

Level 3, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5346; Fax 463 5186

The Institute of Geography promotes the development of geography at Victoria through the strengthening of teaching and research linkages between geographers, colleagues in other disciplines with associated interests, and practising geographers in the wider community. Particular strengths include the study of earth surface processes, socio-economic and cultural systems of New Zealand and Asia, environment and resource studies, and the maintenance of active field research programmes.

Institute of Geophysics

Level 3, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5346; Fax 463 5186

The Institute of Geophysics provides a focus for teaching and research in geophysics at Victoria. It includes members of several schools who have an interest in the physics of the solid and fluid earth, including meteorology, geomagnetism and palaeomagnetism, seismology and seismic hazard assessment, tectonics and lithospheric structure, mantle convection and plate reconstruction.

Institute of Policy Studies

6 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5307; Fax 473 1261

The Institute of Policy Studies, established in 1983, promotes study, research and discussion of current issues of public policy, both foreign and domestic. Topics of study cover such fields as foreign affairs, taxation, social and economic policy and public administration. The Institute draws on people with a wide range of skills and experience to bring balance to each study, and a broad perspective to its work. Studies may be undertaken on the initiative of the Institute or commissioned by public or private institutions. The Institute retains for itself the right to decide what to publish.

NZ Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation

Old Kirk 319; Tel. 463 5562; E-mail: iscr@vuw.ac.nz

The ISCR conducts empirical and conceptual research on competition and regulatory issues. It has a broad mandate to conduct research in any area of organisations and markets determined to be of interest. The central area of expertise is economics but other subjects, such as law, are important to many of the ISCR's projects. Its research outputs are available on the ISCR website (<http://www.iscr.org.nz>) and are published in journals. It also conducts seminars on its research which is of direct relevance to companies and individuals as well as to policy making government bodies.

NZ Institute for Dispute Resolution

Old Government Buildings; Tel. 463 6327; Fax 463 5184

Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/nzidr

The NZ Institute for Dispute Resolution aims to promote, through seminars, training and publication, information about developments in the broad fields of domestic and international dispute resolution. In the domestic field, it focuses on developments in mediation, facilitation and non-litigation based forms of dispute resolution. In the international field, the Institute hosts lectures and seminars by distinguished specialists. It publishes a series of occasional papers.

New Zealand Institute of Public Law

Old Government Building; Tel. 463 6327; Fax 463 5184

The New Zealand Institute of Public Law aims to promote the study of public law and to strengthen academic, professional, and institutional relationships between key

players including members of parliament, the judiciary, officials, private practitioners, and the wider New Zealand and international academic community. The Institute provides opportunities for debate through seminars, conferences and colloquia.

New Zealand Internet Institute

15 Mount Street; Tel. 463 5135; Fax 463 5199

The New Zealand Internet Institute is a national centre for research, policy and practice on the Internet and other new information and communications technologies. The Institute is the means by which business, government and the wider community can access research, policy and practical expertise at VUW and other New Zealand universities. It is a testbed for such applications as electronic commerce, health informatics, electronic democracy, and learning technologies. The Institute carries out contract research for government and industry and is administered by Victoria Link Ltd.

Stout Research Centre

12 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5305; Fax 463 5439; E-mail: stout-centre@vuw.ac.nz

The Stout Research Centre for the study of New Zealand Society, History and Culture encourages scholarly inquiry into New Zealand society, history and culture. It provides studies and a congenial research environment for visiting scholars whose terms of appointment may vary from a month to a full year. It also hosts the Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit.

The Centre sponsors a regular programme of research-in-progress seminars and hosts inter-disciplinary seminars on aspects of New Zealand studies. It publishes a journal from the work of residents and others called *New Zealand Studies*, and other occasional publications, and *Kotare*, a twice yearly journal of notes, queries and bibliographical interest. Membership is open, for a fee of \$40, to all people interested in the study of New Zealand society, history and culture.

Honorary Graduates

Aikman, Colin Campbell	LLD	1992	Mata'afa, Masiofo Fetauimalemau	LLD	1976
* Alley, Rewi	LitD	1972	McCarthy, Thaddeus Percy	LLD	1978
Anthony, John Douglas	LLD	1983	McCaw, Peter Malcolm	LLD	1988
Ashcroft, Neil William	DSc	1996	McDonald, Geraldine	LitD	1993
* Aspey, Vincent	DMus	1974	McGrath, John Joseph	LLD	1992
Axford, William Ian	DSc	1999	* McKenzie, Donald Francis	LitD	1997
* Bagnall, Austin Graham	LitD	1979	* Mete-Kingi, Whakaari		
Barton, George Paterson	LLD	1987	Te Rangitakuku	LLD	1979
* Beaglehole, John Cawte	LitD	1968	* Miller, Harold Gladstone	LitD	1966
* Beeby, Clarence Edward	LitD	1970	* Miller, Joseph Holmes	DSc	1979
* Bertram, James Munro	LitD	1981	* Murchie, Erihapeti Rehu	LLD	1990
Blumhardt, Doreen	LitD	1991	* Nash, Walter	LLD	1963
Boyce, Raymond	LitD	1990	Ngata, Henare Kohere	LLD	1979
Burchfield, Robert William	LitD	1983	* O'Brien, Kevin Benjamin	LLD	1984
Campbell, Alistair Te Ariki	LitD	1999	Oliver, William Hosking	LitD	1990
Campbell, Ian Drummond	LLD	1977	Orr, Elizabeth Welch	LitD	1997
Campion, Jane Elizabeth	LitD	1999	O'Shea, John Dempsey	LitD	1978
Cooke, Robin Brunskill	LLD	1989	* Parker, Wiremu	LitD	1986
Davies, Sonja Margaret Loveday	LLD	1987	Paul, Janet Elaine	LitD	1992
Deane, Roderick Sheldon	LLD	1999	Pere, Rose Marie Lambert		
* de la Mare, Peter Bernard David	DSc	1983	Rangimarie Turuki	LitD	1996
Douglas, Kenneth George	LLD	1999	Porter, Frances Ann	LitD	1993
Durie, Edward Taihakurei Junior	LLD	1990	* Powles, Guy Richardson	LLD	1969
Eichelbaum, Thomas	LLD	1998	Prior, Ian Ambury Miller	DSc	1988
* Fleming, Charles Alexander	DSc	1967	Reeves, Paul Alfred	LLD	1989
Fraser, John Douglas	LLD	1991	Richardson, Ivor Lloyd Morgan	LLD	1989
Gee, Maurice Gough	LitD	1987	Robinson, William Henry	DSc	1995
* Glover, Denis James Matthews	LitD	1975	* Scott, Walter James	LitD	1980
* Gnat, Poul	LitD	1994	Simpson, Miria	LitD	1998
Grace, Patricia	LitD	1989	Simpson, Richard Spence Volkmann	LLD	1976
Gray, Douglas	LitD	1995	* Somerset, Gwendolen Lucy	LLD	1975
Hall, Roger Leighton	LitD	1996	Sparrow, Margaret June	DSc	1993
* Hatherton, Trevor	DSc	1991	* Stout, Thomas Duncan Macgregor	LLD	1971
Havel, Vaclav	LitD	1995	Suu Kyi, Aung San	LLD	1999
Hardie Boys, Michael	LLD	1997	Szászy, Miraka Petricevich	LLD	1993
Hickman, John Sedgley	DSc	1990	Tabai, Ieremia	LLD	1990
Hillary, Edmund Percival	LLD	1970	Taylor, Daniel Brumhall Cochrane	LLD	1983
Holborow, Leslie Charles	LLD	1998	Te Atairangikaahu, Te Arikiniui	LLD	1999
* Holcroft, Montague Harry	LitD	1976	* Thomson, John Mansfield	DMus	1991
* Holyoake, Keith Jacka	LLD	1966	Trotter, Ronald Ramsay	LLD	1984
* Ilott, John Moody Albert	LLD	1964	* Tyndall, Arthur	LLD	1973
King, Michael	LitD	1997	Weir, Gillian Constance	DMus	1983
* Lang, Henry George	LLD	1984	Whittle, Peter	DSc	1987
* Liley, Albert William	DSc	1971	* Wild, Herbert Richard Churton	LLD	1969
* Llewellyn, Frederick John	LLD	1966	* Williams, James	LLD	1968
* Lynch, Philip Patrick	LLD	1971	* Wodzicki, Kazimierz Antoni z		
* Manuera, Eruera Riini	LitD	1979	Granowa	DSc	1980
* Marsden, Ernest	DSc	1965	Woodhouse, Arthur Owen	LLD	1978
* Marshall, John Ross	LLD	1975	Ziman, John Michael	DSc	1985
* Marshall, Thurgood	LLD	1968			
* Mason, Bruce Edward George	LitD	1977			
* Mason, Henry Greathead Rex	LLD	1967			

* Deceased

Glossary of terms

The following glossary of some terms used in the University is published for the guidance of readers. Please note that the term "paper" is now used instead of the term "course" to describe an individual unit of study.

Corequisite: A paper that must be studied concurrently (if not already passed) in order for enrolment to another paper to be approved without special permission.

Course: This term previously meant an individual unit of study towards a qualification (now known as a paper), but was also used in other contexts. The word "course" by itself no longer has a specific meaning in the University's terminology but may refer generally to studies being undertaken (see also "course of study").

Course of study: A collection of papers towards attainment of a degree or other qualification, and the requirements which a student must comply with to satisfy achievement of the qualification. Otherwise referred to as a "programme (of study)".

Paper: A unit of study that contributes to a course of study. It is identified by a paper code and title and usually a points value.

Personal course of study: The particular combination of papers or other units of study which an individual student undertakes in compliance with the relevant regulations in order to achieve a qualification.

Points: The measure of value assigned to a unit of learning such as a paper. One point nominally equates to 10 hours of student work, whether in class or not.

Prerequisite: Any paper or unit of study which must have already been passed before enrolment in a paper can be approved without special permission.

Programme: See "course of study".

Restriction: A provision whereby enrolment in or credit for a paper may be denied if a student has already completed a similar paper.

Schedule: A list of papers that may be accredited towards a qualification, appended to the statute for that qualification (in Section C of this Calendar).

Statute: A university provision made under the authority of the Education Act 1989 stating policy and procedures on a particular matter, usually relating to the administration of the university or the requirements for a qualification.

Terms: Requirements for passing a paper other than obtaining an overall C grade or better, e.g. participation in tutorials, practical work, etc to a satisfactory level.

Trimester: The standard period of teaching and assessment for units of study at this university, usually of 12 to 13 weeks. There are two main trimesters, but some papers are offered in the third (summer) trimester.

Index of Course and Major Subject Codes

Explanations of the abbreviations for Faculties and Schools will be found at the end of the list.

Code	Subject	Administered by:
ACCY	Accounting	School of Accounting & Comm Law
ANTH	Anthropology	Dept of Anthropology
APPS	Applied Science	Faculty of Science
ARCH	Architecture	School of Architecture
ARCS	Architectural Studies (for BA major)	Faculty of Humanities & Soc Sci
ARTH	Art History	Dept of Art History
ARTS	Diploma in Arts	Head of relevant school/department in Faculty of Humanities & Soc Sci
ASIA	Asian Studies	Board of Asian Studies
ASLG	Asian Languages (for major)	Dept of Asian Languages
BBEC	Building Economics	School of Architecture
BBSC	Building Science	School of Architecture
BCHM	Biochemistry and Molecular Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BIOL	Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BMSC	Biomedical Science	School of Biological Sciences
BOTY	Botany	School of Biological Sciences
CART	Cartography	School of Earth Sciences
CELL	Cell and Developmental Biology	School of Biological Sciences
CHEM	Chemistry	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
CHIN	Chinese	Dept of Asian Languages
CHPR	Chemical Products and Processes (for major)	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
CIMM	Communications and Information Management	School of Comms & Info Mgmt
CHRM	Certificate in Human Resource Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
CMPO	Music Composition (for major)	School of Music
CLAS	Classical Studies	Dept of Classics
COML	Commercial Law	School of Accounting & Comm Law
COMM	Communications	School of Comms & Info Mgmt
COMP	Computer Science	School of Math & Comp Sciences
COMR	Commerce	Faculty of Comm and Admin
CONS	Conservation Science	Dr J. R. H. Andrews

Code	Subject	Administered by:
COOK	Cook Islands Māori (from 1993. See KUKI and RARO)	School of Māori Studies
CRIM	Criminal Justice for MA (by thesis) and MA (Applied) (1995-97)	Institute of Criminology
CRIT	Comparative Literature	Faculty of Humanities & Soc Sci
CTEC	Chemistry and Technology (for major)	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
CUST	Curriculum Studies	Wellington College of Education/School of Education
DEAF	Deaf Studies	School of Ling & App Lang Stud
DECI	Decision Sciences	School of Bus & Public Mgmt
DESN	Design	School of Design
DEVE	Development Studies	Board of Development Studies
DHRM	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
DPAD	Diploma in Public Administration	School of Pol Sci & Int Rels
DRAM	Theatre courses	School of English, Film & Theatre
ECHI	Economic History	School of Economics & Finance
ECOL	Ecology	Faculty of Science
ECON	Economics	School of Economics & Finance
EDUC	Education	School of Education
ELCM	Electronic Commerce & Multimedia	School of Comms & Info Mgmt
ELCO	Electronic and Computer Systems (for major)	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
ELEC	Electronics (for major)	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
ELIN	English as Second Language	School of Ling & App Lang Stud
ENGL	English Literature	School of English, Film & Theatre
ENLA	English Language (for major)	School of English, Film & Theatre
ENVI	Environmental Studies	Dr J. R. H. Andrews (for DipEnvStud) and Science Faculty (for MEnvStud)
ESCI	Earth Science	School of Earth Sciences
EURO	European Studies	School of European Languages
EXEC	Executive Development	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
FCOM	Faculty of Commerce and Administration Courses	Faculty of Comm & Admin
FILM	Film	School of English, Film & Theatre
FINM	Financial Mathematics	School of Economics & Finance
FREN	French	School of European Languages

Code	Subject	Administered by:
GBGM	Management Studies (for Cert MS)	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
GCHM	Geochemistry (to 1993)	School of Earth Sciences
GCPM	Building Project Management	School of Architecture
GDBA	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
GDFM	Facility Management (for GDBM)	School of Architecture
GDMK	Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
GDPM	Building Project Management	School of Architecture
GEMB	Genetics/Biology	School of Biological Sciences
GENE	Genetics and Molecular Biology (for major)	School of Biological Sciences
GEOG	Geography	School of Earth Sciences
GEOL	Geology	School of Earth Sciences
GERM	German	School of European Languages
GPHS	Geophysics (for Honours)	School of Earth Sciences
GREE	Greek	Dept of Classics
HIST	History	Dept of History
HLIT	History and Literature of Music (for major)	School of Music
IBUS	International Business	Faculty of Comm & Admin
IDDN	Industrial Design	School of Design
INDO	Indonesian Language	Dept of Asian Languages
INFO	Information Science (to 1983)	Faculty of Science
INFO	Information Systems (from 1989)	School of Comms & Info Mgmt
INRC	Industrial Relations	School of Bus & Public Mgmt
INST	Advanced Instrumental Techniques (for major)	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
INTD	Interdisciplinary (for major)	Faculty of Science
INTP	International Relations (for MIR)	School of Pol Sci & Int Rels
INTR	International Relations (to 1990)	School of Pol Sci & Int Rels
ITAL	Italian	School of European Languages
ITDN	Interior Design	School of Design
JAPA	Japanese	Dept of Asian Languages
KUKI	Cook Islands Māori (1992 only. See COOK AND RARO)	School of Māori Studies

Code	Subject	Administered by:
LALS	Linguistics/Applied Linguistics for MA	School of Ling & App Lang Stud
LANG	Modern Languages	Faculty of Humanities & Soc Sci
LATI	Latin	Dept of Classics
LAWS	Law	Faculty of Law
LIBR	Library and Information Studies	School of Comms & Info Mgmt
LING	Linguistics	School of Ling & App Lang Stud
LOCO	Logic & Computation	School of Math & Comp Sci
LOGI	Logic (for Hons)	Dept of Philosophy
MAIN	Malay/Indonesian	Dept of Asian Languages
MACS	Cultural Dimensions of Maths Sciences	School of Math & Comp Sciences
MAOR	Māori Studies	School of Māori Studies
MAPP	Public Policy (for MPP)	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MARK	Marketing	School of Bus & Public Mgmt
MATH	Mathematics	School of Math & Comp Sciences
MATS	Materials Science	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
MBUS	Māori Business	School of Bus & Public Mgmt
MGMT	Management	School of Bus & Public Mgmt
MGSC	Management Science (for major)	Associate Deans (Students) of Faculties of Science and Comm & Admin
MIDW	Midwifery	Dept of Nursing & Midwifery
MMAF	Master of Applied Finance	School of Economics & Finance
MMBA	MBA	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MMCA	MCA	Faculty of Comm & Admin
MMGT	Master of Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MMHS	Master of Museum & Heritage Studies	Dr. M. Volkerling
MMMS	Management Studies	Faculty of Comm & Admin
MMPM	Master of Public Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MNZS	Master of New Zealand Studies	Director, Stout Research Centre
MOFI	Money and Finance	School of Economics & Finance
MUSI	Music	School of Music
MXED	Mathematics Education (for major)	School of Math & Comp Sciences
NURS	Nursing	Dept of Nursing and Midwifery
OPRE	Operations Research	School of Math & Comp Sciences
ORST	Operations Research and Statistics (for DipORS)	School of Math & Comp Sciences

Code	Subject	Administered by:
PACC	Professional Accounting (for GradDipProfAcc)	School of Accounting & Comm Law
PASI	Pacific Studies	School of Māori Studies
PBHY	Public History	Dept of History
PERF	Music Performance (for major)	School of Music
PHDN	Photographic Design	BDes Board of Studies
PHIL	Philosophy	Dept of Philosophy
PHSI	Physiology	School of Biological Sciences
PHYG	Physical Geography	School of Earth Sciences
PHYS	Physics	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
POLS	Political Science	School of Pol Sci & Int Rels
PSYC	Psychology	School of Psychology
PUBA	Public Administration	School of Pol Sci & Int Rels
PUBL	Public Policy	School of Bus & Public Mgmt
QUAN	Econometrics	School of Economics & Finance
RECN	Recreation and Leisure Studies for MA(Applied) from 1992, for MA (by thesis) from 1993	Dr. M. Volkerling
REHB	Rehabilitation Studies (to 1997)	MA(Applied) Board of Studies
RELI	Religious Studies; World Religions (1991-93)	Dept of Religious Studies
RUSS	Russian	School of European Languages
SAMO	Samoan	School of Māori Studies
SCED	Science Education	School of Math & Comp Sciences
SNRT	Special Needs Resource Teaching	School of Education
SOSC	Sociology	Dept of Sociology and Social Policy
SOWK	Social Work (for MA(Applied), DipSocWk and DipAdvSocWk) (to 1999)	Social Work
SPAN	Spanish	School of European Languages
SPOL	Social Policy	Dept of Sociology and Social Policy
SSRE	Social Science Research	Dr J. Neale, Dept of Sociology & Social Policy
STAT	Statistics	School of Math & Comp Sciences
TCHG	Teaching (for major, BEd(Tchg) only)	WCE/School of Education
TEAC	Wellington College of Education courses	WCE/School of Education
TEAP	Teaching Practice	WCE/School of Education
TECH	Technology	School of Chem & Phys Sciences

Code	Subject	Administered by:
THEA	Theatre (for major & MA)	School of English, Film & Theatre
THFI	Theatre and Film	School of English, Film & Theatre
TOUR	Tourism and Services Management	School of Bus & Public Mgmt
TXDN	Textile Design	BDes Board of Studies
VCDN	Visual Communications Design	BDes Board of Studies
WISC	Womens Studies	Womens Studies Board of Studies
WORC	Workplace Communication	Centre for Continuing Education
WRIT	Writing	School of Ling & App Lang Stud
ZOOL	Zoology	School of Biological Sciences

Abbreviations for Administering Bodies

Abbreviation	Full title
Faculty of Comm & Admin	Faculty of Commerce and Administration
Faculty of Humanities & Soc Sci	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
Grad School of Bus and Govt Mgmt	Graduate School of Business and Government Management
School of Accounting & Comm Law	School of Accounting and Commercial Law
School of Bus & Public Mgmt	School of Business and Public Management
School of Chem & Phys Sciences	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
School of Comms & Info Mgmt	School of Communications and Information Management
School of Ling & App Lang Stud	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
School of Math & Comp Sciences	School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences
School of Pol Sci & Int Rels	School of Political Science and International Relations
WCE	Wellington College of Education

General Index

For a detailed index of codes for courses and major subjects, see pages 623-8.

- Abandonment of previous passes, 125
 Academic Writing, 523
 Accommodation Service, 611
 Accounting, 17-18, 171-2, 404
 Ad Eundem Statum admission, 46
 Adam Art Gallery, 36, 606
 Admission Statute, 45
 Aegrotat Pass, 69
 Allowances (Student), 610
 Alumni services, 606
 Alumni Association, 606
 Analytical Facility, 35
 Antarctic Research Centre, 33, 617
 Anthropology, 21, 406,
 Applied Finance, 192-4, 408,
 Applied Linguistics, 521-2
 Applied Science, 380-83
 Architectural Studies for BA, 222,
 Architecture, Building Science and
 Design, 409-425
 Architecture, 135-40, 409-414
 Art History, 21, 426-7
 Asia-Pacific Affairs, 310-1, 564
 Asian Languages, 21, 427-30 see also
 Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese
 Asian Studies, 430-2
 Asian Studies Institute, 617

 Bachelor of Architecture, 135
 Bachelor of Arts, 221
 Bachelor of Arts with Honours, 255
 Bachelor of Biomedical Science, 250
 Bachelor of Building Science, 140
 Bachelor of Building Science with
 Honours, 144
 Bachelor of Commerce and
 Administration, 161
 Bachelor of Commerce and
 Administration with Honours, 172
 Bachelor of Design, 149
 Bachelor of Education, 289
 Bachelor of Education (Teaching), 290
 Bachelor of Laws, 332
 Bachelor of Laws with Honours, 334
 Bachelor of Music, 299
 Bachelor of Music with Honours, 303
 Bachelor of Nursing, 324
 Bachelor of Science, 341
 Bachelor of Science and Technology, 371
 Bachelor of Science with Honours, 356
 Bachelor of Tourism and Services
 Management, 183
 Bachelor of Tourism and Services
 Management with Honours, 186
 Biochemistry, 435-6, see also 432-5
 Biological Sciences, 29-30, 432-9
 Biomedical Science, 368-71, 439-42
 Botany, 436, see also 432-5
 Building Management, 147-9, 424-5
 Building Performance Research, Centre
 for, 699
 Building Science, 140-6, 414-7
 Bursaries (A, B), 610
 Business Administration, 204-7, 213-4,
 442-5
 Business and Government Management,
 Graduate School of, 18
 Business and Public Management,
 School of, 18-19

 Calendar (of academic year), 9-11
 Cancellation of courses (by university),
 52
 Careers Advisory Service, 611

- Cell and Developmental Biology, 437,
see also 432-5
- Centre for Building Performance
Research, 617
- Centre for Continuing Education Te
Whare Pukenga, 35, 607
- Centre for Mathematics Education, 617
- Centre for Strategic Studies: NZ, 35, 618
- Certificate in Advanced Nursing
(Postgraduate), 325
- Certificate of Building Management
(Graduate), 147
- Certificate in Deaf Studies, 330
- Certificate in Education Studies
(Postgraduate), 297
- Certificate in Health (Postgraduate), 325
- Certificate in Human Resource
Management, 214
- Certificate in Industrial Relations, 189
- Certificate in Law, 338
- Certificate in Management Studies, 219
- Certificate in Midwifery (Postgraduate),
326
- Certificate in Māori Business, 190
- Certificate in Social Studies, 607
- Certificate in Social Work
(Postgraduate), 317
- Certificate in the Teaching of English to
Speakers of Other Languages, 329
- Certificate in Workplace
Communication, 191
- Certificate of Proficiency, 392
- Certificate of Proficiency in English, 330
- Changes in personal courses of study,
123
- Chaplaincies, 608
- Chemical and Physical Sciences, School
of, 30-31,
- Chemistry, 31, 445-7
- Children on Campus (policy), 107
- Chinese, 22, 427-8
- Classes of honours, 127
- Classical Studies, 447-50
- Classics, 22, 447-51
- Codes for courses and major subjects,
623-8
- Commerce and Administration, Faculty
of, 17-20, 453
- Commerce and Administration, 161-9,
172-83
- Commercial Law, 17-18, 451-2
- Communications, 195-6
- Communications and Information
Management, 19, 453-4
- Comparative Literature, 485
- Compensation Pass, 71
- Competency in English, see English
Language Competency
- Computers, use of, 72; see also
Information Systems Statute
- Computer Science, 33, 376, 383-4, 454-7
- Conduct, Statute on, 93
- Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme, 170-1
- Conservation Science, 377-8, 457-8; see
also Biological Sciences
- Contact addresses (for University), 12
- Continuing Education, Centre for, 35,
607
- Convocation, Court of, 606
- Cook Islands Māori Studies, 458
- Council (VUW), 14, 117
- Counselling Service, 612
- Course Codes, 623-8
- Courses of Study, see index of courses,
119
- Court of Convocation, 14, 117, 606
- Creative Writing, 483
- Creches, 612-3, 609
- Credit from other tertiary institutions,
52-60
- Credit Transfer Statute, 52
- Credits, equivalent in points, 130-1

- Criminology, 22, 459-60
- Cross-credits, 25, see also specific course statutes
- Curriculum, Learning and Assessment, 299, 477
- Deaf Studies, 330, 523-4
- Degrees Statute, 44
- Design, 31, 149-60, 417-24
- Development Studies, 378-9, 460-1
- Diploma in Applied Science, 380
- Diploma in Arts (Graduate), 288
- Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs (Graduate), 310
- Diploma of Building Management (Graduate), 147
- Diploma in Business Administration (Postgraduate), 213
- Diploma in Clinical Psychology (Postgraduate), 386
- Diploma in Computer Science, 383
- Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment, 299
- Diploma in Development Studies, 378
- Diploma in Education Studies (Postgraduate), 297
- Diploma in Environmental Studies, 384
- Diploma in Financial Mathematics (Postgraduate), 199
- Diploma in Human Resource Management (Postgraduate), 214
- Diploma in Industrial Relations, 189
- Diploma in Information Systems Management (Postgraduate), 215
- Diploma in International Relations (Graduate), 311
- Diploma in Japanese Studies (Graduate), 320
- Diploma in Law, 339
- Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga, 322, 532
- Diploma in Marketing (Postgraduate), 217
- Diploma in New Zealand Studies (Graduate), 314
- Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics, 385
- Diploma in Professional Accounting (Graduate), 171
- Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies, 326
- Diploma in Social Work, 318
- Diploma in Social Work (Postgraduate), 317
- Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching (Graduate), 298
- Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (Graduate), 327
- Diploma in Teaching Japanese (Postgraduate), 321
- Diploma in Teaching Māori Language (Graduate), 323
- Diploma in Treasury Management (Postgraduate), 194
- Disability Support Services, 612
- Discipline, see Statute on Conduct, 93; library discipline, 90;
- Discrimination, see Statute on Conduct, 93
- Dispute resolution (on campus), 93-107, 608
- Dispute Resolution, NZ Institute for, 619
- Distinction, 127
- Doctor of Laws, 400-401
- Doctor of Literature, 397-8
- Doctor of Music, 398-9
- Doctor of Philosophy, 393-7
- Doctor of Science, 399-400
- Drama, see Theatre
- Early childhood services, 612-3
- Early Childhood Studies, Institute for, 23
- Earth Sciences, 31-3, 461
- Ecology, 437, see also 432-5
- Econometrics, 461-2

- Economic History, 462-4
 Economics, 464-8
 Economics and Finance, School of, 19-20,
 Education, 22-23, 289-98, 468-77
 Elections to Council, 117, 606
 Electronics, 382
 Electron Microscope Facility, 35
 Electronic Commerce and Multimedia,
 477-8
 Emeritus professors, 16
 Engineering Intermediate, 389
 English as a Second Language, 327-9,
 522
 English, competency in (for academic
 study), 66
 English, Film and Theatre, School of, 23,
 English Language and Literature, 478-83
 English Language Competency, policy
 on, 66
 English, Proficiency in (Certificate), 330-
 1, 522
 Enrolment Statute, 48
 Environmental Studies, 379-80, 384-5,
 483-5
 Equal employment opportunity, policy
 on, 114-6
 European Languages, 23, 485-91
 European Studies, 485
 Examination Statute, 68
 Executive Development, 218-9, 491
 Exemption from attendance at classes,
 60-62
 Extramural Enrolment Statute, 60
 Facilitation and Disputes Advisory
 Service, 100-2, 608
 Fees, 75-87
 Fees Statute, 75
 Film, see English, Film and Theatre; also
 Theatre and Film
 Finance advisers (student), 613
 Financial Mathematics, 196-200, 494-5
 Fisheries Biology, 382
 Foundation, see Victoria University of
 Wellington Foundation
 French, 23, 485-7
 Genetics and Molecular Biology, 438, see
 also 432-5
 Geography, 31-2, 495-7
 Geography, Institute of, 32, 618
 Geology, 32, 497-9
 Geophysics, 32, 500-1
 Geophysics, Institute of, 32, 618
 German, 24, 487-8
 Graduate Certificates, see under
 Certificates
 Graduate Diplomas, see under
 Diplomas
 Graduate School of Business and
 Government Management, 18
 Graduates, Honorary, 621
 Greek, 450
 Grievances, academic, 131-4; non-
 academic, 93-106, 608
 Halls of residence, 611
 Harassment, see Statute on Conduct, 93-
 107
 Health, 325-6, 550
 Health Services Research Centre, 35, 618
 Health service (student), 613
 He Pārekereke - Institute for Research
 and Development in Māori Education,
 23
 History, 24, 501-5
 Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute,
 73
 Honorary Degrees awarded, 621
 Honours degrees (regulations), 126; see
 also specific Honours degrees
 Humanities and Social Sciences, Faculty
 of, 21-27
 Human Resource Management, 214-5,
 505-6

- Hydrology, 382, 556
- IELTS, 48
- Indonesian, 22, 430,
- Industrial Relations, 189-90, 506-7
- Information Systems, 507-10
- Information Systems Management, 215-7
- Information Systems Statute, 111
- Institute for Early Childhood Studies, 23
- Institute of Geography, 32, 618
- Institute of Geophysics, 32, 618
- Institute of Molecular Systematics, 30
- Institute of Policy Studies, 35, 618
- Intermediate courses, 389
- International Business, 510-1
- International Relations, 311-2, 564
- International Students, 37, 608; fees for, 78-81
- Internet Institute (NZ), 40, 619
- Italian, 24, 488-9
- Japanese, 22, 320-2, 428-30,
- Justices of the Peace (staff), 40
- Key dates 2000, 9-11
- Language Learning Centre, 35
- Latin, 450-1
- Law, 332-40, 511-6
- Law, Faculty of, 28
- Law Profession Admission Programme, 340
- Learning support service (for students), 614
- Liaison Office, 37, 608
- Library, 39, 87-93, 608
- Library and Information Studies, 200-2, 516-8
- Library hours of opening, 92
- Library Statute, 87
- Limitation of Entry, 63
- Linguistics and Applied Language Studies, 24-5, 518-24
- Loans (Student), 610
- Logic, 456-7, 524 (see also Philosophy, Mathematics, Computing Science)
- Major subject codes, 623-8
- Malay-Indonesian, 22, 430
- Management, 207-8, 524-7
- Management Studies, 202-4, 219-20, 527-9
- Māori Business, 190, 529-30
- Mandatory course requirements ("terms"), 67, 68
- Māori services, 609
- Māori Studies, 25, 322-3, 530-3
- Māoritanga, 323-4
- Māori (Teaching Māori Language), 323-4, 532-3
- Māori, use for assessment, 73
- Marae, 609
- Marketing, 217-8, 533-6
- Massey University, extramural enrolment at, 61-2
- Master of Applied Finance, 192,
- Master of Architecture, 139
- Master of Arts, 272
- Master of Arts (Applied), 281
- Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs, 310
- Master of Building Science, 145
- Master of Business Administration, 204
- Master of Commerce and Administration, 173
- Master of Communications, 195
- Master of Computer Science, 376
- Master of Conservation Science, 377
- Master of Design, 158
- Master of Development Studies, 378
- Master of Education, 292
- Master of Environmental Studies, 379
- Master of Financial Mathematics, 196
- Master of International Relations, 311
- Master of Laws, 336

- Master of Library and Information Studies, 200
 Master of Management, 207
 Master of Management Studies, 202
 Master of Museum and Heritage Studies, 313
 Master of Music, 305
 Master of New Zealand Studies, 314
 Master of Public History, 316
 Master of Public Management, 209
 Master of Public Policy, 210
 Master of Science, 363
 Master of Social Work, 317
 Master of Tourism and Services Management, 187
 Masters degrees (regulations), 126-9
 Materials Science, 536
 Mathematical and Computing Sciences, 33-4,
 Mathematics, 33, 536-40
 Mathematics Education, 34, 536-40;
 Centre for, 617
 Merit, 147
 Meteorology, 382, 501
 Midwifery, see Nursing and Midwifery
 Misconduct (exam), 72, see also Statute on Conduct
 Modern Languages, 540
 Molecular Biology, 438, see also 432-5
 Money and Finance, 541
 Museum and Heritage Studies, 313-4, 140
 Music, 25-6, 299-310, 542-7
 New Zealand Studies, 314-5, 547-8
 Nursing and Midwifery, 25-6, 324-6, 548-50
 Officers of the University, 13
 Operations Research, 33, 385-6, 586-9
 Overseas qualifications, admission on basis of, 45
 Pacific Studies, 550-1
 Personal Courses of Study Statute, 122-35
 Personal interest admission, 47
 Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry, 383
 Philosophy, 26, 551-6
 Physical Geography, 556-7
 Physics, 31, 557-8
 Physiology, 438, see also 432-5
 Points, equivalence to credits, 130-1
 Policy Studies, Institute of, 35, 618
 Political Science and International Relations, 26, 559-65
 Politics, 559-65,
 Postgraduate Certificates, see under Certificates
 Postgraduate Diplomas, see under Diplomas
 Prizes, 610
 Provisional entrance, 47
 Psychology, 34, 386-8, 565-7
 Public Administration, 563-4
 Public History, 316, 504-5
 Public Management, 209-10, 567-569
 Public Law, NZ Institute of, 619
 Public Policy, 210-2, 569-73
 Publications (by staff), 610
 Recreation and Leisure Studies, 26, 573
 Recreation services, 612
 Rehabilitation Studies, 326-7, 574
 Religious Studies, 26-7, 574-8
 Research Institutes and Centres, 617-20
 Research Policy Office, 610
 Restricted Enrolment Statute, 62
 Russian, 24, 489-91
 Samoan Studies, 25, 578-9
 Scholarships, 610
 Science, Faculty of, 29-34
 Science and Technology, 371-5, 579

- Smokefree environment policy, 110
- Social Policy, 27, 582-3
- Social Science Research, 580
- Social Studies, Certificate in, 700-2
- Social Work, 27, 316-20, 584-6
- Sociology, 27, 580
- Sociology and Social Policy, 27
- Spanish, 24, 491
- Special Admission, 46
- Special Needs Resource Teaching, 298, 477
- Special Pass, 71
- Staff, 13-40
- Staff publications, 610
- Statistics, 33, 586-9
- Statistics and Operations Research, 385-6, 586-9
- Statutes and policies, see index of, 43
- Stout Research Centre, 35, 620
- Strategic Studies, Centre for, 35, 618
- Student accommodation, 611
- Student allowances and loans, 610
- Student Assistance Levy, 84, 613
- Student counselling, 612
- Student creche, 613
- Student finance advisers, 613
- Student Health Service, 613
- Student Learning Support Service, 614
- Student Loans Scheme, 610
- Student Services, 38, 611
- Student Services Levy 83, 613
- Student Union Complex, 614
- Students' Association, see VUWSA
- Subject Codes Index, 623-8
- Subjects in alphabetical order, 404-598
- Te Herenga Waka Marae, 609
- Te Whare Kōhungahunga o Ahumairangi, 609
- Te Reo Māori, use for assessment, 73
- Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages, 327-9, 522
- Technology, see Science and Technology
- Terms, 67, 68
- Terms Statute, 68
- Theatre and Film, 492-4, 590-1; see also English, Film and Theatre
- Theses, 71-2, 90-1, 128-9
- TOEFL, 48
- Tohu Māori, 322, 532
- Tourism and Services Management, 183-9, 592-4
- Transfer of Credit, 52-60
- Transitional Certificates, 392
- Treasury Management, 194
- Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit, 35, 620
- Unitech Certificate, 389
- University Teaching Development Centre, 35, 615
- Vice-Chancellor's Office (staff), 36
- Victoria Link Ltd, 40, 615
- Victoria University of Wellington (background note), 603
- Victoria University of Wellington Act, 604
- Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, 40, 616
- Victoria University Press, 36, 616
- Volcanology, 500
- VUWSA, 41, 82-3, 614
- Waiver of prerequisites, 124-5
- Withdrawals from papers, 86, 124
- Women's Studies, 27, 594-7
- Workload of courses, 134
- Workplace Communication, 191-2, 597-8
- Writing, English, 599; Academic, 523; Creative, 483
- Zoology, 439, see also 432-5

Notes

Notes

Notes

Notes



*Cover: Fergus Collinson, 1948-
Kaweet koowo
Acrylic on primed hardboard, 1186 x 887 mm,
from the VUW Art Collection*